FOREWORD

Welcome to the growing family of new NISSAN owners. This vehicle is delivered to you with confidence. It was produced using the latest techniques and strict quality control.

This manual was prepared to help you understand the operation and maintenance of your vehicle so that you may enjoy many miles (kilometers) of driving pleasure. Please read through this manual before operating your vehicle.

A separate Warranty Information Booklet explains details about the warranties covering your vehicle. The "NISSAN Service and Maintenance Guide" explains details about maintaining and servicing your vehicle. Additionally, a separate Customer Care/Lemon Law Booklet (U.S. only) will explain how to resolve any concerns you may have with your vehicle, as well as clarify your rights under your state's lemon law.

Your NISSAN dealership knows your vehicle best. When you require any service or have any questions, they will be glad to assist you with the extensive resources available to them.

READ FIRST—THEN DRIVE SAFELY

Before driving your vehicle, please read this Owner's Manual carefully. This will ensure familiarity with controls and maintenance requirements, assisting you in the safe operation of your vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

IMPORTANT SAFETY INFORMATION REMINDERS FOR SAFETY!

Follow these important driving rules to help ensure a safe and comfortable trip for you and your passengers!

- **NEVER drive under the influence of alcohol or drugs.**
- **ALWAYS observe posted speed limits and never drive too fast for conditions.**
- **ALWAYS give your full attention to driving and avoid using vehicle features or taking other actions that could distract you.**
- **ALWAYS use your seat belts and appropriate child restraint systems. Pre-teen children should be seated in the rear seat.**
- **ALWAYS provide information about the proper use of vehicle safety features to all occupants of the vehicle.**
- **ALWAYS review this Owner's Manual for important safety information.**

For descriptions specified for four-wheel drive models, a 4x4 mark is placed at the beginning of the applicable sections/items.

As with other vehicles with features for off-road use, failure to operate four-wheel drive models correctly may result in loss of control or an accident. Be sure to read "Driving safety precautions" in the "Starting and driving" section of this manual.

ON-PAVEMENT AND OFF-ROAD DRIVING

This vehicle will handle and maneuver differently from an ordinary passenger car because it has a higher center of gravity for off-road use. As with other vehicles with features of this type, failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control or an accident.

Be sure to read "On-pavement and off-road driving precautions", and "Avoiding collision and rollover", and "Driving safety precautions", in the "Starting and driving" section of this manual.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

MODIFICATION OF YOUR VEHICLE

This vehicle should not be modified. Modification could affect its performance, safety or durability, and may even violate governmental regulations. In addition, damage or performance problems resulting from modifications may not be covered under NISSAN warranties.

This manual includes information for all options available on this model. Therefore, you may find some information that does not apply to your vehicle.

All information, specifications and illustrations in this manual are those in effect at the time of printing. NISSAN reserves the right to change specifications or design without notice and without obligation.

IMPORTANT INFORMATION ABOUT THIS MANUAL

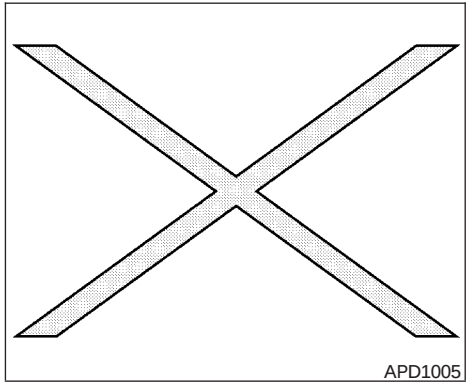
You will see various symbols in this manual. They are used in the following ways:

⚠ WARNING

This is used to indicate the presence of a hazard that could cause death or serious personal injury. To avoid or reduce the risk, the procedures must be followed precisely.

⚠ CAUTION

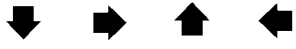
This is used to indicate the presence of a hazard that could cause minor or moderate personal injury or damage to your vehicle. To avoid or reduce the risk, the procedures must be followed carefully.



If you see this symbol, it means **“Do not do this”** or **“Do not let this happen.”**

If you see a symbol similar to these in an illustration, it means the arrow points to the front of the vehicle.

Arrows in an illustration that are similar to these indicate movement or action.



Arrows in an illustration that are similar to these call attention to an item in the illustration.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

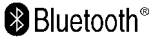
CALIFORNIA PROPOSITION 65 WARNING

⚠WARNING

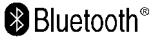
Engine exhaust, some of its constituents, and certain vehicle components contain or emit chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm. In addition, certain fluids contained in vehicles and certain products of component wear contain or emit chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm.

CALIFORNIA PERCHLORATE ADVISORY

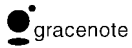
Some vehicle parts, such as lithium batteries, may contain perchlorate material. The following advisory is provided: "Perchlorate Material – special handling may apply, See www.dtsc.ca.gov/hazardouswaste/perchlorate."



BLUETOOTH® is a trademark owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc., U.S.A. and licensed to Xanavi Informatics Corporation.



BLUETOOTH® is a trademark owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc., U.S.A. and licensed to Visteon.



Gracenote® is a registered trademark of Gracenote, Inc. The Gracenote logo and logo type, and the "Powered by Gracenote" logo are trademarks of Gracenote.

XM Radio requires subscription, sold separately after first 90 days. Not available in Alaska or Hawaii. For more information, visit www.xmradio.com.

© 2008 NISSAN NORTH AMERICA, INC.

All rights reserved. No part of this Owner's Manual may be reproduced or stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form, or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording or otherwise, without the prior written permission of Nissan North America, Inc.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

NISSAN CUSTOMER CARE PROGRAM

NISSAN CARES . . .

Both NISSAN and your NISSAN dealer are dedicated to serving all your automotive needs. Your satisfaction with your vehicle and your NISSAN dealer are our primary concerns. Your NISSAN dealer is always available to assist you with all your automobile sales and service needs.

However, if there is something that your NISSAN dealer cannot assist you with or you would like to provide NISSAN directly with comments or questions, please contact the NISSAN Consumer Affairs Department using our toll-free number:

For U.S. customers
1-800-NISSAN-1
(1-800-647-7261)

For Canadian customers
1-800-387-0122

The Consumer Affairs Department will ask for the following information:

- Your name, address, and telephone number
- Vehicle identification number (attached to the top of the instrument panel on the driver's side)
- Date of purchase
- Current odometer reading
- Your NISSAN dealer's name
- Your comments or questions

OR

You can write to NISSAN with the information at:

For U.S. customers
Nissan North America, Inc.
Consumer Affairs Department
P.O. Box 685003
Franklin, TN 37068-5003

For Canadian customers
Nissan Canada Inc.
5290 Orbitor Drive
Mississauga, Ontario L4W 4Z5

We appreciate your interest in NISSAN and thank you for buying a quality NISSAN vehicle.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Table of Contents

Illustrated table of contents	0
Safety—Seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint system	1
Instruments and controls	2
Pre-driving checks and adjustments	3
Monitor, climate, audio, phone and voice recognition systems	4
Starting and driving	5
In case of emergency	6
Appearance and care	7
Maintenance and do-it-yourself	8
Technical and consumer information	9
Index	10

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

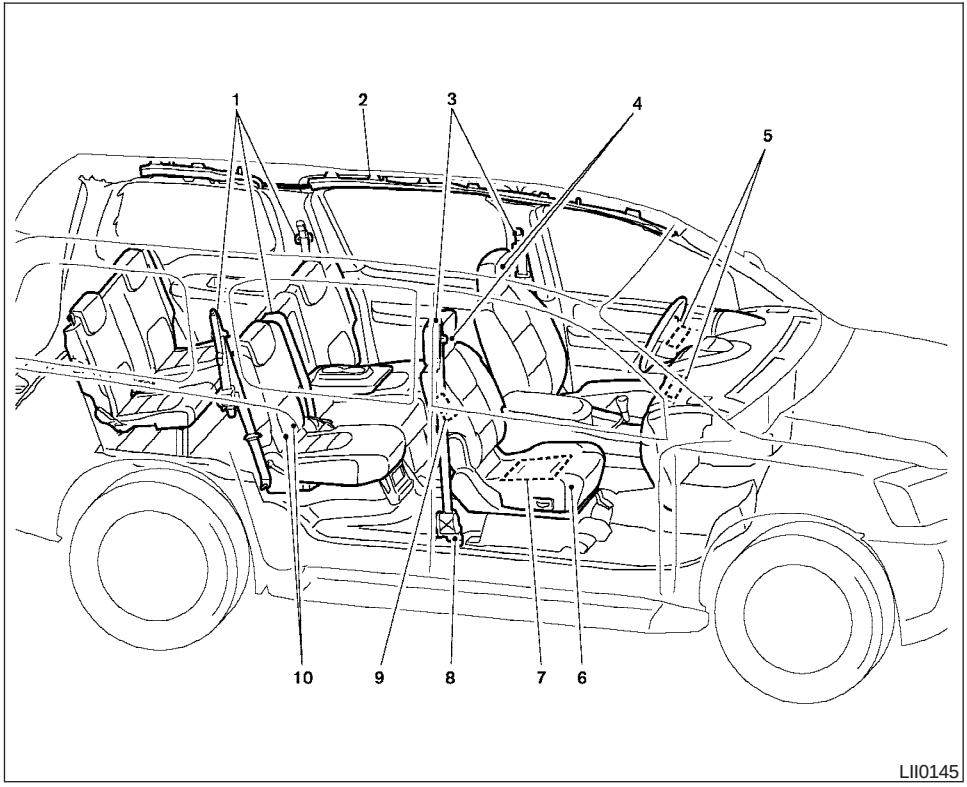
Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

0 Illustrated table of contents

Air bags, seat belts and child restraints 0-2
Exterior front 0-3
Exterior rear 0-4
Passenger compartment 0-5
Instrument panel 0-6
Engine compartment check locations 0-8
Warning/indicator lights 0-10

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

AIR BAGS, SEAT BELTS AND CHILD RESTRAINTS

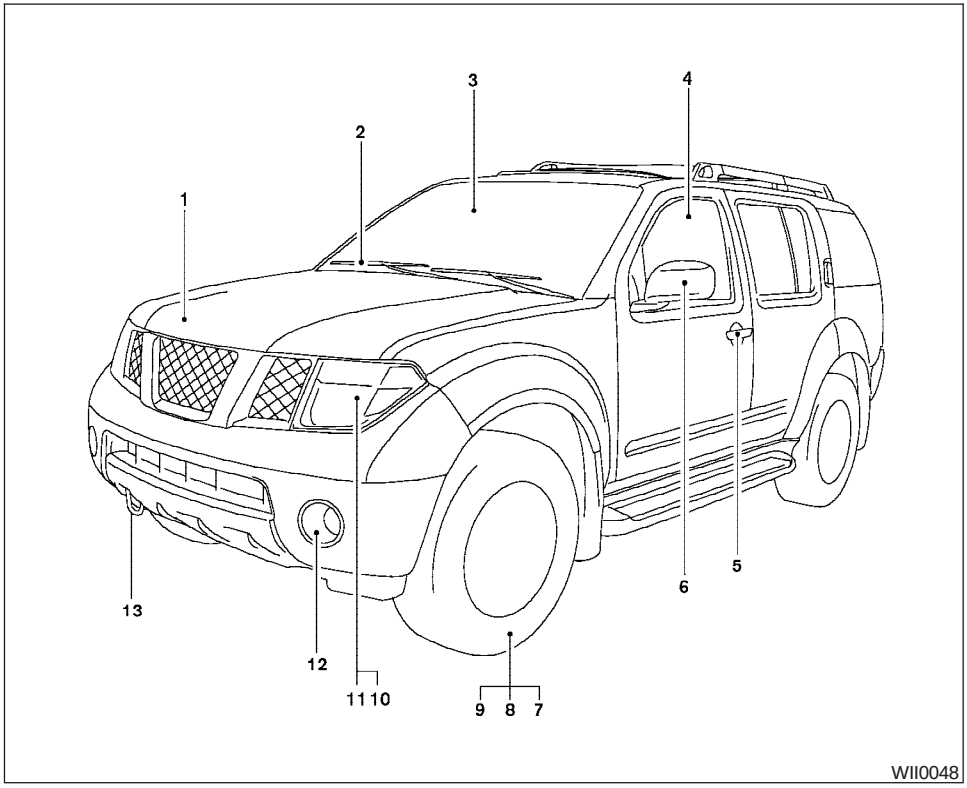


1. 2nd row seat belts (P. 1-12)
2. Roof-mounted curtain side-impact and rollover supplemental air bag (P. 1-41)
3. Front seat belts (P. 1-12)
4. Front-seat Active Head Restraints (P.1-7)
5. Supplemental front-impact air bags (P.1-41)
6. Seats (P. 1-2)
7. Occupant classification sensor (pressure sensor) (P.1-49)
8. Seat belt with pretensioner (P. 1-54)
9. Front seat-mounted side-impact supplemental air bag (P. 1-41)
10. LATCH (Lower Anchors and Tethers for CHildren) (P. 1-23)

See the page number indicated in parentheses for operating details.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

EXTERIOR FRONT

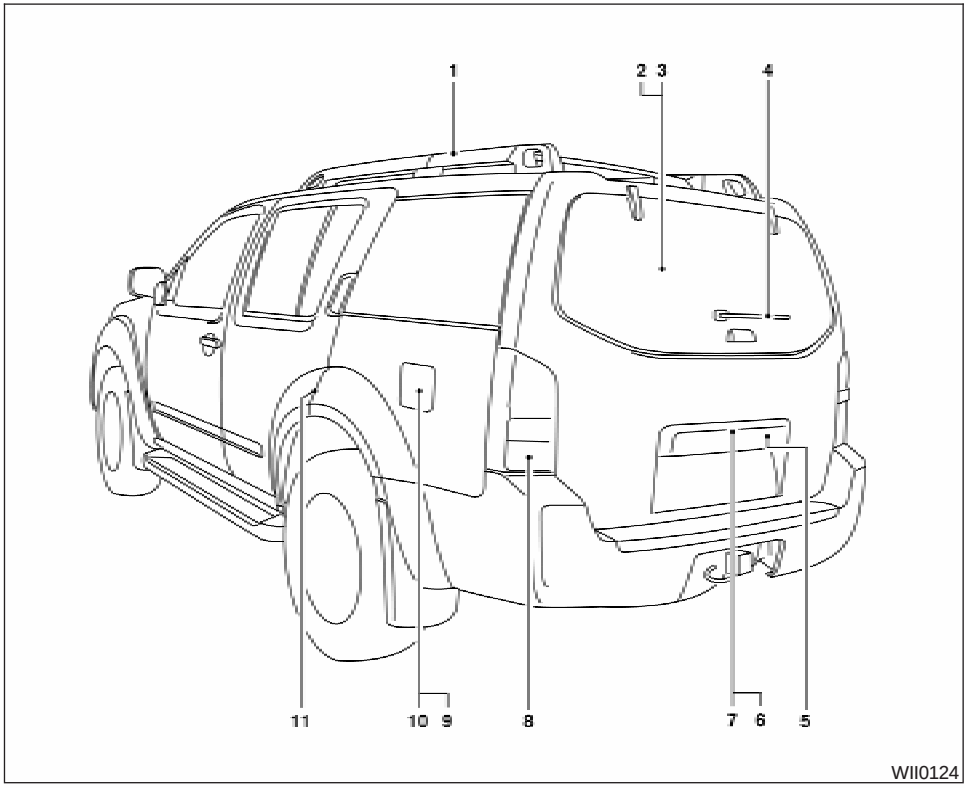


1. Engine hood (P. 3-21)
2. Windshield wiper and washer switch (P. 2-26)
3. Windshield (P. 8-21)
4. Power windows (P. 2-48)
5. Door locks, keyfob, keys, NISSAN Intelligent Key ™ (if so equipped) (P. 3-4, 3-18, 3-2, 3-2)
6. Mirrors (P. 3-27)
7. Tire pressure (P. 9-11)
8. Flat tire (P. 6-2)
9. Tire chains (P. 8-42)
10. Replacing bulbs (P. 8-33)
11. Headlight and turn signal switch (P. 2-28)
12. Fog light switch (if so equipped) (P. 2-32)
13. Tow hooks (if so equipped) (P. 6-14)

See the page number indicated in parentheses for operating details.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

EXTERIOR REAR

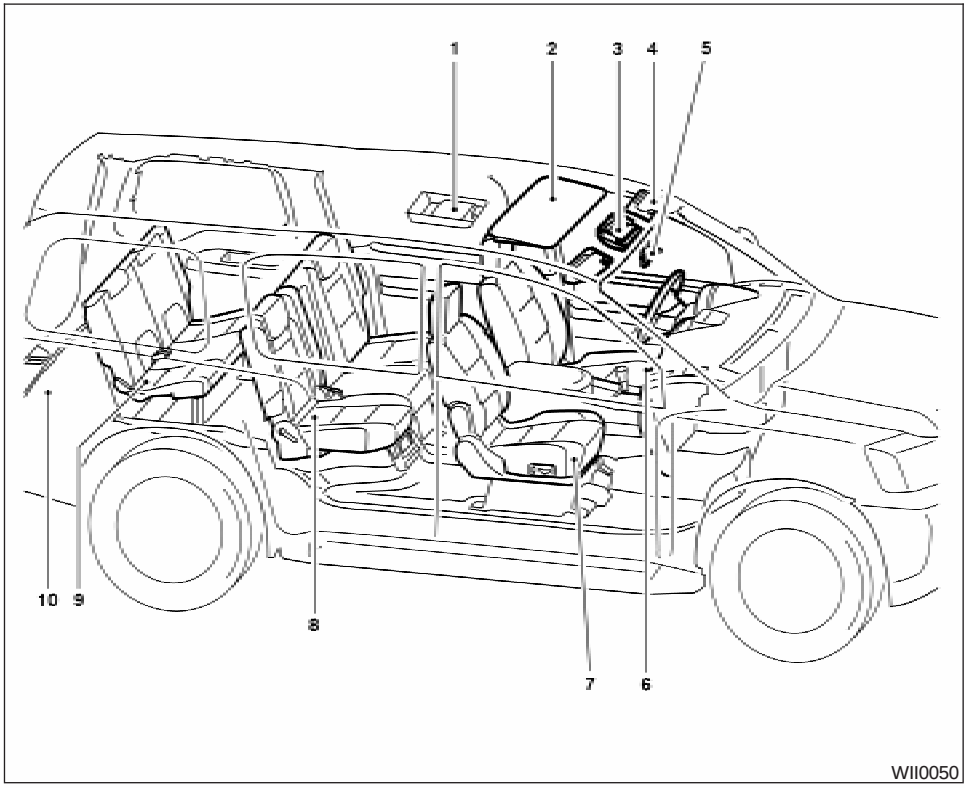


1. Roof rack (P. 2-47)
2. Vehicle loading (P. 9-12)
3. Glass hatch (P. 3-23)
4. Rear window wiper and washer (P.2-27)
5. NISSAN Intelligent Key ™ (if so equipped) (P. 3-2)
6. Glass hatch release (P.3-23)
7. Lift gate release switch (P. 3-22)
8. Replacing bulbs (P. 8-33)
9. Fuel-filler cap, fuel recommendation (P. 3-24, P. 9-3)
10. Fuel-filler door (P. 3-23)
11. Child safety rear door locks (P. 3-6)

See the page number indicated in parentheses for operating details.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

PASSENGER COMPARTMENT

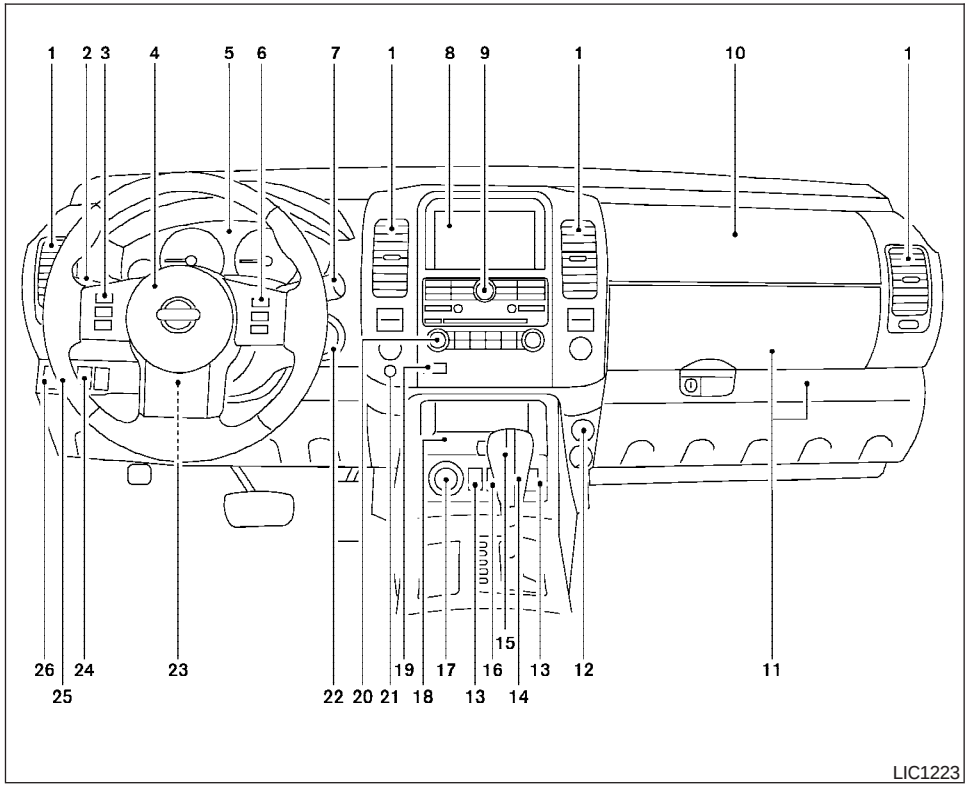


1. DVD entertainment system (if so equipped) (P. 4-89)
2. Moonroof (if so equipped) (P. 2-51)
3. Map lights (P. 2-54)
4. Sun visors (P. 3-26)
5. HomeLink® universal transceiver (if so equipped) (P. 2-54)
6. Glove box (P. 2-40)
7. Front seats (P. 1-2)
8. 2nd row seats (P.1-10)
9. 3rd row seats (P. 1-11)
10. Luggage storage (P. 2-43)

See the page number indicated in parentheses for operating details.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

INSTRUMENT PANEL



1. Ventilators (P. 4-37)
2. Headlight/fog light (if so equipped)/turn signal switch (P. 2-28)
3. Steering wheel switch for audio control (if so equipped) (P. 4-86)
4. Driver supplemental air bag/horn (P. 1-41, P. 2-33)
5. Meters, gauges and warning/indicator lights (P. 2-3, 2-13)
6. Cruise control main/set switches (P. 5-20)
7. Windshield wiper/washer switch and rear window wiper/washer switch (P. 2-26, P. 2-27)
8. Navigation system* (if so equipped)
9. Navigation system* controls (if so equipped)
10. Front passenger supplemental air bag (P. 1-41)
11. Upper and lower glove box (P. 2-40)
12. Power outlet (P. 2-36)
13. Heated seat switch (if so equipped) (P. 2-34)
14. Hill descent control switch (if so equipped) (P. 2-35)
15. Shift selector (P. 5-14)

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

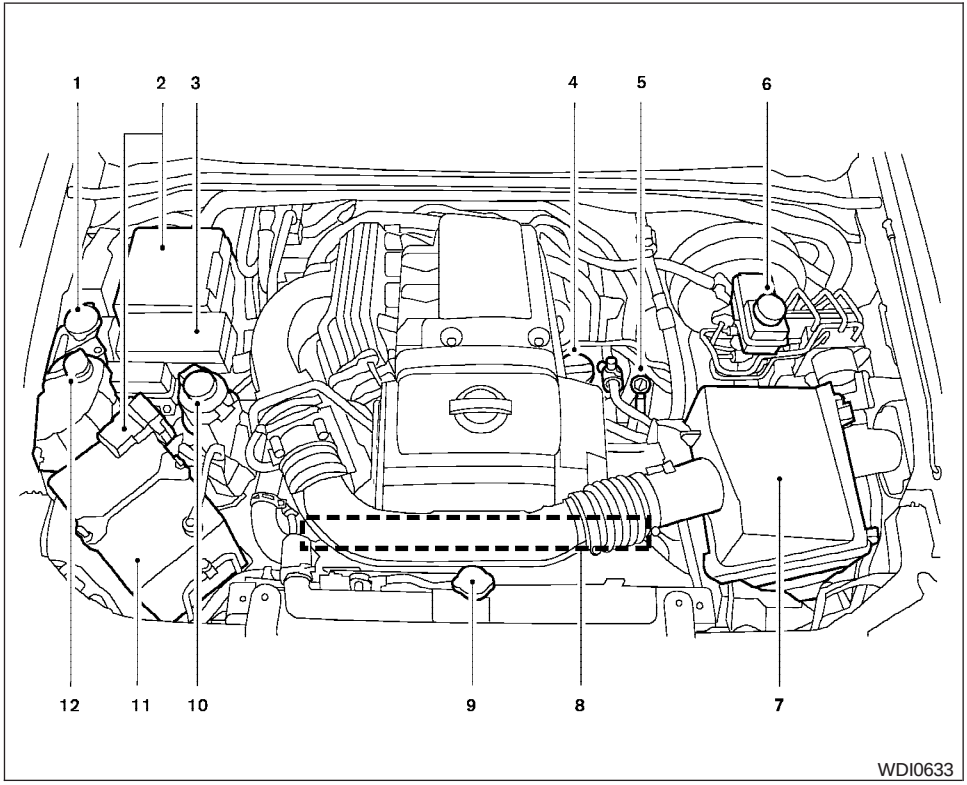
16. Vehicle dynamic control (VDC) OFF switch (P. 2-34)
17. 4WD shift switch (if so equipped) (P. 5-22)
18. Storage
19. Passenger air bag status light (P. 1-50)
20. Climate controls (P. 4-38, 4-45)
21. Hazard warning flasher switch (P. 2-32)
22. Ignition switch (P. 5-9)
23. Tilt steering wheel control (P. 3-25)
24. Heated steering wheel switch (if so equipped)
25. Pedal position adjustment switch (if so equipped) (P. 3-25)
26. Outside mirror controls (P. 3-29)

*: Refer to the separate Navigation System Owner's Manual (if so equipped).

See the page number indicated in parentheses for operating details.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

ENGINE COMPARTMENT CHECK LOCATIONS



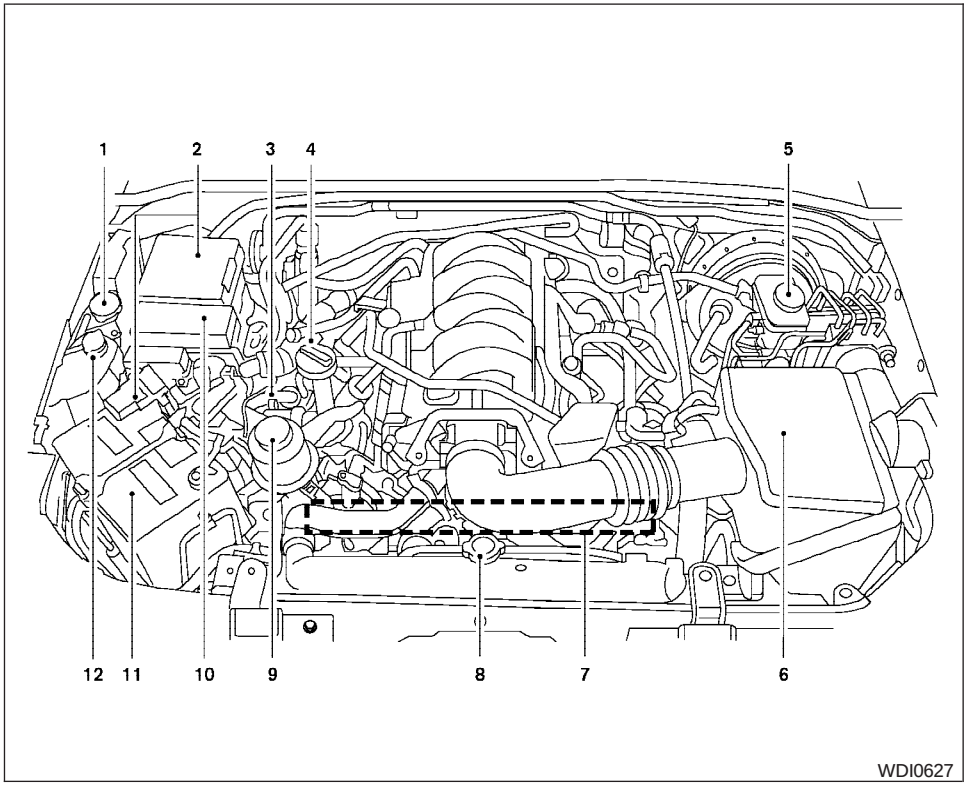
VQ40DE

VQ40DE engine

1. Windshield washer fluid reservoir (P. 8-15)
2. Fuse/fusible link box (P. 8-24)
3. Fuse and relay box (P. 8-24)
4. Engine oil filler cap (P. 8-9)
5. Engine oil dipstick (P. 8-9)
6. Brake fluid reservoir (P. 8-14)
7. Air cleaner (P. 8-19)
8. Drive belt location (P.8-18)
9. Radiator cap (P. 8-8)
10. Power steering fluid reservoir (P. 8-13)
11. Battery (P. 8-15)
12. Engine coolant reservoir (P. 8-8)

See the page number indicated in parentheses for operating details.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS



VK56DE

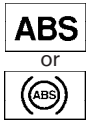
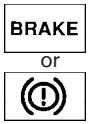
VK56DE engine

1. Windshield washer fluid reservoir (P. 8-15)
2. Fuse/fusible link box (P. 8-24)
3. Engine oil dipstick (P. 8-9)
4. Engine oil filler cap (P. 8-9)
5. Brake fluid reservoir (P. 8-14)
6. Air cleaner (P. 8-19)
7. Drive belt location (P. 8-18)
8. Radiator cap (P. 8-8)
9. Power steering fluid reservoir (P. 8-13)
10. Fuse and relay box (P. 8-24)
11. Battery (P. 8-15)
12. Engine coolant reservoir (P. 8-8)

See the page number indicated in parentheses for operating details.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING/INDICATOR LIGHTS

Warning light	Name	Page
	Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) warning light	2-14
	Automatic transmission check warning light (if so equipped)	2-14
	Automatic transmission oil temperature warning light	2-14
	Automatic transmission park warning light (4x4 model)	2-14
	Brake warning light	2-15
	Charge warning light	2-15

Warning light	Name	Page
	Door open warning light	2-16
	Engine oil pressure warning light	2-16
	4WD warning light (4x4 model)	2-16
	NISSAN Intelligent Key ™ (if so equipped)	2-17
	Low fuel warning light	2-17
	Low tire pressure warning light	2-17
	Low windshield washer fluid warning light	2-18
	Seat belt warning light and chime	2-18

Warning light	Name	Page
	Shift P lock warning light (if so equipped)	2-18
	Supplemental air bag warning light	2-19

Indicator light	Name	Page
	Automatic transmission position indicator light	2-19
	Cruise main switch indicator light	2-19
	Cruise set switch indicator light	2-19
	4WD shift indicator light (4x4 model)	2-19
	Front passenger air bag status light	2-20

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Indicator light	Name	Page
	High beam indicator light (Blue)	2-20
	Hill descent control system on indicator light (if so equipped)	2-35
	Malfunction indicator lamp (MIL)	2-20
	Overdrive off indicator light (if so equipped)	2-21
	Security indicator light	2-21
	Slip indicator light	2-21
	Transfer 4LO position indicator light (4x4 model)	2-21
	Turn signal/hazard indicator lights	2-22

Indicator light	Name	Page
	Vehicle dynamic control OFF indicator light	2-22

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

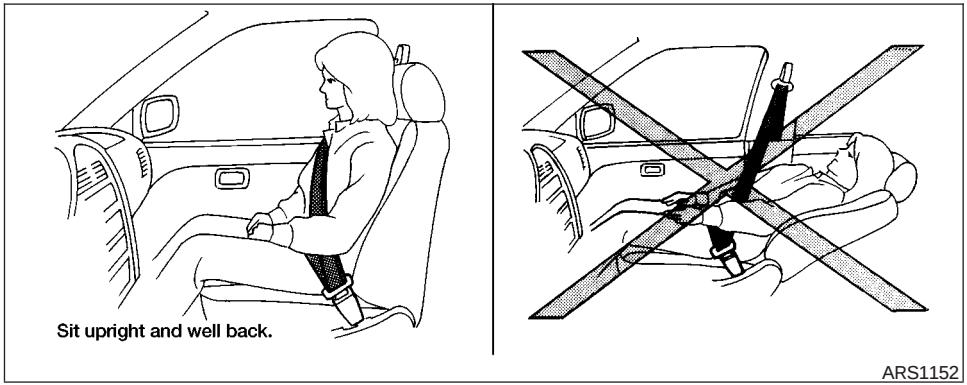
MEMO

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

1 Safety—Seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint system

Seats 1-2
Front manual seat adjustment (if so equipped) 1-2
Front power seat adjustment (if so equipped) 1-4
2nd row bench seat adjustment 1-5
Head restraint adjustment 1-7
Front-seat Active Head Restraints 1-7
Armrest 1-8
Flexible seating 1-8
Seat belts 1-12
Precautions on seat belt usage 1-12
Child safety 1-15
Pregnant women 1-16
Injured persons 1-16
Three-point type seat belt with retractor 1-16
Seat belt extenders 1-20
Seat belt maintenance 1-20
Child restraints 1-21
Precautions on child restraints 1-21
LATCH (Lower Anchors and Tethers for CHildren) system 1-23
Top tether strap child restraint 1-24
Child restraint installation using LATCH 1-25
Child restraint installation using the seat belts 1-29
Booster seats 1-36
Precautions on booster seats 1-36
Booster seat installation 1-38
Supplemental restraint system 1-41
Precautions on supplemental restraint system 1-41
Supplemental air bag warning labels 1-56
Supplemental air bag warning light 1-56

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS



⚠WARNING

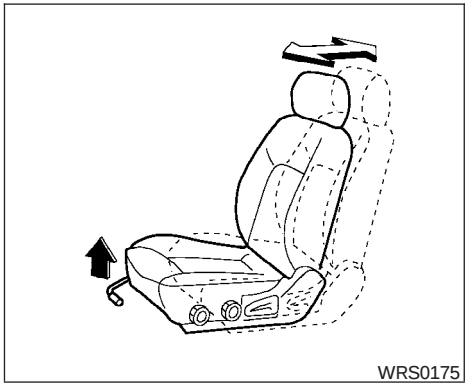
- **Do not ride in a moving vehicle when the seatback is reclined. This can be dangerous. The shoulder belt will not be against your body. In an accident, you could be thrown into it and receive neck or other serious injuries. You could also slide under the lap belt and receive serious internal injuries.**
- **For the most effective protection when the vehicle is in motion, the seat should be upright. Always sit well back in the seat with both feet on the floor and adjust the seat properly. See "Precautions on seat belt usage" later in this section.**
- **After adjustment, gently rock in the seat to make sure it is securely locked.**
- **Do not leave children unattended inside the vehicle. They could unknowingly activate switches or controls. Unattended children could become involved in serious accidents.**
- **The seatback should not be reclined anymore than needed for comfort. Seat belts are most effective when the passenger sits well back and straight up in the seat. If the seatback is reclined, the risk of sliding under the lap belt and being injured is increased.**

⚠CAUTION

When adjusting the seat positions, be sure not to contact any moving parts to avoid possible injuries and/or damage.

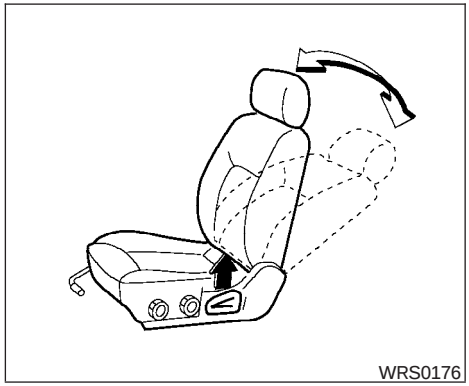
FRONT MANUAL SEAT ADJUSTMENT (if so equipped)

Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS


WRS0175

Forward and backward

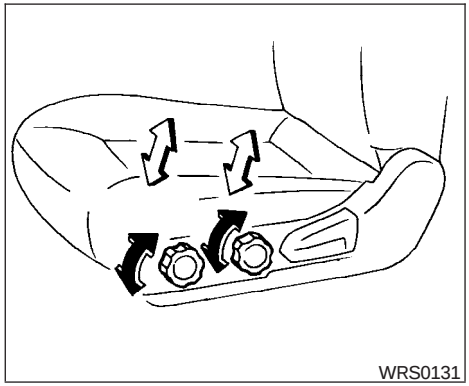
Pull the lever up and hold it while you slide the seat forward or backward to the desired position. Release the lever to lock the seat in position.


WRS0176

Reclining

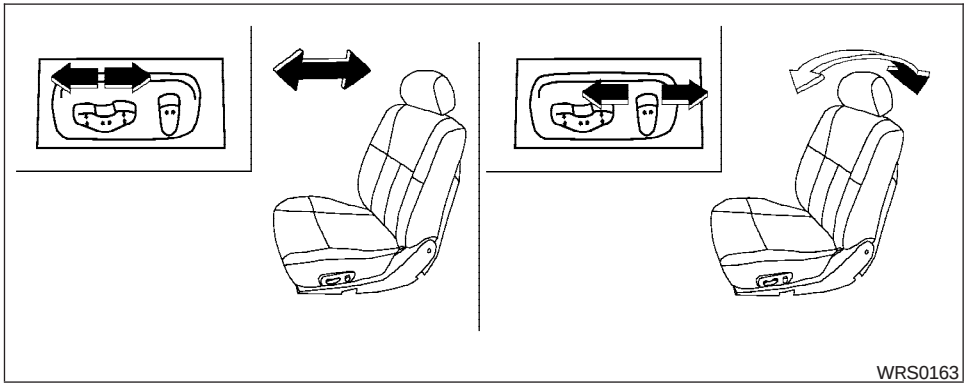
To recline the seatback, pull the lever up and lean back. To bring the seatback forward, pull the lever up and lean your body forward. Release the lever to lock the seatback in position.

The reclining feature allows adjustment of the seatback for occupants of different sizes for added comfort and to help obtain proper seat belt fit. See “Precautions on seat belt usage” later in this section. Also, the seatback can be reclined to allow occupants to rest when the vehicle is stopped and the transmission is in P (Park).


WRS0131

Seat lifter (driver’s seat)

Turn either dial to adjust the angle and height of the seat cushion to the desired position.



FRONT POWER SEAT ADJUSTMENT (if so equipped)

Operating tips

- The power seat motor has an auto-reset overload protection circuit. If the motor stops during operation, wait 30 seconds, then reactivate the switch.
- Do not operate the power seat switch for a long period of time when the engine is off. This will discharge the battery.

See “Automatic drive positioner (if so equipped)” in “Pre-driving checks and adjustments” for automatic drive positioner operation.

Forward and backward

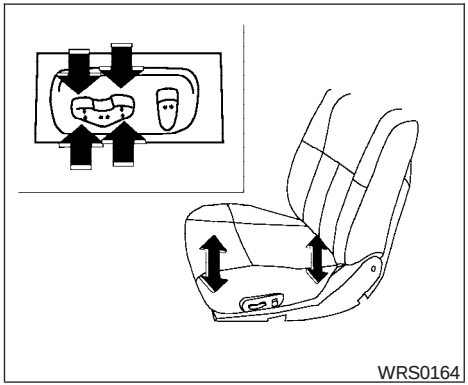
Moving the switch forward or backward will slide the seat forward or backward to the desired position.

Reclining

Move the recline switch backward until the desired angle is obtained. To bring the seatback forward again, move the switch forward and move your body forward. The seatback will move forward.

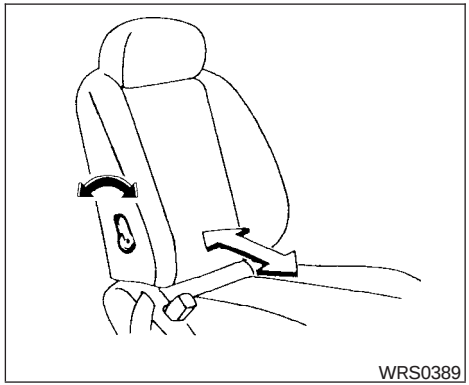
The reclining feature allows adjustment of the seatback for occupants of different sizes for added comfort and to help obtain proper seat belt fit (see “Precautions on seat belt usage” later in this section). Also, the seatback can be reclined to allow occupants to rest when the vehicle is stopped and the transmission is in P (Park).

Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS



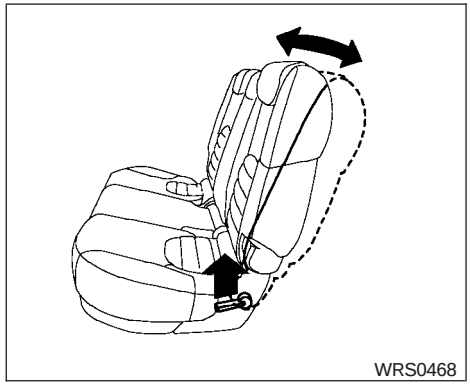
Seat lifter (driver's seat)

Push the front or rear end of the switch up or down to adjust the angle and height of the seat cushion.



Lumbar support (driver's seat)

The lumbar support feature provides lower back support to the driver. Move the lever up or down to adjust the seat lumbar area.



Outboard seats

2ND ROW BENCH SEAT ADJUSTMENT

Reclining

To recline the outboard seatbacks, pull up on the lever and lean back.

To recline the center seat, pull up on the strap located on the lower right-hand portion of the seatback and lean back.

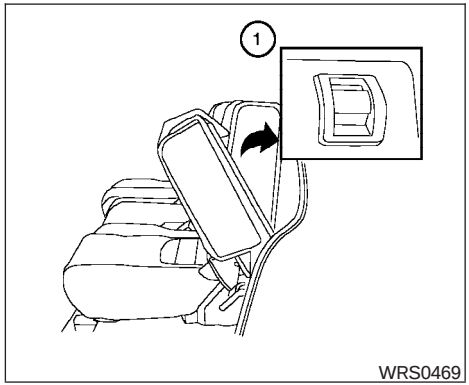
The recline feature allows adjustment of the seatback for occupants of different sizes for added comfort and to help obtain proper seat belt fit (see "Precautions on seat belt usage" later in this

Information Provided by DEALER E-PROCESS

section). Also, the seatback can be reclined to allow occupants to rest when the vehicle is stopped and the transmission is in P (Park).

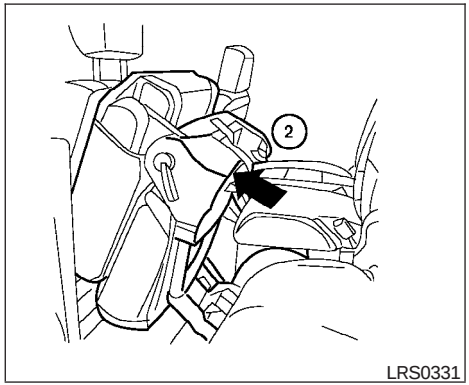
⚠ WARNING

- **After adjustment, gently rock in the seat to make sure it is securely locked.**
- **Do not ride in a moving vehicle when the seatback is reclined. This can be dangerous. The shoulder belt will not be against your body. In an accident, you could be thrown into it and receive neck or other serious injuries. You could also slide under the lap belt and receive serious internal injuries.**
- **For the most effective protection when the vehicle is in motion, the seat should be upright. Always sit well back in the seat and adjust the seat belt properly. See "Precautions on seat belt usage" later in this section.**



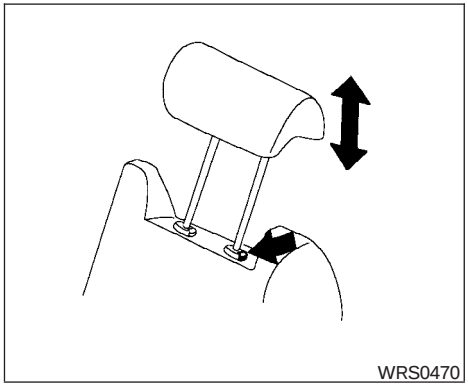
Tip up for easy entry to the 3rd row

The outboard seating positions on the 2nd row bench seat can be tipped forward for easy entry or exit from the 3rd row bench seat. To enter the 3rd row ①, lift up on the latch located on the upper corner of the seatback on the 2nd row bench seat and fold the seatback forward at an angle over the seat base. This will release the back of the seat so it may be tipped forward.



Then ② lift up on the lower corner of the seat base and tip the outboard seating position of the 2nd row bench seat forward. To exit the 3rd row bench seat, lift up on the same latch and fold the seatback forward onto the seat base. Then lift up on the seat base and tip it forward.

Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS


WRS0470

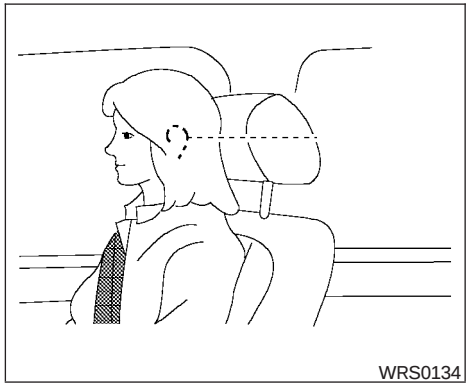
HEAD RESTRAINT ADJUSTMENT

To raise the head restraint, pull it up. To lower, push and hold the lock knob and push the head restraint down.

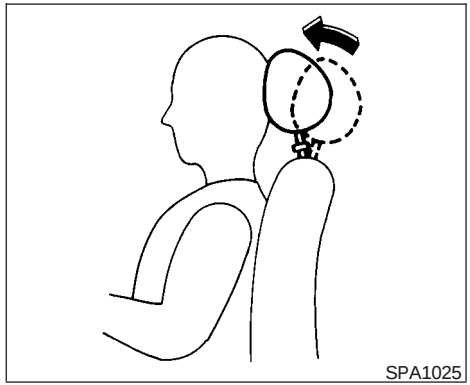
The head restraints on the 2nd and 3rd row seats are removable.

⚠WARNING

Head restraints should be adjusted properly as they may provide significant protection against injury in an accident. Do not remove them. Check the adjustment after someone else uses the seat.


WRS0134

Adjust the head restraint so the center is level with the center of your ears.


SPA1025

FRONT-SEAT ACTIVE HEAD RESTRAINTS

⚠WARNING

- **Always adjust the head restraints properly as specified in this section. Failure to do so can reduce the effectiveness of the Active Head Restraint.**
- **Active Head Restraints are designed to supplement other safety systems. Always wear seat belts. No system can prevent all injuries in any accident.**

Information Provided by DEALER E-PROCESS

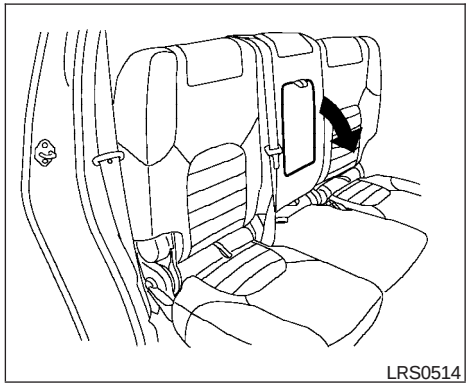
- **Do not attach anything to the head restraint stalks. Doing so could impair Active Head Restraint function.**

The Active Head Restraint moves forward utilizing the force that the seatback receives from the occupant in a rear-end collision. The movement of the head restraint helps support the occupant's head by reducing its backward movement and helping absorb some of the forces that may lead to whiplash-type injuries.

Active Head Restraints are effective for collisions at low to medium speeds in which it is said that whiplash injuries occur most.

Active Head Restraints operate only in certain rear-end collisions. After the collision, the head restraints return to their original positions.

Properly adjust the Active Head Restraints as described earlier in this section.


LRS0514

ARMREST

To use the center armrest on the 2nd row bench seat, pull on the tab in the center of the seat and fold it down to the resting position.

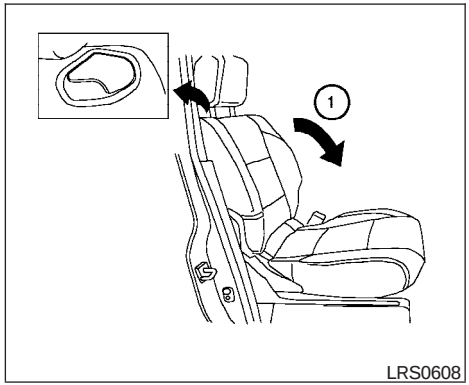
FLEXIBLE SEATING

⚠WARNING

- **Never allow anyone to ride in the cargo area or on the rear seats when they are in the fold-down position. In a collision, people riding in these areas without proper restraints are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.**
- **Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts. Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly.**
- **Do not fold down the rear seats when occupants are in the rear seat area or any luggage is on the rear seats.**
- **Head restraints should be adjusted properly as they may provide significant protection against injury in an accident. Always replace and adjust them properly if they have been removed for any reason.**
- **If the head restraints are removed for any reason, they should be securely stored to prevent them from causing injury to passengers or damage to the vehicle in case of sudden braking or an accident.**
- **When returning the seatbacks to the upright position, be certain they are completely secured in the latched position. If they are not completely secured, passengers may be injured in an accident or sudden stop.**

Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

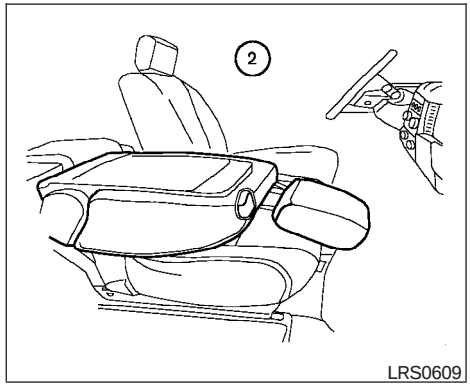
- **Properly secure all cargo to help prevent it from sliding or shifting. Do not place cargo higher than the seatbacks. In a sudden stop or collision, unsecured cargo could cause personal injury.**



Folding the front passenger's seatback (if so equipped)

To fold the front passenger's seatback flat for extra storage length when transporting long items:

① Slide the seat to the rearmost position. Lift up on the recline lever, located on the outside edge of the seat, and fold the seatback forward as far as it will go. Then lift up on the latch located on the upper corner of the seatback to release the back of the seat.



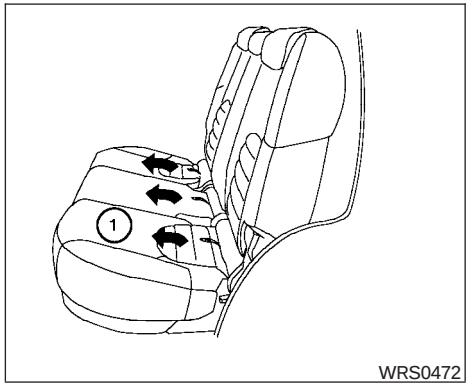
② Once the seatback is released, it will enable you to fold the front passenger seatback flat over the seat cushion.

3. To return the front passenger's seat to a seating position, lift up on the seatback and push it up to an upright position. Then pull up on the recline lever and lean the seatback to a proper seating position. Release the lever to lock the seatback in position.

Information Provided by
DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ WARNING

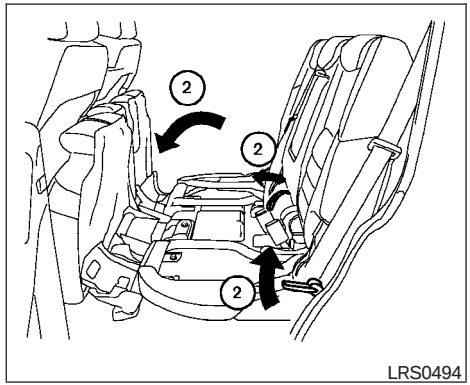
- **If you fold the front passenger's seatback flat forward to carry longer objects, be sure this cargo is properly secured and not near an air bag. In a crash, an inflating air bag might force that object toward a person. This could cause severe injury or even death. Secure objects away from the area in which an air bag would inflate. See "Precautions on supplemental restraint system" later in this section.**
- **Never allow anyone to ride in the cargo area or on the front passenger's seat when it is in the fold-down position. Use of these areas by passengers could result in serious injury in an accident or sudden stop.**



Folding the 2nd row bench seat

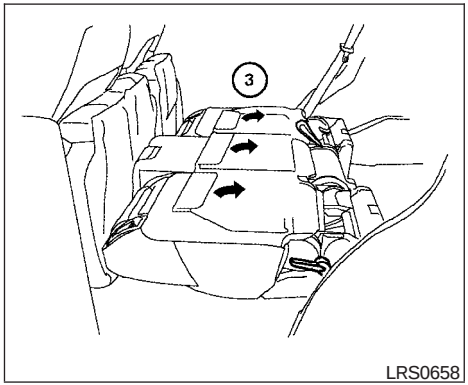
To fold the 2nd row bench seat flat for maximum cargo hauling:

① Lower the head restraints to the full "down" position. Pull the strap forward, located in the center of each seat cushion, and fold each seat cushion toward the front of the vehicle.

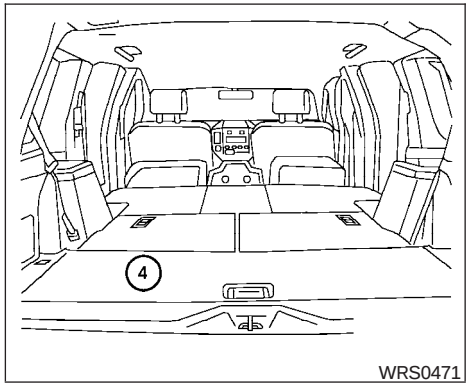


② Then lift up on the recline lever on the side of the outboard seats to fold the outboard seatbacks flat. To fold the center seatback flat, pull up on the strap on the edge of the center seat cushion and fold the seatback toward the front of the vehicle.

Manual Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

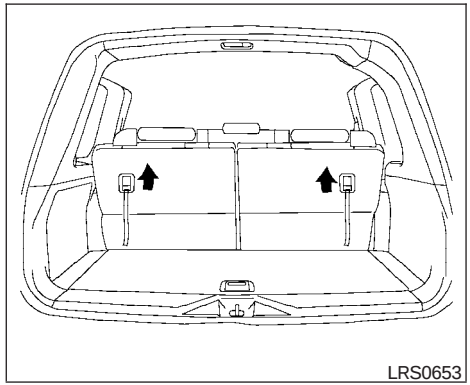


③ There is a carpet panel flap on the back of each seat that can be folded toward the back of the vehicle.



④ The carpet panel flap provides a level cargo floor when the 3rd row seats are also folded flat.

5. To return the outboard 2nd row bench seats to a seating position, reverse the process for the outboard seats.
6. To return the center seat to a seating position, lift up on the pull strap on the back of the seat base while lifting on the seatback. Then push the seat cushion back into place. **Make sure to properly raise the seatback to an upright position and push the seat cushion down into place.**

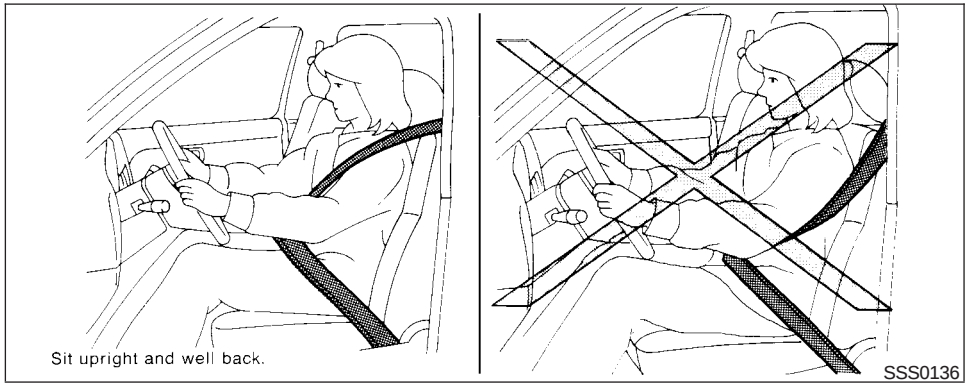


Folding the 3rd row seats

To fold the 3rd row seats flat for maximum cargo capacity:

1. Make sure that the head restraints are lowered.
2. Stow the 3rd row seat belts in the seat belt hooks found on the sides of the cargo area. See “Seat belt hook” later in this section.
3. Pull up on the latch located in the upper corner of each seatback and lower the seatback forward over the seat base.

To return the 3rd row seats to a seating position, use the pull straps to raise each seatback. Pull back until the seatbacks latch into position. **Make sure to properly raise each seatback to an upright and secured position.**

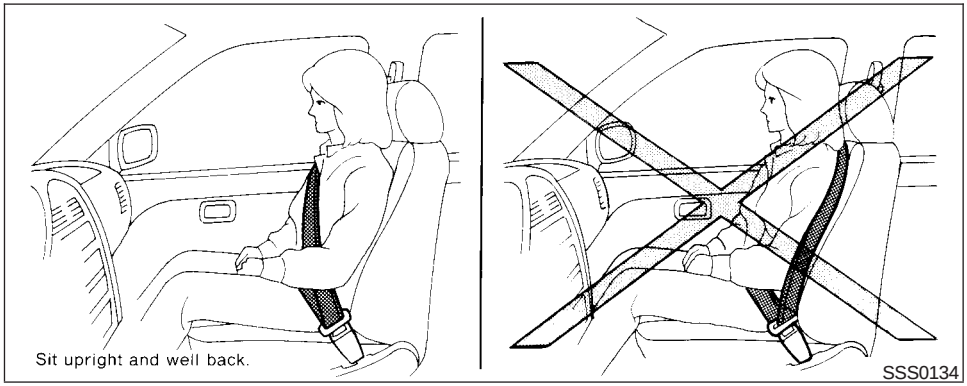


PRECAUTIONS ON SEAT BELT USAGE

If you are wearing your seat belt properly adjusted and you are sitting upright and well back in your seat with both feet on the floor, your chances of being injured or killed in an accident and/or the severity of injury may be greatly reduced. NISSAN strongly encourages you and all of your passengers to buckle up every time you drive, even if your seating position includes a supplemental air bag.

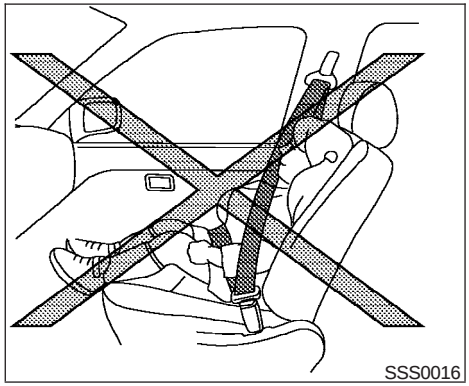
Most U.S. states and Canadian provinces or territories specify that seat belts be worn at all times when a vehicle is being driven.

Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS



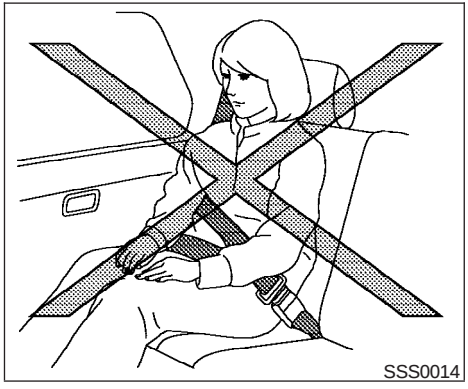
⚠ WARNING

- **Every person who drives or rides in this vehicle should use a seat belt at all times. Children should be properly restrained in the rear seat and, if appropriate, in a child restraint.**



⚠ WARNING

- **The seat belt should be properly adjusted to a snug fit. Failure to do so may reduce the effectiveness of the entire restraint system and increase the chance or severity of injury in an accident. Serious injury or death can occur if the seat belt is not worn properly.**


SSS0014

⚠WARNING

- **Always route the shoulder belt over your shoulder and across your chest. Never put the belt behind your back, under your arm or across your neck. The belt should be away from your face and neck, but not falling off your shoulder.**
- **Position the lap belt as low and snug as possible AROUND THE HIPS, NOT THE WAIST. A lap belt worn too high could increase the risk of internal injuries in an accident.**
- **Be sure the seat belt tongue is securely fastened to the proper buckle.**
- **Do not wear the seat belt inside out or twisted. Doing so may reduce its effectiveness.**
- **Do not allow more than one person to use the same seat belt.**
- **Never carry more people in the vehicle than there are seat belts.**
- **If the seat belt warning light glows continuously while the ignition is turned ON with all doors closed and all seat belts fastened, it may indicate a malfunction in the system. Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer.**
- **No changes should be made to the seat belt system. For example, do not modify the seat belt, add material, or install devices that may change the seat belt routing or tension. Doing so may affect the operation of the seat belt system. Modifying or tampering with the seat belt system may result in serious personal injury.**
- **Once a seat belt pretensioner has activated, it cannot be reused and must be replaced together with the retractor. See your NISSAN dealer.**
- **Removal and installation of pretensioner system components should be done by a NISSAN dealer.**
- **All seat belt assemblies, including retractors and attaching hardware, should be inspected after any collision by a NISSAN dealer. NISSAN recommends that all seat belt assemblies in use during a collision be replaced unless the collision was minor and the belts show no damage and continue to operate properly. Seat belt assemblies not in use during a collision should also be inspected and replaced if either damage or improper operation is noted.**
- **All child restraints and attaching hardware should be inspected after any collision. Always follow the restraint manufacturer's inspection instructions and replacement recommendations. The child restraints should be replaced if they are damaged.**

Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

CHILD SAFETY

Children need adults to help protect them. They need to be properly restrained.

In addition to the general information in this manual, child safety information is available from many other sources, including doctors, teachers, government traffic safety offices, and community organizations. Every child is different, so be sure to learn the best way to transport your child.

There are three basic types of child restraint systems:

- Rear-facing child restraint
- Front-facing child restraint
- Booster seat

The proper restraint depends on the child's size. Generally, infants up to about 1 year and less than 20 lbs (9 kg) should be placed in rear-facing child restraints. Front-facing child restraints are available for children who outgrow rear-facing child restraints and are at least 1 year old. Booster seats are used to help position a vehicle lap/shoulder belt on a child who can no longer use a front-facing child restraint.

⚠ WARNING

Infants and children need special protection. The vehicle's seat belts may not fit them properly. The shoulder belt may come too close to the face or neck. The lap belt may not fit over their small hip bones. In an accident, an improperly fitting seat belt could cause serious or fatal injury. Always use appropriate child restraints.

All U.S. states and Canadian provinces or territories require the use of approved child restraints for infants and small children. See "Child Restraints" later in this section.

Also, there are other types of child restraints available for larger children for additional protection.

NISSAN recommends that all pre-teens and children be restrained in the rear seat. According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seat than in the front seat.

This is especially important because your vehicle has a supplemental restraint system (Air bag system) for the front passenger. See "Supplemental restraint system" later in this section.

Infants

Infants up to at least 1 year old should be placed in a rear-facing child restraint. NISSAN recommends that infants be placed in child restraints that comply with Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards or Canadian Motor Vehicle Safety Standards. You should choose a child restraint that fits your vehicle and always follow the manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.

Small children

Children that are over one year old and weigh at least 20 lbs (9 kg) can be placed in a forward-facing child restraint. Refer to the manufacturer's instructions for minimum and maximum weight and height recommendations. NISSAN recommends that small children be placed in child restraints that comply with Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards or Canadian Motor Vehicle Safety Standards. You should choose a child restraint that fits your vehicle and always follow the manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.

Larger children

Children who are too large for child restraints should be seated and restrained by the seat belts which are provided. The seat belt may not fit properly if the child is less than 4 ft 9 in (142.5 cm) tall and weighs between 40 lbs (18 kg) and

80 lbs (36 kg). A booster seat should be used to obtain proper seat belt fit.

NISSAN recommends that a child be placed in a commercially available booster seat if the shoulder belt in the child's seating position fits close to the face or neck or if the lap portion of the seat belt goes across the abdomen. The booster seat should raise the child so that the shoulder belt is properly positioned across the top, middle portion of the shoulder and the lap belt is low on the hips. A booster seat can only be used in seating positions that have a three-point type seat belt. The booster seat should fit the vehicle seat and have a label certifying that it complies with Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards or Canadian Motor Vehicle Safety Standards. Once the child has grown so the shoulder belt is no longer on or near the face and neck, use the shoulder belt without the booster seat.

⚠ WARNING

Never let a child stand or kneel on any seat and do not allow a child in the cargo areas while the vehicle is moving. The child could be seriously injured or killed in an accident or sudden stop.

PREGNANT WOMEN

NISSAN recommends that pregnant women use seat belts. The seat belt should be worn snug and always position the lap belt as low as possible around the hips, not the waist. Place the shoulder belt over your shoulder and across your chest. Never run the lap/shoulder belt over your abdominal area. Contact your doctor for specific recommendations.

INJURED PERSONS

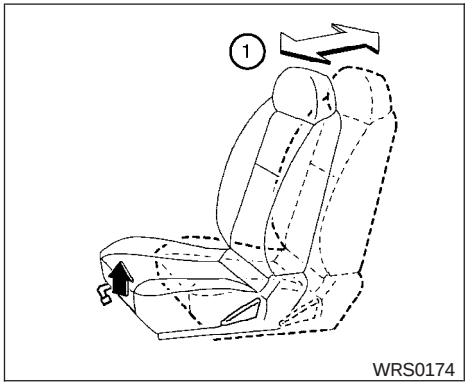
NISSAN recommends that injured persons use seat belts. Check with your doctor for specific recommendations.

THREE-POINT TYPE SEAT BELT WITH RETRACTOR

⚠ WARNING

- **Every person who drives or rides in this vehicle should use a seat belt at all times.**
- **Do not ride in a moving vehicle when the seatback is reclined. This can be dangerous. The shoulder belt will not be against your body. In an accident, you could be thrown into it and receive neck or other serious injuries. You could also slide under the lap belt and receive serious internal injuries.**
- **For the most effective protection when the vehicle is in motion, the seat should be upright. Always sit well back in the seat with both feet on the floor and adjust the seat belt properly.**

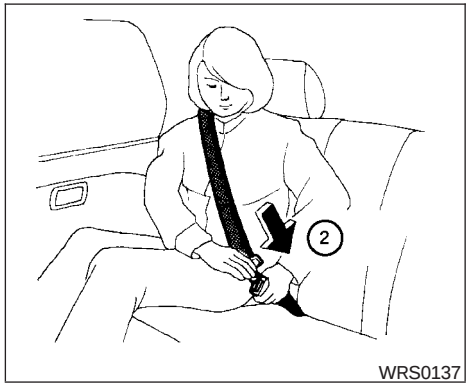
Manual Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS



Manual seat shown

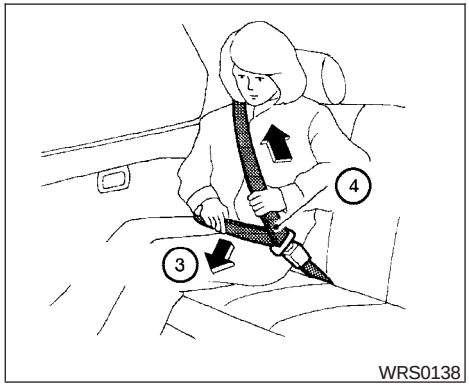
Fastening the seat belts

1. Adjust the seat. See “Seats” earlier in this section.



2. Slowly pull the seat belt out of the retractor and insert the tongue into the buckle until you hear and feel the latch engage.

- **The retractor is designed to lock during a sudden stop or on impact. A slow pulling motion permits the seat belt to move and allows you some freedom of movement in the seat.**
- **If the seat belt cannot be pulled from its fully retracted position, firmly pull the belt and release it. Then smoothly pull the belt out of the retractor.**



3. Position the lap belt portion **low and snug on the hips** as shown.
4. Pull the shoulder belt portion toward the retractor to take up extra slack. Be sure the shoulder belt is routed over your shoulder and across your chest.

The front passenger seat and the rear seating positions three-point seat belts have two modes of operation:

- Emergency Locking Retractor (ELR)
- Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR)

Information Provided by
DEALER E-PROCESS

The Emergency Locking Retractor (ELR) mode allows the seat belt to extend and retract to allow the driver and passengers some freedom of movement in the seat. The ELR locks the seat belt when the vehicle slows down rapidly or during certain impacts.

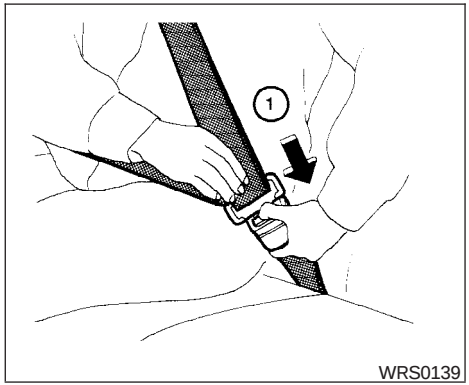
The Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) mode (child restraint mode) locks the seat belt for child restraint installation.

When the ALR mode is activated, the seat belt cannot be extended again until the seat belt tongue is detached from the buckle and fully retracted. The seat belt returns to the ELR mode after the seat belt fully retracts. See “Child restraints” later in this section for more information.

The ALR mode should be used only for child restraint installation. During normal seat belt use by an occupant, the ALR mode should not be activated. If it is activated, it may cause uncomfortable seat belt tension. It can also change the operation of the front passenger air bag. See “Front passenger air bag and status light” later in this section.

⚠WARNING

When fastening the seat belts, be certain that the seatbacks are completely secured in the latched position. If they are not completely secured, passengers may be injured in an accident or sudden stop.



Unfastening the seat belts

① To unfasten the seat belt, press the button on the buckle. The seat belt automatically retracts.

Checking seat belt operation

Seat belt retractors are designed to lock seat belt movement by two separate methods:

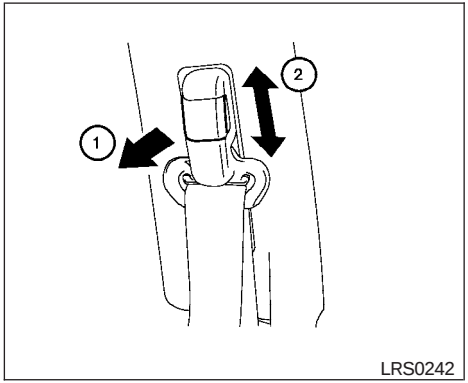
- When the seat belt is pulled quickly from the retractor.
- When the vehicle slows down rapidly.

To increase your confidence in the seat belts, check the operation as follows:

Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

- Grasp the shoulder belt and pull forward quickly. The retractor should lock and restrict further belt movement.

If the retractor does not lock during this check or if you have any questions about seat belt operation, see a NISSAN dealer.



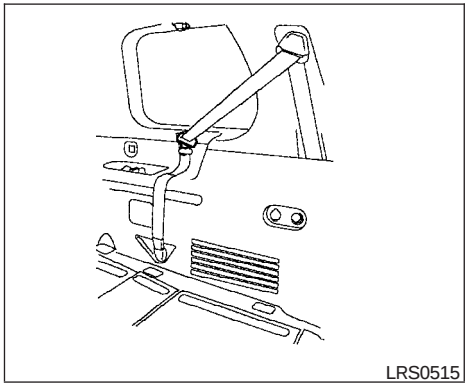
Front and 2nd row outboard seats

Shoulder belt height adjustment (front and 2nd row outboard seats)

The shoulder belt anchor height should be adjusted to the position best for you. (See “Precautions on seat belt usage” earlier in this section.) To adjust, pull out ① the adjustment button and move the shoulder belt anchor ② to the desired position, so the belt passes over the center of the shoulder. The belt should be away from your face and neck, but not falling off your shoulder. Release the adjustment button to lock the shoulder belt anchor into position.

⚠WARNING

- **After adjustment, release the adjustment button and try to move the shoulder belt anchor up and down to make sure it is securely fixed in position.**
- **The shoulder belt anchor height should be adjusted to the position best for you. Failure to do so may reduce the effectiveness of the entire restraint system and increase the chance or severity of injury in an accident.**


LRS0515

Seat belt hook

When the seat belt is not in use and when folding down the rear seats, hook the rear seat belts on the seat belt hooks.

SEAT BELT EXTENDERS

If, because of body size or driving position, it is not possible to properly fit the lap/shoulder belt and fasten it, an extender is available which is compatible with the installed seat belts. The extender adds approximately 8 in (200 mm) of length and may be used for either the driver or front passenger seating position. See a NISSAN dealer for assistance if an extender is required.

⚠ WARNING

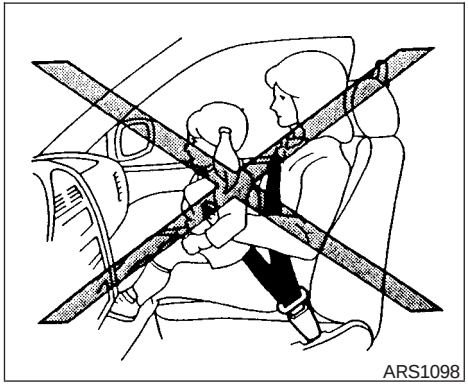
- **Only NISSAN seat belt extenders, made by the same company which made the original equipment seat belts, should be used with NISSAN seat belts.**
- **Adults and children who can use the standard seat belt should not use an extender. Such unnecessary use could result in serious personal injury in the event of an accident.**
- **Never use seat belt extenders to install child restraints. If the child restraint is not secured properly, the child could be seriously injured in a collision or a sudden stop.**

SEAT BELT MAINTENANCE

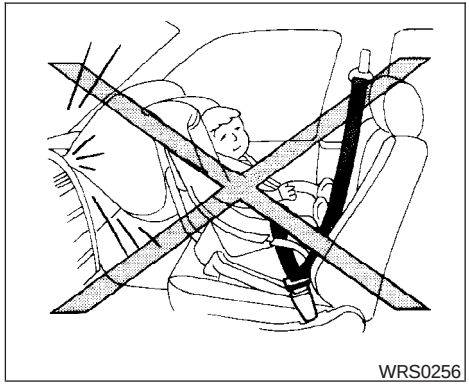
- **To clean the seat belt webbing,** apply a mild soap solution or any solution recommended for cleaning upholstery or carpet. Then wipe with a cloth and allow the seat belts to dry in the shade. Do not allow the seat belts to retract until they are completely dry.
- **If dirt builds up in the shoulder belt guide** of the seat belt anchors, the seat belts may retract slowly. Wipe the shoulder belt guide with a clean, dry cloth.
- **Periodically check to see that the seat belt and the metal components,** such as buckles, tongues, retractors, flexible wires and anchors, work properly. If loose parts, deterioration, cuts or other damage on the webbing is found, the entire seat belt assembly should be replaced.

Manual Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

CHILD RESTRAINTS


ARS1098

PRECAUTIONS ON CHILD RESTRAINTS


WRS0256

⚠WARNING

- **Infants and small children should always be placed in an appropriate child restraint while riding in the vehicle. Failure to use a child restraint can result in serious injury or death.**
- **Infants and small children should never be carried on your lap. It is not possible for even the strongest adult to resist the forces of a severe accident. The child could be crushed between the adult and parts of the vehicle. Also, do not put the same seat belt around both your child and yourself.**
- **Even with the NISSAN Advanced Air Bag System, never install a rear-facing child restraint in the front seat. An inflating front air bag could seriously injure or kill your child. A rear-facing child restraint must only be used in the rear seat.**
- **NISSAN recommends that the child restraint be installed in the rear seat. According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seat than in the front seat. If you must install a front facing child restraint in the front seat, see "Child restraint installation using the seat belts" later in this section.**
- **Improper use or improper installation of a child restraint can increase the risk or severity of injury for both the child and other occupants of the vehicle and can lead to serious injury or death in an accident.**
- **Follow all of the child restraint manufacturer's instructions for installation and use. When purchasing a child restraint, be sure to select one which will fit your child and vehicle. It may not be possible to properly install some types of child restraints in your vehicle.**

- **If the child restraint is not anchored properly, the risk of a child being injured in a collision or a sudden stop greatly increases.**
- **Child restraint anchor points are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted child restraints. Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seat belts or harnesses.**
- **Adjustable seatbacks should be positioned to fit the child restraint, but as upright as possible.**
- **After attaching the child restraint, test it before you place the child in it. Push it from side to side while holding the seat near the LATCH attachment or by the seat belt path. The child restraint should not move more than 1 inch (25 mm), from side to side. Try to tug it forward and check to see if the belt holds the restraint in place. If the restraint is not secure, tighten the belt as necessary, or put the restraint in another seat and test it again. You may need to try a different child restraint. Not all child restraints fit in all types of vehicles.**
- **When your child restraint is not in use, keep it secured with the LATCH system or a seat belt to prevent it from being thrown around in case of a sudden stop or accident.**

⚠CAUTION

Remember that a child restraint left in a closed vehicle can become very hot. Check the seating surface and buckles before placing your child in the child restraint.

This vehicle is equipped with a universal child restraint lower anchor system, referred to as the LATCH (Lower Anchors and Tethers for CHildren) SYSTEM. Some child restraints include two rigid or webbing-mounted attachments that can be connected to these lower anchors. For details, see “LATCH (Lower Anchors and Tethers for CHildren) SYSTEM” later in this section.

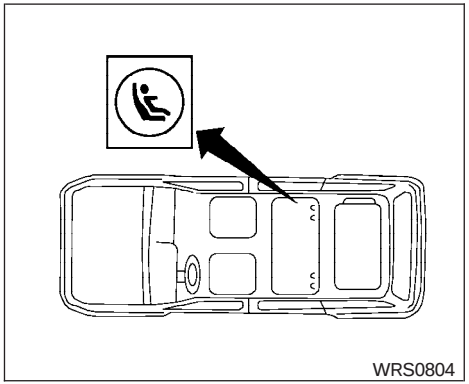
If you do not have a LATCH compatible child restraint, the vehicle seat belts can be used. See “Child restraint installation using the seat belts” later in this section. In general, child restraints are also designed to be installed with a lap/shoulder seat belt.

Several manufacturers offer child restraints for infants and small children of various sizes. When selecting any child restraint, keep the following points in mind:

- Choose only a restraint with a label certifying that it complies with Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard 213 or Canadian Motor Vehicle Safety Standard 213.
- Check the child restraint in your vehicle to be sure it is compatible with the vehicle’s seat and seat belt system.
- If the child restraint is compatible with your vehicle, place your child in the child restraint and check the various adjustments to be sure the child restraint is compatible with your child. Choose a child restraint that is designed for your child’s height and weight. Always follow all recommended procedures.

All U.S. states and Canadian provinces or territories require that infants and small children be restrained in an approved child restraint at all times while the vehicle is being operated. Canadian law requires the top tether strap on front-facing child restraints be secured to the designated anchor point on the vehicle.

Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

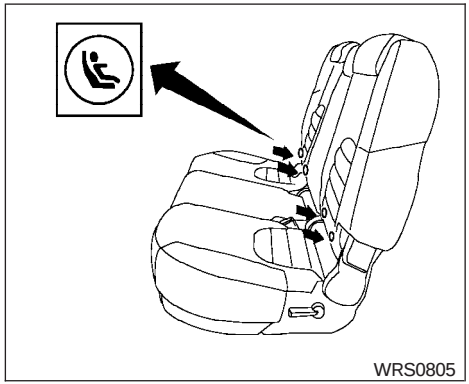


LATCH system anchor locations

LATCH (Lower Anchors and Tethers for CHildren) SYSTEM

Your vehicle is equipped with special anchor points that are used with LATCH (Lower Anchors and Tethers for CHildren) system compatible child restraints.

The LATCH anchor points are provided to install child restraints in the 2nd row outboard seating positions only. Do not attempt to install a child restraint in the center position using the LATCH anchors.



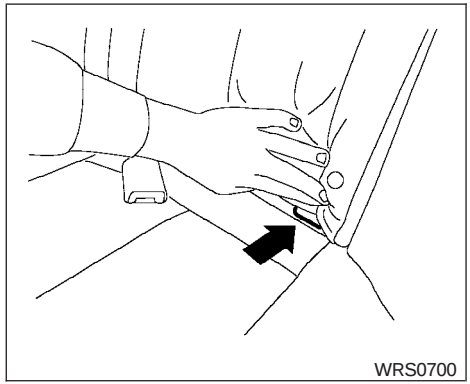
LATCH label locations 2nd row bench

LATCH lower anchor point locations

The LATCH system anchors are located at the rear of the seat cushion near the seatback. A label is attached to the seatback to help you locate the LATCH system anchors.

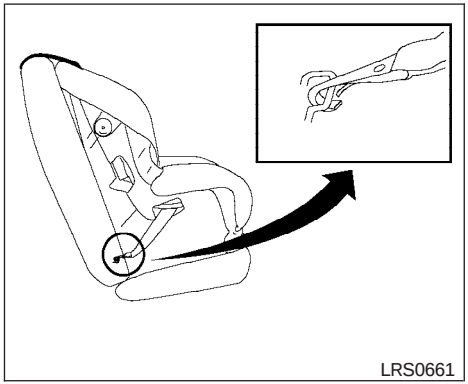
⚠WARNING

- **Attach LATCH system compatible child restraints only at the locations shown. If a child restraint is not secured properly, your child could be seriously injured or killed in an accident.**

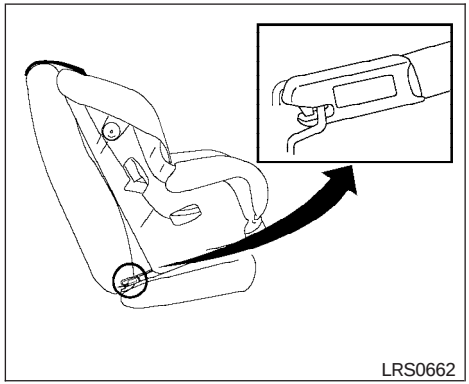


LATCH lower anchor location

- **The LATCH system anchors are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted child restraints. Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seat belts or harnesses.**



LATCH webbing-mounted attachment



LATCH rigid-mounted attachment

Installing child restraint LATCH anchor attachments

LATCH compatible child restraints include two rigid or webbing-mounted attachments that can be connected to two anchors located at certain seating positions in your vehicle. With this system, you do not have to use a vehicle seat belt to secure the child restraint. Check your child restraint for a label stating that it is compatible with LATCH. This information may also be in the instructions provided by the child restraint manufacturer.

LATCH child restraints generally require the use of a top tether strap. See “Top tether strap child restraint” later in this section for installation instructions.

When installing a child restraint, carefully read and follow the instructions in this manual and those supplied with the child restraint. See “Child restraint installation using LATCH” later in this section.

TOP TETHER STRAP CHILD RESTRAINT

If the manufacturer of your child restraint requires the use of a top tether strap, it must be secured to the anchor point.

⚠ WARNING

- **Child restraint anchor points are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted child restraints. Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seat belts or harnesses.**
- **The child restraint top tether strap may be damaged by contact with items in the cargo area. Secure any items in the cargo area. Your child could be seriously injured or killed in a collision if the top tether strap is damaged.**

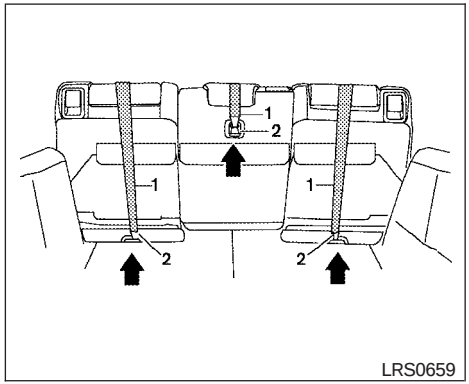
Top tether anchor point locations

Anchor points are located in the following locations:

- 2nd row bench on the floor behind the outboard seating positions as shown.
- 2nd row bench center seatback as shown.

Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

If you have any questions when installing a top tether strap child restraint on the rear seat, consult your NISSAN dealer for details.



2nd row bench seat

Installing top tether strap

First, secure the child restraint with the LATCH system (rear outboard seating positions only) or the seat belt, as applicable.

1. Top tether strap
2. Anchor point

For the 2nd row bench seat, install the top tether strap as follows:

1. Position the top tether strap over the top of the head restraint with the head restraint in the full “down” position.
2. Secure the tether strap to the tether anchor point on the seat directly behind the child restraint.
3. Tighten the tether strap according to the manufacturer’s instructions to remove any slack.

For best child restraint fit, see the child restraint installation instructions in this section and the child restraint manufacturer’s instructions.

CHILD RESTRAINT INSTALLATION USING LATCH

⚠WARNING

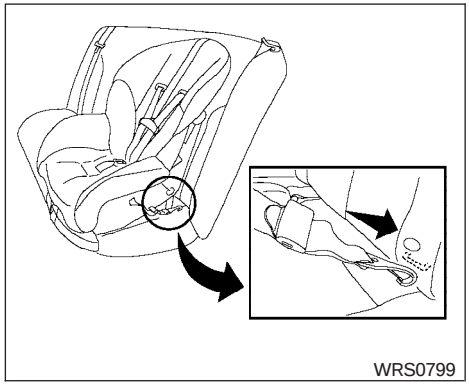
- **Attach LATCH system compatible child restraints only at the locations shown. For the LATCH lower anchor locations see “LATCH (Latch Anchors and Tethers for CHildren) system”. If a child restraint is not secured properly, your child could be seriously injured or killed in an accident.**
- **The LATCH anchors are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted child restraints. Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seat belts or harnesses.**

- **Inspect the lower anchors by inserting your fingers into the lower anchor area and feeling to make sure there are no obstructions over the LATCH anchors, such as seat belt webbing or seat cushion material. The child restraint will not be secured properly if the LATCH anchors are obstructed.**

Front-facing

Follow these steps to install a front-facing child restraint in the 2nd row seats using LATCH:

1. Recline the seatback if the seatback is adjustable to assist in attaching the child restraint to the lower anchors.
2. Position the child restraint on the seat. Always follow the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.

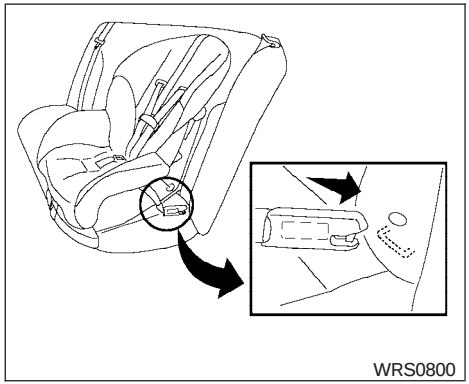


Front-facing web-mounted – step 3

3. Secure the child restraint anchor attachments to the LATCH lower anchors. Check to make sure the LATCH attachment is properly attached to the lower anchors.
4. Return the seatback to its normal upright and locked position.

The back of the child restraint should be secured against the vehicle seatback.

If necessary, adjust or remove the head restraint to obtain the correct child restraint fit. See "Head restraint adjustment" in this section.



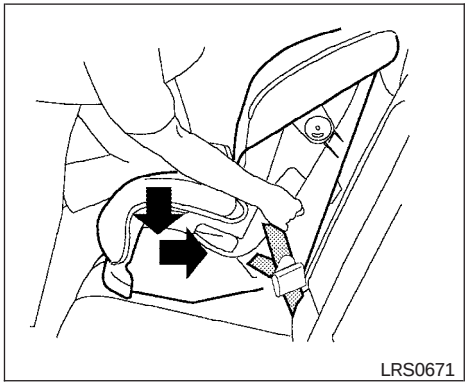
Front-facing rigid-mounted – step 3

If the head restraint is removed, store it in a secure place. Be sure to install the head restraint when the child restraint is removed.

If the seating position does not have an adjustable head restraint and it is interfering with the proper child restraint fit, try another seating position or a different child restraint.

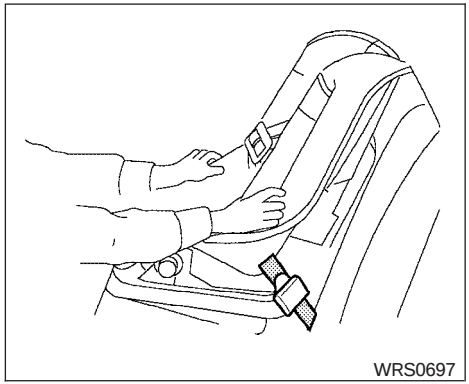
Check to make sure it is not contacting front seats and preventing it from being properly secured. If you are unable to properly secure the child restraint, move it to another seating position or try a different child restraint.

Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS



Front-facing – step 5

5. For child restraints that are equipped with webbing mounted attachments, remove any additional slack from the anchor attachments. Press downward and rearward firmly in the center of the child restraint with your knee to compress the vehicle seat cushion and seatback while tightening the webbing of the anchor attachments.
6. If the child restraint is equipped with a top tether strap, route the top tether strap and secure the tether strap to the tether anchor point. See “Top tether strap child restraint” in this section.



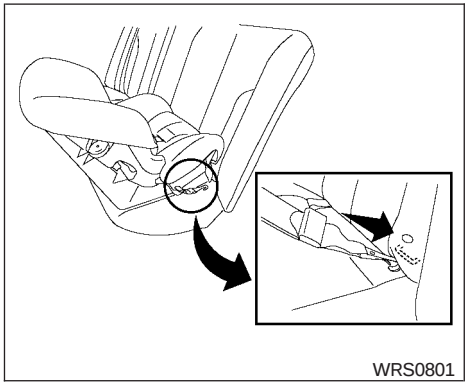
Front-facing – step 7

7. After attaching the child restraint, test it before you place the child in it. Push it from side to side while holding the seat near the LATCH attachment path. The child restraint should not move more than 1 inch (25 mm), from side to side. Try to tug it forward and check to see if the belt holds the restraint in place. If the restraint is not secure, tighten the belt as necessary, or put the restraint in another seat and test it again. You may need to try a different child restraint. Not all child restraints fit in all types of vehicles.
8. Check to make sure the child restraint is properly secured prior to each use. If the child restraint is loose, repeat steps 4 through 7.

Rear-facing

Follow these steps to install a rear-facing child restraint in the 2nd row seats using LATCH:

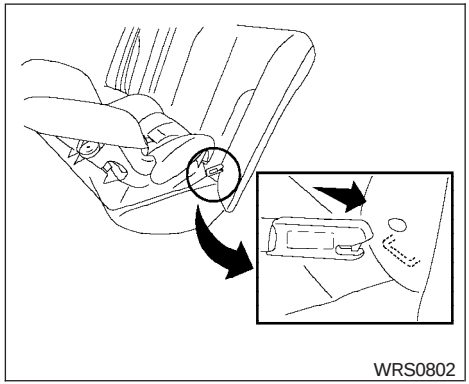
1. Recline the seatback if the seatback is adjustable to assist in attaching the child restraint to the lower anchors.
2. Position the child restraint on the seat. Always follow the child restraint manufacturer’s instructions.



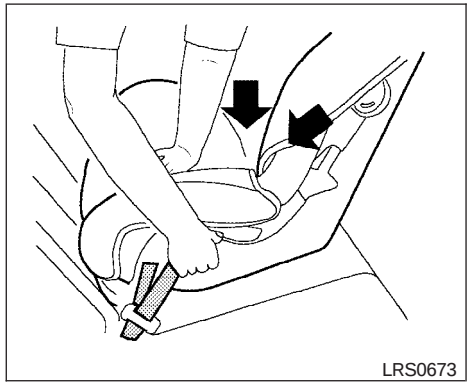
Rear-facing web-mounted – step 3

3. Secure the child restraint anchor attachments to the LATCH lower anchors. Check to make sure the LATCH attachment is properly attached to the lower anchors.
4. Return the seatback to its normal upright and locked position.

Check to make sure it is not contacting front seats and preventing it from being properly secured. If you are unable to properly secure the child restraint, move it to another seating position or try a different child restraint.



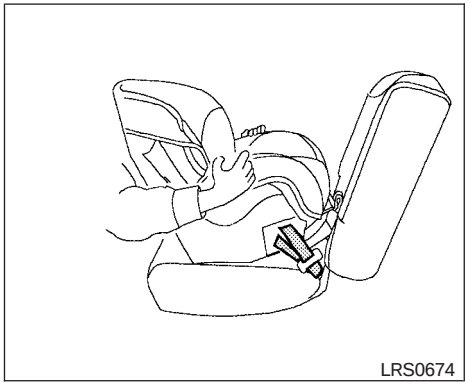
Rear-facing rigid-mounted – step 3



Rear-facing – step 5

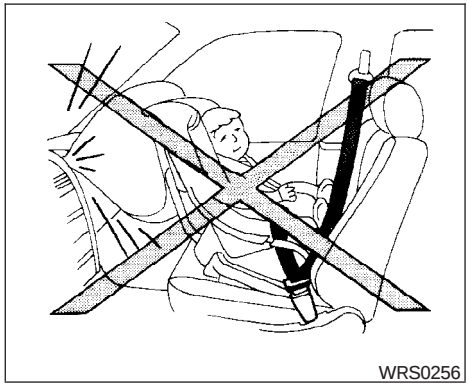
5. For child restraints that are equipped with webbing mounted attachments, remove any additional slack from the anchor attachments. Press downward and rearward firmly in the center of the child restraint with your hand to compress the vehicle seat cushion and seatback while tightening the webbing of the anchor attachments.

Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS


LRS0674

Rear-facing – step 6

6. After attaching the child restraint, test it before you place the child in it. Push it from side to side while holding the seat near the LATCH attachment path. The child restraint should not move more than 1 inch (25 mm), from side to side. Try to tug it forward and check to see if the belt holds the restraint in place. If the restraint is not secure, tighten the belt as necessary, or put the restraint in another seat and test it again. You may need to try a different child restraint. Not all child restraints fit in all types of vehicles.
7. Check to make sure the child restraint is properly secured prior to each use. If the child restraint is loose, repeat steps 3 through 6.


WRS0256

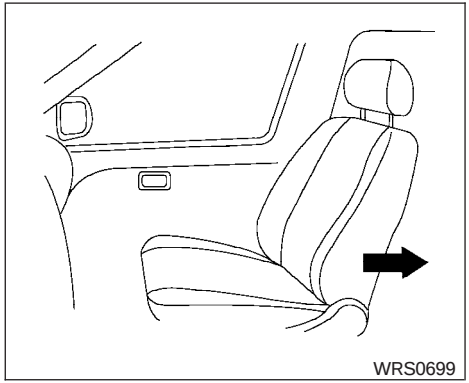
CHILD RESTRAINT INSTALLATION USING THE SEAT BELTS

⚠ WARNING

- **Even with the NISSAN Advanced Air Bag System, never install a rear-facing child restraint in the front passenger seat. Front air bags inflate with great force. A rear-facing child restraint could be struck by the front air bag in a crash and could seriously injure or kill your child.**

- **NISSAN recommends that child restraints be installed in the rear seat. However, if you must install a front-facing child restraint in the front passenger seat, move the passenger seat to the rearmost position. Also, be sure the front passenger air bag status light is illuminated to indicate the passenger air bag is OFF. See "Front passenger air bag and status light" later in this section for details.**
- **The three-point seat belt in your vehicle is equipped with an Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) which must be used when installing a child restraint.**
- **Failure to use the ALR mode will result in the child restraint not being properly secured. The restraint could tip over or otherwise be unsecured and cause injury to the child in a sudden stop or collision. Also, it can change the operation of the front passenger air bag. See "Front passenger air bag and status light" later in this section.**
- **A child restraint with a top tether strap should not be used in the front passenger seat.**

The instructions in this section apply to child restraint installation using the vehicle seat belts in the rear seat or the front passenger seat.



Front-facing (front passenger seat) – step 1

Front-facing

Follow these steps to install a front-facing child restraint using the vehicle seat belt in the rear seats or in the front passenger seat:

1. **If you must install a child restraint in the front seat, it should be placed in a front-facing direction only. Move the seat to the rearmost position. Child restraints for infants must be used in the rear-facing direction and therefore must not be used in the front seat.**

Manual Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

2. Position the child restraint on the seat. Always follow the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.

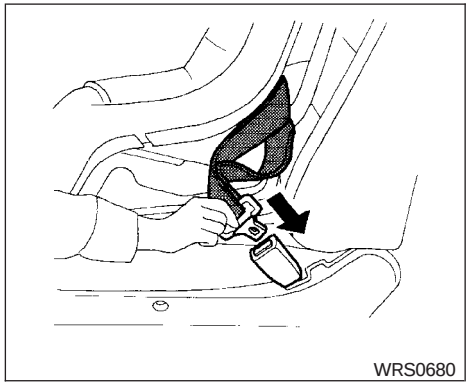
The back of the child restraint should be secured against the vehicle seatback.

If necessary, adjust or remove the head restraint to obtain the correct child restraint fit. See "Head restraint adjustment" in this section.

If the head restraint is removed, store it in a secure place. Be sure to reinstall the head restraint when the child restraint is removed.

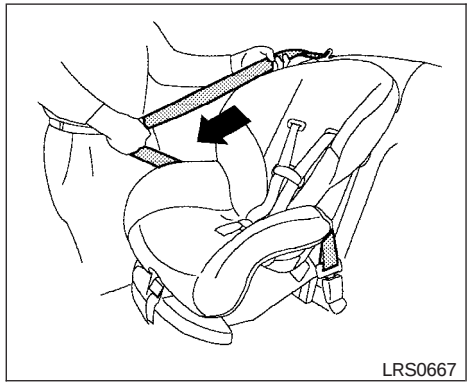
If the seating position does not have an adjustable head restraint and it is interfering with the proper child restraint fit, try another seating position or a different child restraint.

When installing a child restraint in the 2nd or 3rd row, check to make sure that it is not contacting the seat directly in front of it. If you are unable to properly secure the child restraint, move it to another seating position or try a different child restraint.



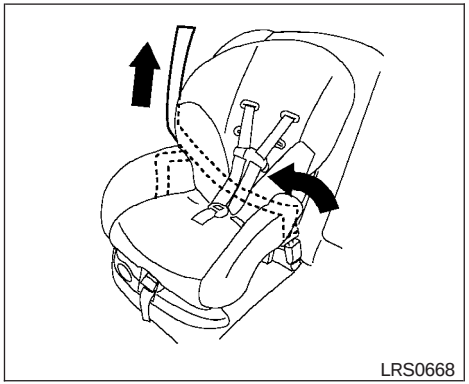
Front-facing – step 3

3. Route the seat belt tongue through the child restraint and insert it into the buckle until you hear and feel the latch engage. Be sure to follow the child restraint manufacturer's instructions for belt routing.



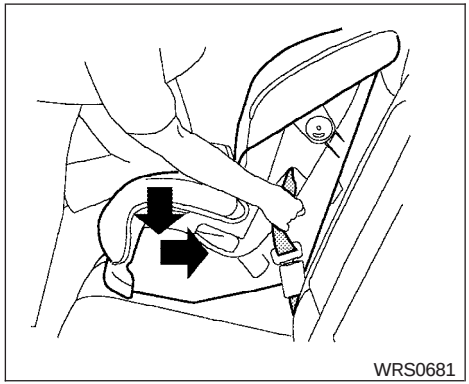
Front-facing – step 4

4. Pull the shoulder belt until the belt is fully extended. At this time, the seat belt retractor is in the Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) mode (child restraint mode). It reverts to Emergency Locking Retractor (ELR) mode when the seat belt is fully retracted.



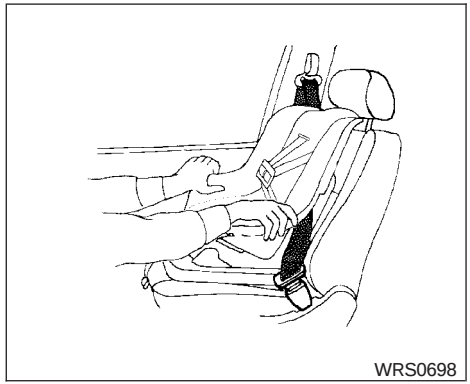
Front-facing – step 5

5. Allow the seat belt to retract. Pull up on the shoulder belt to remove any slack in the belt.



Front-facing – step 6

6. Remove any additional slack from the seat belt; press downward and rearward firmly in the center of the child restraint with your knee to compress the vehicle seat cushion and seatback while pulling up on the seat belt.



Front-facing – step 7

7. If the child restraint is equipped with a top tether strap, route the top tether strap and secure the tether strap to the tether anchor point. See “Top tether strap child restraint” in this section. Do not install child restraints that require the use of a top tether strap to seating positions that do not have a top tether anchor.
8. After attaching the child restraint, test it before you place the child in it. Push it from side to side while holding the seat near the seat belt path. The child restraint should not move more than 1 inch (25 mm), from side to side. Try to tug it forward and check to see if

Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

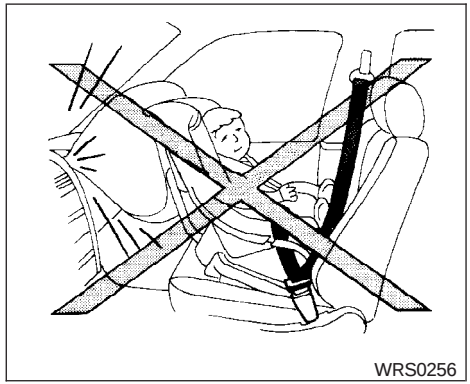
the belt holds the restraint in place. If the restraint is not secure, tighten the belt as necessary, or put the restraint in another seat and test it again. You may need to try a different child restraint. Not all child restraints fit in all types of vehicles.

9. Check that the retractor is in the ALR mode by trying to pull more seat belt out of the retractor. If you cannot pull any more belt webbing out of the retractor, the retractor is in the ALR mode.
10. Check to make sure the child restraint is properly secured prior to each use. If the seat belt is not locked, repeat steps 3 through 8.

Front-facing – step 11

11. If the child restraint is installed in the front passenger seat, turn the ignition switch to the ON position. The front passenger air bag status light should illuminate. If this light is not illuminated see "Front passenger air bag and status light" in this section. **Move the child restraint to another seating position.** Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer.

After the child restraint is removed and the seat belt is fully retracted, the ALR mode (child restraint mode) is canceled.



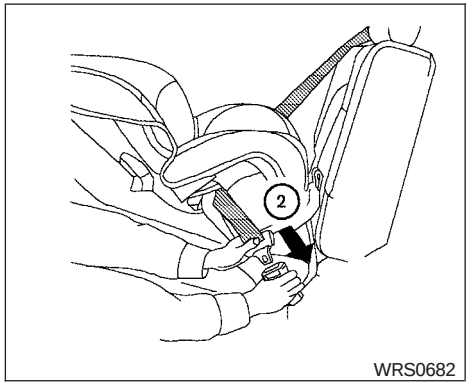
Rear-facing – step 1

Rear-facing

Follow these steps to install a rear-facing child restraint using the vehicle seat belt in the rear seats:

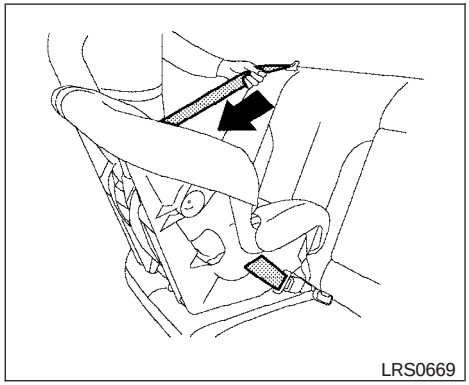
1. **Child restraints for infants must be used in the rear-facing direction and therefore must not be used in the front seat.** Position the child restraint on the seat. Always follow the restraint manufacturer's instructions.

When installing a child restraint in the 2nd or 3rd row, check to make sure that it is not contacting the seat directly in front of it. If you are unable to properly secure the child restraint, move it to another seating position or try a different child restraint.



Rear-facing – step 2

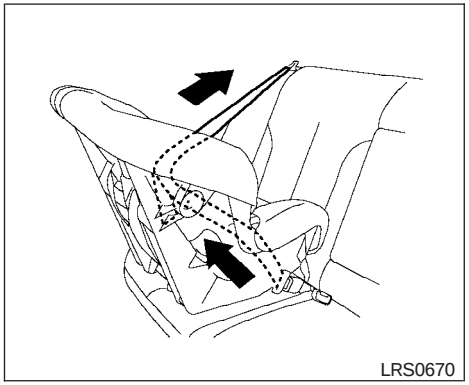
② Route the seat belt tongue through the child restraint and insert it into the buckle until you hear and feel the latch engage. Be sure to follow the child restraint manufacturer's instructions for belt routing.



Rear-facing – step 3

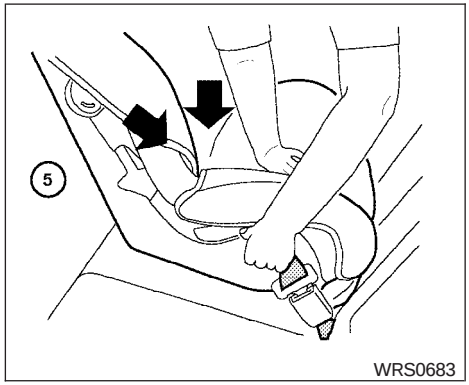
3. Pull the shoulder belt until the belt is fully extended. At this time, the seat belt retractor is in the Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) mode (child restraint mode). It reverts to Emergency Locking Retractor (ELR) mode when the seat belt is fully retracted.

Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS



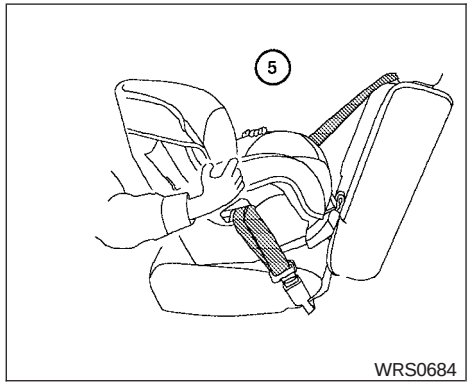
Rear-facing – step 4

4. Allow the seat belt to retract. Pull up on the shoulder belt to remove any slack in the belt.



Rear-facing – step 5

⑤ Remove any additional slack from the child restraint; press downward and rearward firmly in the center of the child restraint to compress the vehicle seat cushion and seatback while pulling up on the seat belt.

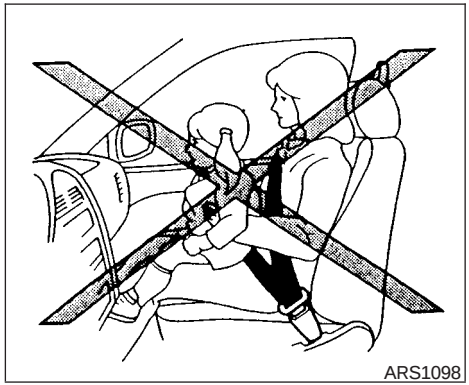


Rear-facing – step 6

6. After attaching the child restraint, test it before you place the child in it. Push it from side to side while holding the seat near the seat belt path. The child restraint should not move more than 1 inch (25 mm), from side to side. Try to tug it forward and check to see if the belt holds the restraint in place. If the restraint is not secure, tighten the belt as necessary, or put the restraint in another seat and test it again. You may need to try a different child restraint. Not all child restraints fit in all types of vehicles.

7. Check that the retractor is in the ALR mode by trying to pull more seat belt out of the retractor. If you cannot pull any more seat belt webbing out of the retractor, the retractor is in the ALR mode.
8. Check to make sure that the child restraint is properly secured prior to each use. If the seat belt is not locked, repeat steps 3 through 7.

After the child restraint is removed and the seat belt fully retracted, the ALR mode (child restraint mode) is canceled.


ARS1098

PRECAUTIONS ON BOOSTER SEATS

⚠ WARNING

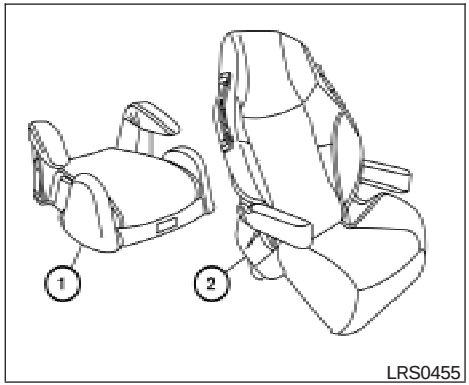
- **Infants and small children should always be placed in an appropriate child restraint while riding in the vehicle. Failure to use a child restraint or booster seat can result in serious injury or death.**
- **Infants and small children should never be carried on your lap. It is not possible for even the strongest adult to resist the forces of a severe accident. The child could be crushed between the adult and parts of the vehicle. Also, do not put the same seat belt around both your child and yourself.**
- **NISSAN recommends that the booster seat be installed in the rear seat. According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seat than in the front seat. If you must install a booster seat in the front seat, see "Booster seat installation" in this section.**
- **A booster seat must only be installed in a seating position that has a lap/shoulder belt. Failure to use a three-point type seat belt with a booster seat can result in a serious injury in sudden stop or collision.**
- **Improper use or improper installation of a booster seat can increase the risk or severity of injury for both the child and other occupants of the vehicle and can lead to serious injury or death in an accident.**

Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

- **Do not use towels, books, pillows or other items in place of a booster seat. Items such as these may move during normal driving or a collision and result in serious injury or death. Booster seats are designed to be used with a lap/shoulder belt. Booster seats are designed to properly route the lap and shoulder portions of the seat belt over the strongest portions of a child's body to provide the maximum protection during a collision.**
- **Follow all of the booster seat manufacturer's instructions for installation and use. When purchasing a booster seat, be sure to select one which will fit your child and vehicle. It may not be possible to properly install some types of booster seats in your vehicle.**
- **If the booster seat and seat belt is not used properly, the risk of a child being injured in a collision or a sudden stop greatly increases.**
- **Adjustable seatbacks should be positioned to fit the booster seat, but as upright as possible.**
- **After placing the child in the booster seat and fastening the seat belt, make sure the shoulder portion of the belt is away from the child's face and neck and the lap portion of the belt does not cross the abdomen.**
- **Do not put the shoulder belt behind the child or under the child's arm. If you must install a booster seat in the front seat, see "Booster seat installation" later in this section.**
- **When your booster seat is not in use, keep it secured with a seat belt to prevent it from being thrown around in case of a sudden stop or accident.**

⚠CAUTION

Remember that a booster seat left in a closed vehicle can become very hot. Check the seating surface and buckles before placing your child in the booster seat.

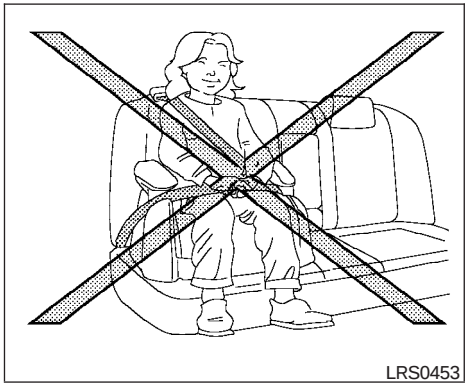


LRS0455

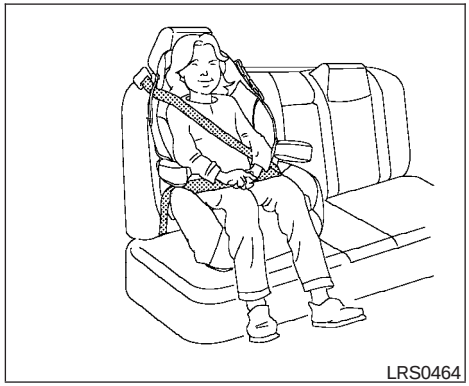
Booster seats of various sizes are offered by several manufacturers. When selecting any booster seat, keep the following points in mind:

- Choose only a booster seat with a label certifying that it complies with Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard 213 or Canadian Motor Vehicle Safety Standard 213.
- Check the booster seat in your vehicle to be sure it is compatible with the vehicle's seat and seat belt system.

Information Provided by DEALER E-PROCESS


LRS0453

- Make sure the child's head will be properly supported by the booster seat or vehicle seat. The seatback must be at or above the center of the child's ears. For example, if a low back booster seat ① is chosen, the vehicle seatback must be at or above the center of the child's ears. If the seatback is lower than the center of the child's ears, a high back booster seat ② should be used.
- If the booster seat is compatible with your vehicle, place your child in the booster seat and check the various adjustments to be sure the booster seat is compatible with your child. Always follow all recommended procedures.


LRS0464

All U.S. states and Canadian provinces or territories require that infants and small children be restrained in an approved child restraint at all times while the vehicle is being operated.

The instructions in this section apply to booster seat installation in the rear seats or the front passenger seat.

BOOSTER SEAT INSTALLATION

⚠ WARNING

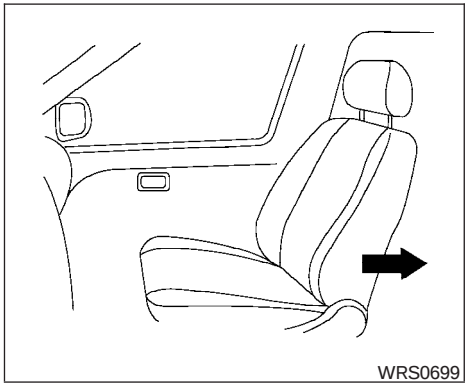
NISSAN recommends that booster seats be installed in the rear seat. However, if you must install a booster seat in the front passenger seat, move the passenger's seat to the rearmost position.

⚠ CAUTION

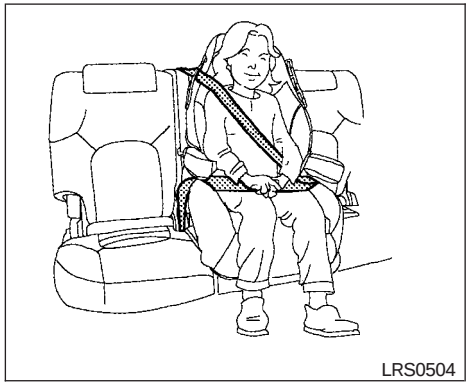
Do not use the lap/shoulder belt Automatic Locking Retractor mode when using a booster seat with the seat belts.

Follow these steps to install a booster seat in the rear seat or in the front passenger seat:

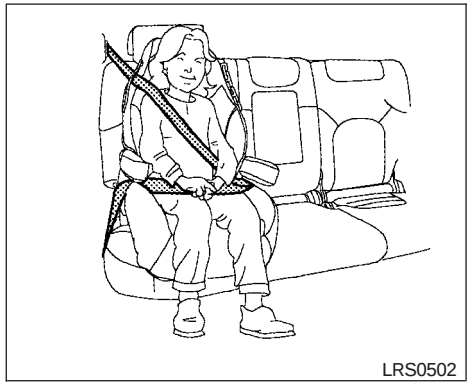
Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS


WRS0699

1. **If you must install a booster seat in the front seat, move the seat to the rearmost position.**
2. Position the booster seat on the seat. Only place it in a front-facing direction. Always follow the booster seat manufacturer's instructions.


LRS0504

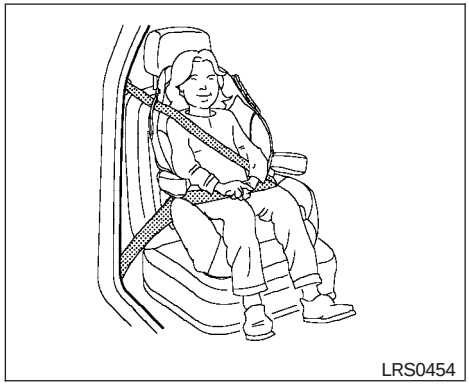
Rear center position


LRS0502

Rear outboard position

3. The booster seat should be positioned on the vehicle seat so that it is stable. If necessary, adjust or remove the head restraint to obtain the correct booster seat fit. See "Head restraint adjustment" earlier in this section. If the head restraint is removed, store it in a secure place. Be sure to reinstall the head restraint when the booster seat is removed. If the seating position does not have an adjustable head restraint and it is interfering with the proper booster seat fit, try another seating position or a different booster seat.

4. Position the lap portion of the seat belt low and snug on the child's hips. Be sure to follow the booster seat manufacturer's instructions for adjusting the belt routing.
5. Pull the shoulder belt portion of the seat belt toward the retractor to take up extra slack. Be sure the shoulder belt is positioned across the top, middle portion of the child's shoulder. Be sure to follow the booster seat manufacturer's instructions for adjusting the belt routing.


LRS0454

Front passenger position

6. Follow the warnings, cautions and instructions for properly fastening a seat belt shown in "Three-point type seat belt with retractor" earlier in this section.

WRS0475

7. If the booster seat is installed in the front passenger seat, place the ignition switch in the ON position. The front passenger air bag status light may or may not illuminate, depending on the size of the child and the type of booster seat being used. See "Front passenger air bag and status light" later in this section.

Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM

PRECAUTIONS ON SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM

This Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) section contains important information concerning the following systems:

- Driver and passenger supplemental front-impact air bag (NISSAN Advanced Air Bag System)
- Front seat-mounted side-impact supplemental air bag
- Roof-mounted curtain side-impact and rollover supplemental air bag
- Seat belt with pretensioner

Supplemental front- impact air bag system: The NISSAN Advanced Air Bag System can help cushion the impact force to the head and chest of the driver and front passenger in certain frontal collisions.

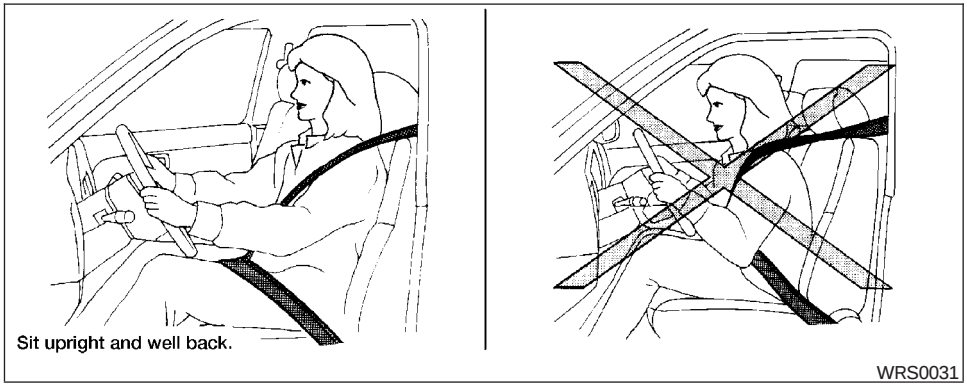
Front seat-mounted side-impact supplemental air bag system: This system can help cushion the impact force to the chest area of the driver and front passenger in certain side impact collisions. The side air bag is designed to inflate on the side where the vehicle is impacted.

Roof-mounted curtain side-impact and rollover supplemental air bag system: This system can help cushion the impact force to the head of occupants in front and rear outboard seating positions in certain side-impact or rollover collisions. In a side impact, the curtain and rollover air bags are designed to inflate on the side where the vehicle is impacted. In a rollover, both curtain and rollover air bags are designed to inflate and remain inflated for a short time.

These supplemental restraint systems are designed to **supplement** the crash protection provided by the seat belts and are **not a substitute** for them. Seat belts should always be correctly worn and the occupant seated a suitable distance away from the steering wheel, instrument panel and door finishers. See “Seat belts” earlier in this section for instructions and precautions on seat belt usage.

The supplemental air bags operate only when the ignition switch is in the ON or START position.

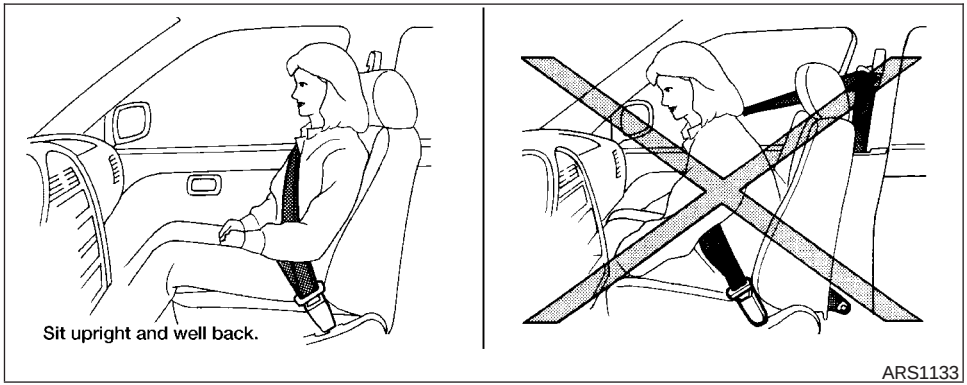
After placing the ignition switch in the ON position, the supplemental air bag warning light illuminates. The supplemental air bag warning light will turn off after about 7 seconds if the system is operational.



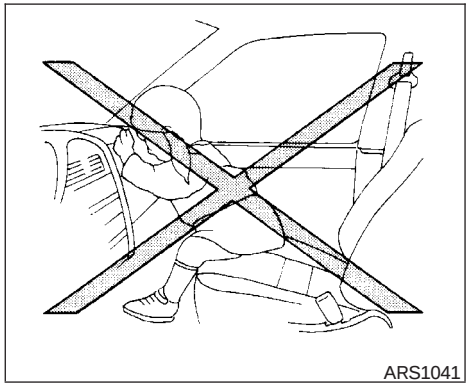
⚠WARNING

- **The front air bags ordinarily will not inflate in the event of a side impact, rear impact, rollover, or lower severity frontal collision. Always wear your seat belts to help reduce the risk or severity of injury in various kinds of accidents.**
- **The front passenger air bag will not inflate if the passenger air bag status light is lit or if the front passenger seat is unoccupied. See "Front passenger air bag and status light" later in this section.**
- **The seat belts and the front air bags are most effective when you are sitting well back and upright in the seat. The front air bags inflate with great force. Even with the NISSAN Advanced Air Bag System, if you are unrestrained, leaning forward, sitting sideways or out of position in any way, you are at greater risk of injury or death in a crash. You may also receive serious or fatal injuries from the front air bag if you are up against it when it inflates. Always sit back against the seatback and as far away as practical from the steering wheel or instrument panel. Always use the seat belts.**
- **The driver and front passenger seat belt buckles are equipped with sensors that detect if the seat belts are fastened. The Advanced Air Bag System monitors the severity of a collision and seat belt usage then inflates the air bags. Failure to properly wear seat belts can increase the risk or severity of injury in an accident.**
- **The front passenger seat is equipped with an occupant classification sensor (pressure sensor) that turns the front passenger air bag OFF under some conditions. This sensor is only used in this seat. Failure to be properly seated and wearing the seat belt can increase the risk or severity of injury in an accident. See "Front passenger air bag and status light" later in this section.**
- **Keep hands on the outside of the steering wheel. Placing them inside the steering wheel rim could increase the risk that they are injured when the front air bag inflates.**

Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS



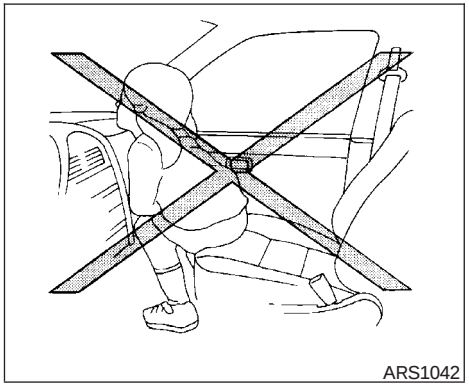
ARS1133

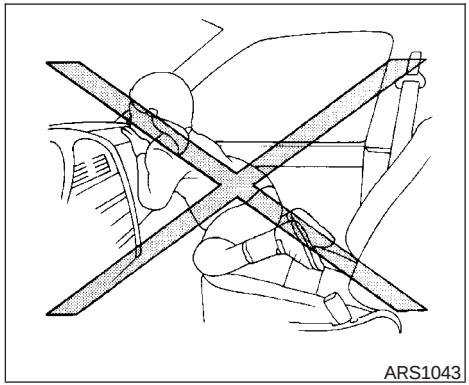


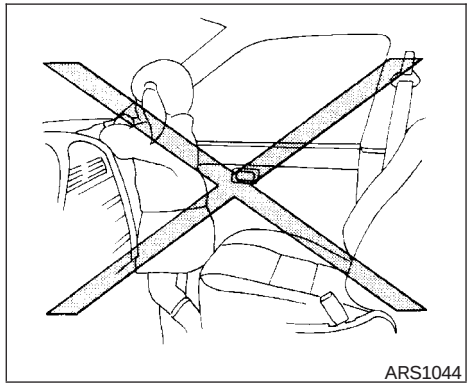
ARS1041

⚠ WARNING

- **Never let children ride unrestrained or extend their hands or face out of the window. Do not attempt to hold them in your lap or arms. Some examples of dangerous riding positions are shown in the illustrations.**


ARS1042

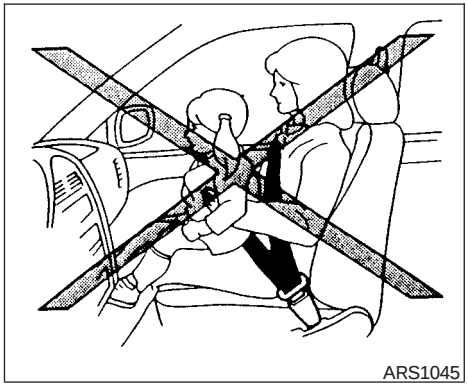

ARS1043

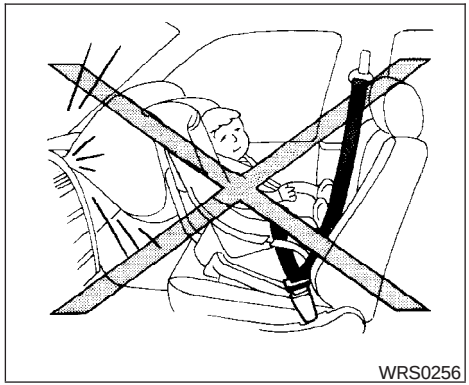

ARS1044

⚠WARNING

- **Children may be severely injured or killed when the front air bags, side air bags or curtain and rollover air bags inflate if they are not properly restrained. Pre-teens and children should be properly restrained in the rear seat, if possible.**

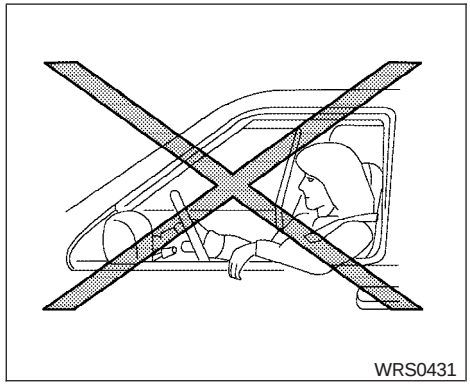
Powered by: DEALER E-PROCESS


ARS1045


WRS0256

⚠WARNING

- **Even with the NISSAN Advanced Air Bag System, never install a rear-facing child restraint in the front seat. An inflating front air bag could seriously injure or kill your child. See “Child restraints” earlier in this section for details.**

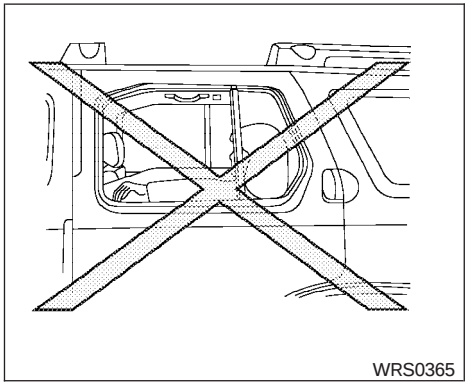

WRS0431

Do not lean against doors or windows.

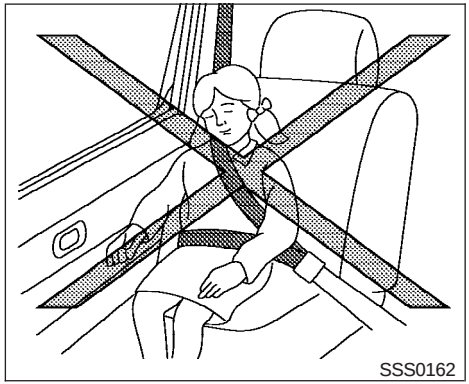
⚠WARNING

Front seat-mounted side-impact supplemental air bags and roof-mounted curtain side-impact and rollover supplemental air bags:

- **The side air bags and curtain and rollover air bags ordinarily will not inflate in the event of a frontal impact, rear impact, or lower severity side collision. Always wear your seat belts to help reduce the risk or severity of injury in various kinds of accidents.**



Do not lean against doors or windows.

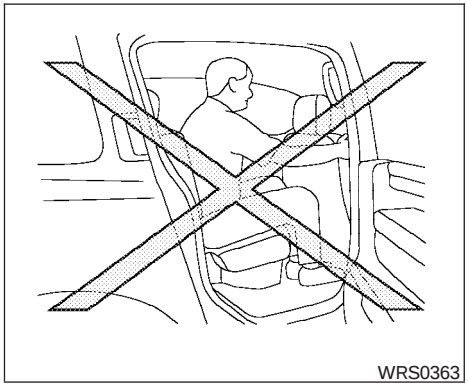


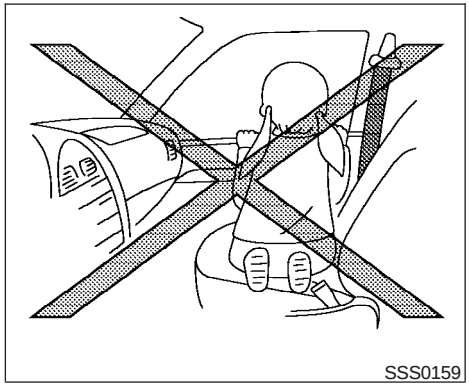
Do not lean against doors or windows.

⚠WARNING

- **The seat belts, the side air bags and curtain and rollover air bags are most effective when you are sitting well back and upright in the seat. The side air bag and curtain and rollover air bag inflate with great force. Do not allow anyone to place their hand, leg or face near the side air bag on the side of the seatback of the front seat or near the side roof rails. Do not allow anyone sitting in the front seats or rear outboard seats to extend their hand out of the window or lean against the door. Some examples of dangerous riding positions are shown in the previous illustrations.**

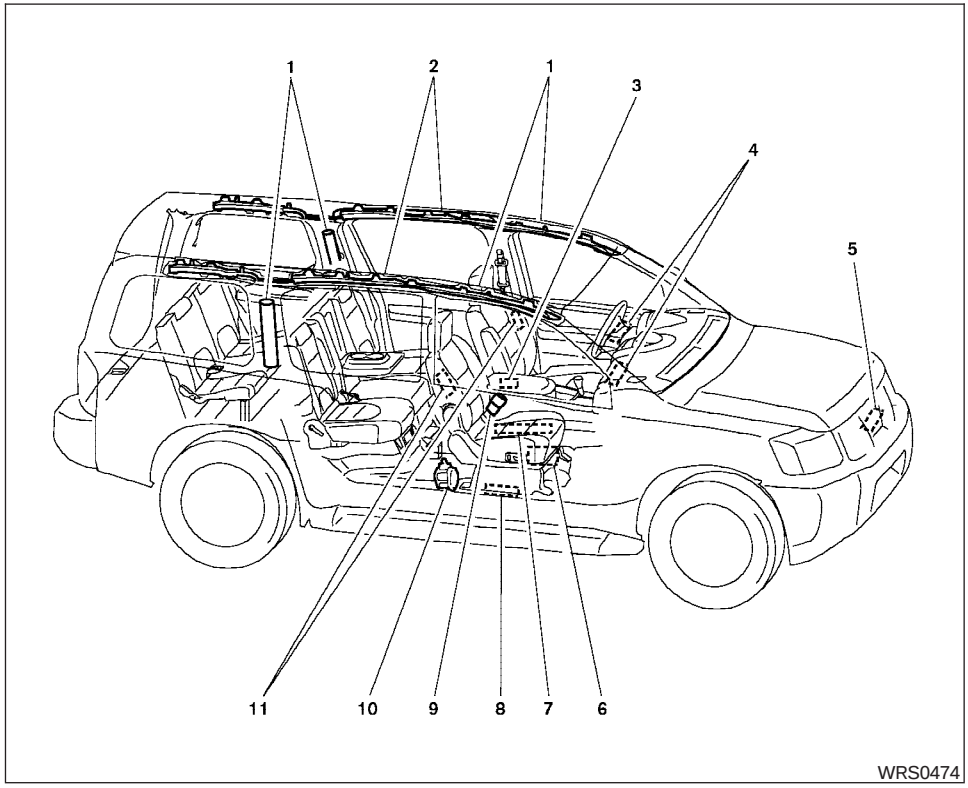
Powered by: DEALER E-PROCESS


WRS0363


SSS0159

⚠ WARNING

- **When sitting in the 2nd row rear seat, do not hold onto the seatback of the front seat. If the side air bag inflates, you may be seriously injured. Be especially careful with children, who should always be properly restrained. Some examples of dangerous riding positions are shown in the illustrations.**
- **Do not use seat covers on the front seatbacks. They may interfere with side air bag inflation.**



1. Roof-mounted curtain side-impact and rollover supplemental air bag inflators
2. Roof-mounted curtain side-impact and rollover supplemental air bags
3. Air bag Control Unit (ACU)
4. Supplemental front-impact air bag modules
5. Crash zone sensor
6. Occupant classification system control unit
7. Occupant classification sensor (pressure sensor)
8. Satellite sensors
9. Seat belt buckle switches
10. Seat belt with pretensioner
11. Front seat-mounted side-impact supplemental air bag modules

Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

NISSAN Advanced Air Bag System (front seats)

This vehicle is equipped with the NISSAN Advanced Air Bag System for the driver and front passenger seats. This system is designed to meet certification requirements under U.S. regulations. It is also permitted in Canada. **However, all of the information, cautions and warnings in this manual still apply and must be followed.**

The driver supplemental front-impact air bag is located in the center of the steering wheel. The passenger supplemental front-impact air bag is mounted in the dashboard above the glove box. The front air bags are designed to inflate in higher severity frontal collisions, although they may inflate if the forces in another type of collision are similar to those of a higher severity frontal impact. They may not inflate in certain frontal collisions. Vehicle damage (or lack of it) is not always an indication of proper front air bag system operation.

The NISSAN Advanced Air Bag System has dual stage inflators. It also monitors information from the crash zone sensor, the Air bag Control Unit (ACU), seat belt buckle sensors, occupant classification sensor (pressure sensor) and passenger seat belt tension sensor. Inflator operation is based on the severity of a collision and seat belt usage for the driver. For the front passenger, it additionally monitors the weight of an occupant or object on the seat and seat belt tension. Based on information from the sensors, only one front air bag may inflate in a crash, depending on the crash severity and whether the front occupants are belted or unbelted. Additionally, the front passenger air bag may be automatically turned OFF under some conditions, depending on the weight detected on the passenger seat and how the seat belt is used. If the front passenger air bag is OFF, the passenger air bag status light will be illuminated (if the seat is unoccupied, the light will not be illuminated, but the air bag will be off). See “Front passenger air bag and status light” later in this section for further details. One front air bag inflating does not indicate improper performance of the system.

If you have any questions about your air bag system, please contact NISSAN or your NISSAN dealer. If you are considering modification of your vehicle due to a disability, you may also contact NISSAN. Contact information is contained in the front of this Owner’s Manual.

When a front air bag inflates, a fairly loud noise may be heard, followed by the release of smoke. This smoke is not harmful and does not indicate a fire. Care should be taken to not inhale it, as it may cause irritation and choking. Those with a history of a breathing condition should get fresh air promptly.

Front air bags, along with the use of seat belts, help to cushion the impact force on the face and chest of the front occupants. They can help save lives and reduce serious injuries. However, an inflating front air bag may cause facial abrasions or other injuries. Front air bags do not provide restraint to the lower body.

Even with NISSAN advanced air bags, seat belts should be correctly worn and the driver and passenger seated upright as far as practical away from the steering wheel or instrument panel. The front air bags inflate quickly in order to help protect the front occupants. Because of this, the force of the front air bag inflating can increase the risk of injury if the occupant is too close to, or is against, the front air bag module during inflation.

The front air bags deflate quickly after a collision.

The front air bags operate only when the ignition switch is in the ON or START position.

After placing the ignition switch in the ON position, the supplemental air bag warning light illuminates. The supplemental air bag warning light will turn off after about 7 seconds if the system is operational.

Front passenger air bag and status light

⚠WARNING

The front passenger air bag is designed to automatically turn OFF under some conditions. Read this section carefully to learn how it operates. Proper use of the seat, seat belt and child restraints is necessary for most effective protection. Failure to follow all instructions in this manual concerning the use of seats, seat belts and child restraints can increase the risk or severity of injury in an accident.

Status light

The front passenger air bag status light is located near the climate controls. The light operates as follows:

- Unoccupied passenger's seat: The is OFF and the front passenger air bag is OFF and will not inflate in a crash.
- Passenger's seat occupied by a small adult, child or child restraint as outlined in this section: The illuminates to indicate that the front passenger air bag is OFF and will not inflate in a crash.
- Occupied passenger seat and the passenger meet the conditions outlined in this section: The light is OFF to indicate that the front passenger air bag is operational.

Front passenger air bag

The front passenger air bag is designed to automatically turn OFF when the vehicle is operated under some conditions as described below in accordance with U.S. regulations. If the front passenger air bag is OFF, it will not inflate in a crash. The driver air bag and other air bags in your vehicle are not part of this system.

The purpose of the regulation is to help reduce the risk of injury or death from an inflating air bag to certain front passenger seat occupants, such as children, by requiring the air bag to be automatically turned OFF. Certain sensors are used to meet the requirements.

One sensor used is the occupant classification sensor (pressure sensor). It is in the bottom of the front passenger seat cushion and is designed to detect an occupant and objects on the seat by weight. It works together with seat belt sensors described later. For example, if a child is in the front passenger seat, the Advanced Air Bag System is designed to turn the passenger air bag OFF in accordance with the regulations. Also, if a child restraint of the type specified in the regulations is on the seat, its weight and the child's weight can be detected and cause the air bag to turn OFF. Occupant classification sensor operation can vary depending on the front passenger seat belt sensors.

The front passenger seat belt sensors are designed to detect if the seat belt is buckled and the amount of tension on the seat belt, such as when it is in the Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) mode (child restraint mode). Based on the weight on the seat detected by the occupant classification sensor and the belt tension detected on the seat belt, the Advanced Air Bag System determines whether the front passenger air bag should be automatically turned OFF as required by the regulations.

Manuals Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Front passenger seat adult occupants who are properly seated and using the seat belt as outlined in this manual should not cause the passenger air bag to be automatically turned OFF. For small adults it may be turned OFF, however if the occupant takes his/her weight off the seat cushion (for example, by not sitting upright, by sitting on an edge of the seat, or by otherwise being out of position), this could cause the sensor to turn the air bag OFF. In addition, if the occupant improperly uses the seat belt in the ALR mode, this could cause the air bag to be turned OFF. Always be sure to be seated and wearing the seat belt properly for the most effective protection by the seat belt and supplemental air bag.

NISSAN recommends that pre-teens and children be properly restrained in a rear seat. NISSAN also recommends that appropriate child restraints and booster seats be properly installed in a rear seat. If this is not possible, the occupant classification sensor and seat belt sensors are designed to operate as described above to turn the front passenger air bag OFF for specified child restraints as required by the regulations. Failing to properly secure child restraints and to use the ALR mode may allow the restraint to tip or move in an accident or sudden stop. This can also result in the passenger air bag inflating in a crash instead of being OFF. See “Child restraints” earlier in this section for proper use and installation.

If the front passenger seat is not occupied, the passenger air bag is designed not to inflate in a crash. However, heavy objects placed on the seat could result in air bag inflation, because of the object’s weight detected by the occupant classification sensor. Other conditions could also result in air bag inflation, such as if a child is standing on the seat, or if two children are on the seat, contrary to the instructions in this manual. Always be sure that you and all vehicle occupants are seated and restrained properly.

Using the passenger air bag status light, you can monitor when the front passenger air bag is automatically turned OFF with the seat occupied. The light will not illuminate when the front passenger seat is unoccupied.

If an adult occupant is in the seat but the passenger air bag status light is illuminated (indicating that the air bag is OFF), it could be that the person is a small adult, or is not sitting on the seat properly or not using the seat belt properly.

If a child restraint must be used in the front seat, the passenger air bag status light may or may not be illuminated, depending on the size of the child and the type of child restraint being used. If the air bag status light is not illuminated (indicating that the air bag might inflate in a crash), it could be that the child restraint or seat belt is not being used properly. Make sure that the child restraint is installed properly, the seat belt is used properly and the occupant is positioned properly. If the air bag status light is not illuminated, reposition the occupant or child restraint in a rear seat.

If the passenger air bag status light will not illuminate even though you believe that the child restraint, the seat belts and the occupant are properly positioned, the system may be sensing an unoccupied seat (in which case the air bag is OFF). Your NISSAN dealer can check that the system is OFF by using a special tool. However, until you have confirmed with your dealer that your air bag is working properly, reposition the occupant or child restraint in a rear seat.

The air bag system and passenger air bag status light will take a few seconds to register a change in the passenger seat status. For example, if a large adult who is sitting in the front passenger seat exits the vehicle, the passenger air bag status light will go from OFF to ON for a few seconds and then to OFF. This is normal system operation and does not indicate a malfunction.

If a malfunction occurs in the front passenger air bag system, the supplemental air bag warning light , located in the meter and gauges area of the instrument panel, will blink. Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer.

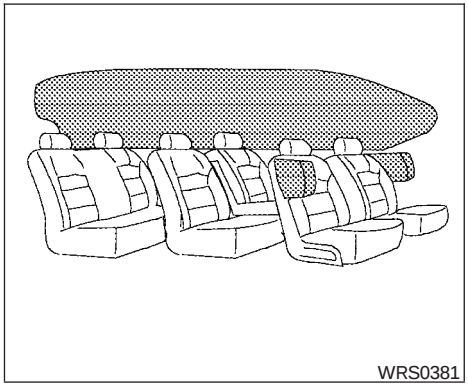
Other supplemental front-impact air bag precautions

⚠WARNING

- **Do not place any objects on the steering wheel pad or on the instrument panel. Also, do not place any objects between any occupant and the steering wheel or instrument panel. Such objects may become dangerous projectiles and cause injury if the front air bags inflate.**
- **Immediately after inflation, several front air bag system components will be hot. Do not touch them; you may severely burn yourself.**
- **No unauthorized changes should be made to any components or wiring of the supplemental air bag system. This is to prevent accidental inflation of the supplemental air bag or damage to the supplemental air bag system.**
- **Do not make unauthorized changes to your vehicle's electrical system, suspension system or front end structure. This could affect proper operation of the front air bag system.**
- **Tampering with the front air bag system may result in serious personal injury. Tampering includes changes to the steering wheel and the instrument panel assembly by placing material over the steering wheel pad and above the instrument panel or by installing additional trim material around the air bag system.**
- **Modifying or tampering with the front passenger seat may result in serious personal injury. For example, do not change the front seats by placing material on the seat cushion or by installing additional trim material, such as seat covers, on the seat that are not specifically designed to assure proper air bag operation. Additionally, do not stow any objects under the front passenger seat or the seat cushion and seatback. Such objects may interfere with the proper operation of the occupant classification sensor (pressure sensor).**
- **No unauthorized changes should be made to any components or wiring of the seat belt system. This may affect the front air bag system. Tampering with the seat belt system may result in serious personal injury.**
- **Work on and around the front air bag system should be done by a NISSAN dealer. Installation of electrical equipment should also be done by a NISSAN dealer. The Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) wiring should not be modified or disconnected. Unauthorized electrical test equipment and probing devices should not be used on the air bag system.**
- **A cracked windshield should be replaced immediately by a qualified repair facility. A cracked windshield could affect the function of the supplemental air bag system.**
- **The SRS wiring harness connectors are yellow and orange for easy identification.**

When selling your vehicle, we request that you inform the buyer about the front air bag system and guide the buyer to the appropriate sections in this Owner's Manual.

Manuals Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS


WRS0381

Front seat-mounted side-impact supplemental air bag and roof-mounted curtain side-impact and rollover supplemental air bag systems

The side air bags are located in the outside of the seatback of the front seats. The curtain and rollover air bags are located in the side roof rails in all 3 rows. These systems are designed to meet voluntary guidelines to help reduce the risk of injury to out-of-position occupants. **However, all of the information, cautions and warnings in this manual still apply and must be followed.** The side air bags and curtain and rollover air bags are designed to inflate in higher severity side collisions, although they may inflate if the forces in another type of collision are similar to those of a higher severity side impact. They are designed to inflate on the side where the vehicle is impacted. They may not inflate in certain side collisions.

Curtain and rollover air bags are also designed to inflate in certain types of rollover collisions or near rollovers. As a result, certain vehicle movements (for example, during severe off roading) may cause the curtain and rollover air bags to inflate.

Vehicle damage (or lack of it) is not always an indication of proper side air bag and curtain and rollover air bag operation.

When the side air bags and curtain and rollover air bags inflate, a fairly loud noise may be heard, followed by release of smoke. This smoke is not harmful and does not indicate a fire. Care should be taken not to inhale it, as it may cause irritation and choking. Those with a history of a breathing condition should get fresh air promptly.

Side air bags, along with the use of seat belts, help to cushion the impact force on the chest of the front occupants. Curtain and rollover air bags help to cushion the impact force to the head of occupants in the front and rear outboard seating positions in all rows. They can help save lives and reduce serious injuries. However, an inflating side air bag, or curtain and rollover air bag may cause abrasions or other injuries. Side air bags and curtain and rollover air bags do not provide restraint to the lower body.

The seat belts should be correctly worn and the driver and passenger seated upright as far as practical away from the side air bag. Rear seat passengers should be seated as far away as practical from the door finishers and side roof rails. The side air bags and curtain and rollover air bags inflate quickly in order to help protect the occupants. Because of this, the force of the side air bags and curtain and rollover air bags inflating can increase the risk of injury if the occupant is too close to, or is against, these air bag modules during inflation. The side air bag will deflate quickly after the collision is over.

The curtain and rollover air bags will remain inflated for a short time.

The side air bags and curtain and rollover air bags operate only when the ignition switch is in the ON or START position.

After placing the ignition switch in the ON position, the supplemental air bag warning light illuminates. The supplemental air bag warning light will turn off after about 7 seconds if the system is operational.

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not place any objects near the seatback of the front seats. Also, do not place any objects (an umbrella, bag, etc.) between the front door finisher and the front seat. Such objects may become dangerous projectiles and cause injury if a side air bag inflates.**
- **Right after inflation, several side air bag and curtain and rollover air bag system components will be hot. Do not touch them; you may severely burn yourself.**
- **No unauthorized changes should be made to any components or wiring of the side air bag and curtain and rollover air bag systems. This is to prevent damage to or accidental inflation of the side air bag and curtain and rollover air bag systems.**
- **Do not make unauthorized changes to your vehicle's electrical system, suspension system or side panel. This could affect proper operation of the curtain and rollover air bag systems.**
- **Tampering with the side air bag system may result in serious personal injury. For example, do not change the front seats by placing material near the seatbacks or by installing additional trim material, such as seat covers, around the side air bag.**
- **Work around and on the side air bag and curtain and rollover air bag systems should be done by a NISSAN dealer. Installation of electrical equipment should also be done by a NISSAN dealer. The SRS wiring harnesses* should not be modified or disconnected. Unauthorized electrical test equipment and probing devices should not be used on the side air bag or curtain and rollover air bag systems.**

*** The SRS wiring harness or connectors are yellow or orange for easy identification.**

When selling your vehicle, we request that you inform the buyer about the side air bag and curtain and rollover air bag systems and guide the buyer to the appropriate sections in this Owner's Manual.

Seat belts with pretensioners (Front seats)

⚠ WARNING

- **The pretensioners cannot be reused after activation. They must be replaced together with the retractor and buckle as a unit.**
- **If the vehicle becomes involved in a frontal collision but a pretensioner is not activated, be sure to have the pretensioner system checked and, if necessary, replaced by your NISSAN dealer.**
- **No unauthorized changes should be made to any components or wiring of the pretensioner system. This is to prevent damage to or accidental activation of the pretensioners. Tampering with the pretensioner system may result in serious personal injury.**
- **Work around and on the pretensioner system should be done by a NISSAN dealer. Installation of electrical equipment should also be done by a NISSAN dealer. Unauthorized electrical test equipment and probing devices should not be used on the pretensioner system.**

Manual Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

- **If you need to dispose of a pretensioner or scrap the vehicle, contact a NISSAN dealer. Correct pretensioner disposal procedures are set forth in the appropriate NISSAN Service Manual. Incorrect disposal procedures could cause personal injury.**

The pretensioner system activates in conjunction with the front air bag system. The pretensioner system also activates with the curtain and rollover air bags in certain types of rollover collisions or near rollovers. Working with the seat belt retractor, it helps tighten the seat belt when the vehicle becomes involved in certain types of collisions, helping to restrain front seat occupants.

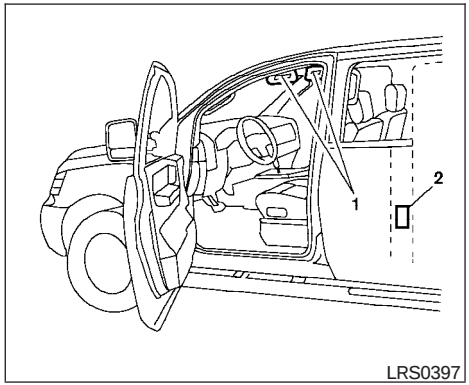
The pretensioner is encased with the seat belt retractor. These seat belts are used the same way as conventional seat belts.

When a pretensioner activates, smoke is released and a loud noise may be heard. This smoke is not harmful and does not indicate a fire. Care should be taken not to inhale it, as it may cause irritation and choking. Those with a history of a breathing condition should get fresh air promptly.

After pretensioner activation, load limiters allow the seat belt to release webbing (if necessary) to reduce forces against the chest.

If any abnormality occurs in the pretensioner system, the supplemental air bag warning light will not come on, will flash intermittently or will turn on for 7 seconds and remain on after the ignition switch has been placed in the ON or START position. In this case, the pretensioner system may not function properly. They must be checked and repaired. Take your vehicle to the nearest NISSAN dealer.

When selling your vehicle, we request that you inform the buyer about the pretensioner system and guide the buyer to the appropriate sections in this Owner's Manual.



1. SRS Air Bag Warning Labels

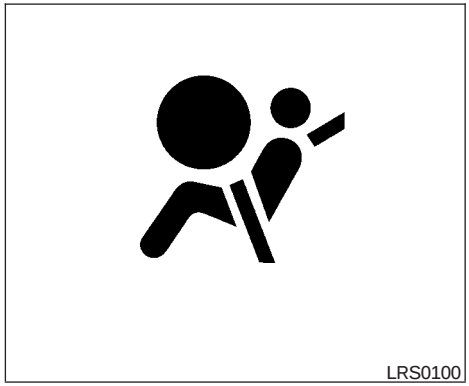
   The warning labels are located on the surface of the sun visor.

2. SRS Side Air Bag Warning Label (if so equipped)

   The warning label is located on the side of the passenger's side center pillar.

SUPPLEMENTAL AIR BAG WARNING LABELS

Warning labels about the supplemental front-impact air bag, front seat-mounted side-impact supplemental air bag and roof-mounted curtain side-impact and rollover supplemental air bag systems are placed in the vehicle as shown in the illustration.


LRS0100

SUPPLEMENTAL AIR BAG WARNING LIGHT

The supplemental air bag warning light, displaying in the instrument panel, monitors the circuits of the supplemental front-impact air bag, front seat-mounted side-impact supplemental air bag, roof-mounted curtain side-impact and rollover supplemental air bag and seat belt pretensioner systems. The monitored circuits include the Air bag Control Unit (ACU), crash zone sensor, satellite sensors, rollover sensor, front air bag modules, side air bag modules, curtain and rollover air bag modules, pretensioners and all related wiring.

When the ignition switch is placed in the ON or START position, the supplemental air bag warning light illuminates for about 7 seconds and then turns off. This means the system is operational.

If any of the following conditions occur, the front air bag, side air bag, curtain and rollover air bag and pretensioner systems need servicing:

- The supplemental air bag warning light remains on after approximately 7 seconds.
- The supplemental air bag warning light flashes intermittently.
- The supplemental air bag warning light does not come on at all.

Under these conditions, the front air bag, side air bag, curtain and rollover air bag or pretensioner systems may not operate properly. They must be checked and repaired. Take your vehicle to the nearest NISSAN dealer.

Manuals Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ WARNING

If the supplemental air bag warning light is on, it could mean that the front air bag, side air bag, curtain and rollover air bag and/or pretensioner systems will not operate in an accident. To help avoid injury to yourself or others, have your vehicle checked by a NISSAN dealer as soon as possible.

Repair and replacement procedure

The front air bags, side air bags, curtain and rollover air bags and pretensioners are designed to inflate on a one-time-only basis. As a reminder, unless it is damaged, the supplemental air bag warning light remains illuminated after inflation has occurred. Repair and replacement of these supplemental air bag systems should be done only by a NISSAN dealer.

When maintenance work is required on the vehicle, the front air bags, side air bags, curtain and rollover air bags, pretensioners and related parts should be pointed out to the person performing the maintenance. The ignition switch should always be in the LOCK position when working under the hood or inside the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

- **Once a front air bag, side air bag, or curtain and rollover air bag has inflated, the air bag module will not function again and must be replaced. Additionally, if any of the front air bags inflate, the activated pretensioners must also be replaced. The air bag module and pretensioner should be replaced by a NISSAN dealer. The air bag module and pretensioner cannot be repaired.**
- **The front air bag, side air bag, curtain and rollover air bag systems and the pretensioner system should be inspected by a NISSAN dealer if there is any damage to the front end or side portion of the vehicle.**
- **If you need to dispose of a supplemental air bag or pretensioner or scrap the vehicle, contact a NISSAN dealer. Correct supplemental air bag and pretensioner system disposal procedures are set forth in the appropriate NISSAN Service Manual. Incorrect disposal procedures could cause personal injury.**

2 Instruments and controls

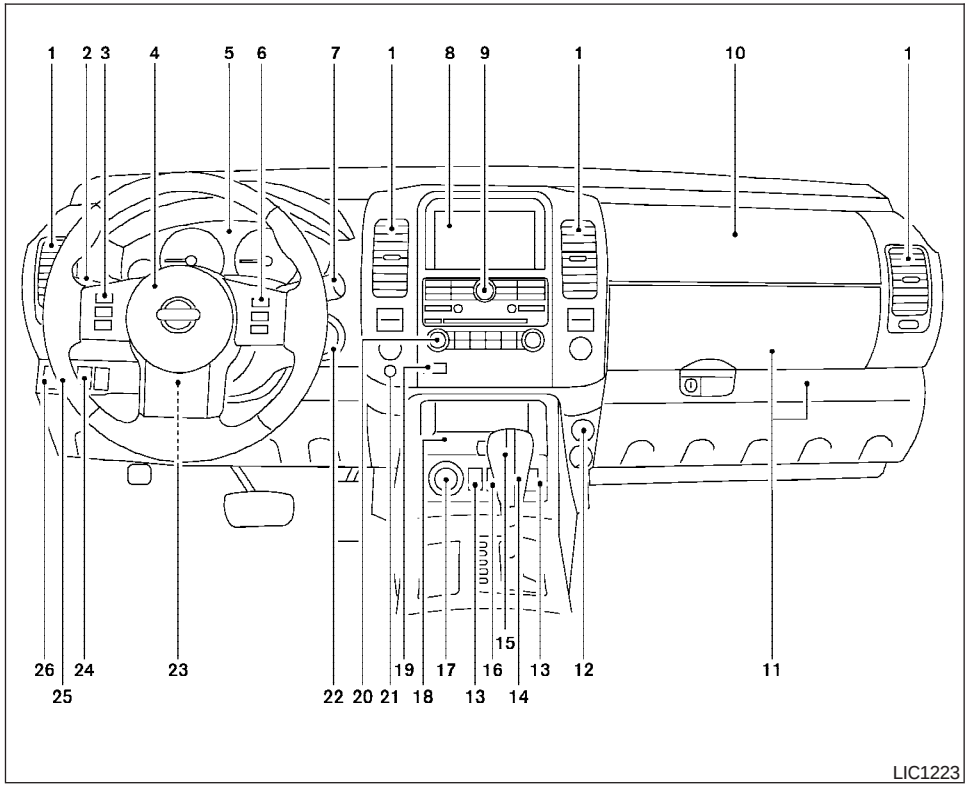
Instrument panel. 2-2
Meters and gauges 2-3
Speedometer and odometer 2-4
Trip computer (if so equipped) 2-5
Tachometer 2-6
Engine coolant temperature gauge 2-6
Fuel gauge 2-7
Engine oil pressure gauge 2-8
Voltmeter 2-8
Compass display (if so equipped) 2-9
Compass display 2-9
Warning/indicator lights and audible reminders 2-13
Checking bulbs 2-14
Warning lights 2-14
Indicator lights 2-19
Audible reminders 2-22
Security systems 2-23
Vehicle security system. 2-23
NISSAN vehicle immobilizer system 2-24
Windshield wiper and washer switch 2-26
Switch operation 2-26
Rear window wiper and washer switch. 2-27
Rear window and outside mirror (if so equipped) defroster switch 2-27
Headlight and turn signal switch. 2-28
Headlight control switch. 2-28
Daytime running light system (Canada only) 2-30
Instrument brightness control 2-31
Turn signal switch 2-31
Fog light switch (if so equipped) 2-32
Hazard warning flasher switch 2-32
Horn 2-33
Heated steering wheel (if so equipped) 2-33
Heated seat (if so equipped). 2-34
Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) OFF switch 2-34
Hill descent control switch (if so equipped). 2-35
Power outlet 2-36
Storage 2-37
Storage trays 2-37
Storage bins 2-38
2nd row under-seat storage bin 2-39
Console box 2-39
Glove box 2-40
Sunglasses holder. 2-40

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Map pockets 2-41
Seat pockets 2-41
Cup holders 2-41
Cargo area storage 2-43
Luggage hooks 2-43
Cargo nets 2-45
Roof rack 2-47
Windows 2-48
Power windows 2-48
Moonroof (if so equipped) 2-51
Automatic moonroof 2-51
Interior lights 2-52
Personal lights (if so equipped) 2-53
Map lights 2-54
Cargo light 2-54
HomeLink® universal transceiver (if so equipped) 2-54
Programming HomeLink® 2-55
Programming HomeLink® for Canadian customers 2-56
Operating the HomeLink® universal transceiver 2-56
Programming trouble-diagnosis 2-56
Clearing the programmed information 2-57
Reprogramming a single HomeLink® button 2-57
If your vehicle is stolen 2-57

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

INSTRUMENT PANEL



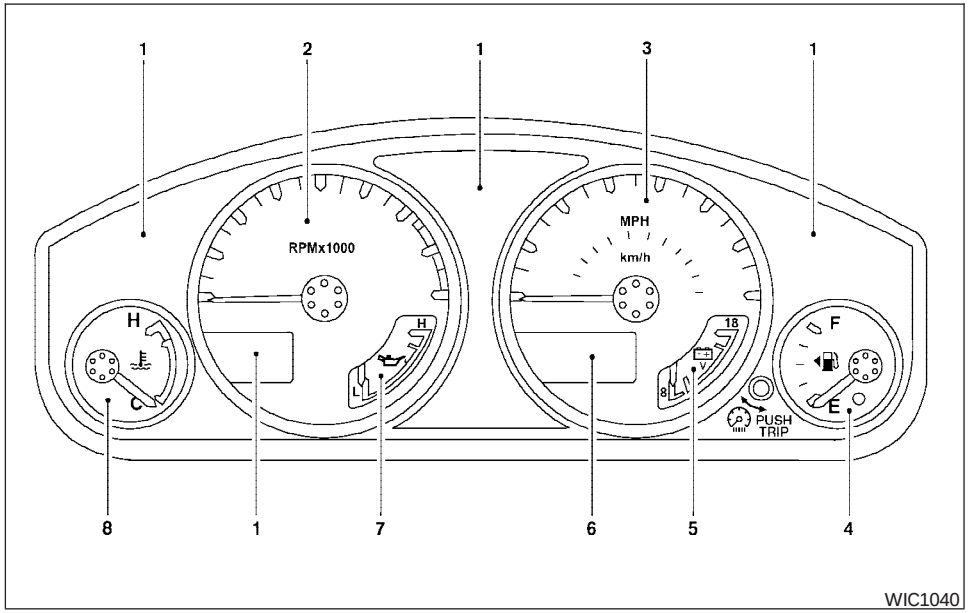
1. Ventilators (P. 4-37)
2. Headlight/fog light (if so equipped)/turn signal switch (P. 2-28)
3. Steering wheel switch for audio control (if so equipped) (P. 4-86)
4. Driver supplemental air bag/horn (P. 1-41, P. 2-33)
5. Meters, gauges and warning/indicator lights (P. 2-3, 2-13)
6. Cruise control main/set switches (P. 5-20)
7. Windshield wiper/washer switch and rear window wiper/washer switch (P. 2-26, P. 2-27)
8. Navigation system* (if so equipped)
9. Navigation system* controls (if so equipped)
10. Front passenger supplemental air bag (P. 1-41)
11. Upper and lower glove box (P. 2-40)
12. Power outlet (P. 2-36)
13. Heated seat switch (if so equipped) (P. 2-34)
14. Hill descent control switch (if so equipped) (P. 2-35)
15. Shift selector (P. 5-14)

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

16. Vehicle dynamic control (VDC) OFF switch (P. 2-34)
17. 4WD shift switch (if so equipped) (P. 5-22)
18. Storage
19. Passenger air bag status light (P. 1-50)
20. Climate controls (P. 4-38, 4-45)
21. Hazard warning flasher switch (P. 2-32)
22. Ignition switch (P. 5-9)
23. Tilt steering wheel control (P. 3-25)
24. Heated steering wheel switch (if so equipped)
25. Pedal position adjustment switch (if so equipped) (P. 3-25)
26. Outside mirror controls (P. 3-29)

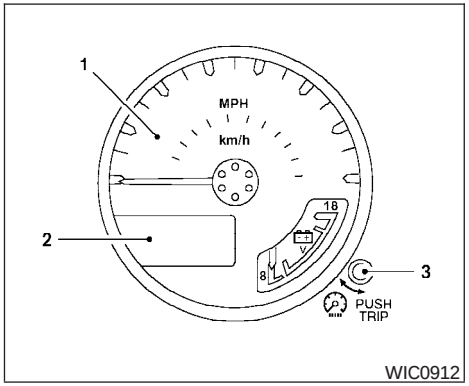
*: Refer to the separate Navigation System Owner's Manual (if so equipped).

See the page number indicated in parentheses for operating details.



1. Warning/indicator lights
2. Tachometer
3. Speedometer
4. Fuel gauge
5. Voltmeter
6. Odometer/Twin trip odometer/Trip computer (if so equipped)
7. Engine oil pressure gauge
8. Engine coolant temperature gauge

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS



1. Speedometer
2. Odometer
3. Change button

SPEEDOMETER AND ODOMETER

Speedometer

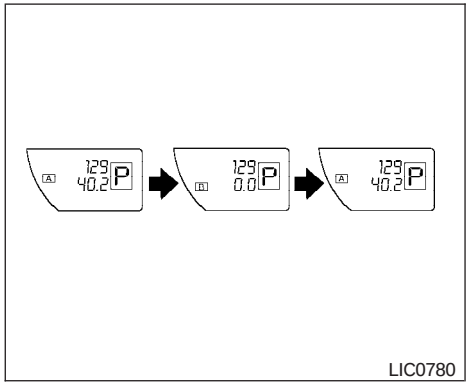
The speedometer indicates vehicle speed.

Odometer/Twin trip odometer

The odometer/twin trip odometer is displayed when the ignition switch is placed in the ON position.

The odometer records the total distance the vehicle has been driven.

The twin trip odometer records the distance of individual trips.



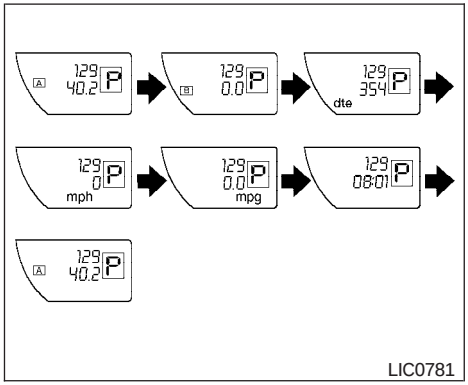
With twin trip odometer

Changing the display:

For vehicles equipped with twin trip odometer, pushing the change button changes the display as follows:

Trip **A** → Trip **B** → Trip **A**

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS



With trip computer

For vehicles equipped with trip computer, pushing the change button changes the display as follows:

Trip **A** → Trip **B** → Distance to Empty → Average speed → Average fuel consumption → Journey time → Trip **A**

For additional information, refer to “Trip computer” later in this section.

For vehicles equipped with navigation system, refer to “How to use the INFO button” in the “Display screen, heater, air conditioner and audio systems” section later in this manual.

Resetting the trip odometer:

Pushing the change button for more than 1 second resets the currently displayed trip odometer to zero.

TRIP COMPUTER (if so equipped)

The display of the trip computer is situated in the speedometer display. When the ignition switch is placed in the ON position, the display scrolls all the modes of the trip computer and then shows the mode chosen before the ignition switch was placed in the OFF position.

When the ignition switch is placed in the ON position, modes of the trip computer can be selected by pushing the trip computer change button. The following modes can be selected:

Distance to empty (dte—mile or km)

The distance to empty (dte) mode provides you with an estimation of the distance that can be driven before refueling. The dte is constantly being calculated, based on the amount of fuel in the fuel tank and the actual fuel consumption.

The display is updated every 30 seconds.

The dte mode includes a low range warning feature: when the fuel level is low, the dte mode is automatically selected and the digits blink in order to draw the driver’s attention. Press the change button if you wish to return to the mode that was selected before the warning occurred. The dte mark (dte) will remain blinking until the vehicle is refueled.

When the fuel level drops even lower, the dte display will change to (----).

NOTE:

- **If the amount of fuel added while the ignition switch is OFF is small, the display just before the ignition switch is turned OFF may continue to be displayed.**
- **When driving uphill or rounding curves, the fuel in the tank shifts, which may momentarily change the display.**

Average speed (MPH or km/h)

The average speed mode shows the average vehicle speed since last reset. Resetting is done by pressing the change button for more than approximately 1 second. The display is updated every 30 seconds. The first 30 seconds after a reset, the display shows (----).

Average fuel consumption (Mpg or l/100km)

The average fuel consumption mode shows the average fuel consumption since the last reset.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

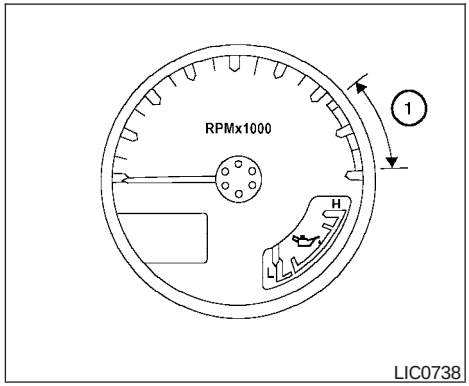
Resetting is done by pressing the change button for more than approximately 1 second. The display is updated every 30 seconds. At about the first 1/3 miles (500 m) after a reset, the display shows (----).

Journey time

The journey time mode shows the time since the last reset. The displayed time can be reset by pressing the change button for more than approximately 1 second.

Trip computer reset

Pushing the change button for more than 3 seconds will reset all modes except Trip A and distance to empty (dte).



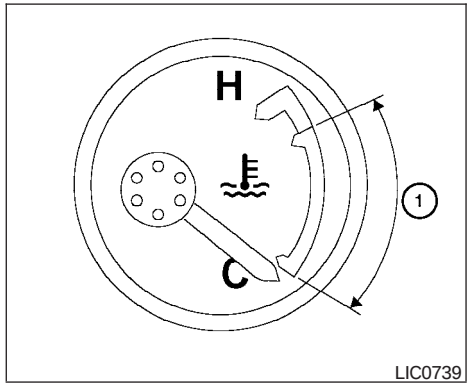
LIC0738

TACHOMETER

The tachometer indicates engine speed in revolutions per minute (rpm). Do not rev the engine into the red zone ①.

⚠CAUTION

When engine speed approaches the red zone, shift to a higher gear or reduce engine speed. Operating the engine in the red zone may cause serious engine damage.



LIC0739

ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE GAUGE

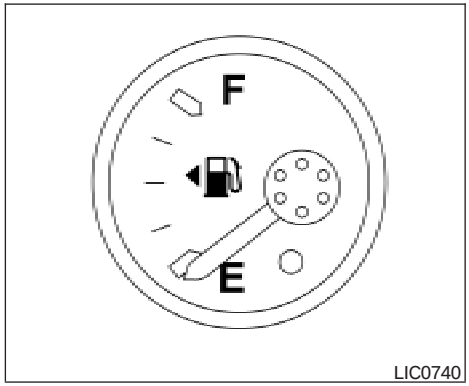
The gauge indicates the engine coolant temperature. The engine coolant temperature is within the normal range ① when the gauge needle points within the zone shown in the illustration.

The engine coolant temperature varies with the outside air temperature and driving conditions.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠CAUTION

If the gauge indicates coolant temperature near the hot (H) end of the normal range, reduce vehicle speed to decrease temperature. If the gauge is over the normal range, stop the vehicle as soon as safely possible. If the engine is overheated, continued operation of the vehicle may seriously damage the engine. See "If your vehicle overheats" in the "In case of emergency" section for immediate action required.



LIC0740

FUEL GAUGE

The gauge indicates the **approximate** fuel level in the tank.

The gauge may move slightly during braking, turning, acceleration, or going up or down hills.

The gauge needle returns to E (Empty) after the ignition switch is placed in the OFF position.

The low fuel warning light comes on when the amount of fuel in the tank is getting low.

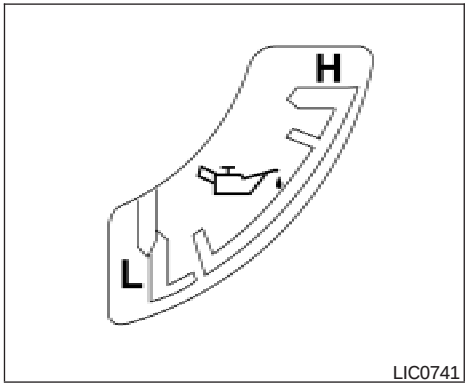
Refill the fuel tank before the gauge registers E (Empty).

The ◀⛽ indicates that the fuel-filler door is located on the driver's side of the vehicle.

⚠CAUTION

- **If the vehicle runs out of fuel, the SERVICE ENGINE SOON Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) may come on. Refuel as soon as possible. After a few driving trips, the SERVICE ENGINE SOON light should turn off. If the light remains on after a few driving trips, have the vehicle inspected by a NISSAN dealer.**
- **For additional information, see "Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL)" later in this section.**

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS



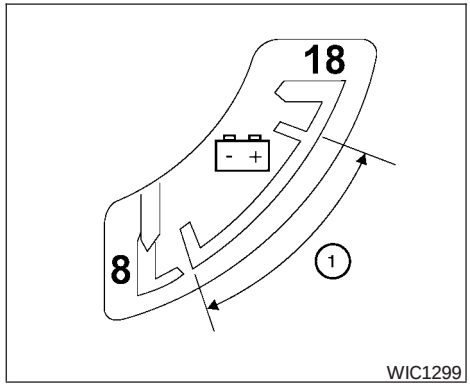
LIC0741

ENGINE OIL PRESSURE GAUGE

The gauge indicates the engine lubrication system oil pressure while the engine is running. The needle should be in the middle of the gauge when the engine is running.

⚠CAUTION

- **This gauge is not designed to indicate low engine oil level. Use the dipstick to check the oil level. (See “Engine oil” in the “Maintenance and do-it-yourself” section.)**
- **If the gauge needle does not move with the proper amount of engine oil, have the vehicle checked by a NISSAN dealer. Continued vehicle operation in such a condition could cause serious damage to the engine.**



WIC1299

VOLTMETER

When the ignition switch is placed in the ON position, the voltmeter indicates the battery voltage. When the engine is running, it indicates the generator voltage.

While cranking the engine, the volts drop below the normal range. If the needle is not in the normal range (11 – 15 volts) ① while the engine is running, it may indicate that the charging system is not functioning properly. Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

COMPASS DISPLAY (if so equipped)

This unit measures terrestrial magnetism and indicates the heading direction of the vehicle.

With the ignition switch in the ON position, press the ⏻ or -N- button as described in the charts below to activate various features of the automatic anti-glare rearview mirror.

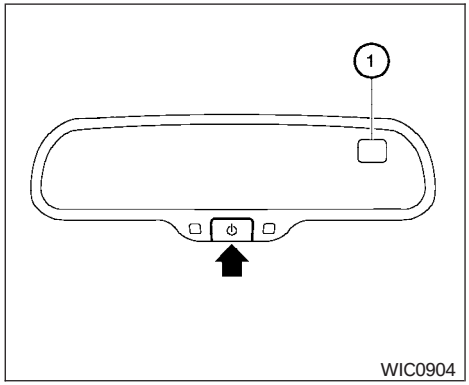
Type A

Push and hold the ⏻ button for about:	Feature: (Push button again for about 1 second to change settings)
1 second	Compass display toggles on/off
8 seconds	Automatic anti-glare/indicator light toggles on/off
11 seconds	Compass zone can be changed to correct false compass readings
13 seconds	Compass enters calibration mode

Type B

Push and hold the -N- button for about:	Feature: (Push button again for about 1 second to change settings)
1 second	Compass display toggles on/off
8 seconds	Compass zone can be changed to correct false compass readings
10 seconds	Compass enters calibration mode

For information about the automatic anti-glare feature, refer to “Automatic anti-glare rearview mirror” in the “Pre-driving checks and adjustments” section.



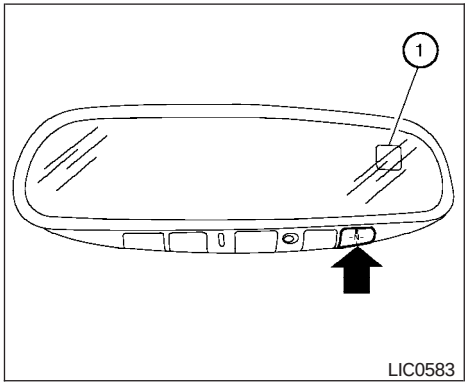
Type A

COMPASS DISPLAY

Push the ⏻ or -N- button for about 1 second when the ignition switch is placed in the ON position to toggle the outside temperature and compass direction display ① on or off. The display will indicate the direction that the vehicle is heading.

N: North
E: East
S: South
W: West

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

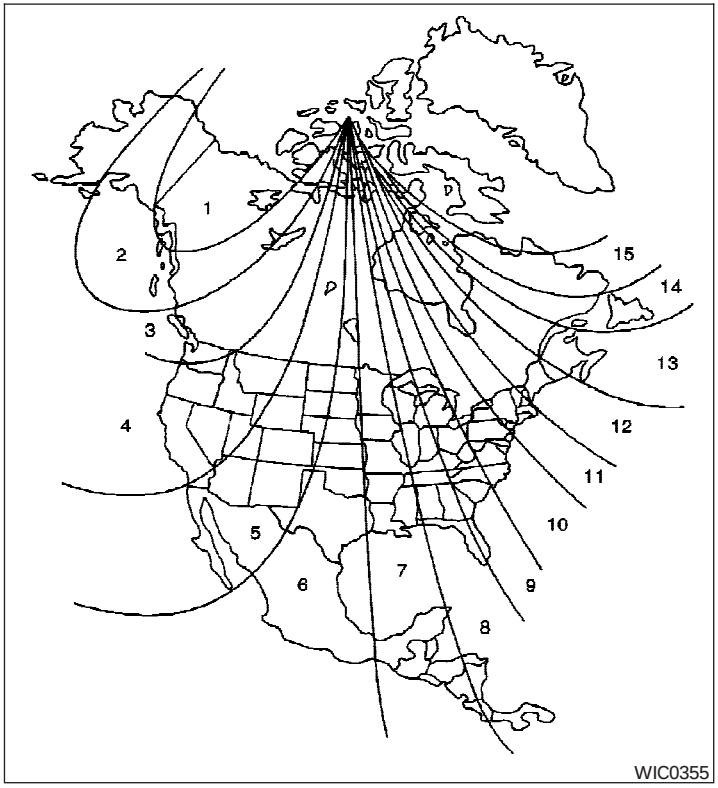


Type B

If the display reads “C”, calibrate the compass by driving the vehicle in three complete circles at less than 5 MPH (8 km/h).

You can also calibrate the compass by driving your vehicle on your everyday route. The compass will be calibrated once it has tracked three complete circles.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS



Zone variation change procedure

The difference between magnetic north and geographical north is known as variance. In some areas, this difference can sometimes be great enough to cause false compass readings. Follow these instructions to set the variance for your particular location if this happens:

1. Press and hold the ⏻ button for about 11 seconds or the -N- button for about 8 seconds. The current zone number will appear in the display. Release the button.
2. Find your current location on the zone map. Refer to the illustration.
3. Press the ⏻ or the -N- button repeatedly to toggle through the zone numbers until the desired number appears in the display. Once you have selected a zone number, the display will show a compass direction within a few seconds.

NOTE:

Use zone number 5 for Hawaii.

Inaccurate compass direction

The compass display is equipped with automatic correction function. If the correct direction is not shown, follow this procedure.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

1. With the display turned on, press and hold the ⏻ button for about 13 seconds or the -N- for about 10 seconds. The “C” icon in the compass display will illuminate.
2. Calibrate the compass by driving the vehicle in three complete circles at a maximum speed of 5 MPH (8 km/h).
3. After completing the circles, the display should return to normal.

⚠CAUTION

- **Do not install a ski rack, antenna, etc., which are attached to the vehicle by means of a magnet. They affect the operation of the compass.**
- **When cleaning the mirror, use a paper towel or similar material dampened with glass cleaner. Do not spray glass cleaner directly on the mirror as it may cause the liquid cleaner to enter the mirror housing.**

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING/INDICATOR LIGHTS AND AUDIBLE REMINDERS

ABS or Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) warning light	Low fuel warning light	Front passenger air bag status light
AT CHECK Automatic transmission check warning light (if so equipped)	Low tire pressure warning light	High beam indicator light (Blue)
A/T OIL TEMP Automatic transmission oil temperature warning light	Low windshield washer fluid warning light	Hill descent control system on indicator light (if so equipped)
ATP Automatic transmission park warning light (4x4 model)	Seat belt warning light and chime	SERVICE ENGINE SOON Malfunction indicator light (MIL)
BRAKE or Brake warning light	Shift P warning light (if so equipped)	O/D OFF Overdrive off indicator light (if so equipped)
Charge warning light	Supplemental air bag warning light	Security indicator light
Door open warning light	Automatic transmission position indicator light	SLIP Slip indicator light
Engine oil pressure warning light	CRUISE Cruise main switch indicator light	4LO Transfer 4LO position indicator light (4x4 model)
4WD 4WD warning light (4x4 model)	SET Cruise set switch indicator light	Turn signal/hazard indicator lights
KEY NISSAN Intelligent Key™ warning light (if so equipped)	4WD shift indicator light (4x4 model)	VDC OFF Vehicle dynamic control off indicator light

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

CHECKING BULBS

With all doors closed, apply the parking brake and place the ignition switch in the ON position without starting the engine. The following lights will come on:

, BRAKE or , , SERVICE ENGINE SOON , , 4WD

The following lights come on briefly and then go off:

ABS or , , SLIP, , VDC OFF, 4LO , , O/D OFF

If any light fails to come on, it may indicate an open circuit in the electrical system. Have the system repaired promptly.

WARNING LIGHTS

ABS or Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) warning light

When the ignition switch is placed in the ON position, the Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) warning light illuminates and then turns off. This indicates the ABS is operational.

If the ABS warning light illuminates while the engine is running, or while driving, it may indicate the ABS is not functioning properly. Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer.

If an ABS malfunction occurs, the anti-lock function is turned off. The brake system then operates normally, but without anti-lock assistance. See "Brake system" in the "Starting and driving" section.

AT CHECK Automatic transmission check warning light (if so equipped)

When the ignition switch is placed in the ON position, the light comes on for about 2 seconds. If the light comes on at any other time, it may indicate the automatic transmission system is not functioning properly. Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer.

A/T OIL TEMP Automatic transmission oil temperature warning light

This light comes on when the automatic transmission oil temperature is too high. If the light comes on while driving, reduce the vehicle speed as soon as safely possible until the light turns off.

⚠ CAUTION

Continued vehicle operation when the A/T oil temperature warning light is on may damage the automatic transmission.

ATP Automatic transmission park warning light (4X4 model)

⚠ WARNING

- **If the ATP light is ON, this indicates that the automatic transmission P (Park) position will not function and the transfer case is in neutral.**
- **When parking, always make sure that the 4WD shift indicator light illuminates and the parking brake is set. Failure to engage the transfer position in 2WD, AUTO, 4H or 4LO could result in the vehicle moving unexpectedly, resulting in serious personal injury or property damage.**

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

- **Part time 4WD: Shift the 4WD switch into the 2WD, 4H or 4LO position again to turn off the ATP warning light when the shift selector is in the P position and the ATP warning light is ON. (Before shifting the 4WD switch into the 4LO position, move the shift selector into the N position once, shift the shift selector into P again and make sure the ATP warning light is OFF.)**
- **All mode 4WD: The warning light may come on when the ignition switch is ON and the shift selector is shifted to the P position while shifting the transfer case between 4H and 4LO. Shift the 4WD shift switch to the 2WD, AUTO, 4H, or 4LO position again to turn off the ATP warning light when the warning light comes on. (Before shifting the 4WD switch into the 4LO position or out of 4LO in the 4H position, move the shift selector into the N position.) Shift the shift selector into the P position and make sure that the 4WD shift indicator light is ON and the ATP warning light is OFF.)**

This light indicates that the automatic transmission parking function is not engaged. If the transfer control is not secured in any drive position while the shift selector is in the P (Park) position, the transmission will disengage and the drive wheels will not lock.

or

Brake warning light

This light functions for both the parking brake and the foot brake systems.

Parking brake indicator

When the ignition switch is placed in the ON position, the light comes on when the parking brake is applied.

Low brake fluid warning light

When the ignition switch is placed in the ON position, the light warns of a low brake fluid level. If the light comes on while the engine is running with the parking brake not applied, stop the vehicle and perform the following:

1. Check the brake fluid level. Add brake fluid as necessary. See “Brake fluid” in the “Maintenance and do-it-yourself” section of this manual.
2. If the brake fluid level is correct, have the warning system checked by a NISSAN dealer.

⚠WARNING

- **Your brake system may not be working properly if the warning light is on. Driving could be dangerous. If you judge it to be safe, drive carefully to the nearest service station for repairs. Otherwise, have your vehicle towed because driving it could be dangerous.**
- **Pressing the brake pedal with the engine stopped and/or a low brake fluid level may increase your stopping distance and braking will require greater pedal effort as well as pedal travel.**
- **If the brake fluid level is below the MINIMUM or MIN mark on the brake fluid reservoir, do not drive until the brake system has been checked at a NISSAN dealer.**

Charge warning light

If this light comes on while the engine is running, it may indicate the charging system is not functioning properly. Turn the engine off and check the generator belt. If the belt is loose, broken, missing, or if the light remains on, see a NISSAN dealer immediately.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠CAUTION

- **Do not ground electrical accessories directly to the battery terminal. Doing so will bypass the variable control system and the vehicle battery may not charge completely. Refer to "Variable voltage control system" in the "Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section later in this manual.**
- **Do not continue driving if the generator belt is loose, broken or missing.**

Door open warning light

This light comes on when any of the doors are not closed securely while the ignition switch is placed in the ON position.

Engine oil pressure warning light

This light warns of low engine oil pressure. If the light flickers or comes on during normal driving, pull off the road in a safe area, stop the engine **immediately** and call a NISSAN dealer or other authorized repair shop.

The engine oil pressure warning light is not designed to indicate a low oil level. Use the dipstick to check the oil level. See "Engine oil" in the "Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section of this manual.

⚠CAUTION

Running the engine with the engine oil pressure warning light on could cause serious damage to the engine almost immediately. Such damage is not covered by warranty. Turn off the engine as soon as it is safe to do so.

4WD warning light (4x4 model)

The 4WD warning light comes on when the ignition switch is placed in the ON position. It turns off soon after the engine is started.

If the engine or vehicle is not functioning properly, the warning light will either remain illuminated or blink. See "4WD warning light" in the "Starting and driving" section.

⚠CAUTION

- **If the warning light comes on or blinks during operation, have your vehicle checked by a NISSAN dealer as soon as possible.**
- **Do not drive on dry hard surface roads in the 4H or 4LO position. If the 4WD warning light turns on when you are driving on dry hard surface roads:**
  - **in the AUTO or 4H position, shift the 4WD shift switch to 2WD.**
  - **in the 4LO position for all mode 4WD vehicles, stop the vehicle and shift the shift selector to the N position with the brake pedal depressed and shift the 4WD shift switch to 2WD.**
  - **in the 4LO position for part time 4WD vehicles, stop the vehicle and shift the shift selector to the N position with the brake pedal depressed and shift the 4WD shift switch to 2WD.**
- **If the warning light is still on after the above operation, have your vehicle checked by a NISSAN dealer as soon as possible.**

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

NISSAN Intelligent Key™ warning light (if so equipped)

The Intelligent Key warning light illuminates green when the ignition switch can be turned. The Intelligent Key warning light illuminates red when the ignition switch cannot be turned.

The Intelligent Key warning light blinks red if the Intelligent Key is taken outside of the vehicle while the ignition switch is placed in the ACC or ON position.

- If the Intelligent Key warning light blinks, make sure of the location of the Intelligent Key as soon as possible. The Intelligent Key should be carried by the driver while operating the vehicle.
- The Intelligent Key warning light turns off about 10 seconds after the Intelligent Key is brought inside the vehicle.

The Intelligent Key warning light blinks green indicating that the Intelligent Key battery is almost discharged.

See “NISSAN Intelligent Key™ (if so equipped)” in the “Pre-driving checks and adjustments” section.

Low fuel warning light

This light comes on when the fuel level in the fuel tank is getting low. Refuel as soon as it is convenient, preferably before the fuel gauge reaches E (Empty). **There will be a small reserve of fuel in the tank when the fuel gauge needle reaches E (Empty).**

Low tire pressure warning light

Your vehicle is equipped with a Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) that monitors the tire pressure of all tires except the spare.

The low tire pressure warning light warns of low tire pressure or indicates that the TPMS is not functioning properly.

After the ignition switch is placed in the ON position, this light illuminates for about 1 second and turns off.

Low tire pressure warning:

If the vehicle is being driven with low tire pressure, the warning light will illuminate. If you select the tire pressure information in the display (if so equipped), the LOW PRESSURE warning message will be displayed. The tire pressure for each tire will also be displayed.

When the low tire pressure warning light illuminates, you should stop and adjust the tire pressure of all 4 tires to the recommended COLD tire pressure shown on the Tire and Loading Information label located in the driver’s door opening. The low tire pressure warning light does not automatically turn off when the tire pressure is adjusted. After the tire is inflated to the recommended pressure, the vehicle must be driven at speeds above 16 MPH (25 km/h) to activate the TPMS and turn off the low tire pressure warning light. Use a tire pressure gauge to check the tire pressure.

For additional information, see “Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)” in the “Starting and driving” section and in the “In case of emergency” section.

TPMS malfunction:

If the TPMS is not functioning properly, the low tire pressure warning light will flash for approximately 1 minute when the ignition switch is turned ON. The light will remain on after the 1 minute. Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer.

For additional information, see “Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)” in the “Starting and driving” section and “Tire pressure” in the “Maintenance and do-it-yourself” section.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠WARNING

- **If the light does not illuminate with the ignition switch placed in the ON position, have the vehicle checked by a NISSAN dealer as soon as possible.**
- **If the light illuminates while driving, avoid sudden steering maneuvers or abrupt braking, reduce vehicle speed, pull off the road to a safe location and stop the vehicle as soon as possible. Driving with under-inflated tires may permanently damage the tires and increase the likelihood of tire failure. Serious vehicle damage could occur and may lead to an accident and could result in serious personal injury. Check the tire pressure for all four tires. Adjust the tire pressure to the recommended COLD tire pressure shown on the Tire and Loading Information label located in the driver's door opening to turn the low tire pressure warning light OFF. If the light still illuminates while driving after adjusting the tire pressure, a tire may be flat. If you have a flat tire, replace it with a spare tire as soon as possible.**
- **When a spare tire is mounted or a wheel is replaced, tire pressure will not be indicated, the TPMS will not function and the low tire pressure warning light will flash for approximately 1 minute. The light will remain on after 1 minute. Contact your NISSAN dealer as soon as possible for tire replacement and/or system resetting.**
- **Replacing tires with those not originally specified by NISSAN could affect the proper operation of the TPMS.**

⚠CAUTION

- **The TPMS is not a substitute for the regular tire pressure check. Be sure to check the tire pressure regularly.**
- **If the vehicle is being driven at speeds of less than 16 MPH (25 km/h), the TPMS may not operate correctly.**
- **Be sure to install the specified size of tires to the 4 wheels correctly.**

Low windshield washer fluid warning light

This light comes on when the windshield washer fluid is at a low level. Add windshield washer fluid as necessary. See "Window washer fluid" in the "Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section of this manual.

Seat belt warning light and chime

The light and chime remind you to fasten your seat belts. The light illuminates whenever the ignition switch is placed in the ON or START position and remains illuminated until the driver's seat belt is fastened. At the same time, the chime sounds for about 6 seconds unless the driver's seat belt is securely fastened.

The seat belt warning light may also illuminate if the front passenger's seat belt is not fastened when the front passenger's seat is occupied . For 7 seconds after the ignition switch is placed in the ON position, the system does not activate the warning light for the front passenger.

Refer to "Seat belts" in the "Safety—Seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint system" section for precautions on seat belt usage.

Shift P warning light (if so equipped)

This light blinks red and the key reminder chime sounds if the shift selector is in any position other than P (Park) and the ignition switch is in the OFF

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

position. Return the shift selector to P (Park) with the ignition switch in the OFF position and the light will turn off. Place the ignition switch in the LOCK position and the chime will turn off.

Supplemental air bag warning light

When the ignition switch is placed in the ON or START position, the supplemental air bag warning light illuminates for about 7 seconds and then turns off. This means the system is operational.

If any of the following conditions occur, the front air bag, side air bag (if so equipped), curtain air bag (if so equipped) and pretensioner systems need servicing and your vehicle must be taken to a NISSAN dealer:

- The supplemental air bag warning light remains on after approximately 7 seconds.
- The supplemental air bag warning light flashes intermittently.
- The supplemental air bag warning light does not come on at all.

Unless checked and repaired, the supplemental restraint system (air bag system) and/or the pretensioners may not function properly. For additional details see “Supplemental restraint system” in the “Safety—Seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint system” section of this manual.

⚠WARNING

If the supplemental air bag warning light is on, it could mean that the front air bag, side air bag (if so equipped), curtain and roll-over air bag systems (if so equipped) and/or pretensioner systems will not operate in an accident. To help avoid injury to yourself or others, have your vehicle checked by a NISSAN dealer as soon as possible.

INDICATOR LIGHTS

Automatic transmission position indicator light

When the ignition switch is placed in the ON position, this indicator light shows the shift selector position. See “Driving the vehicle” in the “Starting and driving” section of this manual.

Cruise main switch indicator light

The light comes on when the cruise control main switch is pushed. The light goes out when the main switch is pushed again. When the cruise main switch indicator light comes on, the cruise control system is operational.

Cruise set switch indicator light

The light comes on while the vehicle speed is controlled by the cruise control system. If the light blinks while the engine is running, it may indicate the cruise control system is not functioning properly. Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer.

4WD shift indicator light (4x4 model)

The light should turn off within 1 second after placing the ignition switch in the ON position.

While the engine is running, the 4WD shift indicator light will illuminate the position selected by the 4WD shift switch.

The 4WD shift indicator light may blink while shifting from one drive mode to the other.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Front passenger air bag status light

The front passenger air bag status light ( ) will be lit and the passenger front air bag will be OFF depending on how the front passenger seat is being used.

For front passenger air bag status light operation, see “Front passenger air bag and status light” in the “Safety — Seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint system” section of this manual.

High beam indicator light (blue)

This blue light comes on when the headlight high beams are on and goes out when the low beams are selected.

The high beam indicator light also comes on when the passing signal is activated.

Hill descent control system on indicator light (if so equipped)

When the ignition switch is placed in the ON position, this light comes on briefly and then turns off.

The light comes on when the hill descent control system is activated.

If the hill descent control switch is on and the indicator light blinks, the system is not engaged.

If the indicator light does not come on or blink when the hill descent switch is on, the system may not be functioning properly. Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer.

For additional information, see “Hill descent control switch” later in this section and “Hill descent control system” in the “Starting and driving” section of this manual.

Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL)

If this indicator light comes on steady or blinks while the engine is running, it may indicate a potential emission control malfunction.

The Malfunction Indicator Light may also come on steady if the fuel-filler cap is loose or missing, or if the vehicle runs out of fuel. Check to make sure the fuel-filler cap is installed and closed tightly, and that the vehicle has at least 3 gallons (11.4 liters) of fuel in the fuel tank.

After a few driving trips, the SERVICE ENGINE SOON light should turn off if no other potential emission control system malfunction exists.

If this indicator light comes on steady for 20 seconds and then blinks for 10 seconds when the engine is not running, it indicates that the vehicle is not ready for an emission control system inspection/maintenance test. See “Readiness for inspection/maintenance (I/M) test” in the “Technical and consumer information” section of this manual.

Operation

The Malfunction Indicator Light will come on in one of two ways:

- Malfunction Indicator Light on steady — An emission control system malfunction has been detected. Check the fuel-filler cap. If the fuel-filler cap is loose or missing, tighten or install the cap and continue to drive the vehicle. The SERVICE ENGINE SOON light should turn off after a few driving trips. If the SERVICE ENGINE SOON light does not turn off after a few driving trips, have the vehicle inspected by a NISSAN dealer. You do not need to have your vehicle towed to the dealer.
- Malfunction Indicator Light blinking — An engine misfire has been detected which may damage the emission control system. To reduce or avoid emission control system damage:
  - do not drive at speeds above 45 MPH (72 km/h).
  - avoid hard acceleration or deceleration.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

– avoid steep uphill grades.

– if possible, reduce the amount of cargo being hauled or towed.

The Malfunction Indicator Light may stop blinking and come on steady. Have the vehicle inspected by a NISSAN dealer. You do not need to have your vehicle towed to the dealer.

⚠CAUTION

Continued vehicle operation without having the emission control system checked and repaired as necessary could lead to poor driveability, reduced fuel economy, and possible damage to the emission control system.

O/D OFF Overdrive off indicator light (if so equipped)

This light comes on when the overdrive function is OFF.

The automatic transmission overdrive function is controlled by the overdrive switch.

For additional information, see “Driving the vehicle” in the “Starting and driving” section of this manual.

Security indicator light

This light blinks whenever the ignition switch is placed in the LOCK, OFF or ACC position. This function indicates the security system equipped on the vehicle is operational.

For additional information, see “Security systems” later in this section.

SLIP Slip indicator light

This indicator light will blink when the traction control system is limiting wheel spin. Slippery road conditions may exist if the slip indicator blinks on. If this happens, adjust your driving accordingly.

The slip indicator light also comes on when you place the ignition switch in the ON position. The light will turn off after about 2 seconds if the system is operational. If the light does not come on or does not go off, have the traction control system checked by a NISSAN dealer.

If the battery is removed or discharged, the traction control system is disabled and the slip indicator light will not turn off after 2 seconds when the ignition switch is placed in the ON position. To reset the system, you must perform the reset procedure. Refer to “Vehicle dynamic control (VDC) system” in the “Starting and driving” section of this manual.

If the light does not go off after performing the reset procedure, have the traction control system checked by a NISSAN dealer.

4LO Transfer 4LO position indicator light (4x4 model)

The light should turn off within 1 second after placing the ignition switch in the ON position.

This light comes on when the 4WD shift switch is set in the 4LO position with the ignition key in the ON position.

The transfer case may be damaged if you shift the switch while driving.

Make sure the transfer 4LO position indicator light turns on when you shift the 4WD shift switch to 4LO.

The indicator light may blink while shifting from one drive mode to the other.

All mode 4WD (if so equipped)

If the 4WD shift switch is set in the 4LO position and the light blinks, stop the vehicle, drive slowly forward and the light will turn on.

When you shift between 4H and 4LO, stop the vehicle and shift the transmission selector lever

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

to the N position with the brake pedal depressed, then depress and turn the 4WD shift switch to 4LO or 4H.

You cannot move the transfer 4WD shift switch between 4H and 4LO unless you stop the vehicle and shift the shift selector to the N position with the brake pedal depressed.

Part time 4WD (if so equipped)

The 4LO indicator light must stop blinking and remain illuminated or turn off before shifting the transmission into gear. If the shift selector is shifted from the N position to any other gear when the 4LO indicator light is blinking, the vehicle may move unexpectedly.

When you shift between 4H and 4LO, stop the vehicle and shift the transmission selector lever to the N position with the brake pedal depressed, then depress and turn the 4WD shift switch to 4LO or 4H.

You cannot move the transfer 4WD shift switch between 4H and 4LO unless you stop the vehicle and shift the shift selector to the N position with the brake pedal depressed.

Turn signal/hazard indicator lights

The appropriate light flashes when the turn signal switch is activated.

Both lights flash when the hazard switch is turned on.

Vehicle Dynamic Control off indicator light

This indicator light comes on when the Vehicle Dynamic Control off switch is pushed to OFF, the transfer case is in the 4LO position (4x4 model), or when the Vehicle Dynamic Control system is not functioning properly. This indicates the Vehicle Dynamic Control system is not operating.

Push the Vehicle Dynamic Control off switch again or restart the engine and the system will operate normally. See “Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) system” in the “Starting and driving” section of this manual.

The Vehicle Dynamic Control light also comes on when you place the ignition switch in the ON position. The light will turn off after about 2 seconds if the system is operational. If the light stays on or comes on along with the SLIP indicator light while you are driving, have the Vehicle Dynamic Control system checked by a NISSAN dealer.

If the battery is removed or discharged, the Vehicle Dynamic Control system is disabled and the VDC indicator light will not turn off after 2 seconds when the ignition switch is placed in the ON position. To reset the system, you must perform the reset procedure. Refer to “Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) system” in the “Starting and driving” section of this manual.

If the light does not go off after performing the reset procedure, have the traction control system checked by a NISSAN dealer.

While the Vehicle Dynamic Control system is operating, you might feel slight vibration or hear the system working when starting the vehicle or accelerating, but this is normal.

AUDIBLE REMINDERS

Brake pad wear warning

The disc brake pads have audible wear warnings. When a disc brake pad requires replacement, it makes a high pitched scraping sound when the vehicle is in motion, whether or not the brake pedal is depressed. Have the brakes checked as soon as possible if the warning sound is heard.

Key reminder chime

A chime sounds if the driver’s door is opened while the key is left in the ignition switch. Remove the key and take it with you when leaving the vehicle.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Light reminder chime

With the ignition switch placed in the OFF position, a chime sounds when the driver's door is opened if the headlights or parking lights are on.

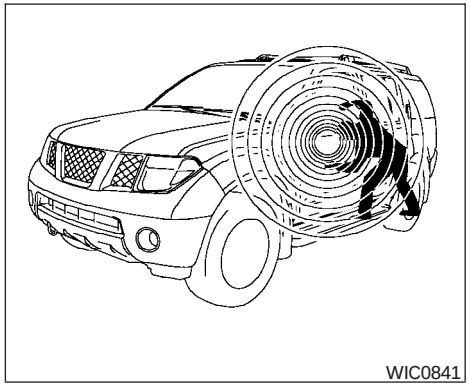
Turn the headlight control switch off before leaving the vehicle.

NISSAN Intelligent Key™ buzzer (if so equipped)

The Intelligent Key buzzer sounds if any one of the following improper operations is found.

- The ignition switch is not returned to the LOCK position when closing the doors.
- The Intelligent Key is left inside the vehicle when locking the doors.
- The Intelligent Key is taken outside the vehicle when operating the vehicle.

When the buzzer sounds, be sure to check both the vehicle and the Intelligent Key. See "NISSAN Intelligent Key™ (if so equipped)" in the "Predriving checks and adjustments" section.


WIC0841

Your vehicle has two types of security systems:

- Vehicle security system
- NISSAN Vehicle Immobilizer System

VEHICLE SECURITY SYSTEM

The vehicle security system provides visual and audible alarm signals if someone opens the doors when the system is armed. It is not, however, a motion detection type system that activates when a vehicle is moved or when a vibration occurs.

The system helps deter vehicle theft but cannot prevent it, nor can it prevent the theft of interior or exterior vehicle components in all situations. Always secure your vehicle even if parking for a brief period. Never leave your keys in the ignition, and always lock the vehicle when unattended. Be aware of your surroundings, and park in secure, well-lit areas whenever possible.

Many devices offering additional protection, such as component locks, identification markers, and tracking systems, are available at auto supply stores and specialty shops. Your NISSAN dealer may also offer such equipment. Check with your insurance company to see if you may be eligible for discounts for various theft protection features.

How to arm the vehicle security system

1. Close all windows and the glass hatch. **(The system can be armed even if the windows are open. However, the glass hatch must be closed.)**
2. Place the ignition switch in the LOCK position and remove the key.
3. Close all doors. Lock all doors. The doors can be locked with:
   - the power door lock switch (if the door is opened, locked and then closed).
   - the key — master or mechanical (Intelligent Key models).

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

- any request switch (Intelligent Key models).
- the keyfob or Intelligent Key.

Keyfob and Intelligent Key operation:

- Push the button. All doors lock. The hazard lights flash twice and the horn beeps once to indicate all doors are locked.
- When the button is pushed with all doors locked, the hazard lights flash twice and the horn beeps once as a reminder that the doors are already locked.

The horn may or may not beep. Refer to "Silencing the horn beep feature" in the Predriving checks and adjustments" section or "Comfort & Convenience settings" in the "Monitor, climate, audio, phone and voice recognition systems" section.

4. Confirm that the indicator light comes on. The light stays on for about 30 seconds. The vehicle security system is now pre-armed. After about 30 seconds the vehicle security system automatically shifts into the armed phase. The light begins to flash once every 3 seconds. If, during the 30-second pre-arm time period, the driver's door is unlocked by the key, a request switch, the keyfob or Intelligent Key, or if the ignition switch is turned to ACC or ON, the system will not arm.

- **If the key is turned slowly when locking the driver's door, the system may not arm. Furthermore, if the key is turned beyond the vertical position toward the unlock position to remove the key, the system may be disarmed when the key is removed. If the indicator light fails to glow for 30 seconds, unlock the door once and lock it again.**
- **Even when the driver and/or passengers are in the vehicle, the system will arm with all doors closed and locked with the ignition key in the OFF position.**

Vehicle security system activation

The vehicle security system will give the following alarm:

- The headlights blink and the horn sounds intermittently.
- The alarm automatically turns off after approximately 50 seconds. However, the alarm reactivates if the vehicle is tampered with again. The alarm can be shut off by unlocking the driver's door with the key, a request switch or by pressing the button on the keyfob or Intelligent Key.

The alarm is activated by:

- opening a door without using the key or keyfob (even if the door is unlocked by using the inside lock knob or the power door lock switch).
- opening the glass hatch without unlocking the lift gate.

How to stop an activated alarm

The alarm stops only by unlocking the driver's door with the key, pressing the button on the keyfob or Intelligent Key, or by unlocking all doors with any request switch (Intelligent Key models).

NISSAN VEHICLE IMMOBILIZER SYSTEM

The NISSAN Vehicle Immobilizer System will not allow the engine to start without the use of a registered key.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

If the engine fails to start using a registered key (for example, when interference is caused by another registered key, an automated toll road device or automatic payment device on the key ring), restart the engine using the following procedures:

1. Leave the ignition switch placed in the ON position for approximately 5 seconds.
2. Place the ignition switch in the OFF or LOCK position and wait approximately 10 seconds.
3. Repeat steps 1 and 2.
4. Restart the engine while holding the device (which may have caused the interference) separate from the registered key.

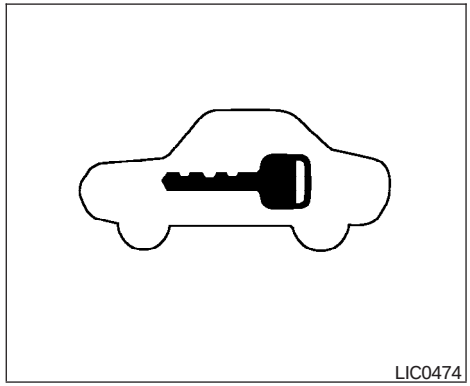
If the no start condition re-occurs, NISSAN recommends placing the registered key on a separate key ring to avoid interference from other devices.

Statement related to Section 15 of FCC Rules for NISSAN Vehicle Immobilizer System (CONT ASSY — IMMOBILIZER, ANT ASSY — IMMOBILIZER)

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules and RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions;

(1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

CHANGES OR MODIFICATIONS NOT EXPRESSLY APPROVED BY THE PARTY RESPONSIBLE FOR COMPLIANCE COULD VOID THE USER'S AUTHORITY TO OPERATE THE EQUIPMENT.


LIC0474

Security indicator light

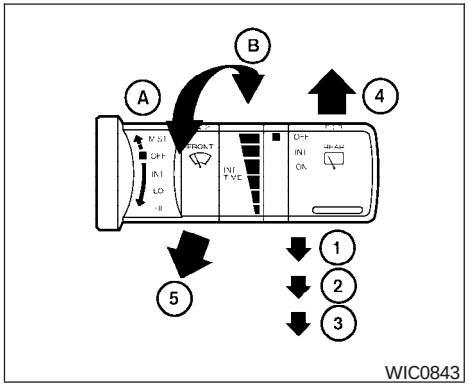
The security indicator light blinks whenever the ignition switch is placed in the LOCK, OFF or ACC position. This function indicates the NISSAN Vehicle Immobilizer System is operational.

If the NISSAN Vehicle Immobilizer System is malfunctioning, the light will remain on while the ignition switch is placed in the ON position.

If the light still remains on and/or the engine will not start, see a NISSAN dealer for NISSAN Vehicle Immobilizer System service as soon as possible. Please bring all registered keys that you have when visiting your NISSAN dealer for service.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

WINDSHIELD WIPER AND WASHER SWITCH



WIC0843

SWITCH OPERATION

The windshield wiper and washer operates when the ignition switch is placed in the ON position.

Push the lever down to operate the wiper at the following speed:

① Intermittent (INT) — intermittent operation can be adjusted by turning the knob toward Ⓐ (Slower) or Ⓑ (Faster). Also, the intermittent operation speed varies in accordance with the vehicle speed. (For example, when the vehicle speed is high, the intermittent operation speed will be faster.)

NOTE:

You can turn on or turn off the driving speed dependent intermittent wiper function for vehicles with navigation system. Refer to "Comfort & Convenience settings" in the "Monitor, climate, audio, phone and voice recognition systems" section later in this manual.

② Low (LO) — continuous low speed operation

③ High (HI) — continuous high speed operation

Push the lever up ④ to have one sweep operation (MIST) of the wiper.

Pull the lever toward you ⑤ to operate the washer. The wiper will also operate several times.

⚠ WARNING

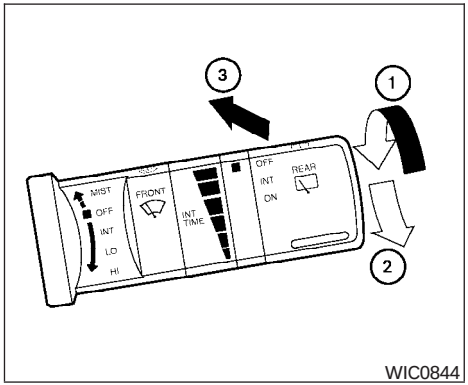
In freezing temperatures the washer solution may freeze on the windshield and obscure your vision which may lead to an accident. Warm the windshield with the defroster before you wash the windshield.

⚠ CAUTION

- **Do not operate the washer continuously for more than 30 seconds.**
- **Do not operate the washer if the reservoir tank is empty.**
- **Do not fill the window washer reservoir tank with washer fluid concentrates at full strength. Some methyl alcohol based washer fluid concentrates may permanently stain the grille if spilled while filling the window washer reservoir tank.**
- **Pre-mix washer fluid concentrates with water to the manufacturer's recommended levels before pouring the fluid into the window washer reservoir tank. Do not use the window washer reservoir tank to mix the washer fluid concentrate and water.**

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

REAR WINDOW WIPER AND WASHER SWITCH



WIC0844

The rear window wiper and washer operate when the ignition switch is placed in the ON position.

Turn the switch clockwise from the OFF position to operate the wiper.

① Intermittent (INT) – intermittent operation (not adjustable)

② ON – continuous low speed operation

Push the switch forward ③ to operate the washer. The wiper will also operate several times.

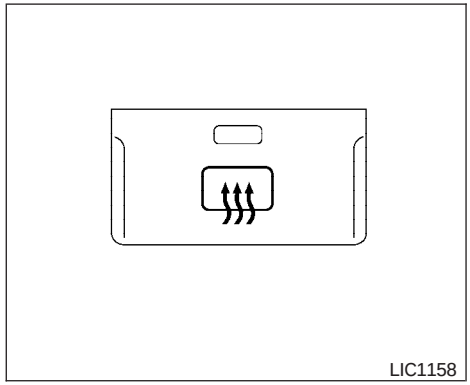
⚠WARNING

In freezing temperatures the washer solution may freeze on the window and obscure your vision. Warm the rear window with the defroster before you wash the rear window.

⚠CAUTION

- **Do not operate the washer continuously for more than 30 seconds.**
- **Do not operate the washer if the reservoir tank is empty.**
- **Do not fill the window washer reservoir tank with washer fluid concentrates at full strength. Some methyl alcohol based washer fluid concentrates may permanently stain the grille if spilled while filling the window washer reservoir tank.**
- **Pre-mix washer fluid concentrates with water to the manufacturer's recommended levels before pouring the fluid into the window washer reservoir tank. Do not use the window washer reservoir tank to mix the washer fluid concentrate and water.**

REAR WINDOW AND OUTSIDE MIRROR (if so equipped) DEFROSTER SWITCH


LIC1158

Type A

To defrost the rear window glass and outside mirrors (if so equipped), start the engine and push the rear window defroster switch on. The rear window defroster indicator light comes on. Push the switch again to turn the defroster off.

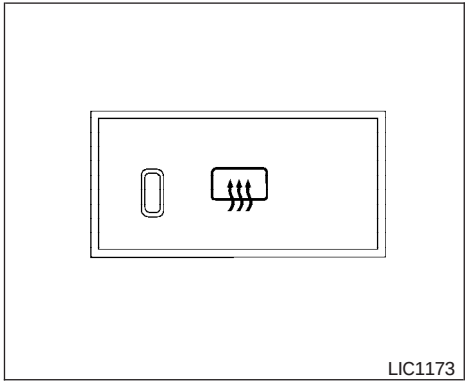
The rear window defroster automatically turns off after approximately 15 minutes.

⚠CAUTION

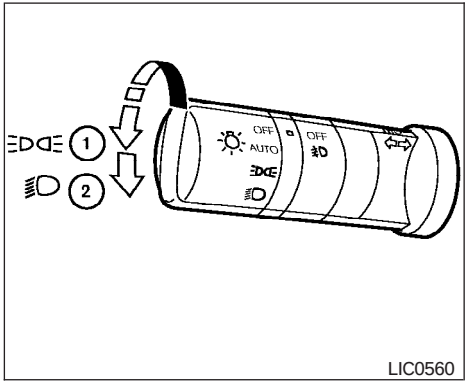
When cleaning the inner side of the rear window, be careful not to scratch or damage the rear window defroster.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

HEADLIGHT AND TURN SIGNAL SWITCH



Type B



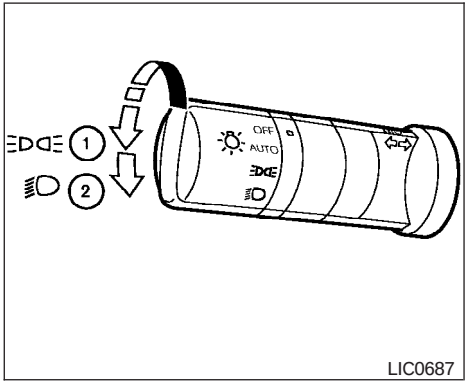
Type A

HEADLIGHT CONTROL SWITCH

Lighting

① When turning the switch to the ≡DC≡ position, the front parking, tail, license plate and instrument panel lights come on.

② When turning the switch to the ≡D position, the headlights come on and all the other lights remain on.

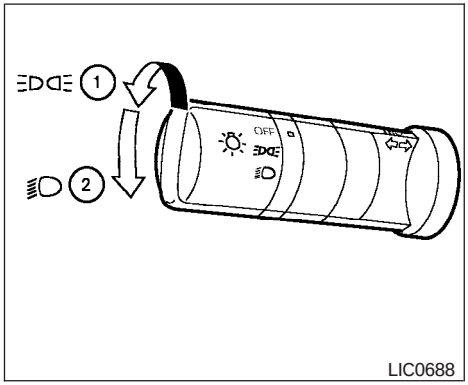


Type B

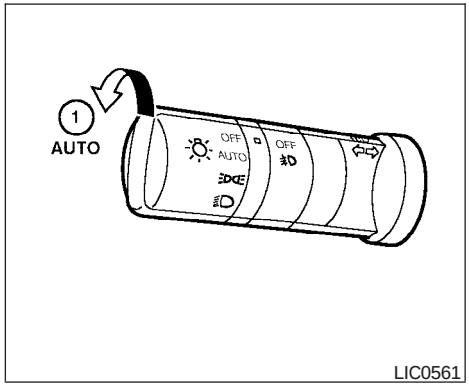
⚠ CAUTION

Use the headlights with the engine running to avoid discharging the vehicle battery.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS



Type C



Autolight system (if so equipped)

The autolight system allows the headlights to be set so they turn on and off automatically. The autolight system can:

- Turn on the headlights, front parking, tail, license plate and instrument panel lights automatically when it is dark.
- Turn off all the lights when it is light.
- Keep all the lights on for 45 seconds after you place the ignition switch in the OFF position and all doors are closed.

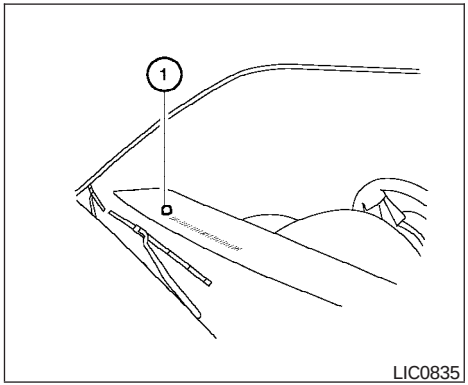
To turn on the autolight system:

1. Turn the headlight switch to the AUTO position (1).
2. Place the ignition switch in the ON position.
3. The autolight system automatically turns the headlights on and off.

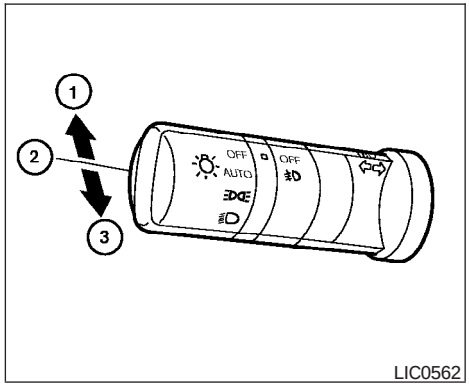
Initially, if the ignition switch is placed in the OFF position and a door is opened and left open, the headlights remain ON for 5 minutes. If another door is opened during the 5 minutes, then the 5 minute timer is reset.

To turn the autolight system off, turn the switch to the OFF, ≡D≡ , or ≡D position.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS



Be sure you do not put anything on top of the autolight sensor ① located on the top side of the instrument panel. The autolight sensor controls the autolight; if it is covered, the autolight sensor reacts as if it is dark out and the headlights will illuminate. If this occurs while parked with the engine off and the ignition switch placed in the ON position, your vehicle's battery could become discharged.



Headlight beam select

① To select the high beam function, push the lever forward. The high beam lights come on and the light illuminates.

② Pull the lever back to select the low beam.

③ Pulling and releasing the lever flashes the headlight high beams on and off.

Battery saver system

If the ignition switch is placed in the OFF position while the headlight switch is in the or position, the headlights will turn off after 5 minutes.

After the headlights automatically turn off with the headlight switch in the or position, the headlights will illuminate again for 5 minutes if the headlight switch is moved to the OFF position and then turned to the or position.

⚠ CAUTION

Even though the battery saver feature automatically turns off the headlights after a period of time, you should turn the headlight switch to the OFF position when the engine is not running to avoid discharging the vehicle battery.

DAYTIME RUNNING LIGHT SYSTEM (Canada only)

The headlights automatically illuminate at a reduced intensity when the engine is started with the parking brake released. The daytime running lights operate with the headlight switch in the OFF position or in the position. Turn the headlight switch to the position for full illumination when driving at night.

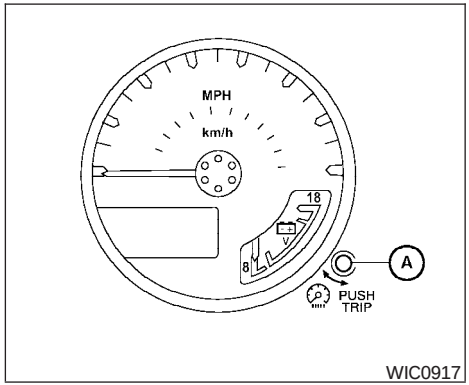
If the parking brake is applied before the engine is started, the daytime running lights do not illuminate. The daytime running lights illuminate when the parking brake is released. The daytime run-

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

ning lights will remain on until the ignition switch is placed in the OFF position.

⚠WARNING

When the daytime running light system is active, tail lights on your vehicle are not on. It is necessary at dusk to turn on your headlights. Failure to do so could cause an accident injuring yourself and others.

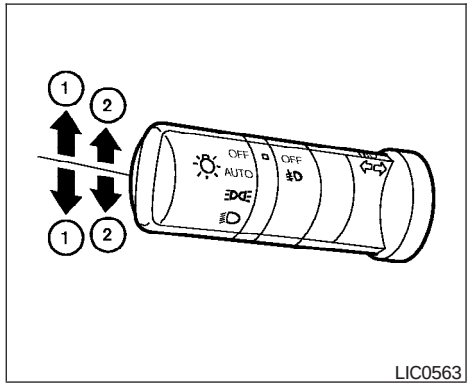


WIC0917

INSTRUMENT BRIGHTNESS CONTROL

The instrument brightness control operates when the headlight control switch is in the ≡DC≡ , ≡D or AUTO position (with autolights activated).

Turn the control Ⓐ to adjust the brightness of the instrument panel lights when driving at night.



LIC0563

TURN SIGNAL SWITCH

Turn signal

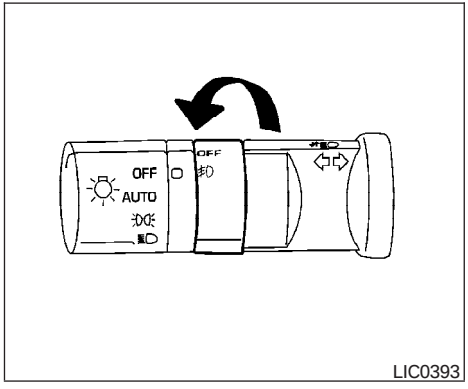
① Move the lever up or down to signal the turning direction. When the turn is completed, the turn signals cancel automatically.

Lane change signal

② To signal a lane change, move the lever up or down to the point where the indicator light begins to flash, but the lever does not latch.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

HAZARD WARNING FLASHER SWITCH



LIC0393

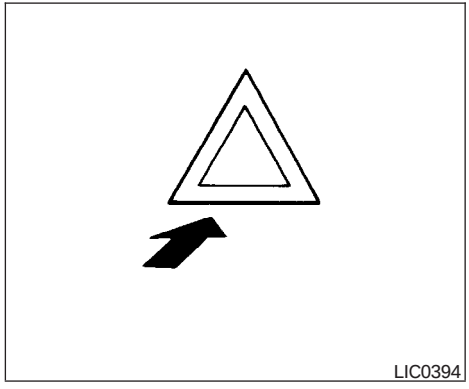
FOG LIGHT SWITCH (if so equipped)

To turn the fog lights on, turn the headlight switch to the position, then turn the fog light switch to the position.

To turn the fog lights on with the headlight switch in the AUTO position (if so equipped), the headlights must be on, then turn the fog light switch to the position.

To turn the fog lights off, turn the fog light switch to the OFF position.

The headlights must be on and the low beams selected for the fog lights to operate. The fog lights automatically turn off when the high beam headlights are selected.


LIC0394

Push the switch on to warn other drivers when you must stop or park under emergency conditions. All turn signal lights flash.

⚠WARNING

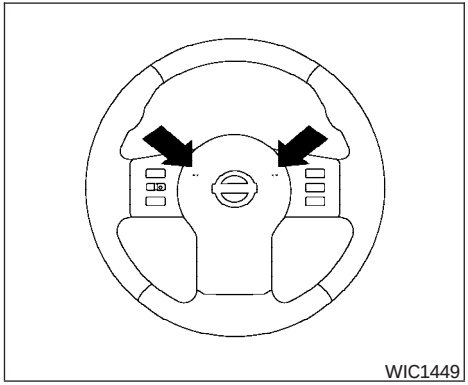
- **If stopping for an emergency, be sure to move the vehicle well off the road.**
- **Do not use the hazard warning flashers while moving on the highway unless unusual circumstances force you to drive so slowly that your vehicle might become a hazard to other traffic.**
- **Turn signals do not work when the hazard warning flasher lights are on.**

The flashers will operate with the ignition switch placed in any position.

Some state laws may prohibit the use of the hazard warning flasher switch while driving.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

HORN

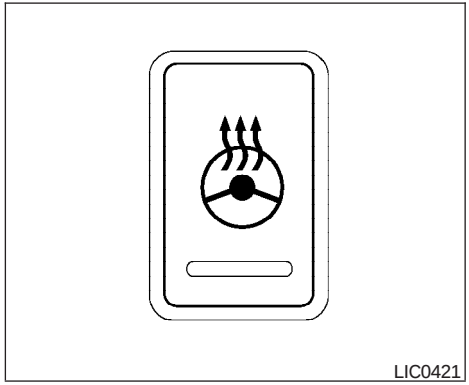

WIC1449

To sound the horn, push the area between the horn icons on the steering wheel.

⚠ WARNING

Do not disassemble the horn. Doing so could affect proper operation of the supplemental front air bag system. Tampering with the supplemental front air bag system may result in serious personal injury.

HEATED STEERING WHEEL (if so equipped)


LIC0421

The heated steering wheel system is designed to operate only when the surface temperature of the steering wheel is below approximately 68°F (20°C).

Push the heated steering wheel switch to warm the steering wheel after the engine starts. The indicator light will come on.

If the surface temperature of the steering wheel is below 68°F (20°C), the system will heat the steering wheel to approximately 86°F (30°C).

The heater is controlled by a thermostat, automatically turning the heater on and off. The indicator light will remain on as long as the switch is on.

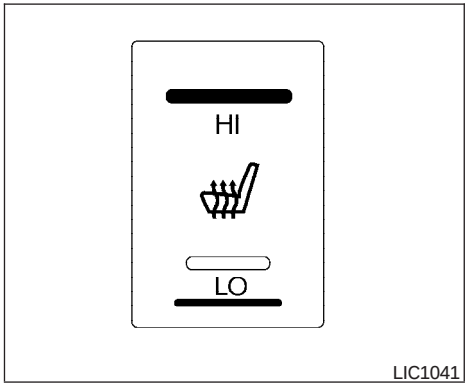
Push the switch again to turn the heated steering wheel off manually. The indicator light will go off.

NOTE:

The heated steering wheel switch is equipped with a 30 minute timer. After the switch has been activated for 30 minutes, the system will automatically turn off. If the surface temperature of the steering wheel is above 68°F (20°C) when the switch is turned on, the system will not heat the steering wheel. This is not a malfunction.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

HEATED SEAT (if so equipped)



LIC1041

The front seats are warmed by built-in heaters (if so equipped).

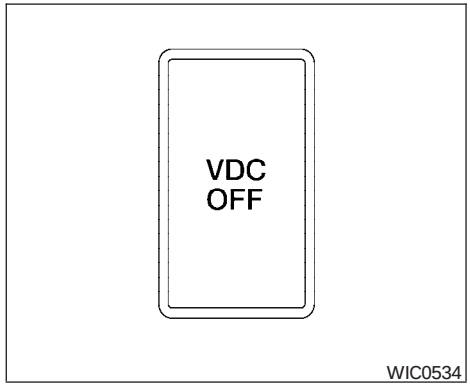
1. Start the engine.
2. Push the LO or HI position of the switch, as desired, depending on the temperature. The indicator light in the switch will illuminate.

   The heater is controlled by a thermostat, automatically turning the heater on and off. The indicator light will remain on as long as the switch is on.
3. When the seat is warmed or before you leave the vehicle, be sure to turn the switch off.

⚠CAUTION

- **Do not use the seat heater for extended periods or when no one is using the seat.**
- **Do not put anything on the seat which insulates heat, such as a blanket, cushion, seat cover, etc. Otherwise, the seat may become overheated.**
- **Do not place anything hard or heavy on the seat or pierce it with a pin or similar object. This may result in damage to the heater.**
- **Any liquid spilled on the heated seat should be removed immediately with a dry cloth.**
- **When cleaning the seat, never use gasoline, benzine, thinner, or any similar materials.**
- **If any abnormalities are found or the heated seat does not operate, turn the switch off and have the system checked by your NISSAN dealer.**
- **The battery could run down if the seat heater is operated while the engine is not running.**

VEHICLE DYNAMIC CONTROL (VDC) OFF SWITCH



WIC0534

The vehicle should be driven with the Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) system on for most driving conditions.

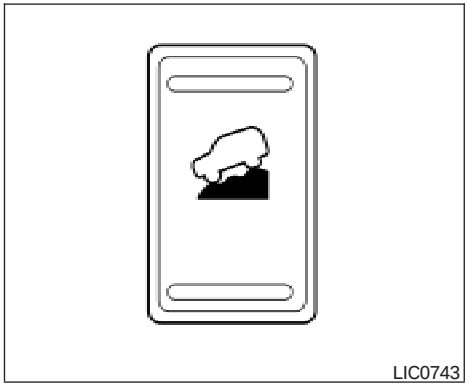
If the vehicle is stuck in mud or snow, the VDC system reduces the engine output to reduce wheel spin. The engine speed will be reduced even if the accelerator is depressed to the floor. If maximum engine power is needed to free a stuck vehicle, turn the VDC system off.

To turn off the VDC system, push the VDC OFF switch. The VDC OFF indicator will come on.

Push the VDC OFF switch again or restart the engine to turn on the system. See “Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) system” in the “Starting and driving” section.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

HILL DESCENT CONTROL SWITCH (if so equipped)


LIC0743

⚠WARNING

- **Never rely solely on the hill descent control system to control vehicle speed when driving on steep downhill grades. Always drive carefully when using the hill descent control system and decelerate the vehicle speed by depressing the brake pedal if necessary. Be especially careful when driving on frozen, muddy or extremely steep downhill roads. Failure to control vehicle speed may result in a loss of control of the vehicle and possible serious injury or death.**
- **The hill descent control may not control the vehicle speed on a hill under all load or road conditions. Always be prepared to depress the brake pedal to control vehicle speed. Failure to do so may result in a collision or serious personal injury.**

⚠CAUTION

When the hill descent control system operates continuously for a long time, the temperature of the brake pads may increase and the hill descent control system may be temporarily disabled (the indicator light will blink). If the indicator light does not come on continuously after blinking, stop using the system.

The hill descent control system is designed to reduce driver workload when going down steep hills. The hill descent control system helps to control vehicle speed so the driver can concentrate on steering the vehicle.

To activate the hill descent control system:

- the shift selector must be in forward or reverse gear,
- the 4WD switch must be in the 4L position and the vehicle speed must be under 15 mph (25 km/h) or
- the 4WD switch must be in the 4H position and the vehicle speed must be under 21 mph (35 km/h), and
- the hill descent control system switch must be ON.

The hill descent control system on indicator light will come on when the system is activated. Also, the stop/tail lights illuminate while the hill descent control system applies the brakes to control vehicle speed.

If the accelerator or brake pedal is depressed while the hill descent control system is on, the system will stop operating temporarily. As soon as the accelerator or brake pedal is released, the hill descent control system begins to function again if the hill descent control operating conditions are fulfilled.

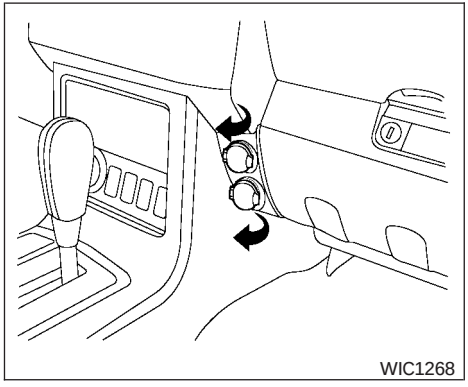
The hill descent control system on indicator light blinks if the switch is on and all conditions for system activation are not met or if the system becomes disengaged for any reason.

To turn off the hill descent control system, push the switch to the OFF position.

For additional information, see “Hill descent control system on indicator light” earlier in this section and “Hill descent control system” in the “Starting and driving” section of this manual.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

POWER OUTLET



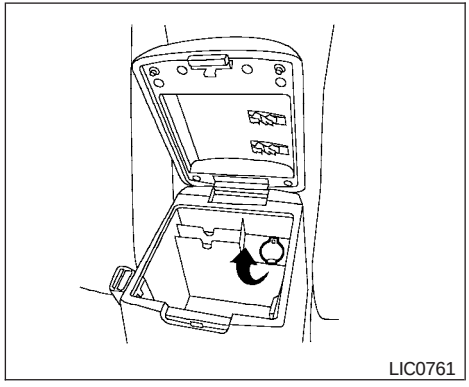
Front row

The power outlets are for powering electrical accessories such as cellular telephones.

The bottom power outlet located on instrument panel and the power outlet located in the cargo area are powered directly by the vehicle's battery.

The top power outlet (if so equipped) located on the instrument panel and the power outlet located inside the center console are powered only when the ignition switch is placed in the ACC or ON position.

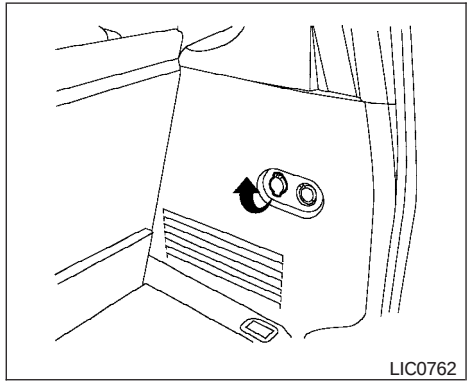
Open the cap to use a power outlet.



Center console

⚠CAUTION

- **The outlet and plug may be hot during or immediately after use.**
- **Only certain power outlets are designed for use with a cigarette lighter unit. Do not use any other power outlet for an accessory lighter. See your NISSAN dealer for additional information.**
- **Do not use with accessories that exceed a 12 volt, 120W (10A) power draw. Do not use double adapters or more than one electrical accessory.**

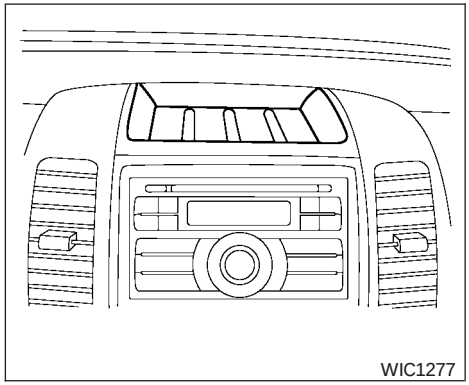


Luggage area

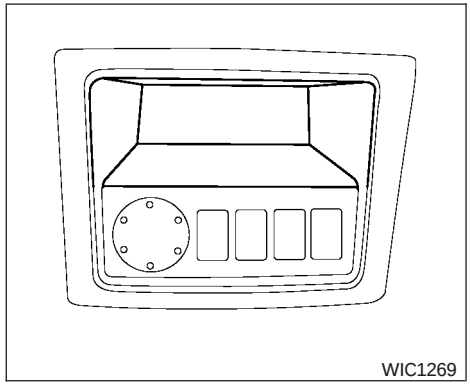
- **Use power outlets with the engine running to avoid discharging the vehicle battery.**
- **Avoid using power outlets when the air conditioner, headlights or rear window defroster is on.**
- **Before inserting or disconnecting a plug, be sure the electrical accessory being used is turned OFF.**

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

- **Push the plug in as far as it will go. If good contact is not made, the plug may overheat or the internal temperature fuse may open.**
- **When not in use, be sure to close the cap. Do not allow water to contact the outlet.**



Top center tray (if so equipped)



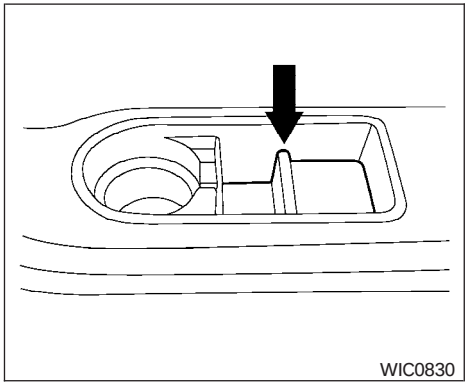
Bottom center tray

STORAGE TRAYS

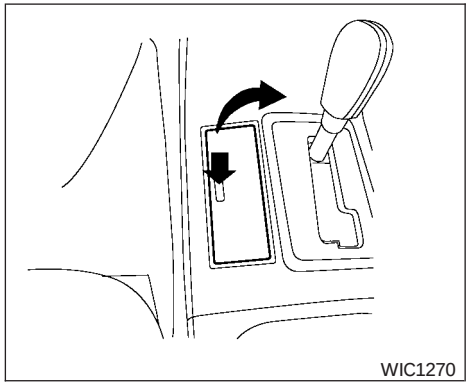
⚠WARNING

Do not place sharp objects in the trays to help prevent injury in an accident or sudden stop.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS



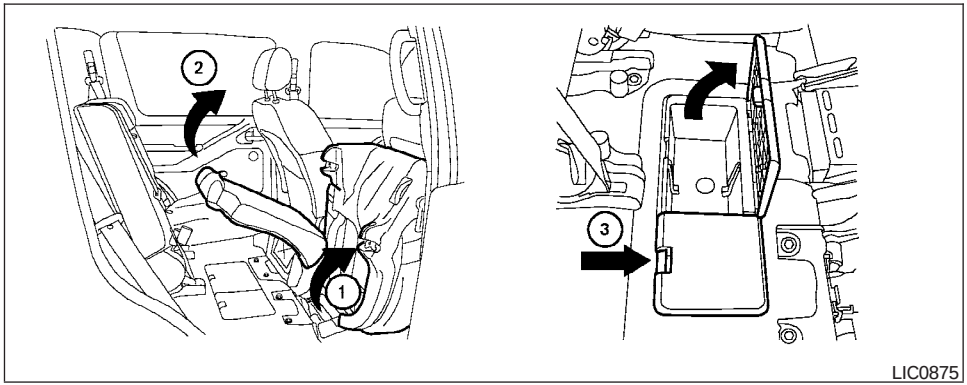
Right-hand side 3rd row tray



Front row bin

STORAGE BINS

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS



LIC0875

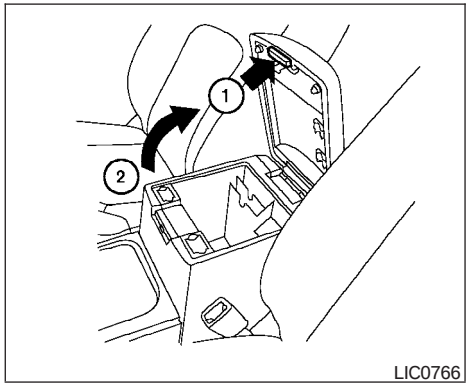
2ND ROW UNDER-SEAT STORAGE BIN

To access the under-seat storage bins:

① Tip up the 2nd row bench seat. Refer to “Tip up for easy entry to the 3rd row” in the “Safety — Seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint system” section earlier in this manual.

② Fold up the bottom cushion of the center seat.

③ Push the latch to release the storage bin cover.

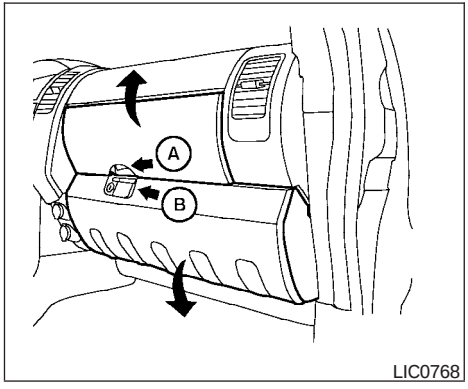


LIC0766

CONSOLE BOX

Pull up on the lever ① to open the console box lid ②.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS



GLOVE BOX

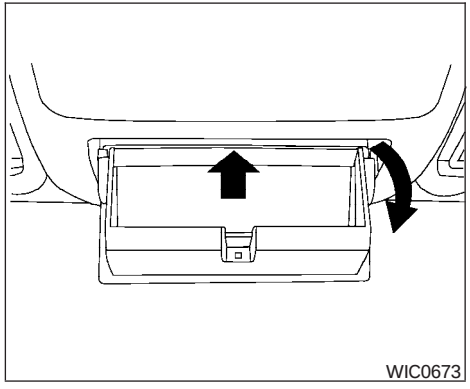
To open the top portion of the glove box, push the latch Ⓐ up and raise the lid.

To open the lower portion of the glove box, pull the handle Ⓑ down and lower the lid.

Use the master key to lock or unlock the glove box. The valet key cannot be used to lock or unlock the glove box.

⚠WARNING

Keep glove box lid closed while driving to help prevent injury in an accident or a sudden stop.



SUNGLASSES HOLDER

To open the sunglasses holder, push and release.

Only store one pair of sunglasses in the holder.

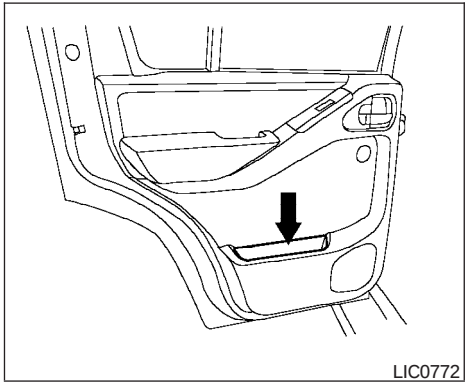
⚠WARNING

Keep the sunglasses holder closed while driving to prevent an accident.

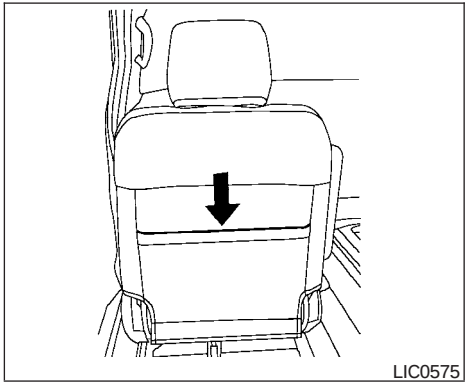
⚠CAUTION

- **Do not use for anything other than sunglasses.**
- **Do not leave sunglasses in the sunglasses holder while parking in direct sunlight. The heat may damage the sunglasses.**

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

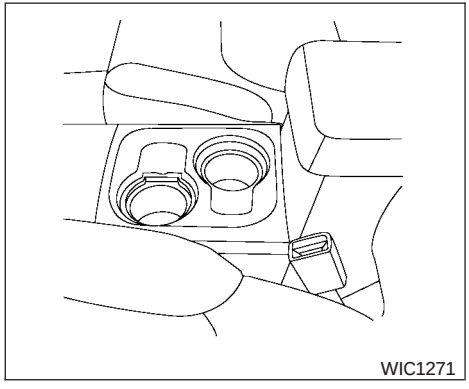


MAP POCKETS



SEAT POCKETS

A pocket is located on the back of the driver's seat.



Front

CUP HOLDERS

The front cup holders have adapters that can be removed to accommodate larger cups.

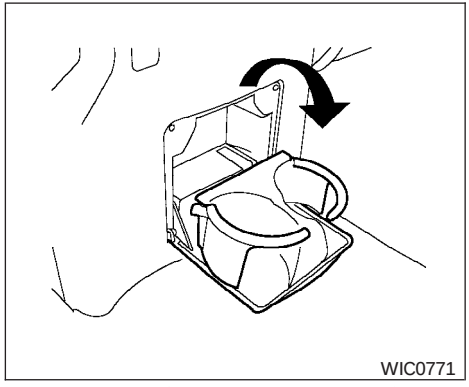
⚠WARNING

The cup holder should not be used while driving so full attention may be given to vehicle operation.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠CAUTION

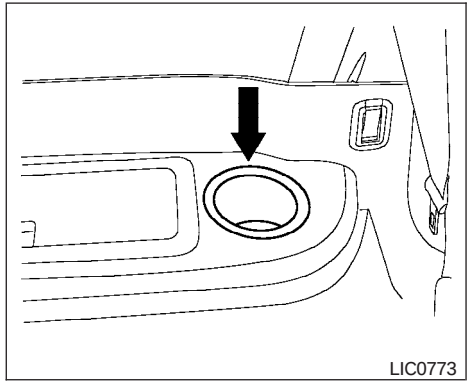
- **Avoid abrupt starting and braking when the cup holder is being used to prevent spilling the drink. If the liquid is hot, it can scald you or your passenger.**
- **Use only soft cups in the cup holder. Hard objects can injure you in an accident.**



2nd row (rear of front console)

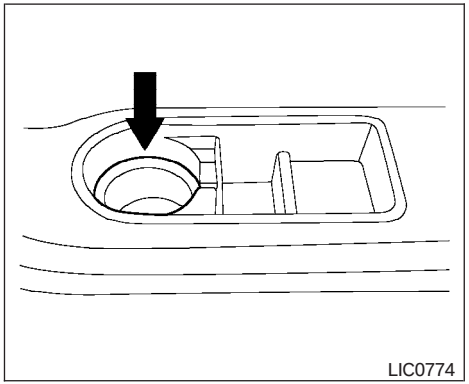
To open the 2nd row cup holders (rear of the front console), lower the lid. To close, raise the lid. If stepped on, the cup holder is designed to snap loose from the console. To re-install, close the cup holder assembly and push it back into the console opening.

To fold the 2nd row bench seat back, first close the cup holder.

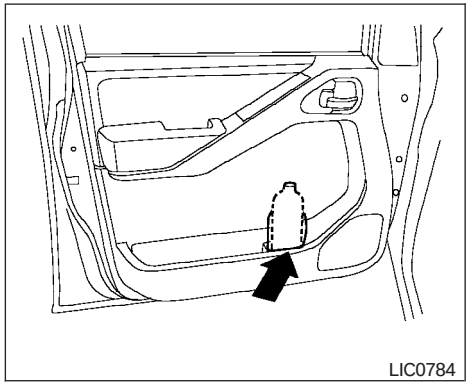


3rd row — Type A

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS



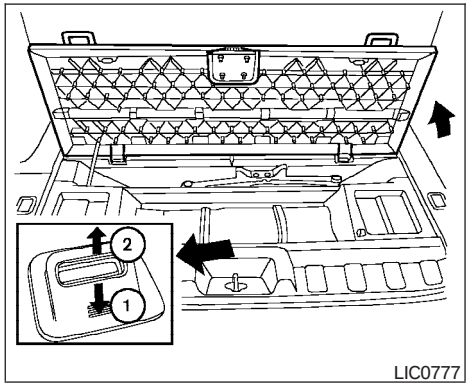
3rd row — Type B



Bottle holder

⚠CAUTION

- **Do not use bottle holder for any other objects that could be thrown about in the vehicle and possibly injure people during sudden braking or an accident.**
- **Do not use bottle holder for open liquid containers.**



CARGO AREA STORAGE

To access the floor storage area, push down ① to raise the handle, then pull up on the handle ② to lift the luggage board.

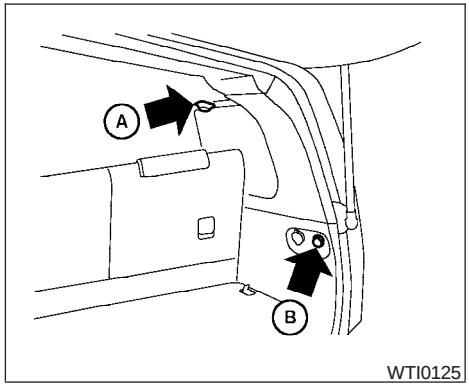
LUGGAGE HOOKS

The luggage hooks can be used to secure cargo with ropes or other types of straps.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ WARNING

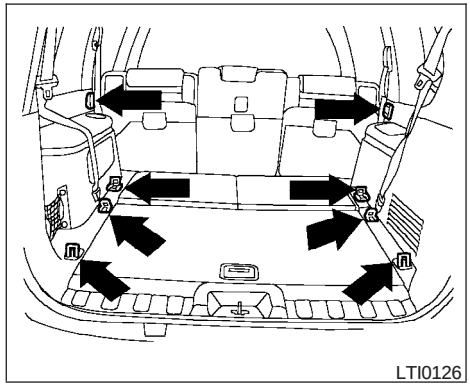
- **Properly secure all cargo with ropes or straps to help prevent it from sliding or shifting. Do not place cargo higher than the seatbacks. In a sudden stop or collision, unsecured cargo could cause personal injury.**
- **Use suitable ropes and hooks to secure cargo.**
- **Never allow anyone to ride in the luggage area. It is extremely dangerous to ride in a cargo area inside of a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.**
- **Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts.**
- **The child restraint top tether strap may be damaged by contact with items in the cargo area. Secure any items in the cargo area. Your child could be seriously injured or killed in a collision if the top tether strap is damaged.**
- **Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly.**



WTI0125

Side finisher

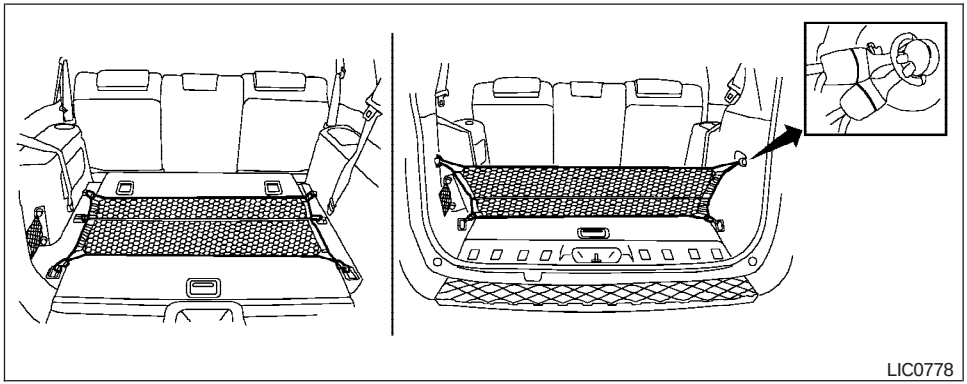
When hooking on ropes, do not apply a load of more than 55 lb (245 N) to a single Ⓐ hook or 44 lb (196 N) to a single Ⓑ hook.


LTI0126

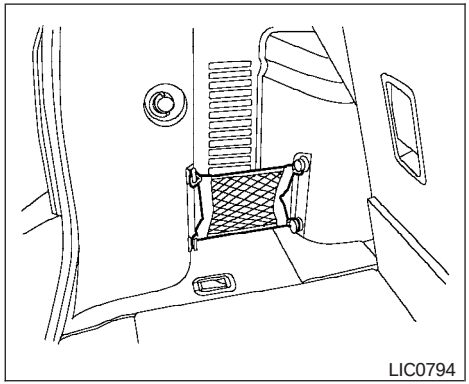
Floor hooks

Do not apply a load of more than 110 lb (490 N) to a single hook.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS



Large net (if so equipped)



Left-hand luggage side net (if so equipped)

CARGO NETS

⚠ WARNING

- **Properly secure all cargo to help prevent it from sliding or shifting. Do not place cargo higher than the seatbacks. In a sudden stop or collision, unsecured cargo could cause personal injury.**
- **Be sure to secure all four hooks into the retainers. The cargo restrained in the net must not exceed 30 lbs. (13.6 kg) or the net may not stay secured.**

The cargo nets help keep packages in the cargo area from moving around while the vehicle is in motion.

To install the cargo net, attach the hooks to the retainers.

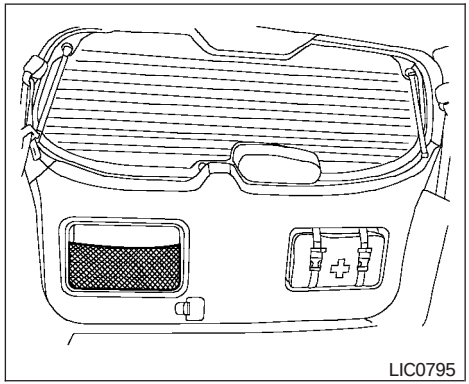
To remove the cargo net, detach the hooks from the cargo net retainers.

⚠ WARNING

- **The cargo restrained in the luggage side nets must not exceed 8.5 lb (3.9 kg) for each net or the net may not stay secured.**
- **Do not place sharp objects in the luggage side nets. Such objects may become dangerous projectiles and cause injury when the vehicle is moving or if the vehicle is involved in a collision.**

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

To install a luggage side net, attach the net to the retainers. To remove, detach the net from the retainers.



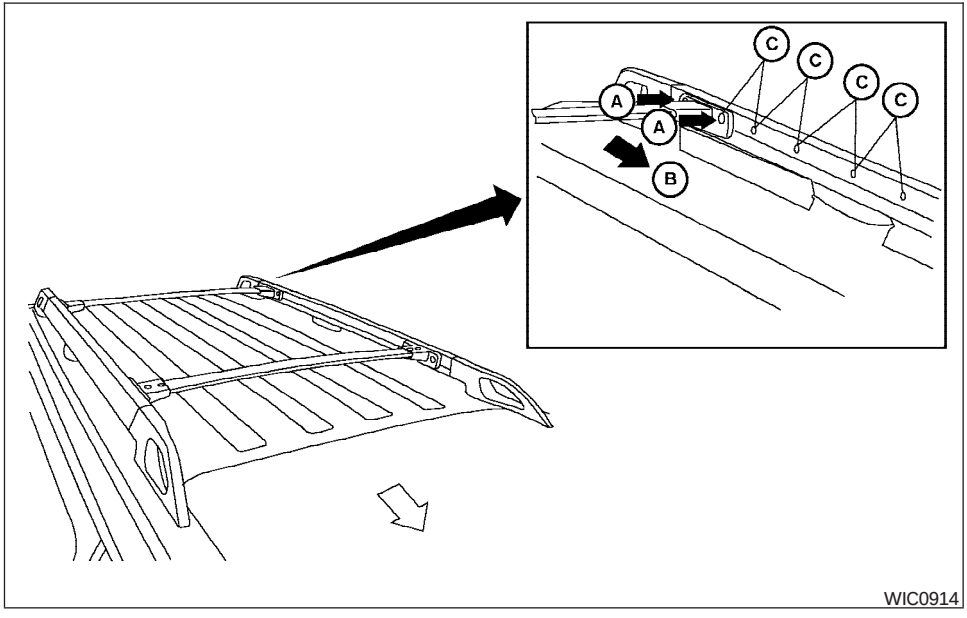
Lift gate net

The lift gate net is not removable.

⚠WARNING

- **The cargo restrained in the lift gate net must not exceed 2 lb (1 kg) or the net may not stay secured.**
- **Do not place sharp objects in the luggage side nets. Such objects may become dangerous projectiles and cause injury when the vehicle is moving or if the vehicle is involved in a collision.**

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS



ROOF RACK

⚠WARNING

- **Drive extra carefully when the vehicle is loaded at or near the cargo carrying capacity, especially if the significant portion of that load is carried on the roof rack.**
- **Heavy loading of the roof rack has the potential to affect the vehicle stability and handling during sudden or abnormal handling maneuvers.**
- **Roof rack load should be evenly distributed.**
- **Do not exceed maximum roof rack load weight capacity.**
- **Properly secure all cargo with ropes or straps to help prevent it from sliding or shifting. In a sudden stop or collision, unsecured cargo could cause personal injury.**

⚠CAUTION

Use care when placing or removing items from the roof rack. If you cannot comfortably lift the items onto the roof rack from the ground, use a ladder or stool.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Always distribute the luggage evenly on the roof rack. Do not load more than 200 pounds (91 kg). Be careful that your vehicle does not exceed the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR) or its Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR front and rear). The GVWR and GAWR are located on the F.M.V.S.S. label (located on the driver's door pillar). For more information regarding GVWR and GAWR, refer to "Vehicle loading information" in the "Technical and consumer information" section later in this manual.

The front and rear cross bars (if so equipped) can be adjusted or removed.

To adjust:

1. Loosen the 2 Torx® head fasteners Ⓐ on both ends of the crossbar.
2. Remove the plugs at the desired position (Ⓒ).
3. Slide the crossbar Ⓑ to the desired position (Ⓒ) so that the holes in the crossbar line up with the holes in the sidebar.
4. Tighten the 2 Torx® head fasteners on both ends of the crossbar.
5. Reinstall the plugs at the previous position Ⓐ.
6. Position your luggage on the crossbars and secure the luggage with rope.
7. Always check the tightness of the Torx® head fasteners.

To remove:

1. Loosen the 2 Torx® head fasteners Ⓐ on both ends of the crossbar.
2. Remove the crossbar from the roof rack.

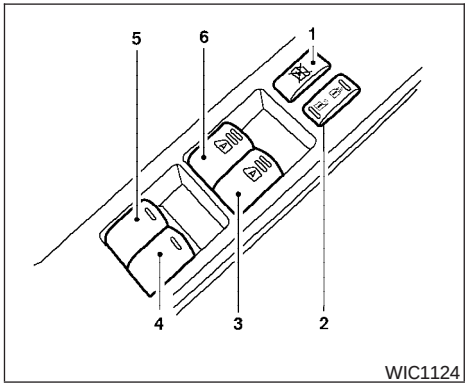
POWER WINDOWS

⚠WARNING

- **Make sure that all passengers have their hands, etc. inside the vehicle while it is in motion and before closing the windows. Use the window lock switch to prevent unexpected use of the power windows.**
- **Do not leave children unattended inside the vehicle. They could unknowingly activate switches or controls and become trapped in a window. Unattended children could become involved in serious accidents.**

The power windows operate when the ignition switch is placed in the ON position, or for about 45 seconds after the ignition switch is placed in the OFF position. If the driver's or passenger's door is opened during this period of about 45 seconds, power to the windows is canceled.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS



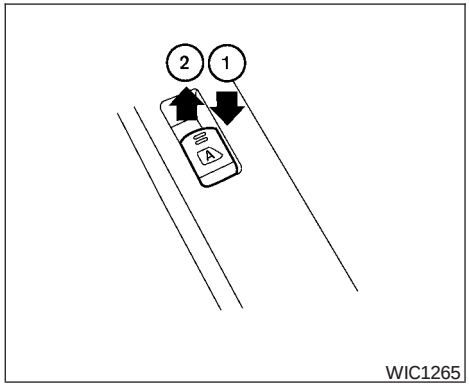
WIC1124

1. Window lock button
2. Power door lock switch
3. Front passenger's side automatic switch
4. Right rear passenger window switch
5. Left rear passenger window switch
6. Driver's side automatic switch

Driver's side power window switch

The driver's side control panel is equipped with switches to open or close the front and rear passenger windows.

To open a window, push the switch and hold it down. To close a window, pull the switch and hold it up. To stop the opening or closing function at any time, simply release the switch.

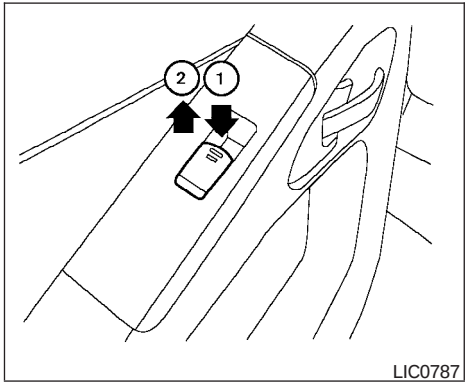


WIC1265

Front passenger's power window switch

The passenger's window switch operates only the corresponding passenger's window. To open the window, push the switch and hold it down ①. To close the window, pull the switch up ②.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

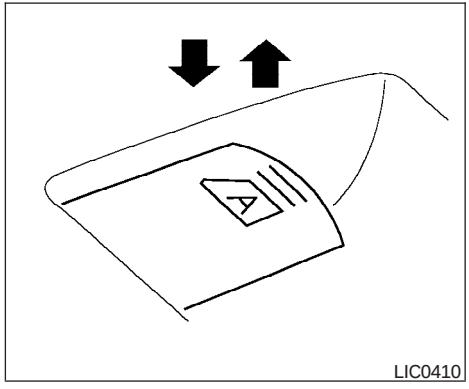


Rear power window switch

The rear power window switches open or close only the corresponding windows. To open the window, push the switch and hold it down ①. To close the window, pull the switch up ②.

Locking passengers' windows

When the window lock button is depressed, only the driver's side window can be opened or closed. Push it again to cancel the window lock function.



Automatic operation

To fully open a window equipped with automatic operation, press the window switch down to the second detent and release it; it need not be held. The window automatically opens all the way. To stop the window, lift the switch up while the window is opening.

To fully close a window equipped with automatic operation, pull the switch up to the second detent and release it; it need not be held. The window automatically closes all the way. To stop the window, press the switch down while the window is closing.

Auto-reverse function

The auto-reverse function can be activated when a window is closed by automatic operation, when the ignition switch is placed in the ON position or for 45 seconds after the ignition switch is placed in the OFF position.

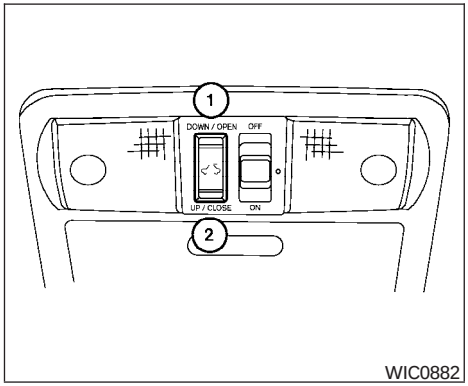
If the control unit detects something caught in a window equipped with automatic operation as it is closing, the window will be immediately lowered.

Depending on the environment or driving conditions, the auto-reverse function may be activated if an impact or load similar to something being caught in the window occurs.

⚠WARNING

There are some small distances immediately before the closed position which cannot be detected. Make sure that all passengers have their hands, etc., inside the vehicle before closing the window.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS



WIC0882

AUTOMATIC MOONROOF

The moonroof will only operate when the ignition switch is placed in the ON position. The automatic moonroof is operational for about 45 seconds, even if the ignition switch is placed in the ACC or OFF position. If the driver's door or the front passenger's door is opened during this period of about 45 seconds, power to the moonroof is canceled.

Sliding the moonroof

To fully open the moonroof, push the switch toward DOWN/OPEN ①.

To fully close the moonroof, push the switch toward UP/CLOSE ②.

To open or close the moonroof part way, push the switch in any direction while the moonroof is sliding to stop it in the desired position.

Tilting the moonroof

Close the moonroof by pushing the switch toward UP/CLOSE ②. Release the switch, then push the UP/CLOSE switch again to tilt the moonroof up.

To tilt the moonroof down, push the switch toward DOWN/OPEN ①.

⚠ WARNING

- **In an accident you could be thrown from the vehicle through an open moonroof. Always use seat belts and child restraints.**
- **Do not allow anyone to stand up or extend any portion of their body out of the moonroof opening while the vehicle is in motion or while the moonroof is closing.**

⚠ CAUTION

- **Remove water drops, snow, ice or sand from the moonroof before opening.**
- **Do not place heavy objects on the moonroof or surrounding area.**

Auto reverse function (when closing or tilting down the moonroof)

The auto reverse function can be activated when the moonroof is closed or tilted down by automatic operation when the ignition switch is placed in the ON position or for about 45 seconds after the ignition switch is placed in the OFF position.

Depending on the environment or driving conditions, the auto reverse function may be activated if an impact or load similar to something being caught in the moonroof occurs.

⚠ WARNING

There are some small distances immediately before the closed position which cannot be detected. Make sure that all passengers have their hands, etc., inside the vehicle before closing the moonroof.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

When closing:

If the control unit detects something caught in the moonroof as it moves to the front, the moonroof will immediately open backward.

When tilting down:

If the control unit detects something caught in the moonroof as it tilts down, the moonroof will immediately tilt up.

If the auto reverse function malfunctions and repeats opening or tilting up the moonroof, keep pushing the tilt down switch within 5 seconds after it happens; the moonroof will fully close gradually. Make sure nothing is caught in the moonroof.

⚠WARNING

- **In an accident you could be thrown from the vehicle through an open moonroof. Always use seat belts and child restraints.**
- **Do not allow anyone to stand up or extend any portion of their body out of the moonroof opening while the vehicle is in motion or while the moonroof is closing.**

⚠CAUTION

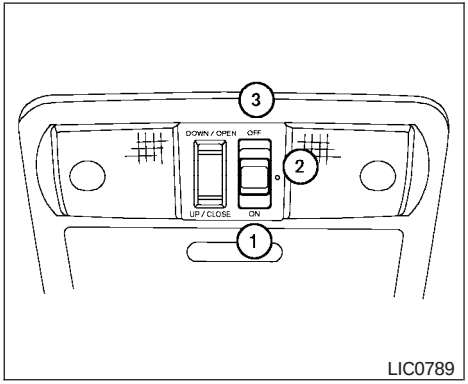
- **Remove water drops, snow, ice or sand from the moonroof before opening.**
- **Do not place heavy objects on the moonroof or surrounding area.**

Sunshade

Open and close the sunshade by sliding it forward or backward.

If the moonroof does not close

Have your NISSAN dealer check and repair the moonroof.

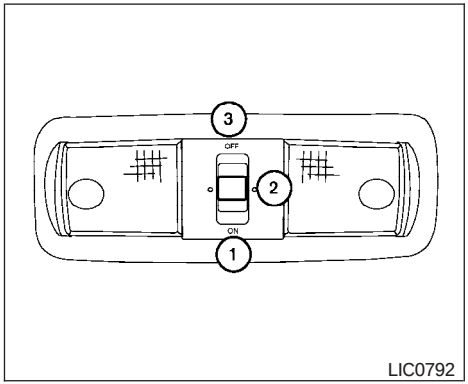


Type A

The interior lights have a three-position switch and operate regardless of ignition switch position.

When the switch is in the ON position ①, the interior lights illuminate, regardless of door position. The lights will go off after about 30 minutes unless the ignition switch is in the ACC or ON position.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS



Type B

When the switch is in the ON position ②, the interior lights will stay on for about 30 seconds when:

- The doors are unlocked by the keyfob, a key, or the power door lock switch while all doors are closed and the ignition switch is in the OFF position.
- The driver's door is opened and then closed while the key is removed from the ignition switch.
- The key is removed from the ignition switch while all doors are closed.

The lights will turn off while the 30 second timer is activated when:

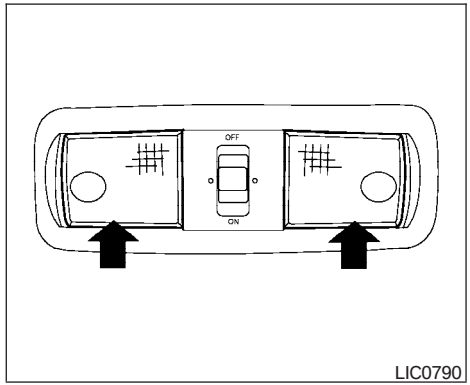
- The driver's door is locked by the keyfob, a key, or the power door lock switch.
- The ignition switch is placed in the ON position.

The lights will turn off automatically after 30 minutes while doors are open to prevent the battery from becoming discharged.

When the switch is in the OFF position ③, the interior lights do not illuminate, regardless of door position.

⚠CAUTION

Do not use for extended periods of time with the engine stopped. This could result in a discharged battery.



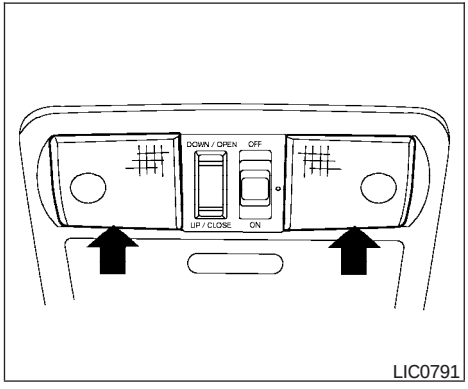
To turn the personal lights on, press the switches. To turn them off, press the switches again.

⚠CAUTION

Do not use for extended periods of time with the engine stopped. This could result in a discharged battery.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

MAP LIGHTS



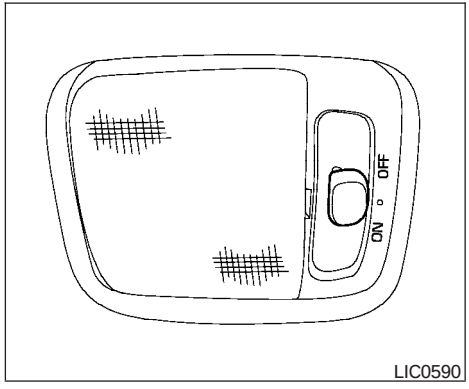
LIC0791

To turn the map lights on, press the switches. To turn them off, press the switches again.

⚠CAUTION

Do not use for extended periods of time with the engine stopped. This could result in a discharged battery.

CARGO LIGHT



LIC0590

The cargo light on the overhead trim has a three-position switch. To operate, push the switch to the desired position.

ON: The light is illuminated.

Normal (center) position: The light illuminates when any door is opened or unlocked by the keyfob. The light turns off after 30 seconds when all doors are closed.

OFF: The light does not illuminate regardless of door position or lock status.

HOMELINK® UNIVERSAL TRANSCEIVER (if so equipped)

The HomeLink® Universal Transceiver provides a convenient way to consolidate the functions of up to three individual hand-held transmitters into one built-in device.

HomeLink® Universal Transceiver:

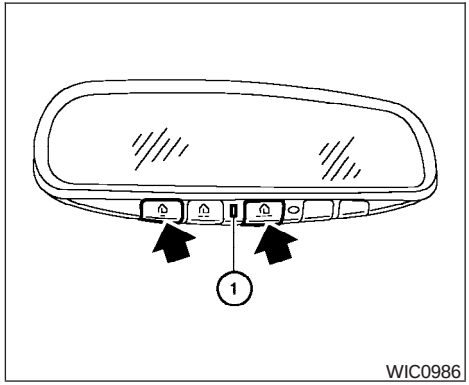
- Will operate most Radio Frequency (RF) devices such as garage doors, gates, home and office lighting, entry door locks and security systems.
- Is powered by your vehicle's battery. No separate batteries are required. If the vehicle's battery is discharged or is disconnected, HomeLink® will retain all programming.

Once the HomeLink® Universal Transceiver is programmed, retain the original transmitter for future programming procedures (Example: new vehicle purchases). Upon sale of the vehicle, the programmed HomeLink® Universal Transceiver buttons should be erased for security purposes. For additional information, refer to "Programming HomeLink®" later in this section.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ WARNING

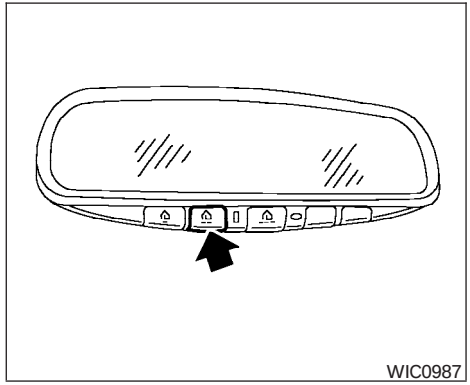
- **Do not use the HomeLink® Universal Transceiver with any garage door opener that lacks safety stop and reverse features as required by federal safety standards. (These standards became effective for opener models manufactured after April 1, 1982). A garage door opener which cannot detect an object in the path of a closing garage door and then automatically stop and reverse, does not meet current federal safety standards. Using a garage door opener without these features increases the risk of serious injury or death.**
- **During the programming procedure your garage door or security gate will open and close (if the transmitter is within range). Make sure that people or objects are clear of the garage door, gate, etc. that you are programming.**
- **Your vehicle's engine should be turned off while programming the HomeLink® Universal Transceiver.**



WIC0986

PROGRAMMING HOMELINK®

1. To begin, press and hold the two outer HomeLink® buttons (to clear the memory) until the indicator light ① blinks (after 20 seconds). Release both buttons.
2. Position the end of the hand-held transmitter 1 - 3 inches (26 - 76 mm) away from the HomeLink® surface.


WIC0987

3. Using both hands, simultaneously press and hold both the HomeLink® button you want to program and the hand-held transmitter button.

   DO NOT release the buttons until step 4 has been completed.
4. Hold down both buttons until the indicator light on the HomeLink® flashes, changing from a "slow blink" to a "rapidly flashing blink". This could take up to 90 seconds. When the indicator light flashes rapidly, both buttons may be released. The rapidly flashing light indicates successful programming. To activate the garage door or other pro-

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

grammed device, press and hold the programmed HomeLink® button — releasing when the device begins to activate.

5. If the indicator light on the HomeLink® blinks rapidly for 2 seconds and then turns solid, HomeLink® has picked up a "rolling code" garage door opener signal. You will need to proceed with the next steps to train the HomeLink® to complete the programming which may require a ladder and another person for convenience.
6. Press and release the "smart" or "learn" program button located on the garage door opener's motor to activate the "training mode". This button is usually located near the antenna wire that hangs down from the motor. If the wire originates from under a light lens, you will need to remove the lens to access the program button.

NOTE:

Once you have pressed and released the program button on the garage door opener's motor and the "training light" is lit, you have 30 seconds in which to perform step 7. Use the help of a second person for convenience to assist when performing this step.

7. Within 30 seconds of pressing and releasing the garage door opener's program button, quickly and firmly press and release the HomeLink® button you've just programmed. Press and release the HomeLink® button up to 3 times to complete the training.
8. Your HomeLink® button should now be programmed. (To program the remaining HomeLink® buttons for additional door or gate openers, follow steps 2-4 only.)

NOTE:

Do not repeat step 1 unless you want to "clear" all previously programmed HomeLink® buttons.

If you have any questions or are having difficulty programming your HomeLink® buttons, refer to the HomeLink® web site at: www.homelink.com or call 1-800-355-3515.

PROGRAMMING HOMELINK® FOR CANADIAN CUSTOMERS

Prior to 1992, D.O.C. regulations required hand-held transmitters to stop transmitting after 2 seconds. To program your hand-held transmitter to HomeLink®, continue to press and hold the HomeLink® button (see steps 2 - 4 under "Programming HomeLink®") while you press and re-press ("cycle") your hand-held transmitters every 2 seconds until the indicator light flashes rapidly (indicating successful programming).

NOTE:

When programming a garage door opener, etc., it is advised to unplug the device during the "cycling" process to prevent possible damage to the garage door opener components.

OPERATING THE HOMELINK® UNIVERSAL TRANSCEIVER

The HomeLink® Universal Transceiver (once programmed) may now be used to activate the garage door, etc. To operate, simply press the appropriate programmed HomeLink® Universal Transceiver button. The red indicator light will illuminate while the signal is being transmitted.

PROGRAMMING TROUBLE-DIAGNOSIS

If the HomeLink® does not quickly learn the hand-held transmitter information:

- replace the hand-held transmitter batteries with new batteries.
- position the hand-held transmitter with its battery area facing away from the HomeLink® surface.
- press and hold both the HomeLink® and hand-held transmitter buttons without interruption.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

- position the hand-held transmitter 1 - 3 inches (26 - 76 mm) away from the HomeLink® surface. Hold the transmitter in that position for up to 15 seconds. If HomeLink® is not programmed within that time, try holding the transmitter in another position – keeping the indicator light in view at all times.

If you continue to have programming difficulties, please contact the NISSAN Consumer Affairs Department. The phone numbers are located in the Foreword of this manual.

CLEARING THE PROGRAMMED INFORMATION

Individual buttons cannot be cleared. However, to clear all programming, press and hold the two outside buttons and release when the indicator light begins to flash (approximately 20 seconds).

REPROGRAMMING A SINGLE HOMELINK® BUTTON

To reprogram a HomeLink® Universal Transceiver button, complete the following.

1. Press and hold the desired HomeLink® button. **Do not** release the button until step 4 has been completed.
2. When the indicator light begins to flash slowly (after 20 seconds), position the hand-held transmitter 1 - 3 inches (26 - 76 mm) away from the HomeLink® surface.
3. Press and hold the hand-held transmitter button.
4. The HomeLink® indicator light will flash, first slowly and then rapidly. When the indicator light begins to flash rapidly, release both buttons.

The HomeLink® Universal Transceiver button has now been reprogrammed. The new device can be activated by pushing the HomeLink® button that was just programmed. This procedure will not affect any other programmed HomeLink® buttons.

IF YOUR VEHICLE IS STOLEN

If your vehicle is stolen, you should change the codes of any non-rolling code device that has been programmed into HomeLink®. Consult the Owner's Manual of each device or call the manufacturer or dealer of those devices for additional information.

When your vehicle is recovered, you will need to reprogram the HomeLink® Universal Transceiver with your new transmitter information.

FCC Notice:

This device complies with FCC rules part 15 and RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

(1) This device may not cause harmful interference and (2) This device must accept any interference that may be received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

This transmitter has been tested and complies with FCC and DOC/MDC rules. Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

DOC: ISTC 1763K1313

FCC I.D. CV2V67690

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

MEMO

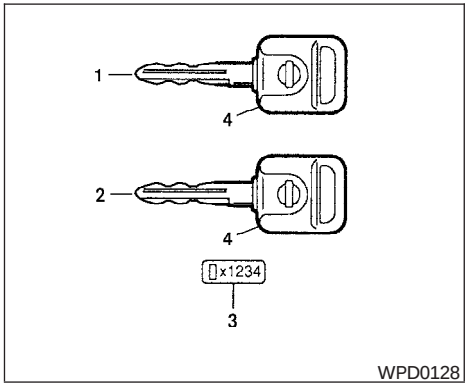
Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

3 Pre-driving checks and adjustments

Keys 3-2
NISSAN Intelligent key™ (if so equipped) 3-2
NISSAN vehicle immobilizer system keys 3-3
Doors 3-4
Locking with key 3-4
Locking with inside lock knob 3-5
Locking with power door lock switch 3-5
Automatic Door Locks 3-6
Child safety rear door lock 3-6
NISSAN Intelligent Key™(if so equipped) 3-7
Operating range 3-9
Door locks/unlocks precaution 3-9
NISSAN Intelligent Key™ Operation 3-10
How to use the remote keyless entry function 3-13
Warning signals 3-16
Troubleshooting guide 3-17
Remote keyless entry system 3-18
How to use remote keyless entry system 3-19
Hood 3-21
Lift gate 3-22
Glass hatch 3-23
Fuel-filler door 3-23
Opening the fuel-filler lid 3-23
Fuel-filler cap 3-24
Steering wheel 3-25
Tilt operation 3-25
Pedal position adjustment (if so equipped) 3-25
Sun visors 3-26
Vanity mirrors 3-27
Mirrors 3-27
Rearview mirror (if so equipped) 3-27
Automatic anti-glare rearview mirror (if so equipped) 3-27
Outside mirrors 3-29
Automatic drive positioner (if so equipped) 3-30
Memory storage function 3-30
Entry/exit function 3-32
System operation 3-32

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

KEYS

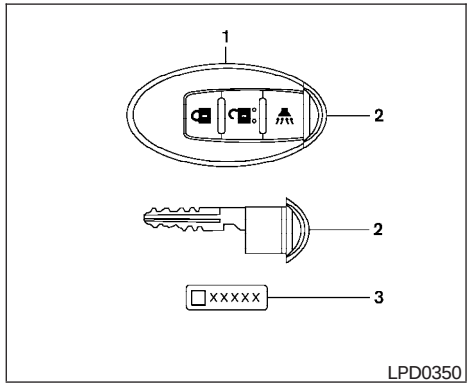


WPD0128

1. Two master keys (black) with transponder chip and chrome NISSAN brand symbol on one side
2. Valet key (black) with transponder chip
3. Key number plate
4. Transponder chip

A key number plate is supplied with your keys. Record the key number and keep it in a safe place (such as your wallet), not in the vehicle. If you lose your keys, see a NISSAN dealer for duplicates by using the key number. NISSAN does not record key numbers so it is very important to keep track of your key number plate.

A key number is only necessary when you have lost all keys and do not have one to duplicate from. If you still have a key, your NISSAN dealer can duplicate it.



LPD0350

1. Two Intelligent Keys
2. Mechanical keys (inside Intelligent Keys)
3. Key number plate

NISSAN INTELLIGENT KEY™ (if so equipped)

Your vehicle can only be driven with the Intelligent Keys which are registered to your vehicle's Intelligent Key components and NISSAN Vehicle Immobilizer System components.

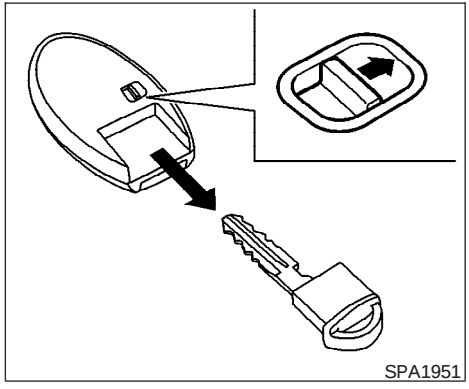
Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Never leave these keys in the vehicle.

As many as 4 Intelligent Keys can be registered and used with one vehicle. The new keys must be registered by a NISSAN dealer prior to use with the Intelligent Key and NISSAN Vehicle Immobilizer System of your vehicle. Since the registration process requires erasing all memory in the Intelligent Key components when registering new keys, be sure to take all Intelligent Keys that you have to the NISSAN dealer.

⚠ CAUTION

- **Do not allow the Intelligent Key, which contains electrical components, to come into contact with water or salt water. This could affect the system function.**
- **Do not drop the Intelligent Key.**
- **Do not strike the Intelligent Key sharply against another object.**
- **Do not place the Intelligent Key for an extended period in an area where temperatures exceed 140°F (60°C).**
- **Do not attach the Intelligent Key with a key holder that contains a magnet.**
- **Do not place the Intelligent Key near equipment that produces a magnetic field, such as a TV, audio equipment and personal computers.**


SPA1951

Mechanical key

The Intelligent Key contains the mechanical key, which can be used in case of a discharged battery.

To remove the mechanical key, release the lock knob on the back of the Intelligent Key.

To install the mechanical key, firmly insert it into the Intelligent Key until the lock knob returns to the lock position.

The mechanical key can be used for operation in the same way as an ordinary key.

⚠ CAUTION

Always carry the mechanical key installed in the Intelligent Key slot.

Valet hand-off

When you have to leave a key with a valet, give them the Intelligent Key itself and keep the mechanical key with you to protect your belongings.

To prevent the glove box or console box from being opened during valet hand-off, follow the procedure below.

1. Remove the mechanical key from the Intelligent Key.
2. Lock the glove box or console box with the mechanical key.
3. Hand the Intelligent Key to the valet and keep the mechanical key with you.

See “Storage” in the “Instruments and controls” section.

NISSAN VEHICLE IMMOBILIZER SYSTEM KEYS

You can only drive your vehicle using the master or valet keys which are registered to the NISSAN Vehicle Immobilizer System components in your vehicle. These keys have a transponder chip in the key head.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

The master key can be used for all the locks.

The valet key cannot be used for the glove box lock.

To protect your belongings when you leave a key with someone, give them the valet key only.

Never leave these keys in the vehicle.

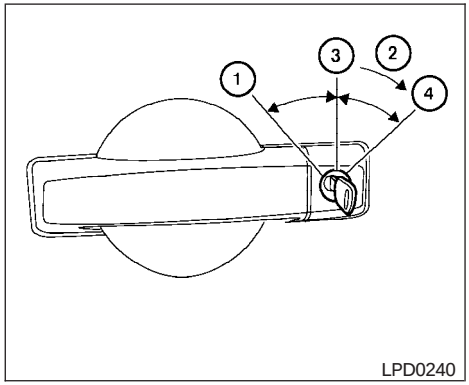
Additional or replacement keys:

If you still have a key, the key number is not necessary when you need extra NISSAN Vehicle Immobilizer System keys. Your dealer can duplicate your existing key. As many as five NISSAN Vehicle Immobilizer System keys can be used with one vehicle. You should bring all NISSAN Vehicle Immobilizer System keys that you have to your NISSAN dealer for registration. This is because the registration process will erase the memory of all key codes previously registered into the NISSAN Vehicle Immobilizer System. After the registration process, these components will only recognize keys coded into the NISSAN Vehicle Immobilizer System during registration. Any key that is not given to your dealer at the time of registration will no longer be able to start your vehicle.

Do not allow the immobilizer system key, which contains an electrical transponder, to come into contact with salt water. This could affect system function.

⚠WARNING

- **Always have the doors locked while driving. Along with the use of seat belts, this provides greater safety in the event of an accident by helping to prevent persons from being thrown from the vehicle. This also helps keep children and others from unintentionally opening the doors, and will help keep out intruders.**
- **Before opening any door, always look for and avoid oncoming traffic.**
- **Do not leave children unattended inside the vehicle. They could unknowingly activate switches or controls. Unattended children could become involved in serious accidents.**



Driver's side

LOCKING WITH KEY

The power door lock system allows you to lock or unlock all doors at the same time.

Turning the key toward the front ① of the vehicle locks all doors.

Turning the key one time toward the rear ② of the vehicle unlocks that door. From that position, returning the key to neutral ③ (where the key can only be removed and inserted) and turning it toward the rear again within five seconds unlocks all doors ④.

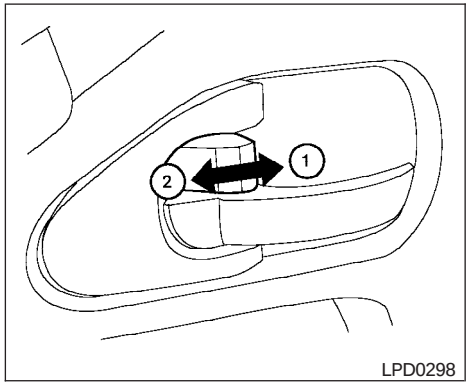
Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Opening and closing windows

The driver's door key operation allows you to open and close windows equipped with automatic operation at the same time.

- To open the windows, turn the driver's door key toward the rear of the vehicle for **longer than 1 second** after the door is unlocked.
- To close the windows, turn the driver's door key to the front of the vehicle for **longer than 1 second** after the door is locked.

Windows stop when the key cylinder is released.

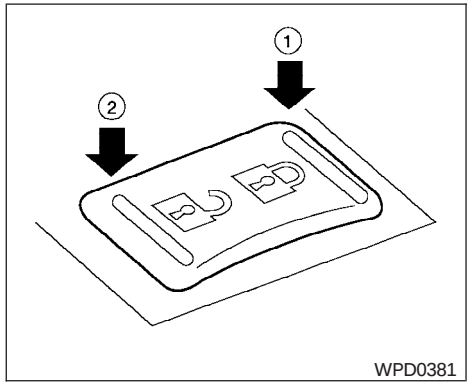


Inside lock

LOCKING WITH INSIDE LOCK KNOB

To lock the door without the key, move the inside lock knob to the lock position ①, then close the door.

To unlock the door without the key, move the inside lock knob to the unlock position ②.



Door lock switch

LOCKING WITH POWER DOOR LOCK SWITCH

To lock all the doors without a key, push the door lock switch (driver's or front passenger's side) to the lock position ①. When locking the door this way, be certain not to leave the key inside the vehicle.

To unlock all the doors without a key, push the door lock switch (driver's or front passenger's side) to the unlock position ②.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Lockout protection

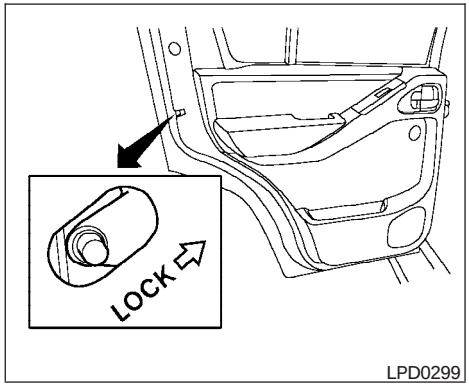
When the power door lock switch (driver's or front passenger's side) is moved to the lock position with the key in the ignition and any door open, all doors will lock and then unlock automatically. This helps to prevent the keys from being accidently locked inside the vehicle.

AUTOMATIC DOOR LOCKS

- All doors will be locked automatically when the vehicle speed reaches 15 MPH (24 km/h).
- All the doors will unlock automatically when the ignition switch is placed in the OFF position.

The automatic lock and unlock functions can be deactivated or activated independently of each other. To deactivate or activate the automatic door lock or unlock system, perform the following procedure:

1. Close all doors.
2. Place the ignition switch in the ON position.
3. Do one of the following within 20 seconds of performing Step #2:
   - To change AUTO UNLOCK settings: push and hold the power door lock switch to the position (UNLOCK) for more than 5 seconds.
   - To change AUTO LOCK settings: push and hold the power door lock switch to the position (LOCK) for more than 5 seconds.
4. When activated, the hazard indicator will flash twice. When deactivated, the hazard indicator will flash once.
5. The ignition switch must be placed in the OFF and ON position again between each setting change.



LPD0299

CHILD SAFETY REAR DOOR LOCK

Child safety locks help prevent the rear doors from being opened accidentally, especially when small children are in the vehicle.

The child safety lock levers are located on the edge of the rear doors.

When the lever is in the lock position, the door can be opened only from the outside.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

NISSAN INTELLIGENT KEY™(if so equipped)

⚠WARNING

- **Radio waves could adversely affect electric medical equipment. Those who use a pacemaker should contact the electric medical equipment manufacturer for the possible influences before use.**
- **The Intelligent Key transmits radio waves when the buttons are pushed. The FAA advises the radio waves may affect aircraft navigation and communication systems. Do not operate the Intelligent Key while on an airplane. Make sure the buttons are not operated unintentionally when the unit is stored for a flight.**

The Intelligent Key can operate all the door locks using the remote controller function or pushing the request switch on the vehicle without taking the key out from a pocket or purse. The operating environment and/or conditions may affect the Intelligent Key operation.

Be sure to read the following before using the Intelligent Key.

⚠CAUTION

- **Be sure to carry the Intelligent Key with you when operating the vehicle.**
- **Never leave the Intelligent Key in the vehicle when you leave the vehicle.**

The Intelligent Key is always communicating with the vehicle as it receives radio waves. The Intelligent Key ransmits weak radio waves. Environmental conditions may interfere with the operation of the Intelligent Key under the following operating conditions.

- When operating near a location where strong radio waves are transmitted, such as a TV tower, power station and broadcasting station.
- When in possession of wireless equipment, such as a cellular telephone, transceiver, and CB radio.
- When the Intelligent Key is in contact with or covered by metallic materials.
- When any type of radio wave remote control is used nearby.
- When the Intelligent Key is placed near an electric appliance such as a personal computer.
- When the vehicle is parked near a parking meter.

In such cases, correct the operating conditions before using the Intelligent Key function or use the mechanical key.

Although the life of the battery varies depending on the operating conditions, the battery's life is approximately 2 years. If the battery is discharged, replace it with a new one.

When the Intelligent Key battery is low, the Intelligent Key warning light (KEY) will blink green for about 30 seconds after the ignition switch is turned to the ON position.

Since the Intelligent Key is continuously receiving radio waves, if the key is left near equipment which transmits strong radio waves, such as signals from a TV and personal computer, the battery life may become shorter.

For information regarding replacement of a battery, see "Battery" in the "Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section.

Because the steering wheel is locked electrically, unlocking the steering wheel with the ignition switch in the LOCK position is impossible when the vehicle battery is completely discharged. Unlocking the steering wheel is impossible even if the Intelligent Key is inserted into the ignition

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

switch. Pay special attention that the vehicle battery is not completely discharged.

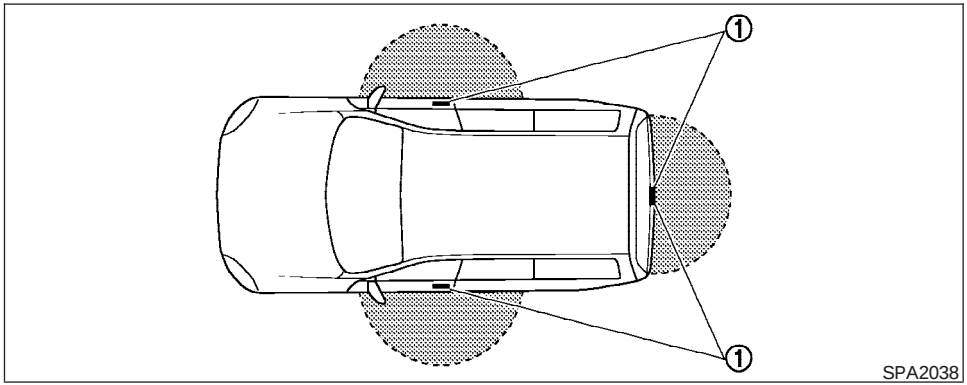
As many as 4 Intelligent Keys can be registered and used with one vehicle. For information about the purchase and use of additional Intelligent Keys, contact a NISSAN dealer.

⚠ CAUTION

- **Do not allow the Intelligent Key, which contains electrical components, to come into contact with water or salt water. This could affect the system function.**
- **Do not drop the Intelligent Key.**
- **Do not strike the Intelligent Key sharply against another object.**
- **Do not change or modify the Intelligent Key.**
- **Wetting may damage the Intelligent Key. If the Intelligent Key gets wet, immediately wipe until it is completely dry.**
- **Do not place the Intelligent Key for an extended period in an area where temperatures exceed 140°F (60°C).**
- **Do not attach the Intelligent Key with a key holder that contains a magnet.**
- **Do not place the Intelligent Key near equipment that produces a magnetic field, such as a TV, audio equipment and personal computers.**

If an Intelligent Key is lost or stolen, NISSAN recommends erasing the ID code of that Intelligent Key from the vehicle. This may prevent the unauthorized use of the Intelligent Key to operate the vehicle. For information regarding the erasing procedure, contact a NISSAN dealer.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS



OPERATING RANGE

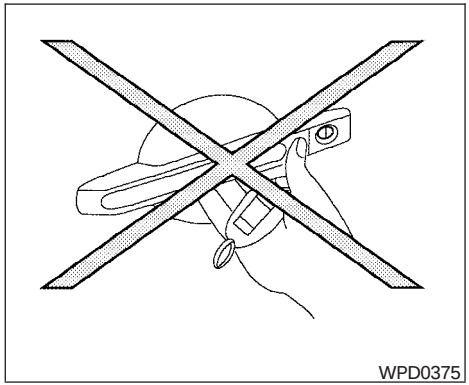
The Intelligent Key functions can only be used when the Intelligent Key is within the specified operating range from the request switch ①.

When the Intelligent Key battery is discharged or strong radio waves are present near the operating location, the Intelligent Key operating range becomes narrower, and the Intelligent Key may not function properly.

The operating range is within 31.50 in (80 cm) from each request switch ①.

If the Intelligent Key is too close to the door glass, handle or rear bumper, the request switches may not function.

When the Intelligent Key is within the operating range, it is possible for anyone, even someone who does not carry the Intelligent Key, to push the request switch to lock/unlock the doors.

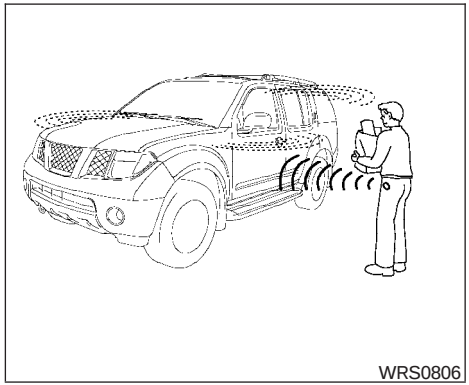


DOOR LOCKS/UNLOCKS PRECAUTION

- Do not push the door handle request switch with the Intelligent Key held in your hand as illustrated. The close distance to the door handle will cause the Intelligent Key to have difficulty recognizing that the Intelligent Key is outside the vehicle.
- After locking with the door handle request switch, verify the doors are securely locked by testing them.
- To prevent the Intelligent Key from being left inside the vehicle, make sure you carry the key with you and then lock the doors.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

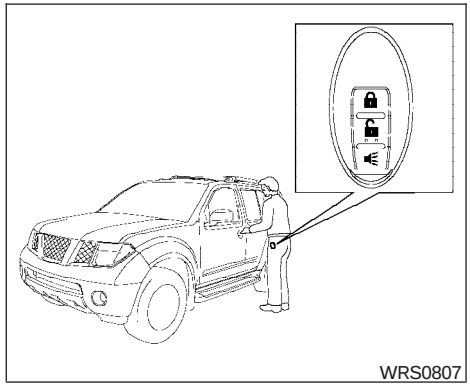
- Do not pull the door handle before pushing the door handle request switch. The door will be unlocked but will not open. Release the door handle once and pull it again to open the door.


WRS0806

NISSAN INTELLIGENT KEY™ OPERATION

You can lock or unlock the doors without taking the key out of your pocket or bag.

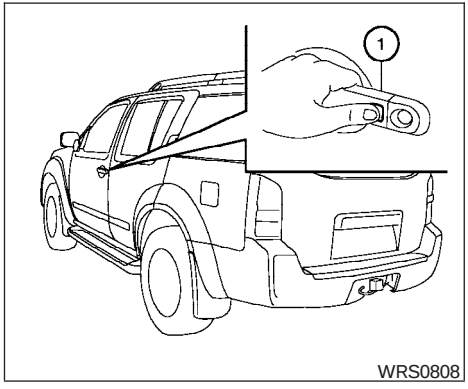
When you carry the Intelligent Key with you, you can lock or unlock all doors by pushing the door handle request switch within the range of operation.


WRS0807

Locking doors

1. Move the selector to the P (Park) position, push the ignition switch to the LOCK position and make sure you carry the Intelligent Key with you.
2. Close all doors.
3. Push any door handle request switch ① or ② while carrying the Intelligent Key with you.
4. All doors and the rear liftgate will lock.
5. The hazard warning lights flash twice and the outside buzzer sounds twice.

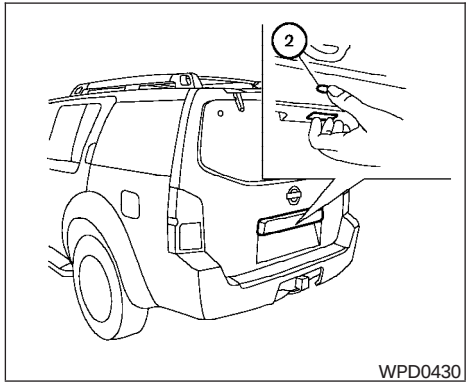
Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS



WRS0808

NOTE:

- Doors lock with the door handle request switch while the ignition switch is not in the LOCK position.
- Doors do not lock by pushing the door handle request switch while any door is open. However, doors lock with the mechanical key even if any door is open.
- Doors do not lock with the door handle request switch with the Intelligent Key inside the vehicle and a beep sounds to warn you. However, when an Intelligent Key is inside the vehicle, doors can be locked with another Intelligent Key.



WPD0430

⚠CAUTION

- **After locking the doors using the request switch, make sure that the doors have been securely locked by operating the door handles or the rear liftgate opener switch.**
- **When locking the doors using the request switch, make sure to have the Intelligent Key in your possession before operating the request switch to prevent the Intelligent Key from being left in the vehicle.**
- **The request switch is operational only when the Intelligent Key has been detected by the Intelligent Key system.**

Lockout protection

To prevent the Intelligent Key from being accidentally locked in the vehicle, lockout protection is equipped with the Intelligent Key system.

When the driver's side door is open, the doors are locked, and then the Intelligent Key is put inside the vehicle and all the doors are closed; the lock will automatically unlock and the door buzzer sounds.

NOTE:

The doors may not lock when the Intelligent Key is in the same hand that is operating the request switch to lock the door. Put the intelligent key in a purse, pocket or your other hand.

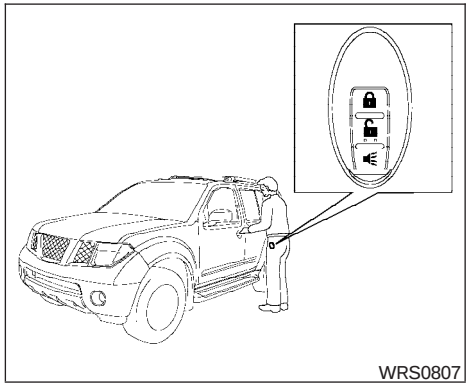
⚠CAUTION

The lockout protection may not function under the following conditions:

- **When the Intelligent Key is placed on top of the instrument panel.**

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

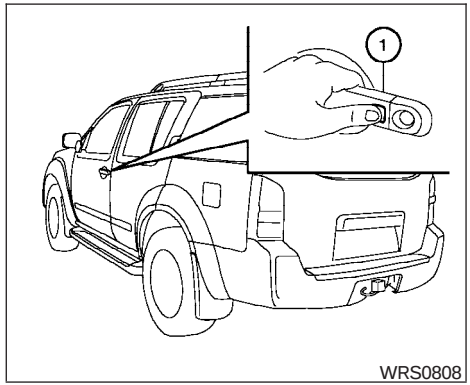
- **When the Intelligent Key is placed inside the glove box or a storage bin.**
- **When the Intelligent Key is placed inside the door pockets.**
- **When the Intelligent Key is placed inside or near metallic materials.**


WRS0807

Unlocking doors

1. Carry the Intelligent Key.
2. Push the door handle request switch ① or ②.
3. The hazard warning lights flash once and the outside buzzer sounds once.
4. Push the door handle request switch ① or ② again within 60 seconds to unlock all doors.

If a door or the liftgate handle is pulled while unlocking the doors, that door or liftgate may not be unlocked. Returning the handle to its original position will unlock the door or liftgate. If the door or liftgate does not unlock after returning the handle, push the door handle request switch to unlock the door and liftgate.



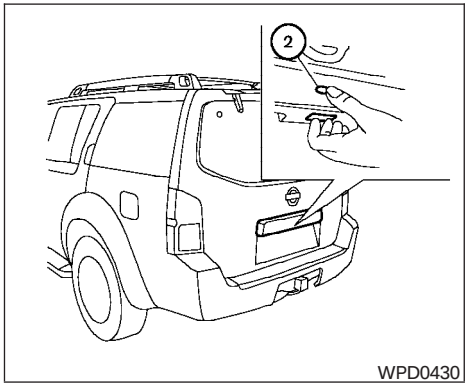
WRS0808

All doors and the liftgate will be locked automatically unless one of the following operations is performed within one minute after pushing the request switch:

- Opening any door or the liftgate.
- Pushing the ignition switch.

The interior light timer illuminates for a maximum of 30 seconds when a door is unlocked and the room light switch is in the DOOR position.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS



WPD0430

The interior light can be turned off without waiting for 30 seconds by performing one of the following operations:

- Placing the ignition switch in the ON position.
- Locking the doors with the remote controller.
- Switching the room light switch to the OFF position.

HOW TO USE THE REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY FUNCTION

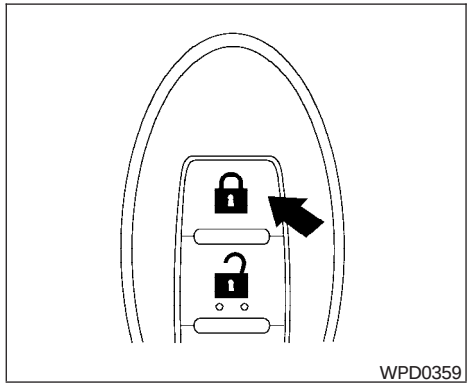
The remote keyless entry function can operate all door locks using the remote keyless function of the Intelligent Key. The remote keyless function can operate at a distance of 33 ft (10 m) away from the vehicle. The operating distance depends upon the conditions around the vehicle.

The remote keyless entry function will not function under the following conditions:

- When the Intelligent Key is not within the operational range.
- When the doors or the rear liftgate are open or not closed securely.
- When the Intelligent Key battery is discharged.

⚠CAUTION

When locking the doors using the Intelligent Key, be sure not to leave the key in the vehicle.


WPD0359

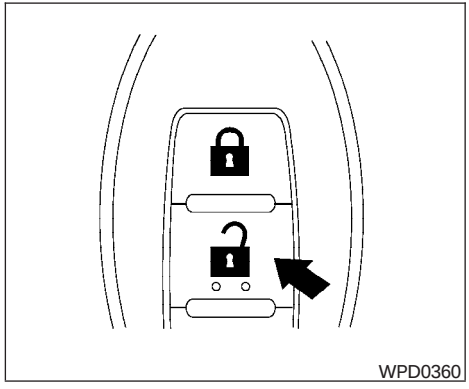
Locking doors

1. Place the ignition switch in the LOCK position.
2. Close all doors.
3. Push the button on the Intelligent Key.
4. The hazard warning lights flash twice and the horn beeps once.
5. All doors will be locked.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠CAUTION

After locking the doors using the Intelligent Key, be sure that the doors have been securely locked by operating the door handles.



Unlocking doors

1. Push the button on the Intelligent Key.
2. The hazard warning lights flash once.
3. Push the button again within five seconds to unlock all doors.

All doors will be locked automatically unless one of the following operations is performed within one minute after pushing the button:

- Opening any doors.
- Pushing the ignition switch.

The interior light illuminates for 15 seconds when a door is unlocked and the room light switch is in the DOOR position.

The light can be turned off without waiting for 15 seconds by performing one of the following operations:

- Placing the ignition switch in the ON position.
- Locking the doors with the Intelligent Key.
- Switching the room light switch to the OFF position.

Opening windows

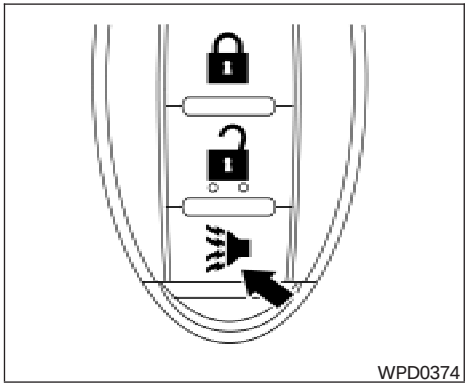
The Intelligent Key allows you to open windows equipped with automatic operation simultaneously.

- To open the windows, press the button on the Intelligent Key for **longer than 3 seconds** after all doors are unlocked.

The door windows will open while pressing the button on the Intelligent Key.

The door windows cannot be closed by using the Intelligent Key.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS


WPD0374

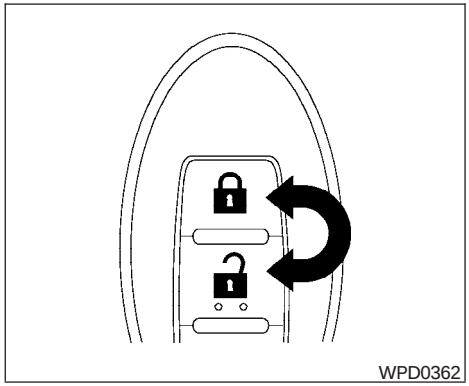
Using the panic alarm

If you are near your vehicle and feel threatened, you may activate the panic alarm to call attention by pushing and holding the button on the Intelligent Key for **longer than 0.5 seconds.**

The panic alarm and headlights will stay on for 25 seconds.

The panic alarm stops when:

- it has run for 50 seconds, or
- any button is pushed on the Intelligent Key.
- pressing the request switch on the driver or passenger door with the Intelligent Key in range of the door handle.


WPD0362

Silencing the horn beep feature

If desired, the horn beep feature can be deactivated using the Intelligent Key.

To deactivate: Press and hold the and buttons **for at least two seconds.**

The hazard warning lights will flash three times to confirm that the horn beep feature has been deactivated.

To activate: Press and hold the and buttons **for at least two seconds once more.**

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

The hazard warning lights will flash once and the horn will sound once to confirm that the horn beep feature has been reactivated.

Deactivating the horn beep feature does not silence the horn if the alarm is triggered.

WARNING SIGNALS

To help prevent the vehicle from moving unexpectedly by erroneous operation of the Intelligent Key or to help prevent the vehicle from being stolen, a chime or buzzer sounds from inside and outside the vehicle and a warning is displayed in the instrument panel.

When a chime or beep sounds or a warning is displayed, be sure to check the vehicle and the Intelligent Key.

See the troubleshooting guide that follows and “Vehicle information display indicator lights and warnings” in the “Instruments and controls” section.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

TROUBLESHOOTING GUIDE

Verify the location of all Intelligent Keys that are programmed for the vehicle. If another Intelligent Key is in range or inside the vehicle, the vehicle system may respond differently than expected.

Symptom		Possible Cause	Remedy
When pushing the ignition switch to stop the engine	The SHIFT P warning appears on the display and the inside warning chime sounds continuously.	The shift selector is not in the P (Park) position.	Move the shift selector to the P (Park) position.
When opening the driver's door to get out of the vehicle	The inside warning chime sounds continuously.	The ignition switch is in the ACC position.	Push the ignition switch to the OFF position.
When closing the door after getting out of the vehicle	The NO KEY warning appears on the display, the outside chime sounds three times and the inside warning chime sounds for approximately three seconds.	The ignition switch is in the ACC or ON position.	Push the ignition switch to the OFF position.
	The NO KEY warning appears on the display and the outside chime sounds continuously.	The ignition switch is in the ACC position and the shift selector is not in the P (Park) position.	Move the shift selector to the P (Park) position and push the ignition switch to the OFF position.
When closing the door with the inside lock knob turned to LOCK	The outside chime sounds for approximately three seconds and all the doors unlock.	The Intelligent Key is inside the vehicle.	Carry the Intelligent Key with you.
When pushing the door handle request switch to lock the door	The outside chime sounds for approximately two seconds.	The Intelligent Key is inside the vehicle.	Carry the Intelligent Key with you.
		A door is not closed securely.	Close the door securely.
		The door handle request switch is pushed before the door is closed.	Push the door handle request switch after the door is closed.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ WARNING

Radio waves could adversely affect electric medical equipment. Those who use a pacemaker should contact the electric medical equipment manufacturer for the possible influences before use.

The remote keyless entry keyfob transmits radio waves when the buttons are pushed. The FAA advises the radio waves may affect aircraft navigation and communication systems. Do not operate the remote keyless entry keyfob while on an airplane. Make sure the buttons are not operated unintentionally when the unit is stored for a flight.

It is possible to lock/unlock all doors, turn on the interior lights, and activate the panic alarm by using the keyfob from outside the vehicle.

Some settings for the keyfob, such as horn beep, can be adjusted. For vehicles without navigation system, refer to “Silencing the horn beep feature” later in this section. For vehicles with navigation system, refer to “Vehicle electronic systems” in the “Display screen, heater, air conditioner and audio systems” section later in this manual.

Be sure to remove the key from the vehicle before locking the doors.

The keyfob can operate at a maximum distance of approximately 33 ft (10 m) from the vehicle. The effective distance depends upon the conditions around the vehicle.

As many as 5 keyfobs can be used with one vehicle. For information concerning the purchase and use of additional keyfobs, contact a NISSAN dealer.

The keyfob will not function when:

- the battery is discharged.
- the distance between the vehicle and the keyfob is over 33 ft (10 m).

The panic alarm will not activate when the key is in the ignition switch.

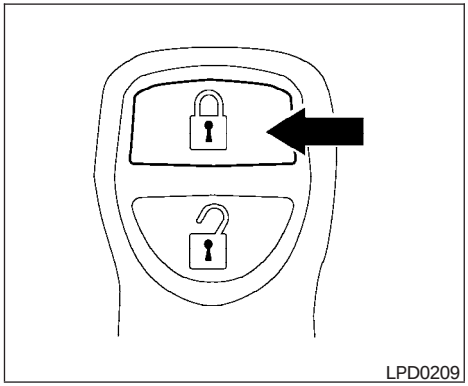
⚠ CAUTION

Listed below are conditions or occurrences which will damage the keyfob:

- **Do not allow the keyfob to become wet.**
- **Do not drop the keyfob.**
- **Do not strike the keyfob sharply against another object.**
- **Do not place the keyfob for an extended period in an area where temperatures exceed 140°F (60°C).**
- **Do not attach the keyfob with a key holder that contains a magnet.**
- **Do not place the keyfob near equipment that produces a magnetic field, such as a TV, audio equipment and personal computers.**

If a keyfob is lost or stolen, NISSAN recommends erasing the ID code of that keyfob. This will prevent the keyfob from unauthorized use to unlock the vehicle. For information regarding the erasing procedure, please contact a NISSAN dealer.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS


LPD0209

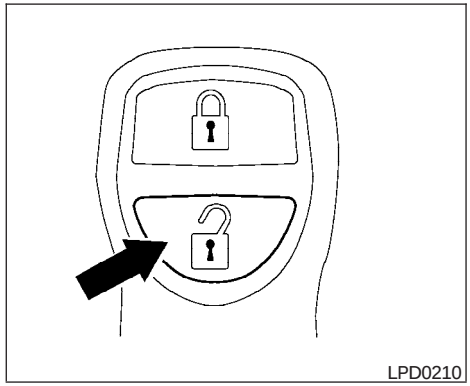
HOW TO USE REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY SYSTEM

Locking doors

1. Close all windows.
2. Remove the key from the ignition switch.
3. Close the hood and all doors.
4. Push the button on the keyfob. All the doors lock. The hazard warning lights flash twice and the horn beeps once to indicate all doors are locked.

- When the button is pushed with all doors locked, the hazard warning lights flash twice and the horn beeps once as a reminder that the doors are already locked.
- If a door is open and you push the button, the doors will lock but the horn will not beep and the hazard warning lights will not flash.

The horn may or may not beep. For vehicles without navigation system, refer to “Silencing the horn beep feature” later in this section. For vehicles with navigation system, refer to “Comfort & convenience settings” in the “Display screen, heater, air conditioner, audio and phone systems” section later in this manual.


LPD0210

Unlocking doors

Push the button on the keyfob once.

- Only the driver’s door unlocks.
- The hazard warning lights flash once if all doors are completely closed with the ignition key in any position except the ON position.
- The interior lights turn on and the light timer activates for 30 seconds when the interior light switch is in the DOOR position with the ignition key in any position except the ON position.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Push the button on the keyfob again within 5 seconds.

- All doors unlock.
- The hazard warning lights flash once if all doors are completely closed.

The interior lights can be turned off without waiting 30 seconds by inserting the key into the ignition and turning to the ON or START position, locking the doors with the keyfob or pushing the interior light switch to the off position.

Auto relock

When the button on the keyfob is pushed, all doors will lock automatically within one minute unless one of the following operations is performed:

- Any door is opened.
- A key is inserted into the ignition switch and the switch is turned from OFF to ON.

Opening windows

The keyfob allows you to open windows equipped with automatic operation simultaneously.

- To open the windows, press the button on the keyfob for **longer than 3 seconds** after all doors are unlocked.

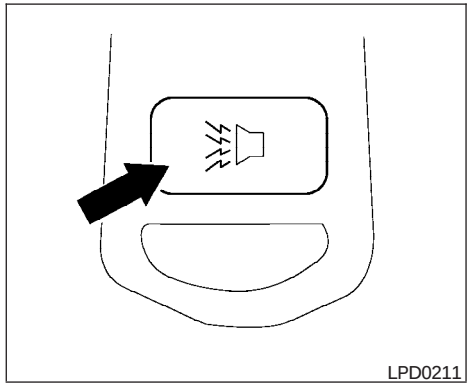
The door windows will open while pressing the button on the keyfob.

The door windows cannot be closed by using the keyfob.

Linking the keyfob to automatic drive positioner memory

If the vehicle is equipped with automatic drive positioner, the keyfob can be linked to a memory setting.

See “Automatic drive positioner” later in this section.


LPD0211

Using the panic alarm

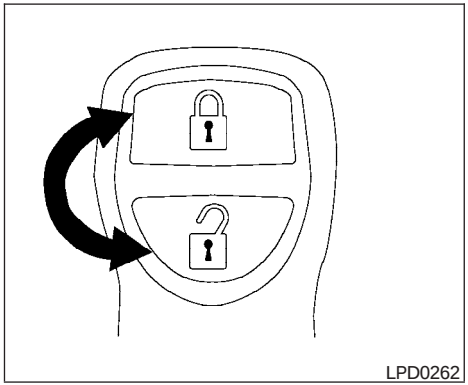
If you are near your vehicle and feel threatened, you may activate the panic alarm to call attention by pushing and holding the button on the keyfob for **longer than 0.5 seconds.**

The panic alarm and headlights will stay on for 25 seconds.

The panic alarm stops when:

- it has run for 25 seconds, or
- any button is pushed on the keyfob.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS


LPD0262

Silencing the horn beep feature

If desired, the horn beep feature can be deactivated using the keyfob.

NOTE:

If you change the horn beep and lamp flash feature with the keyfob, the display screen (if so equipped) will not show the current mode and cannot be used to change the mode. Use the keyfob to return to the previous mode and re-enable the display screen control.

To deactivate: Press and hold the and buttons **for at least two seconds.**

The hazard warning lights will flash three times to confirm that the horn beep feature has been deactivated.

To activate: Press and hold the and buttons **for at least two seconds once more.**

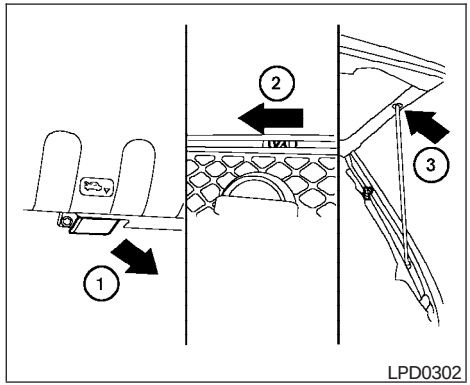
The hazard warning lights will flash once and the horn will sound once to confirm that the horn beep feature has been reactivated.

Deactivating the horn beep feature does not silence the horn if the alarm is triggered.

Using the interior lights

Push the button on the keyfob once to turn on the interior lights.

For additional information, refer to “Interior lights” in the “Instruments and controls” section earlier in this manual.



LPD0302

① Pull the hood lock release handle located below the driver’s side instrument panel. The hood will spring up slightly.

② Push the lever at the front of the hood to the side as illustrated with your fingertips and raise the hood.

③ Insert the support rod into the slot on the underside of the hood.

When closing the hood, return the hood rod to it’s original position. Lower the hood approximately 12 inch (30 cm) above the latch and release it. This allows proper engagement of the hood latch.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

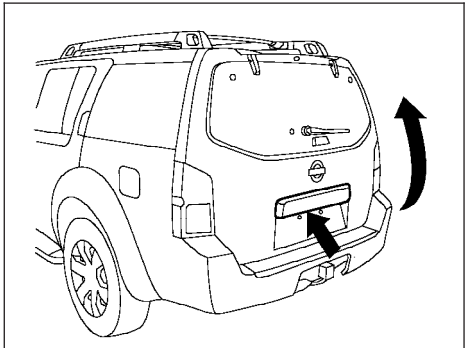
LIFT GATE

⚠ WARNING

- **Make sure the hood is completely closed and latched before driving. Failure to do so could cause the hood to fly open and result in an accident.**
- **If you see steam or smoke coming from the engine compartment, to avoid injury do not open the hood.**

⚠ WARNING

- **Always be sure the lift gate has been closed securely to prevent it from opening while driving.**
- **Do not drive with the lift gate open. This could allow dangerous exhaust gases to be drawn into the vehicle. See "Exhaust gas" in the "Starting and driving" section of this manual.**
- **Make sure that all passengers have their hands, etc., inside the vehicle before closing the lift gate.**


LPD0300

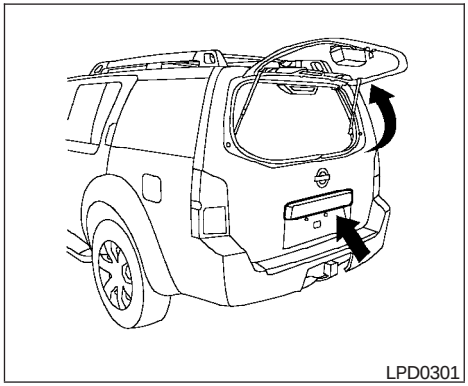
The power door lock system allows you to lock or unlock all doors including the lift gate simultaneously.

To open the lift gate, press the hatch release switch under the license finisher to release the latch. Pull the lift gate open.

To close, lower and gently push the lift gate down. The power latch will engage to securely latch the lift gate.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

GLASS HATCH


LPD0301

To open, pull up on the smaller outside handle to release the glass hatch, then pull up on the glass hatch. To close, lower and push the glass hatch down securely.

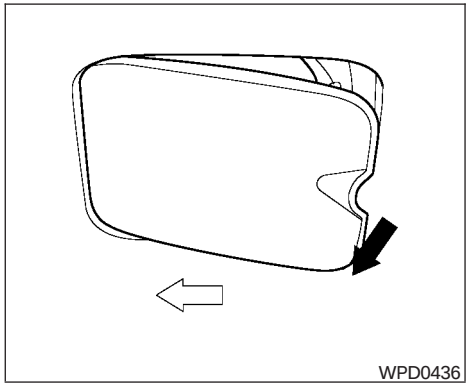
NOTE:

The lift gate must be unlocked in order to open the glass hatch.

⚠WARNING

Do not drive with the glass hatch open. This could allow dangerous exhaust gases to be drawn into the vehicle. See “Exhaust gas” in the “Starting and driving” section of this manual.

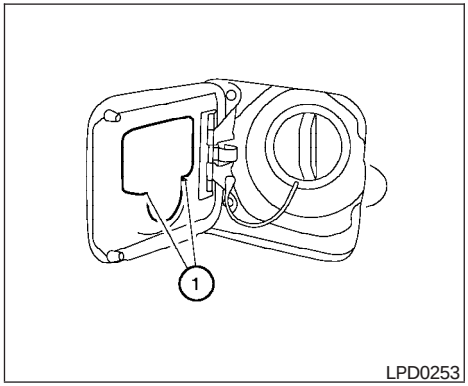
FUEL-FILLER DOOR


WPD0436

OPENING THE FUEL-FILLER LID

Pull on the finger tab to open.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS



FUEL-FILLER CAP

The fuel-filler cap is a ratcheting type. Turn the cap counterclockwise to remove. To tighten, turn the cap clockwise until ratcheting clicks are heard.

Put the fuel-filler cap on the cap holder ① while refueling.

⚠WARNING

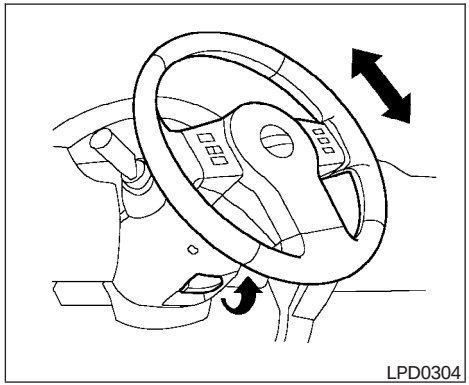
- **Gasoline is extremely flammable and highly explosive under certain conditions. You could be burned or seriously injured if it is misused or mishandled. Always stop the engine and do not smoke or allow open flames or sparks near the vehicle when refueling.**
- **Do not attempt to top off the fuel tank after the fuel pump nozzle shuts off automatically. Continued refueling may cause fuel overflow, resulting in fuel spray and possibly a fire.**
- **Use only an original equipment type fuel-filler cap as a replacement. It has a built-in safety valve needed for proper operation of the fuel system and emission control system. An incorrect cap can result in a serious malfunction and possible injury. It could also cause the malfunction indicator light to come on.**
- **Never pour fuel into the throttle body to attempt to start your vehicle.**
- **Do not fill a portable fuel container in the vehicle or trailer. Static electricity can cause an explosion of flammable liquid, vapor or gas in any vehicle or trailer. To reduce the risk of serious injury or death when filling portable fuel containers:**
  - **Always place the container on the ground when filling.**
  - **Do not use electronic devices when filling.**
  - **Keep the pump nozzle in contact with the container while you are filling it.**
  - **Use only approved portable fuel containers for flammable liquid.**

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠CAUTION

- **If fuel is spilled on the vehicle body, flush it away with water to avoid paint damage.**
- **Insert the fuel-filler cap straight into the fuel-filler tube, then tighten until the fuel-filler cap clicks. Failure to tighten the fuel-filler cap properly may cause the SERVICE ENGINE SOON Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) to illuminate. If the SERVICE ENGINE SOON light illuminates because the fuel-filler cap is loose or missing, tighten or install the cap and continue to drive the vehicle. The SERVICE ENGINE SOON light should turn off after a few driving trips. If the SERVICE ENGINE SOON light does not turn off after a few driving trips, have the vehicle inspected by a NISSAN dealer**
- **For additional information, see the "Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL)" in the "Instruments and Controls" section earlier in this manual.**

STEERING WHEEL


LPD0304

TILT OPERATION

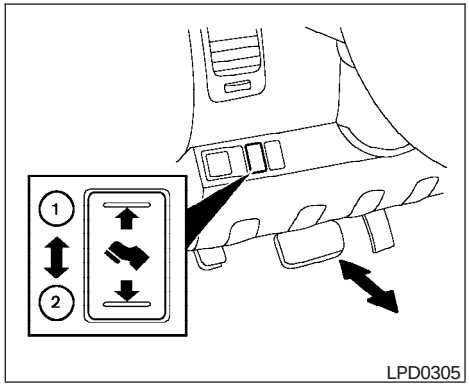
⚠WARNING

Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving. You could lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident.

Pull the lock lever forward and hold it to adjust the steering wheel up or down to the desired position.

Release the lock lever to lock the steering wheel in place.

PEDAL POSITION ADJUSTMENT (if so equipped)



LPD0305

⚠WARNING

Do not adjust the pedal position while driving. You could lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident.

The accelerator and brake pedals can be adjusted for driving comfort.

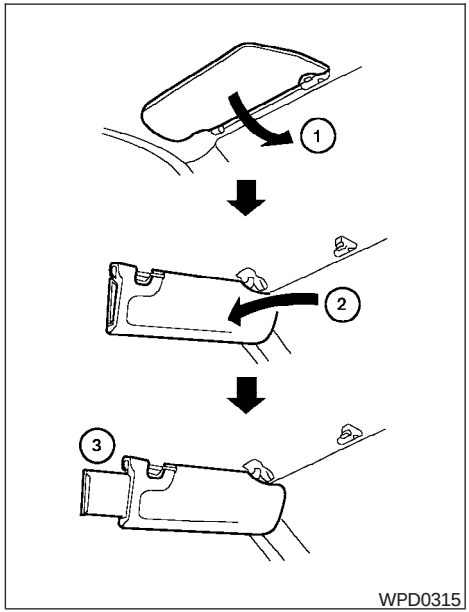
Use the pedal adjusting switch to adjust the brake and accelerator pedal position forward ① or backward ②.

The brake and accelerator pedals cannot be adjusted separately.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ CAUTION

Do not adjust the pedal position with your foot on the pedal.



① To block glare from the front, swing down the main sun visor.

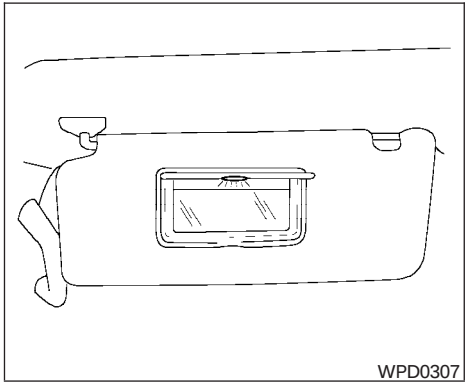
② To block glare from the side, remove the main sun visor from the center mount and swing the visor to the side.

③ Slide the extension sun visor (if so equipped) in or out as needed.

⚠ CAUTION

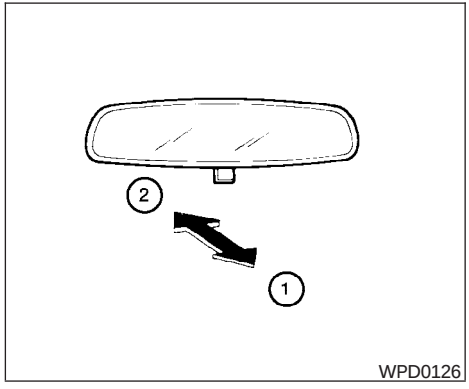
- **Do not store the sun visor before returning the extension to its original position.**
- **Do not pull the extension sun visor forcedly downward.**

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS


WPD0307

VANITY MIRRORS

To access the vanity mirror, pull the sun visor down and flip open the mirror cover. Some vanity mirrors are illuminated and turn on when the mirror cover is open.



WPD0126

REARVIEW MIRROR (if so equipped)

The night position ① reduces glare from the headlights of vehicles behind you at night.

Use the day position ② when driving in daylight hours.

⚠WARNING

Use the night position only when necessary, because it reduces rear view clarity.

AUTOMATIC ANTI-GLARE REARVIEW MIRROR (if so equipped)

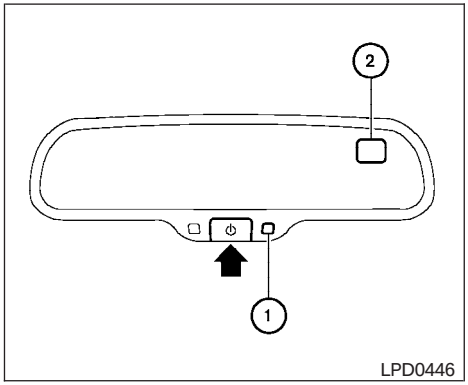
The inside mirror is designed so that it automatically dims during night time conditions and according to the intensity of the headlights of the vehicle following you. The automatic anti-glare feature is activated when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

The indicator light will illuminate when the automatic anti-glare feature is operating.

NOTE:

Do not hang any objects over the sensors ① or apply glass cleaner to the sensors. Doing so will reduce the sensitivity of the sensors, resulting in improper operation.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS



Type A

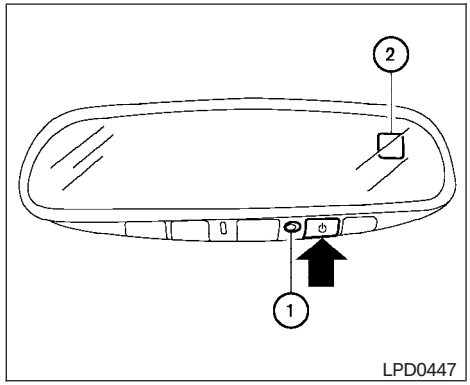
Type A

With the ignition switch in the ON position, press the ⏻ button as described:

- To turn off the anti-glare feature, push the ⏻ button. The indicator light will turn off.
- To turn on the anti-glare feature, push the ⏻ button again. The indicator light will turn on.

The indicator light will illuminate when the automatic anti-glare feature is operating.

For more information about the compass and compass features ② (if so equipped), see “Compass display” in the “Instruments and controls” section of this manual.



Type B

Type B

With the ignition switch in the ON position, press the ⏻ button as described:

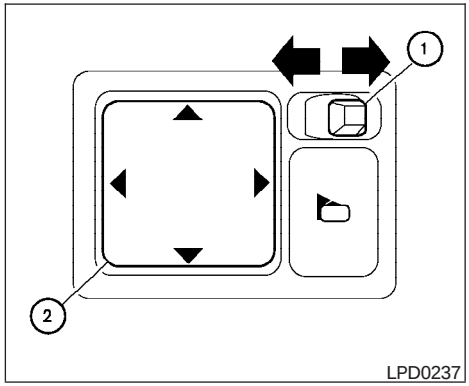
- To turn off the automatic anti-glare feature, press the ⏻ button. The indicator light will turn off.
- To turn on the automatic anti-glare feature, press the ⏻ button again. The indicator light will turn on.

The indicator light will illuminate when the automatic anti-glare feature is operating.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

For information on HomeLink® Universal Transceiver operation, see “HomeLink® Universal Transceiver” in the “Instrument and controls” section of this manual.

For information on the compass and compass features②, see “Compass display” in the “Instrument and controls” section of this manual.



LPD0237

OUTSIDE MIRRORS

The outside mirror remote control will operate only when the ignition switch is in the ACC or ON position.

Move the small switch ① to select the right or left mirror. Adjust each mirror to the desired position using the large switch ②.

⚠WARNING

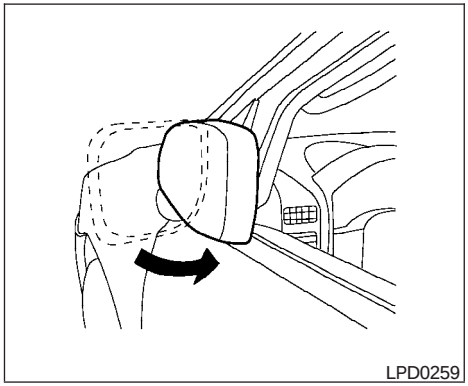
- **Objects viewed in the outside mirror on the passenger side are closer than they appear. Be careful when moving to the right. Using only this mirror could cause an accident. Use the inside mirror or glance over your shoulder to properly judge distances to other objects.**
- **Do not adjust the mirrors while driving. You could lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident.**

Heated mirrors (if so equipped)

Some outside mirrors can be heated to defrost, defog, or de-ice for improved visibility. For additional information, see “Rear window and outside mirror (if so equipped) defroster switch” in the “Instrument and controls” section of this manual.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

AUTOMATIC DRIVE POSITIONER (if so equipped)

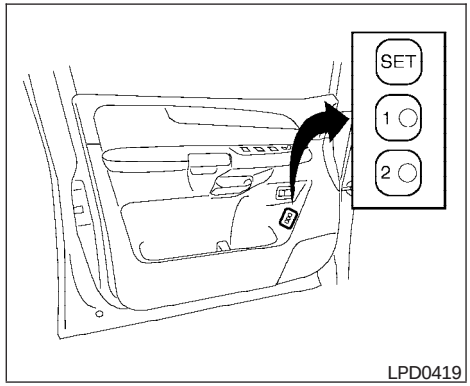

LPD0259

Foldable outside mirrors

Pull the outside mirror toward the door to fold it.

The automatic drive positioner system has two features:

- Memory storage function
- Entry/exit function



LPD0419

MEMORY STORAGE FUNCTION

Two positions for the driver's seat, accelerator and brake pedals, and outside mirrors can be stored in the automatic drive positioner memory. Follow these procedures to use the memory system.

1. Set the automatic transmission shift selector to the P (Park) position.
2. Turn the ignition switch ON.
3. Adjust the driver's seat, accelerator and brake pedals, and outside mirrors to the desired positions by manually operating each adjusting switch. For additional infor-

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

mation, see “Seats” in the “Safety—Seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint system” section and “Pedal position adjustment” and “Outside mirrors” earlier in this section.

During this step, do not turn the ignition switch to any position other than ON.

4. Push the SET switch and, within 5 seconds, push the memory switch (1 or 2).

   The indicator light for the pushed memory switch will come on and stay on for approximately 5 seconds after pushing the switch. After the indicator light goes off, the selected positions are stored in the selected memory (1 or 2).

If a new memory is stored in the same memory switch, the previous memory will be deleted.

Linking a keyfob to a stored memory position

Each keyfob can be linked to a stored memory position (memory switch 1 or 2) with the following procedure:

1. Follow the steps for storing a memory position.
2. While the indicator light for the memory switch being set is illuminated for five seconds, press the button on the keyfob. The indicator light will blink. After the indicator light goes off, the keyfob is linked to that memory setting.

With the key removed from the ignition switch or the ignition switch is moved to OFF, press the button on the keyfob. The driver’s seat, accelerator and brake pedals, and outside mirrors will move to the memorized position.

NOTE:

If a new memory position is saved to the memory switch, the keyfob automatically re-links.

Confirming memory storage

- Turn the ignition switch ON and push the SET switch. If the main memory has not been stored, the indicator light will come on for approximately 0.5 seconds. When the memory has stored the position, the indicator light will stay on for approximately 5 seconds.
- If the battery cable is disconnected, or if the fuse opens, the memory storage function will be canceled and must be restarted before a stored memory position can be set again. Drive the vehicle over 25 MPH (40 km/h) to restart the memory storage function. You can also restart the memory storage function using the following procedure.

1. Connect the battery cable or replace the fuse.
2. Open and close the driver’s door more than two times with the ignition switch in the LOCK position.

   Once the memory storage function has been restarted, you can store a memory position. See “Memory storage function” earlier in this section.

Selecting the memorized position

Set the shift selector to the P (Park) position, then:

- Within 45 seconds of opening the driver’s door, push the memory switch (1 or 2) or
- Turn the ignition switch to the ON position and push the memory switch (1 or 2).

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

The driver's seat, accelerator and brake pedals, and outside mirrors will move to the memorized position with the indicator light blinking, and then the light will stay on for approximately 5 seconds.

ENTRY/EXIT FUNCTION

This system is designed so that the driver's seat will automatically move when the shift selector lever is in the P (Park) position. This allows the driver to get into and out of the driver's seat more easily.

The driver's seat will slide backward:

- When the key is removed from the ignition switch and the driver's door is opened.
- When the driver's door is opened with the ignition key turned to LOCK.
- When the ignition switch is turned from ACC to LOCK with the driver's door open.

The driver's seat will return to the previous position:

- When the key is inserted into the ignition switch and the driver's door is closed.
- When the driver's door is closed with the key turned to LOCK.
- When the ignition switch is turned from ACC to ON while the shift selector lever is in the P (Park) position.

The entry/exit function can be adjusted or canceled. For vehicles with navigation system, see "Comfort & convenience settings" in the "Display screen, heater, air conditioner, audio and phone systems" section of this manual. For vehicles without navigation system, see your NISSAN dealer.

Restarting the entry/exit function

If the battery cable is disconnected or if the fuse opens, the entry/exit function will be disabled. Drive the vehicle over 25 MPH (40 km/h) to restart the entry/exit function. You can also restart the entry/exit function using the following procedure.

1. Connect the battery cable or replace the fuse.
2. Open and close the driver's door more than two times with the ignition switch in the LOCK position.

The entry/exit function should now work properly.

SYSTEM OPERATION

The automatic drive positioner system will not work or will stop operating under the following conditions:

- When the vehicle speed is above 4 MPH (7 km/h).
- When any of the memory switches are pushed while the automatic drive positioner is operating.
- When the adjusting switch for the driver's seat is turned on while the automatic drive positioner is operating.
- When the seat has been already moved to the memorized position.
- When no seat position is stored in the memory switch.
- When the shift selector lever is moved from P (Park) to any other position.
- When the driver's door remains open more than 45 seconds and the ignition switch is not in the ON position.

The automatic drive positioner system can be adjusted and canceled. For vehicles with navigation system, see "Comfort & convenience settings" in the "Display screen, heater, air conditioner, audio and phone systems" section of this manual. For vehicles without navigation system, see your NISSAN dealer.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

4 Monitor, climate, audio, phone and voice recognition systems

Control panel buttons — color screen without Navigation System (if so equipped) 4-4
How to use the NISSAN controller 4-5
How to select menus on the screen 4-6
How to use the STATUS button 4-6
How to use the INFO button 4-7
How to use the SETTING button 4-11
☼/☽ OFF button 4-18
Control panel buttons — color screen with Navigation System (if so equipped) 4-18
How to use the NISSAN controller 4-19
How to use the touch screen 4-19
Start-up screen 4-21
How to select menus on the screen 4-21
How to use the STATUS button 4-22
How to use the INFO button 4-22
How to use the SETTING button 4-27
☼/☽ OFF button 4-34
RearView Monitor (if so equipped) 4-34
How to read the displayed lines 4-35
Adjusting the screen 4-35
Operating tips 4-36
Vents 4-37
Heater and air conditioner (manual) (if so equipped) 4-38
Controls 4-38
Heater operation 4-39
Air conditioner operation (if so equipped) 4-40
Air flow charts 4-42
Heater and air conditioner (automatic) (if so equipped) 4-45
Automatic operation 4-45
Manual operation 4-46
Operating tips 4-46
Rear seat air conditioner (if so equipped) 4-47
Controls 4-48
Servicing air conditioner 4-48
Audio system 4-48
Radio 4-48
FM radio reception 4-49
AM radio reception 4-49
Satellite radio reception (if so equipped) 4-49

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Audio operation precautions 4-50
FM/AM radio with compact disc (CD) player (if so equipped) 4-55
FM/AM/SAT radio with compact disc (CD) changer (if so equipped) 4-60
FM/AM/SAT radio with compact disc (CD) player (if so equipped) 4-68
CompactFlash™ (CF) player operation (if so equipped) 4-73
Music Box hard-disk drive audio system (if so equipped) 4-75
CD/CF (CompactFlash™) care and cleaning 4-84
Steering wheel switch for audio control 4-86
Remote audio system controls (if so equipped) 4-87
Antenna 4-88
NISSAN mobile entertainment system (MES) (if so equipped) 4-89
Digital video disc (DVD) player controls 4-90
Remote control 4-91
Flip-down screen 4-91
Before operating the DVD mobile entertainment system 4-93
Playing a digital versatile disc (DVD) 4-94
Remote control operation 4-99
Care and maintenance 4-101
How to handle the DVD 4-101
Car phone or CB radio 4-104
Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System without Navigation System (if so equipped) 4-105
Regulatory Information 4-106
Using the system 4-107
Control buttons 4-109
Getting started 4-109
List of voice commands 4-111
Speaker adaptation (SA) mode 4-117
Troubleshooting guide 4-119
Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System with Navigation System (if so equipped) 4-120
Regulatory Information 4-122
Voice commands 4-122
Pairing procedure 4-122
Phonebook 4-124
Making a call 4-125
Receiving a call 4-126
During a call 4-127

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

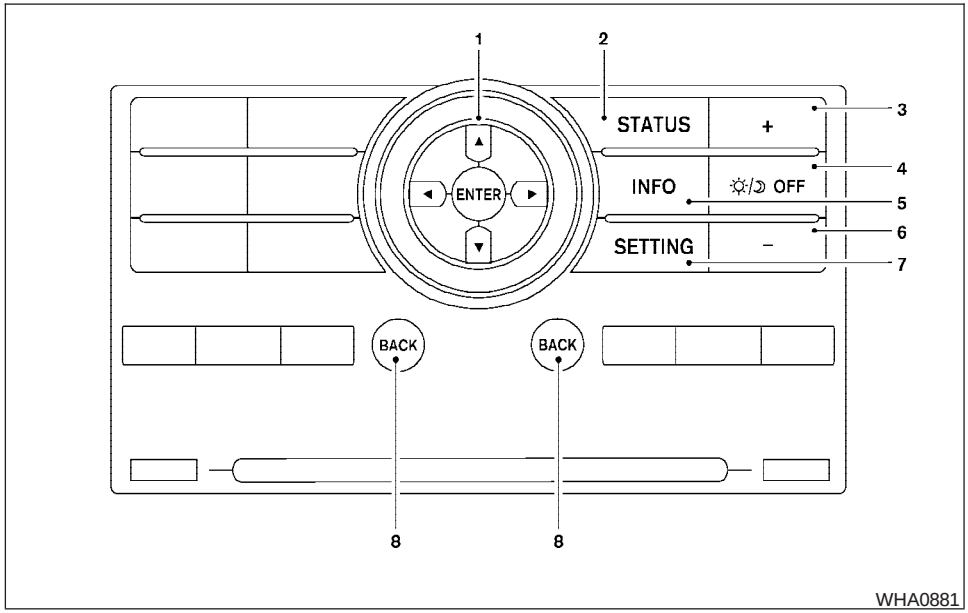
Ending a call 4-128
Phone setting 4-128
Call volume 4-130
NISSAN Voice Recognition System (if so equipped) 4-131
NISSAN Voice Recognition Standard Mode 4-131
Using the system 4-134
Before Starting 4-134
Giving voice commands 4-134
NISSAN Voice Recognition Alternate Command Mode 4-142
Using the system 4-150
Speaker Adaptation Function 4-152
Troubleshooting guide 4-155

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

CONTROL PANEL BUTTONS — COLOR SCREEN WITHOUT NAVIGATION SYSTEM (if so equipped)

⚠ WARNING

- **Positioning of the heating or air conditioning controls and display controls should not be done while driving in order that full attention may be given to the driving operation.**
- **Do not disassemble or modify this system. If you do, it may result in accidents, fire, or electrical shock.**
- **Do not use this system if you notice any abnormality, such as a frozen screen or lack of sound. Continued use of the system may result in accident, fire or electric shock.**
- **In case you notice any foreign object in the system hardware, spill liquid on it, or notice smoke or smell coming from it, stop using the system immediately and contact your nearest NISSAN dealer. Ignoring such conditions may lead to accidents, fire or electrical shock.**



1. NISSAN controller (P. 4-5)
2. STATUS button (P. 4-6)
3. + (brightness control) button
4. ☼/☽ OFF brightness control button (P. 4-18)
5. INFO button (P. 4-7)
6. – (brightness control) button
7. SETTING button (P. 4-11)
8. BACK (previous) button (P. 4-5)

Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠CAUTION

- **The glass screen on the liquid crystal display may break if it is hit with a hard or sharp object. If the glass breaks, do not touch the liquid crystalline material, which contains a small amount of mercury. In case of contact with skin, wash immediately with soap and water.**
- **To clean the display, never use a rough cloth, alcohol, benzine, thinner or any kind of solvent or paper towel with a chemical cleaning agent. They will scratch or deteriorate the panel.**
- **Do not splash any liquid such as water or car fragrance on the display. Contact with liquid will cause the system to malfunction.**

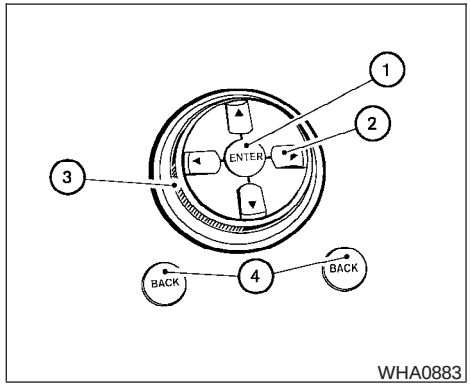
When you use this system, make sure the engine is running.

If you use the system with the engine not running (ignition switch in the ON or ACC position) for a long time, it will discharge the battery, and the engine will not start.

Reference symbols:

ENTER button — This is a button on the control panel.

"Display" key — This is a select key on the screen. By selecting this key you can proceed to the next function.



WHA0883

HOW TO USE THE NISSAN CONTROLLER

Use the NISSAN controller to choose an item on the display screen. Select an item on the display using the main directional buttons ② or the center dial ③. Then press the ENTER button ① to select the item or perform the action.

The BACK button ④ has two functions:

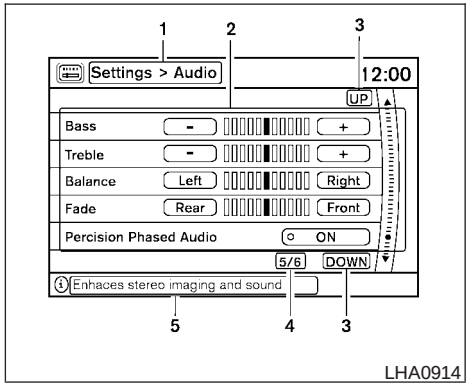
- Go back to the previous display (cancel).

Information Provided by DEALER E-PROCESS

If you press the BACK button ④ during setup, the setup will be canceled and/or the display will return to the previous screen.

- Finish setup.

In some screens pressing the BACK button ④ accepts the changes made during setup.



LHA0914

HOW TO SELECT MENUS ON THE SCREEN

Vehicle functions are viewed on the center display screen in menus. Whenever a menu selection is made or menu item is highlighted, different areas on the screen provide you with important information. See the following for details.

1. Header:
   Shows the path used to get to the current screen (for example, press the SETTING button > then select the “Audio” key).
2. Menu Selections:
   Shows the options to choose within that menu screen (for example, Bass, etc.).
3. UP/DOWN Movement Indicator:
   Shows that the NISSAN controller may be used to move UP/DOWN on the screen and select more options.
4. Screen Count:
   Shows the number of menu selections available for that screen (for example, 5/6).
5. Footer/Information Line:
   Provides more information (if available) about the menu selection currently highlighted (for example, Enhances stereo imaging and sound).

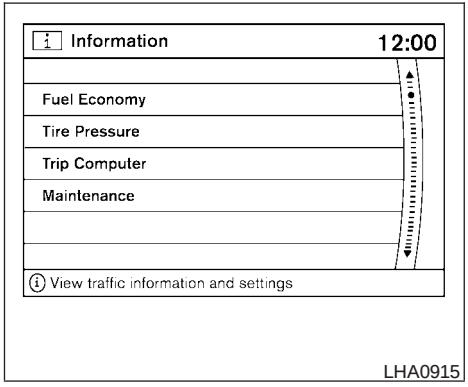
HOW TO USE THE STATUS BUTTON

To display the status of the audio, climate control system and fuel consumption, press the STATUS button.

The following information will appear when the STATUS button is pressed:

Audio → Audio and climate control system → Audio, climate control temperature settings, average fuel economy and distance to empty → Audio

Powered by: DEALER E-PROCESS

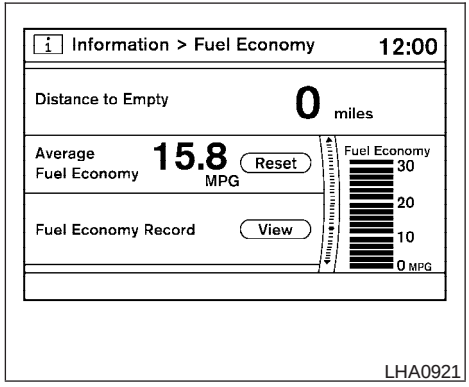


LHA0915

HOW TO USE THE INFO BUTTON

Press the INFO button. The display screen shows vehicle information for your convenience.

The information shown on the screen should be a guide to determine the condition of the vehicle. See the following for details.



LHA0921

Fuel economy

Press the INFO button then select the “Fuel Economy” key using the NISSAN controller and press the ENTER button to display Average Fuel Economy, Distance to Empty and Fuel Economy Record.

Distance to empty (MI or km)

The Distance To Empty (DTE) mode provides you with an estimation of the distance that can be driven before refueling. The DTE is constantly calculated based on the amount of fuel in the fuel tank and the actual fuel consumption. The display is updated every 30 seconds. When the fuel level is low, the DTE display will change to (*).

NOTE:

- **If the amount of fuel added while the ignition switch is OFF is small, the display just before the ignition switch is turned OFF may continue to be displayed.**
- **When driving uphill or rounding curves, the fuel in the tank shifts, which may momentarily change the display.**

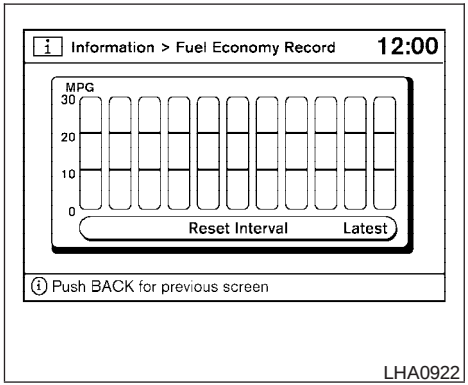
Average fuel economy (MPG or L/100 km)

The Average Fuel Economy is calculated based on fuel consumption since the last reset. The display is updated every 30 seconds and 1/3 mi (500 m). After a reset or connecting the battery cables, the display might show (**.*).

Resetting fuel economy

The average fuel economy calculation can be reset to 0. Press the INFO button and select the “Fuel Economy” key, then select the “Reset” key using the NISSAN controller and press the ENTER button.

Information Provided by
DEALER E-PROCESS

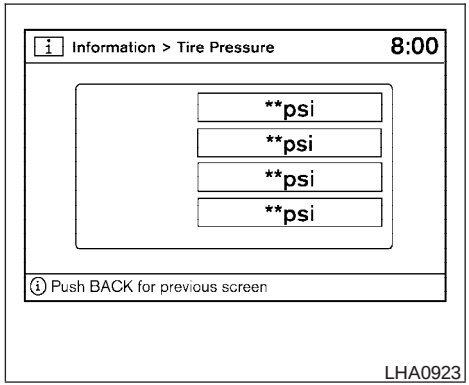


LHA0922

Fuel economy record

Press the INFO button, then select the “Fuel Economy” key, then select the “View” key using the NISSAN controller and press the ENTER button.

The average fuel consumption history will be displayed in a graph form along with the average fuel for the previous Reset-to-Reset period.



LHA0923

Tire pressure information (if so equipped)

To display tire pressure information, press the INFO button, then select the “Tire Pressure” key using the NISSAN controller and press the ENTER button.

Pressure indication in ** psi on the screen indicates that the pressure is being measured. After a few driving trips, the pressure for each tire will be displayed randomly.

The order of tire pressure figures displayed on the screen does not correspond with the actual order of the tire position.

Tire pressure rises and falls depending on the heat caused by the vehicle’s traveling condition and the temperature.

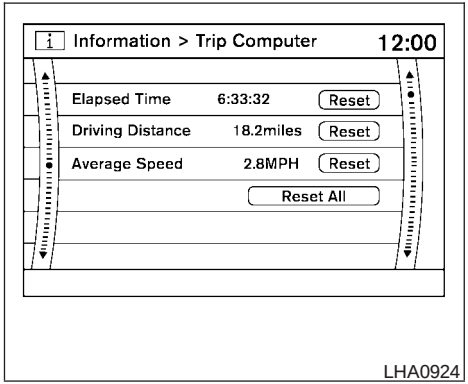
In case of low tire pressure, a message is displayed on the screen:

LOW PRESSURE — Check All Tires.

⚠WARNING

- **When a spare tire is mounted or a wheel is replaced, tire pressure will not be indicated, the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) will not function and the low tire pressure warning light will flash for approximately 1 minute. The light will remain on after 1 minute. Contact your NISSAN dealer as soon as possible for tire replacement and/or system resetting.**
- **Replacing tires with those not originally specified by NISSAN could affect the proper operation of the TPMS.**

Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS



LHA0924

Trip computer

Press the INFO button, then select the “Trip Computer” key using the NISSAN controller and press the ENTER button.

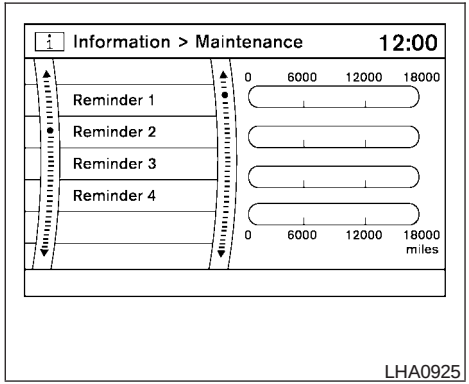
The trip computer will display the following items:

- Elapsed Time – Journey time since the last reset up to a maximum of 99 hours and 59 minutes.
- Driving Distance – Distance driven (mile or km) since the last reset.
- Average Speed – Average speed driven (MPH or km/h) since the last reset.

Resetting the trip computer

Each item in the trip computer can be reset to 0. Select the “Reset” key on the item that needs to be reset using the NISSAN controller and press the ENTER button.

To reset all of the items in the trip computer select the “Reset ALL” key and press the ENTER button. A confirmation screen will appear. Select the “Yes” key and press the ENTER button.

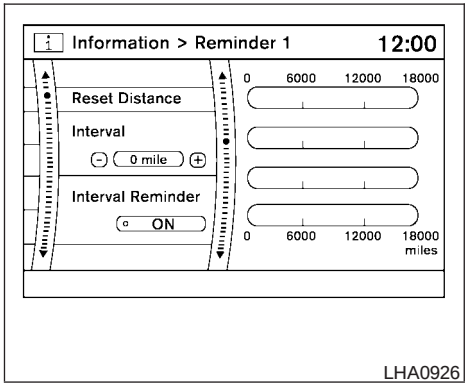


LHA0925

Maintenance items

Press the INFO button and select the “Maintenance” key using the NISSAN controller and press the ENTER button; the maintenance information will be displayed on the screen.

Information Provided by
DEALER E-PROCESS



LHA0926

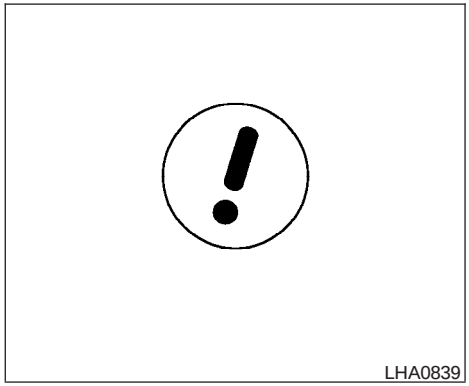
Changing the maintenance interval

Select one of the “Reminder (1 – 4)” keys using the NISSAN controller and press the ENTER button to display the screen to change the maintenance interval.

Select the “Interval” key using the NISSAN controller and press the ENTER button. Use the NISSAN controller to change the maintenance interval; to accept the changes press the BACK button.

Resetting the maintenance interval

To reset the reminder schedule (distance) to 0 mi (km), select the “Reset Distance” key using the NISSAN controller and press the ENTER button.


LHA0839

Displaying the maintenance notice reminder

Select the “Interval Reminder ON” key and press the ENTER button to display the MAINTENANCE INFORMATION automatically at the set maintenance interval. The indicator light will illuminate when it is ON.

The MAINTENANCE NOTICE screen will be automatically displayed as shown when both of the following conditions are met:

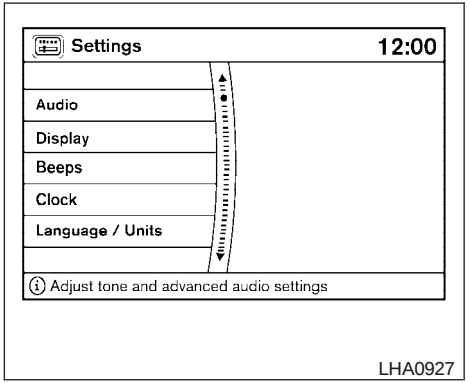
- The vehicle is driven the set distance and the ignition switch is placed in the OFF position.

- The ignition switch is placed in the ON position the next time the vehicle will be driven.

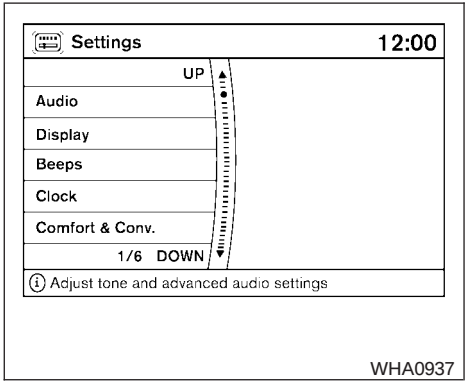
To return to the previous display after the MAINTENANCE NOTICE screen is displayed, press the BACK button.

The MAINTENANCE NOTICE screen displays each time the key is turned ON until one of the following conditions are met:

- The “Reset” key is selected.
- The “Interval Reminder ON” key is set to OFF (indicator light not illuminated).
- The maintenance interval is set again.



Type A

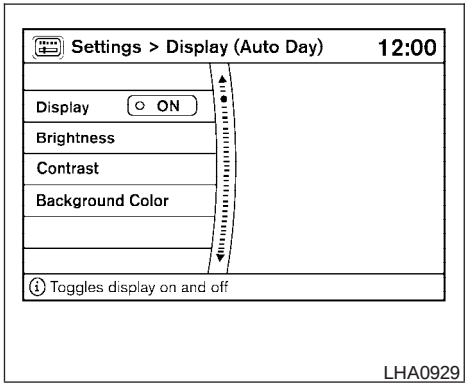


Type B

HOW TO USE THE SETTING BUTTON

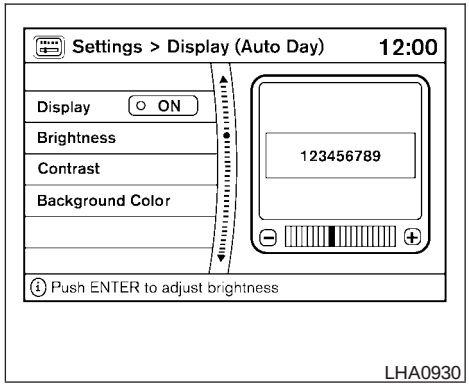
When the SETTING button is pressed, the SETTINGS screen will appear on the display. You can select and/or adjust several functions, features and modes that are available for your vehicle. Use the NISSAN controller to select each item to be set and press the ENTER button.

Information Provided by
DEALER E-PROCESS



Display settings

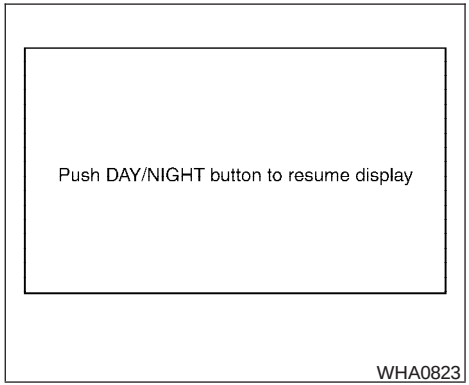
Select the “Display” key and press the ENTER button. The Display settings screen will appear.



Brightness/contrast:

Select the “Brightness” key or the “Contrast” key to adjust the brightness or contrast of the map background. Use the NISSAN controller to adjust the brightness to darker or brighter and the contrast to lower or higher.

The new settings are automatically saved when you exit the setting screen by pressing the BACK button or any other mode button.



Display off:

Select the “Display ON” key. The indicator of the “Display ON” turns amber and the message above will be displayed briefly. When the audio, HVAC (Heater and air conditioner), or any mode button on the control panel is operated, the display turns on for that operation. If one of the control panel buttons is pressed, the display will not automatically turn off until that operation is finished. Otherwise, the screen turns off automatically after 5 seconds.

Powered by: DEALER E-PROCESS

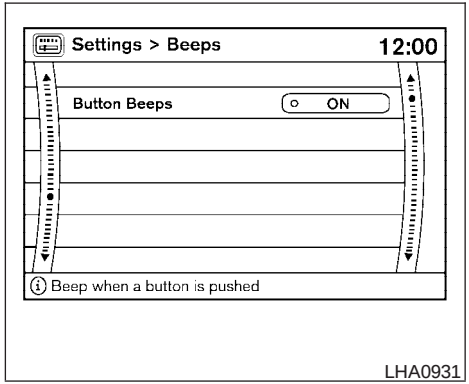
To turn the screen on:

- Press the SETTING button and select the “Display” key and then select the “Display ON” key. Then set the screen to on by pressing the ENTER button, or
- Hold the ☼/☽ OFF button for approximately 2 seconds and the message “resuming display” will appear and the “Display ON” key will be automatically turned on (no amber indicator).

Background color

Select the “Background Color” key; the display color changes between day and night.

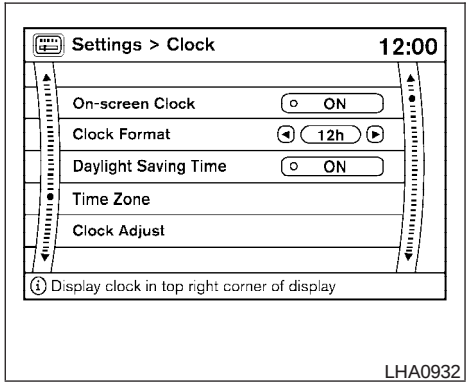
The new settings are automatically saved when you exit the setting screen by pressing the BACK button or any other mode button.



Beeps settings

Select the “Beeps” key and press the ENTER button. The Beeps settings screen will appear.

With this option on (indicator light illuminated), a beep will sound if any control panel button is pressed.



Clock

The following display will appear after pressing the SETTING button, then selecting the “Clock” key using the NISSAN controller and pressing the ENTER button.

On-screen Clock:

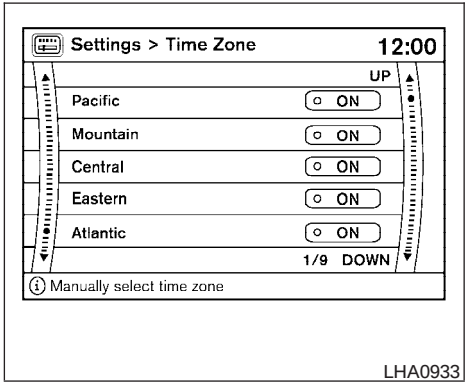
When this item is enabled (indicator light illuminated), a clock is always displayed in the upper right corner of the screen.

Clock Format:

Choose either the 12h (12–hour) clock display or the 24h (24–hour) clock display.

Daylight Savings Time:

When this item is enabled (indicator light illuminated), daylight savings time is on. To turn off the daylight savings time, touch the “ON” key; the amber indicator light will disappear.



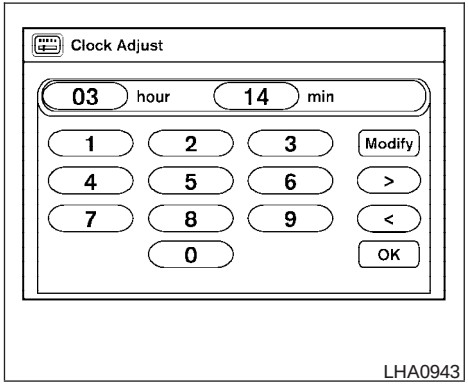
Time Zone:

Select the “Time Zone” key; the Time Zone screen will appear.

Select one of the following zones, depending on the current location, by selecting the correct time zone key and pressing the ENTER button to enable that time zone (indicator light will illuminate for that location).

- Pacific
- Mountain
- Central
- Eastern
- Atlantic
- Newfoundland
- Aleutian
- Hawaii
- Alaska

Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS



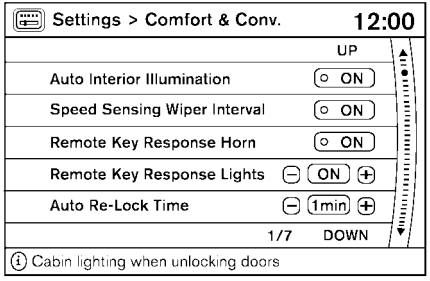
LHA0943

Clock Adjust:

Adjust the time by manually inputting the correct time.

- 0 – 9:
  Select to change the number in the display.
- Modify:
  Select to change the number at the cursor position.
- >:
  Select to move the cursor position to the right.
- <:
  Select to move the cursor position to the left.
- OK:
  Select to accept the changes made and return to the clock setting display.

After selection/settings, press the BACK button or any other mode button to accept the changes.



LHA1015

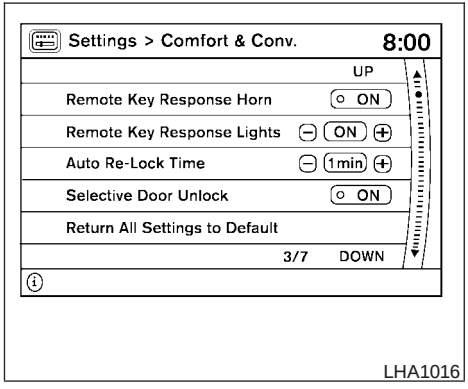
Comfort & Convenience settings (if so equipped)

Select the “Comfort & Conv.” key by using the NISSAN controller and pressing the ENTER button. The comfort and convenience option screen will be displayed.

You can set the following operating conditions by selecting the desired item using the NISSAN controller, then pressing the ENTER button. The indicator light (box at the left of the selected item) alternately turns on and off each time the ENTER button is pressed.

Indicator light is illuminated — ON

Indicator light is not illuminated — OFF



Auto Interior Illumination: Select to turn on or turn off the illumination of the interior lights when any door is unlocked.

Speed Sensing Wiper Interval: Select to turn on or turn off the wiper interval adjusted automatically according to the vehicle speed.

Remote Key Response Horn: Select to turn on or turn off the horn beep mode used when the LOCK button on the keyfob is pressed.

NOTE:

If you change the horn beep or the lamp flash feature with the keyfob, the mode will not be changed with the display. Use the keyfob to return to the previous mode and re-enable the display control.

Remote Key Response Lights: Select to turn on or turn off the hazard indicator flash mode used when the LOCK or UNLOCK button on the keyfob is pressed.

NOTE:

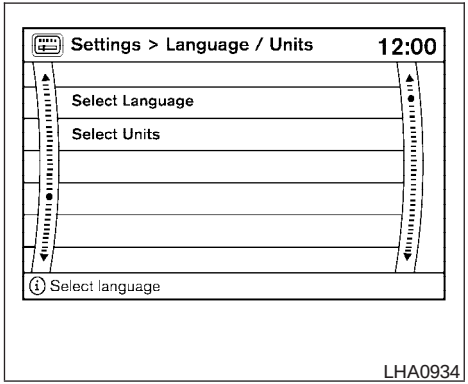
If you change the horn beep or the lamp flash feature with the keyfob, the mode will not be changed with the display. Use the keyfob to return to the previous mode and re-enable the display control.

Auto Re-Lock Time: Select to set the length of time before doors automatically re-lock.

Selective Door Unlock: When this item is turned on, only the driver's door is unlocked first after the door unlock operation. When the door handle request switch on the driver's or front passenger's side door is pushed to be unlocked, only the corresponding door is unlocked first. All the doors can be unlocked if the door unlock operation is performed again within 1 minute. When this item is turned to off, all the doors will be unlocked after the door unlock operation is performed once.

Return All Settings to Default: Select to change all the comfort and convenience systems to their default settings.

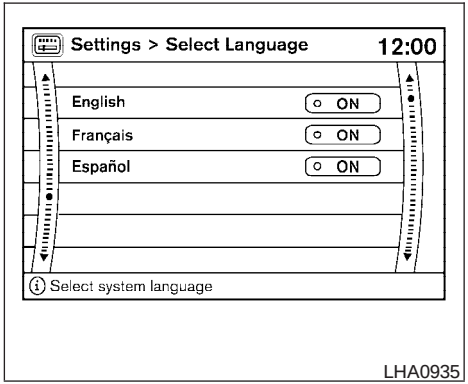
Powered by: DEALER E-PROCESS



LHA0934

Language / Units

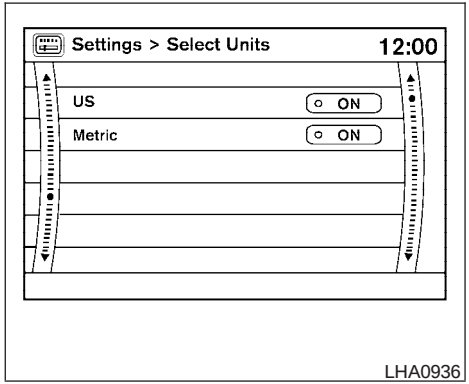
Use the NISSAN controller to select the “Language / Units” key and press the ENTER button. Select which setting you want to change using the NISSAN controller and selecting either the “Select Language” key or the “Select Units” key by pressing the ENTER button.



LHA0935

Select Language:

Select the “English” key, the “Français” key or the “Español” key to change the language shown on the display.



LHA0936

Select Units:

Select the “US” (mi, °F, MPG) key or the “Metric” (km, °C, L/100 km) key to change the units shown on the display.

Audio settings

For audio settings, refer to “Audio System” later in this section.

☼/☽ OFF BUTTON

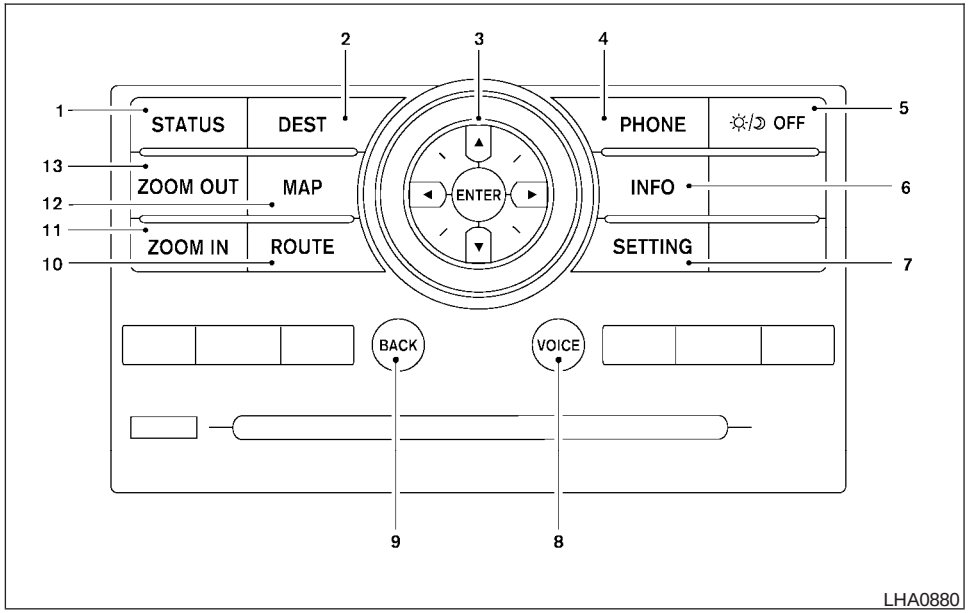
To change the display brightness, press the ☼/☽ OFF button. Pressing the button again will change the display to the day AUTO or the night ☽ display. Then, adjust the brightness by using the NISSAN controller.

The display brightness can also be adjusted using the + (brighter) button or the − (dimmer) button.

If no operation is done within 10 seconds, the display will return to the previous display.

Press and hold the ☼/☽ OFF button for more than 2 seconds to turn the display off. Press the button again to turn the display on.

CONTROL PANEL BUTTONS — COLOR SCREEN WITH NAVIGATION SYSTEM (if so equipped)



1. STATUS button (P. 4-22)
2. DEST button*
3. NISSAN controller (P. 4-19)
4. PHONE button**
5. ☼/☽ OFF brightness control button (P. 4-34)
6. INFO button (P. 4-22)
7. SETTING button (P. 4-27)
8. VOICE button*

Powered by: DEALER E-PROCESS

9. BACK (previous) button (P. 4-19)
10. ROUTE button*
11. ZOOM IN button*
12. MAP button*
13. ZOOM OUT button*

*For Navigation system control buttons, refer to the separate Navigation System Owner's Manual.

**For information on the PHONE button, see "Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System with Navigation System" later in this section.

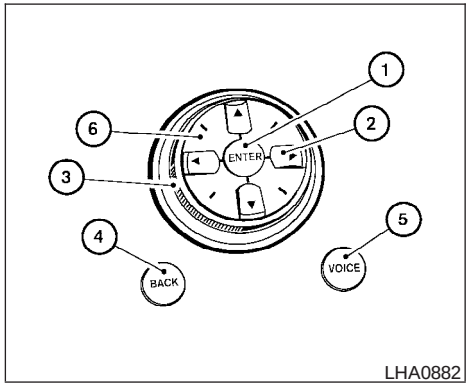
When you use this system, make sure the engine is running.

If you use the system with the engine not running (ignition ON or ACC) for a long time, it will discharge the battery, and the engine will not start.

Reference symbols:

ENTER button — This is a button on the control panel.

"Display" key — This is a select key on the screen. By selecting this key, you can proceed to the next function.



LHA0882

HOW TO USE THE NISSAN CONTROLLER

Use the NISSAN controller to choose an item on the display screen. Select an item on the display using the main directional buttons ② (certain Navigation System functions use the additional directional buttons ⑥) or the center dial ③. Then press the ENTER button ① to select the item or perform the action.

The BACK button ④ has two functions:

- Go back to the previous display (cancel).

If you press the BACK button ④ during setup, the setup will be canceled and/or the display will return to the previous screen.

- Finish setup.

In some screens pressing the BACK button ④ accepts the changes made during setup.

For the VOICE button ⑤ functions, refer to the separate Navigation System Owner's Manual.

HOW TO USE THE TOUCH SCREEN

⚠ CAUTION

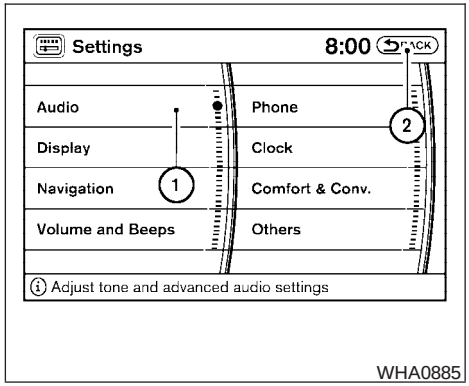
- **The glass screen on the liquid crystal display may break if it is hit with a hard or sharp object. If the glass breaks, do not touch the liquid crystalline material, which contains a small amount of mercury. In case of contact with skin, wash immediately with soap and water.**
- **To clean the display, never use a rough cloth, alcohol, benzine, thinner or any kind of solvent or paper towel with a chemical cleaning agent. They will scratch or deteriorate the panel.**

- **Do not splash any liquid such as water or car fragrance on the display. Contact with liquid will cause the system to malfunction.**

To help ensure safe driving, some functions cannot be operated while driving.

The on-screen functions that are not available while driving will be “grayed out” or muted.

Park the vehicle in a safe location and then operate the navigation system.



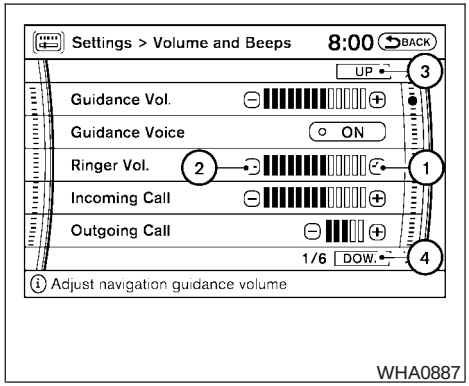
WHA0885

Touch screen operation

With this system, the same operations as those for the NISSAN controller are possible using the touch screen operation.

Selecting the item:

Touch an item to select. To select the “Audio” key, touch the “Audio” key ① on the screen. Touch the “BACK” key ② to return to the previous screen.

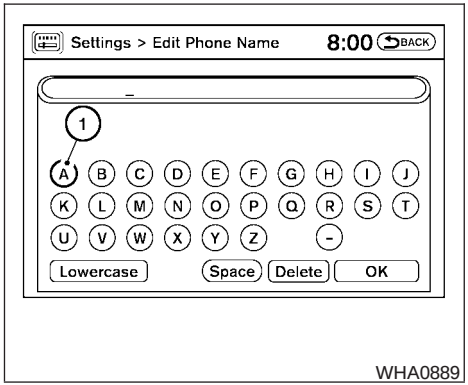


WHA0887

Adjusting the item:

Touch the “+” key ① or the “−” key ② to adjust the settings. Touch the “UP” key ③ to scroll up to the previous page, or touch the “DOWN” key ④ to scroll down to next page.

Powered by: DEALER E-PROCESS



WHA0889

Inputting characters:

Touch the letter or number key ①.

There are some options available when inputting characters.

- **Uppercase:**
  Shows uppercase characters.
- **Lowercase:**
  Shows lowercase characters.
- **Space:**
  Inserts a space.
- **Symbols:**
  Shows symbols such as the question mark (?).
- **Delete:**
  Deletes the last character that has been input with one touch. Touch and hold the “Delete” key to delete all of the characters.
- **OK:**
  Completes the character input.

Touch screen maintenance

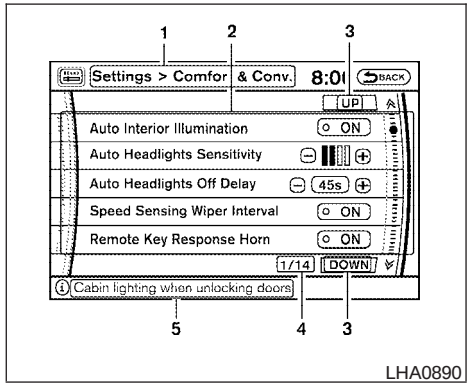
If you clean the display screen, use a dry, soft cloth. If additional cleaning is necessary, use a small amount of neutral detergent with a soft cloth. Never spray the screen with water or detergent. Dampen the cloth first, and then wipe the screen.

START-UP SCREEN

When you push the ignition switch to the ACC or ON position, the SYSTEM START-UP warning is displayed on the screen. When you read and agree with the warning, press the ENTER button.

If you do not push the ENTER button, you will not be able to use the navigation system.

To proceed to the next step, refer to the separate Navigation System Owner’s Manual.



LHA0890

HOW TO SELECT MENUS ON THE SCREEN

Vehicle functions are viewed on the center display screen in menus. Whenever a menu selection is made or menu item is highlighted, different areas on the screen provide you with important information. See the following for details.

1. Header:
   Shows the path used to get to the current screen (for example, press the SETTING button > then select the “Comfort & Conv.” key).

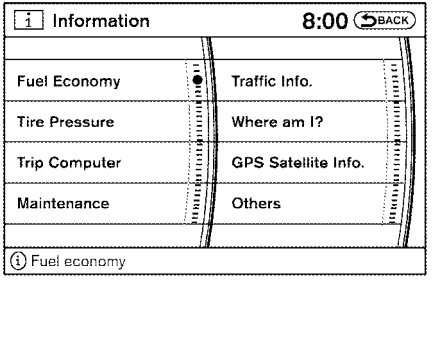
2. Menu Selections:
   Shows the options to choose within that menu screen (for example, Auto Interior Illumination, etc.).
3. UP/DOWN Movement Indicator:
   Shows that the NISSAN controller may be used to move UP/DOWN on the screen and select more options.
4. Screen Count:
   Shows the number of menu selections available for that screen (for example, 1/14).
5. Footer/Information Line:
   Provides more information (if available) about the menu selection currently highlighted (for example, Cabin lighting when unlocking doors).

HOW TO USE THE STATUS BUTTON

To display the status of the audio, climate control system, fuel consumption and navigation system, press the STATUS button.

The following information will appear when the STATUS button is pressed:

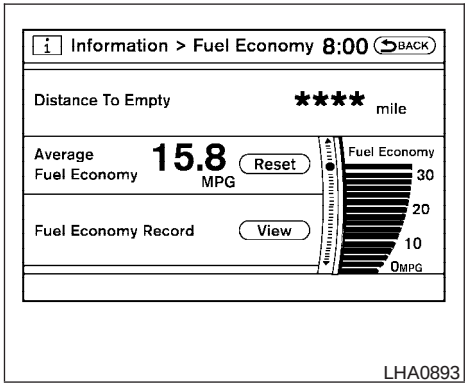
Audio → Audio and climate control system → Audio, climate control temperature settings, average fuel economy and distance to empty → Audio, climate control temperature settings and Navigation System → Audio



HOW TO USE THE INFO BUTTON

Press the INFO button; the display screen shows vehicle and navigation information for your convenience.

The information shown on the screen should be a guide to determine the condition of the vehicle. See the following for details.



LHA0893

Fuel economy

Press the INFO button, then select the “Fuel Economy” key using the NISSAN controller and press the ENTER button to display Average Fuel Economy, Distance to Empty and Fuel Economy Record.

Distance to empty (MI or km)

The Distance To Empty (DTE) mode provides you with an estimation of the distance that can be driven before refueling. The DTE is constantly calculated based on the amount of fuel in the fuel tank and the actual fuel consumption. The display is updated every 30 seconds. When the fuel level is low, the DTE display will change to (*).

NOTE:

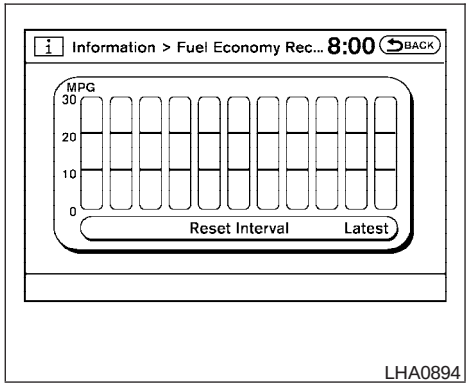
- **If the amount of fuel added while the ignition switch is OFF is small, the display just before the ignition switch is turned OFF may continue to be displayed.**
- **When driving uphill or rounding curves, the fuel in the tank shifts, which may momentarily change the display.**

Average fuel economy (MPG or L/100 km)

The Average Fuel Economy is calculated based on fuel consumption since the last reset. The display is updated every 30 seconds and 1/3 mi (500 m). After a reset or connecting the battery cables, the display might show (**.*).

Resetting fuel economy

The average fuel economy calculation can be reset to 0. Press the INFO button and select the “Fuel Economy” key, then select the “Reset” key using the NISSAN controller and press the ENTER button.



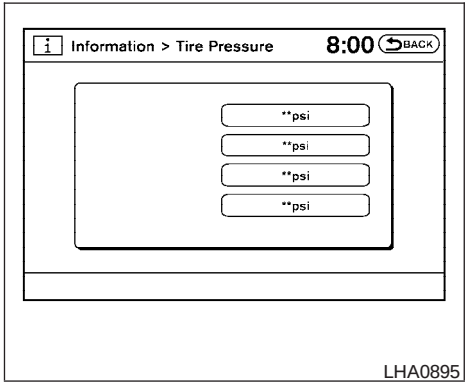
LHA0894

Fuel economy record

Press the INFO button, then select the “Fuel Economy” key, then select the “View” key using the NISSAN controller and press the ENTER button.

The average fuel consumption history will be displayed in a graph form along with the average fuel for the previous Reset-to-Reset period.

Information Provided by
DEALER E-PROCESS



LHA0895

Tire pressure information

To display tire pressure information, press the INFO button, then select the “Tire Pressure” key using the NISSAN controller and press the ENTER button.

Pressure indication in ** psi on the screen indicates that the pressure is being measured. After a few driving trips, the pressure for each tire will be displayed randomly.

The order of tire pressure figures displayed on the screen does not correspond with the actual order of the tire position.

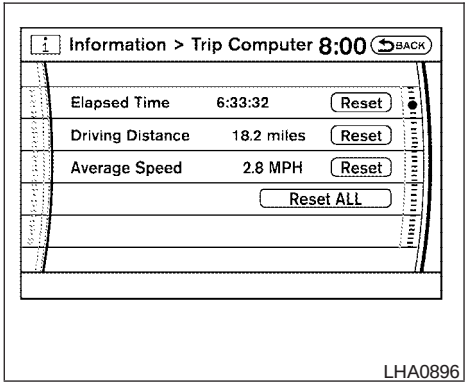
Tire pressure rises and falls depending on the heat caused by the vehicle’s traveling condition and the temperature.

In case of low tire pressure, a message is displayed on the screen:

LOW PRESSURE — Check All Tires.

⚠WARNING

- **When a spare tire is mounted or a wheel is replaced, tire pressure will not be indicated, the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) will not function and the low tire pressure warning light will flash for approximately 1 minute. The light will remain on after 1 minute. Contact your NISSAN dealer as soon as possible for tire replacement and/or system resetting.**
- **Replacing tires with those not originally specified by NISSAN could affect the proper operation of the TPMS.**



LHA0896

Trip computer

Press the INFO button, then select the “Trip Computer” key using the NISSAN controller and press the ENTER button.

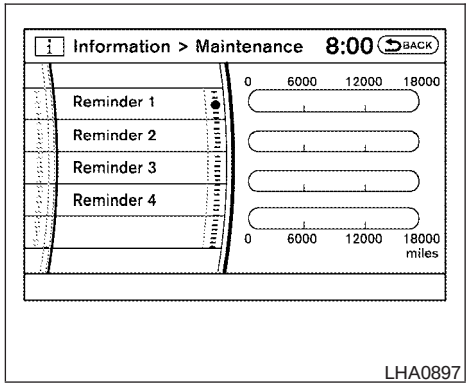
The trip computer will display the following items:

- Elapsed Time – Journey time since the last reset up to a maximum of 99 hours and 59 minutes.
- Driving Distance – Distance driven (miles or km) since the last reset.
- Average Speed – Average speed driven (MPH or km/h) since the last reset.

Resetting the trip computer

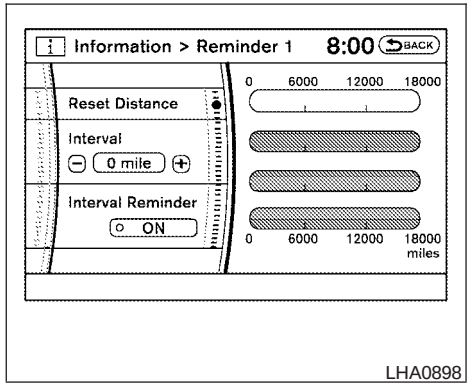
Each item in the trip computer can be reset to 0. Select the “Reset” key on the item that needs to be reset using the NISSAN controller and press the ENTER button.

To reset all of the items in the trip computer select the “Reset ALL” key and press the ENTER button. A confirmation screen will appear; select the “Yes” key and press the ENTER button.



Maintenance items

Press the INFO button and select the “Maintenance” key using the NISSAN controller and press the ENTER button; the maintenance information will be displayed on the screen.



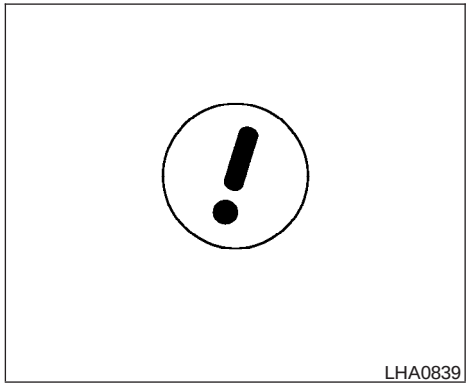
Changing the maintenance interval

Select one of the “Reminder (1 – 4)” keys using the NISSAN controller and press the ENTER button to display the screen to change the maintenance interval.

Select the “Interval” key using the NISSAN controller and press the ENTER button. Use the NISSAN controller to change the maintenance interval, to accept the changes, press the BACK button.

Resetting the maintenance interval

To reset the reminder schedule (distance) to 0 mi (km), select the “Reset Distance” key using the NISSAN controller and press the ENTER button.


LHA0839

Displaying the maintenance notice reminder

Select the “Interval Reminder ON” key and press the ENTER button to display the MAINTENANCE INFORMATION automatically at the set maintenance interval. The indicator light will illuminate when it is ON.

The MAINTENANCE NOTICE screen will be automatically displayed as shown when both of the following conditions are met:

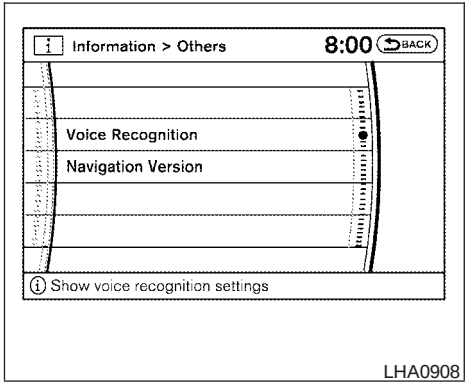
- The vehicle is driven the set distance and the ignition switch is placed in the OFF position.
- The ignition switch is placed in the ON position the next time the vehicle will be driven.

To return to the previous display after the MAINTENANCE NOTICE screen is displayed, press the BACK button.

The MAINTENANCE NOTICE screen displays each time the key is turned ON until one of the following conditions are met:

- The “Reset” key is selected.
- The “Interval Reminder ON” key is set to OFF (indicator light not illuminated).
- The maintenance interval is set again.

Powered by: DEALER E-PROCESS



Other items

Press the INFO button and select the “Others” key using the NISSAN controller and press the ENTER button to view information on the navigation and voice recognition systems.

Voice recognition

For Voice Recognition settings, refer to “NISSAN Voice Recognition system (if so equipped)” later in this section.

Navigation version

Refer to the separate Navigation System Owner’s Manual for information regarding this item.

Traffic Info.

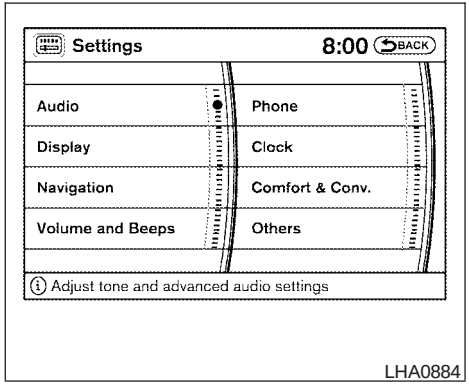
Refer to the separate Navigation System Owner’s Manual for information regarding this item.

Where am I?

Refer to the separate Navigation System Owner’s Manual for information regarding this item.

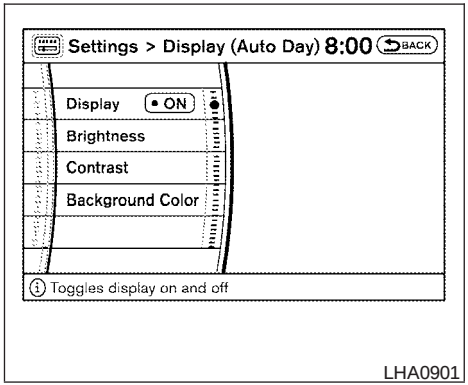
GPS Satellite Info.

Refer to the separate Navigation System Owner’s Manual for information regarding this item.



HOW TO USE THE SETTING BUTTON

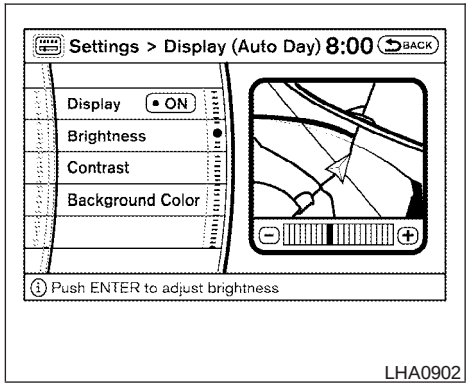
When the SETTING button is pressed, the SETTINGS screen will appear on the display. You can select and/or adjust several functions, features and modes that are available for your vehicle. Use the NISSAN controller to select each item to be set and press the ENTER button.



LHA0901

Display settings

Select the “Display” key and press the ENTER button. The Display settings screen will appear.

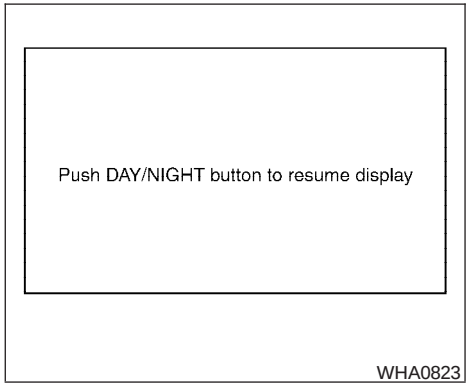


LHA0902

Brightness/contrast:

Select the “Brightness” key or the “Contrast” key to adjust the brightness or contrast of the map background. Use the NISSAN controller to adjust the brightness to darker or brighter and the contrast to lower or higher.

The new settings are automatically saved when you exit the setting screen by pressing the BACK button or any other mode button.



WHA0823

Display off:

Select the “Display ON” key. The indicator of the “Display ON” turns amber and the message above will be displayed briefly. When the audio, HVAC (Heater and air conditioner), or any mode button on the control panel is operated, the display turns on for that operation. If one of the control panel buttons is pressed, the display will not automatically turn off until that operation is finished. Otherwise, the screen turns off automatically after 5 seconds.

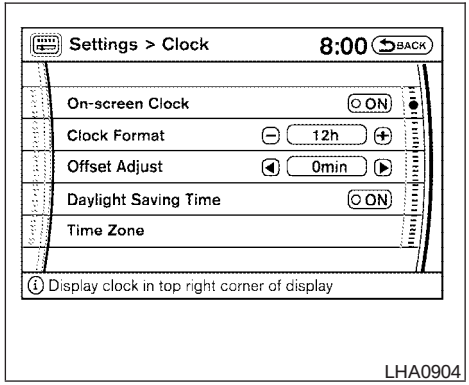
To turn the screen on:

- Press the SETTING button and select the “Display” key and then select the “Display ON” key. Then set the screen to on by pressing the ENTER button, or
- Hold the ☼/☽ OFF button for approximately 2 seconds and the message “resuming display” will appear and the “Display ON” key will be automatically turned on (no amber indicator).

Background color

Select the “Background Color” key; the display color changes between day and night.

The new settings are automatically saved when you exit the setting screen by pressing the BACK button or any other mode button.



LHA0904

Clock

The following display will appear after pressing the SETTING button, then selecting the “Clock” key using the NISSAN controller and pressing the ENTER button.

On-screen Clock:

When this item is enabled (indicator light illuminated), a clock is always displayed in the upper right corner of the screen.

This clock will indicate the time almost exactly because it is always adjusted by the GPS system.

Clock Format:

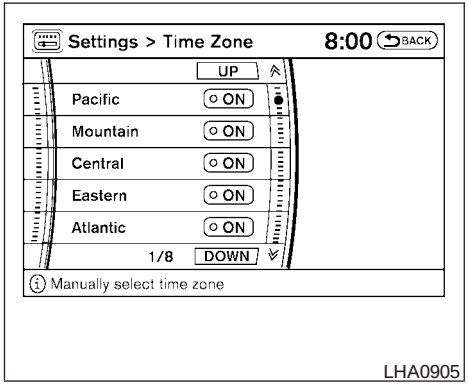
Choose either the 12h (12–hour) clock display or the 24h (24–hour) clock display.

Offset Adjust:

Adjust the time by increasing or decreasing per minute.

Daylight Savings Time:

When this item is enabled (indicator light illuminated), daylight savings time is on. To turn off the daylight savings time, touch the “ON” key; the amber indicator light will disappear.



LHA0905

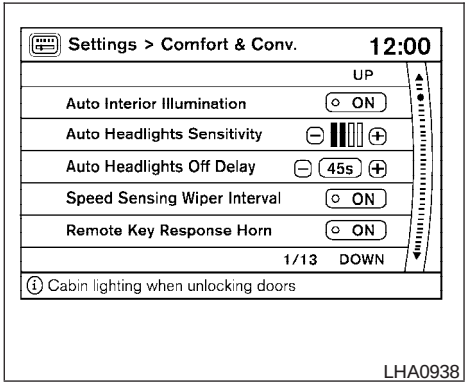
Time Zone:

Select the “Time Zone” key; the Time Zone screen will appear.

Select one of the following zones, depending on the current location, by selecting the correct time zone key and pressing the ENTER button to enable that time zone (indicator light will illuminate for that location).

- Pacific
- Mountain
- Central
- Eastern
- Atlantic
- Newfoundland
- Hawaii
- Alaska

After selection/settings, press the BACK button or any other mode button to accept the changes.



LHA0938

Comfort & Convenience settings

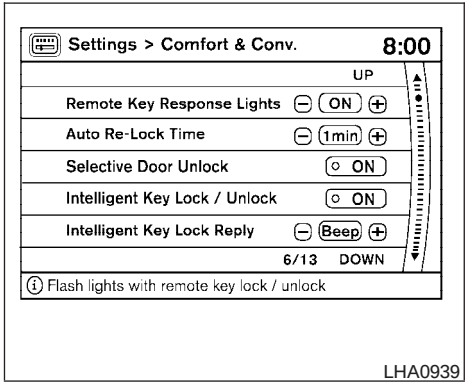
Select the “Comfort & Conv.” key by using the NISSAN controller and pressing the ENTER button. The comfort and convenience option screen will be displayed.

You can set the following operating conditions by selecting the desired item using the NISSAN controller, then pressing the ENTER button. The indicator light (box at the right of the selected item) alternately turns on and off each time the ENTER button is pressed.

Indicator light is illuminated — ON

Indicator light is not illuminated — OFF

Manual Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS



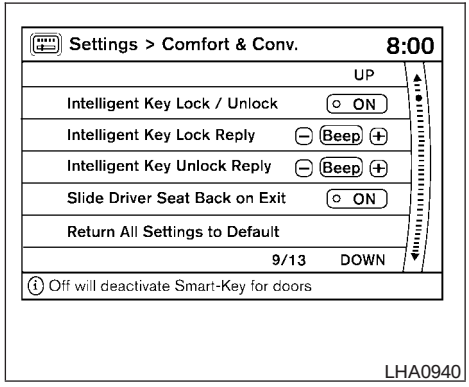
LHA0939

Auto Interior Illumination: Select to turn on or turn off the illumination of the interior lights when any door is unlocked.

Auto Headlights Sensitivity: Select to adjust the sensitivity of the automatic headlights higher (right) or lower (left).

Auto Headlights Off Delay: Select to change the duration of the automatic headlight off timer from 0, 30, 45, 60, 90, 120, 150 and 180 second periods.

Speed Sensing Wiper Interval: Select to turn on or turn off the wiper interval adjusted automatically according to the vehicle speed.



LHA0940

Remote Key Response Horn: Select to turn on or turn off the horn chirp mode used when the LOCK button on the keyfob is pressed.

NOTE:

If you change the horn beep or the lamp flash feature with the keyfob, the mode will not be changed with the display. Use the keyfob to return to the previous mode and re-enable the display control.

Remote Key Response Lights: Select to turn on or turn off the hazard indicator flash mode used when the LOCK or UNLOCK button on the keyfob is pressed.

NOTE:

If you change the horn beep or the lamp flash feature with the keyfob, the mode will not be changed with the display. Use the keyfob to return to the previous mode and re-enable the display control.

Auto Re-Lock Time: Select to set the length of time before doors automatically re-lock.

Selective Door Unlock: When this item is turned on, only the driver's door is unlocked first after the door unlock operation. When the door handle request switch on the driver's or front passenger's side door is pushed to be unlocked, only the corresponding door is unlocked first. All the doors can be unlocked if the door unlock operation is performed again within 1 minute.

When this item is turned to off, all the doors will be unlocked after the door unlock operation is performed once.

Intelligent Key Lock / Unlock: Select to turn on or turn off the door lock/unlock function by pushing the door handle request switch.

Intelligent Key Lock Reply: Select to change the sound of the Intelligent Key mode used when a door handle request switch is pushed to lock.

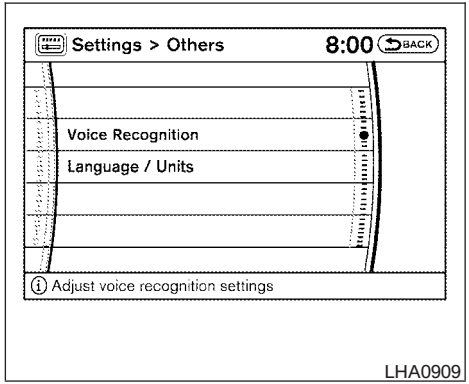
Select to turn off all sounds made when a door handle request switch is pushed, by selecting the “OFF” key.

Intelligent Key Unlock Reply: Select to change the sound of the Intelligent Key mode used when a door handle request switch is pushed to unlock.

Select to turn off all sounds made when a door handle request switch is pushed, by selecting the “OFF” key.

Slide Driver Seat Back on Exit: Select to turn on or turn off the driver’s seat moving backwards for easy exit when the ignition switch is in the OFF position and the driver’s door is opened. After getting into the vehicle and pushing the ignition switch to the ACC position, the driver’s seat moves to the previous position.

Return All Settings to Default: Select to change all the comfort and convenience systems to their default settings.



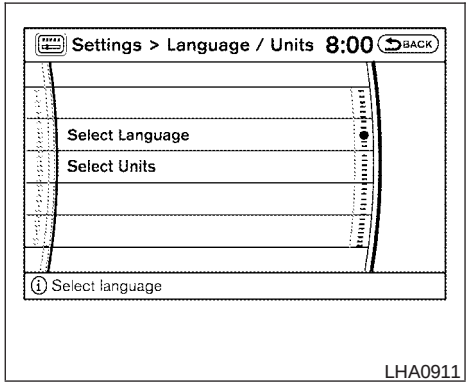
LHA0909

Others settings

Select the “Others” key by using the NISSAN controller and pressing the ENTER button. Voice recognition, language and units setting screen will be displayed.

Voice Recognition:

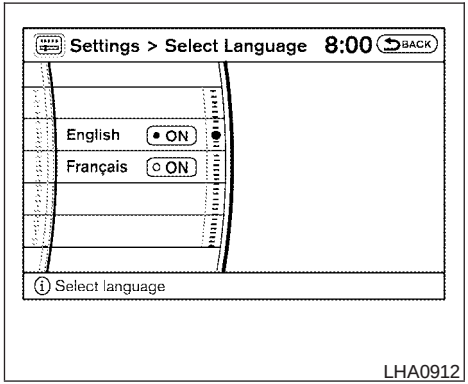
For Voice Recognition settings, refer to “NISSAN Voice Recognition system (if so equipped)” later in this section.



LHA0911

Language / Units

Use the NISSAN controller to select the “Language / Units” key and press the ENTER button. Select which setting you want to change using the NISSAN controller and selecting either the “Select Language” key or the “Select Units” key by pressing the ENTER button.

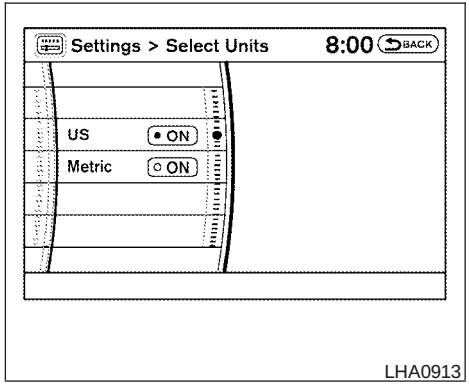


LHA0912

Select Language:

Select the “English” key or the “Français” key to change the language shown on the display.

If you select the “Français” key, French language will be displayed so please use the French Owner’s Manual. To obtain a French Owner’s Manual, please see “Owner’s Manual/Service Manual Order Information” in the “Technical and consumer information” section.



LHA0913

Select Units:

Select the “US” (mi, °F, MPG) key or the “Metric” (km, °C, L/100 km) key to change the units shown on the display.

Audio settings

For audio settings, refer to “Audio System” later in this section.

Navigation settings

Refer to the separate Navigation System Owner’s Manual for information regarding these settings.

Volume and beeps settings

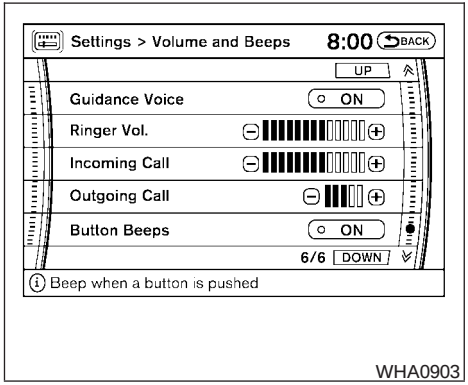
Navigation volume

For navigation volume settings refer to the separate Navigation System Owner’s Manual for information regarding these settings.

Phone volume

For phone volume settings refer to “Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System With Navigation System” later in this section.

Information Provided by
DEALER E-PROCESS



Beep setting

With this option on (indicator light illuminated), a beep will sound if any control panel button is pressed.

Phone settings

For phone settings refer to “Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System With Navigation System” later in this section.

OFF BUTTON

To change the display brightness, press the OFF button. Pressing the button again will change the display to the day or the night display. Then, adjust the brightness by using the NISSAN controller.

If no operation is done within 10 seconds, the display will return to the previous display.

Press and hold the OFF button for more than 2 seconds to turn the display off. Press the button again to turn the display on.

REARVIEW MONITOR (if so equipped)

When the shift selector is shifted into the R (Reverse) position, the monitor display shows the view directly to the rear of the vehicle.

WARNING

- **The system is designed as an aid to the driver in detecting large stationary objects to help avoid damaging the vehicle. The system will not detect small objects below the bumper, and may not detect objects close to the bumper or on the ground.**
- **The RearView Monitor is a convenience but it is not a substitute for proper backing. Always turn and check that it is safe to do so before backing up. Always back up slowly.**
- **Objects viewed in the RearView Monitor differ from actual distance because a wide-angle lens is used.**
- **Make sure that the lift gate is securely closed when backing up.**
- **Do not put anything on the rearview camera. The rearview camera is installed beside the license plate light.**

Powered by: DEALER E-PROCESS

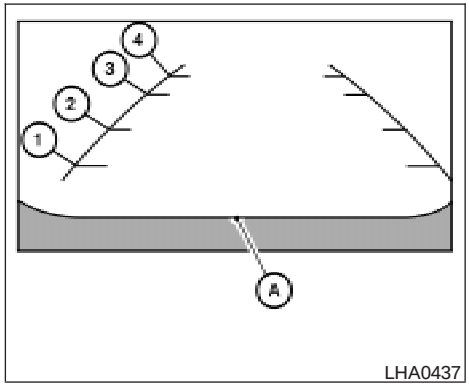
- **When washing the vehicle with high-pressure water, be sure not to spray it around the camera. Otherwise, water may enter the camera unit causing water condensation on the lens, a malfunction, fire or an electric shock.**
- **Do not strike the camera. It is a precision instrument. Otherwise, it may malfunction or cause damage resulting in a fire or an electric shock.**

⚠CAUTION

There is a plastic cover over the camera. Do not scratch the cover when cleaning dirt or snow from the cover.

HOW TO READ THE DISPLAYED LINES

Lines which indicate the vehicle clearance and distances to objects with reference to the bumper line Ⓐ are displayed on the monitor.



LHA0437

They are indicated as reference distances to objects. The lines and colors in the display indicate distances from the back bumper line Ⓐ in the illustration.

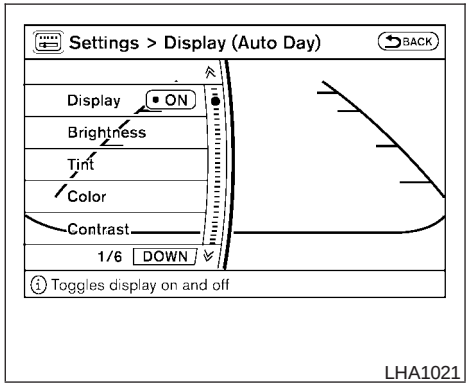
① 1.5 ft (0.5 m) red

② 3 ft (1 m) yellow

③ 7 ft (2 m) green

④ 10 ft (3 m) green

The vehicle clearance lines are wider than the actual clearance.



LHA1021

ADJUSTING THE SCREEN

To adjust the quality of the screen, press the SETTING button.

- To adjust the Display ON/OFF, Brightness, Tint, Color, Contrast, and Black Level of the RearView Monitor, press the SETTING button with the RearView Monitor on, then touch one of the adjustment keys. Press the "–" or "+" key on the item and adjust the level.
- Do not adjust the Brightness, Contrast, Tint and Color of the RearView Monitor while the vehicle is moving.

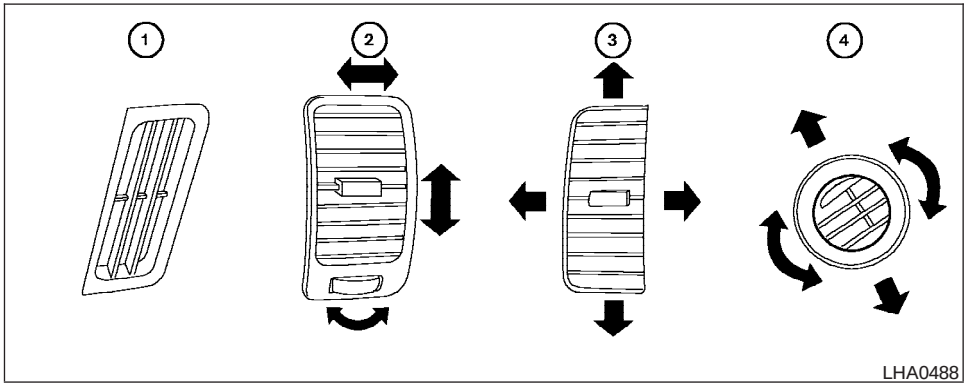
Information Provided by

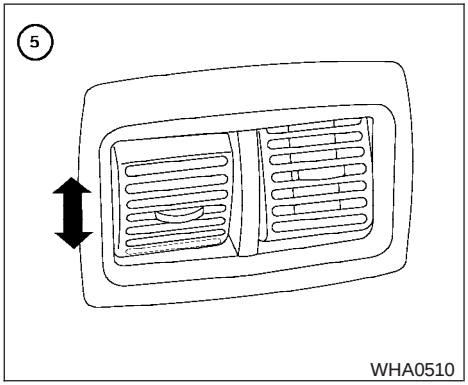
OPERATING TIPS

- When the shift selector is shifted to R (Reverse), the monitor screen automatically changes to the RearView Monitor mode. However, the radio can be heard.
- It may take some time until the RearView Monitor is displayed after the shift selector has been shifted to R (Reverse). Objects may be distorted momentarily until the RearView Monitor screen is displayed completely. When the shift selector is returned to a position other than R (Reverse), it may take some time until the screen changes. Objects on the screen may be distorted until they are completely displayed.
- When the temperature is extremely high or low, the screen may not clearly display objects. This is not a malfunction.
- When strong light directly enters the camera, objects may not be displayed clearly.
- Vertical lines may be seen in objects on the screen. This is due to strong reflected light from the bumper. This is not a malfunction.
- The screen may flicker under fluorescent light. This is not a malfunction.
- The colors of objects on the RearView Monitor may differ somewhat from those of the actual object.
- When the contrast of objects is low at night, pressing the SETTING button may not change the brightness.
- Objects on the monitor may not be clear in a dark place or at night.
- If dirt, rain or snow attaches to the camera, the RearView Monitor may not display objects. Clean the camera.
- Do not use alcohol, benzine or thinner to clean the camera. This will cause discoloration. To clean the camera, wipe with a cloth dampened with a diluted mild cleaning agent and then wipe with a dry cloth.
- Do not damage the camera as the monitor screen may be adversely affected.
- Do not use body wax on the camera window. If body wax does get on the camera window, wipe off the wax with a clean cloth dampened with mild detergent diluted with water.

Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

VENTS





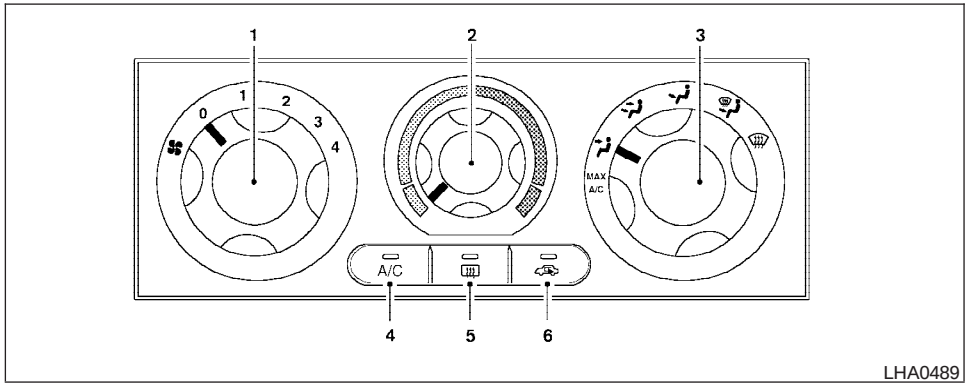
Rear center console vents (if so equipped)

Adjust air flow direction for the driver and passenger side windows ①, driver and passenger front ②, center ③, rear passenger compartment ④, and rear center console (if so equipped) vents ⑤ by moving the vent slide and/or vent assemblies.

HEATER AND AIR CONDITIONER (manual) (if so equipped)

⚠ WARNING

- **The air conditioner cooling function operates only when the engine is running.**
- **Do not leave children or adults who would normally require the assistance of others alone in your vehicle. Pets should also not be left alone. They could accidentally injure themselves or others through inadvertent operation of the vehicle. Also, on hot, sunny days, temperatures in a closed vehicle could quickly become high enough to cause severe or possibly fatal injuries to people or animals.**
- **Do not use the recirculation mode for long periods as it may cause the interior air to become stale and the windows to fog up.**



LHA0489

1. Fan control dial
2. Temperature control dial
3. Air flow control dial
4. Air conditioner button
5. Rear window defroster button
6. Air recirculation button

CONTROLS

Fan control dial

The fan control dial turns the fan on and off, and controls fan speed.

Air flow control dial

The air flow control dial allows you to select the air flow outlets.

MAX A/C — Air flows from center and side vents with maximum cooling.

— Air flows from center and side ventilators.

— Air flows from center and side ventilators and foot outlets.

— Air flows mainly from foot outlets.

— Air flows from defroster outlets and foot outlets.

— Air flows mainly from defroster outlets.

Temperature control dial

The temperature control dial allows you to adjust the temperature of the outlet air. To lower the temperature, turn the dial to the left. To increase the temperature, turn the dial to the right.

Air recirculation button

ON position (Indicator light on):
Interior air is recirculated inside the vehicle.

Press the button to the on position when:

- driving on a dusty road.
- to prevent traffic fumes from entering passenger compartment.
- for maximum cooling when using the air conditioner.

OFF position (Indicator light off):
Outside air is drawn into the passenger compartment and distributed through the selected outlet.

Use the off position for normal heater or air conditioner operation.

A/C Air conditioner button

Start the engine, turn the fan control dial to the desired (1 to 4) position and push the A/C button to turn on the air conditioner. The indicator light on the A/C button will come on. Push the A/C button again to turn off the air conditioner. The indicator light on the A/C button will go off.

The air conditioner cooling function operates only when the engine is running.

Rear window defroster switch

For more information about the rear window defroster switch, see “Rear window defroster switch” in the “Instruments and controls” section of this manual.

HEATER OPERATION

Heating

This mode is used to direct heated air to the foot outlets. Some air also flows from the defrost outlets.

1. Push the button to the off position for normal heating.
2. Turn the air flow control dial to the position.
3. Turn the fan control dial to the desired position.
4. Turn the temperature control dial to the desired position between the middle and the hot position.

Ventilation

This mode directs outside air to the side and center ventilators.

1. Push the button to the off position.
2. Turn the air flow control dial to the position.
3. Turn the fan control dial to the desired position.
4. Turn the temperature control dial to the desired position.

Defrosting or defogging

This mode directs the air to the defrost outlets to defrost/defog the windows.

1. Turn the air flow control dial to the position.
2. Turn the fan control dial to the desired position.
3. Turn the temperature control dial to the desired position between the middle and the hot position.

- To quickly remove ice or fog from the windows, turn the fan control dial to 4 and the temperature control lever to the full HOT position.
- When the position is selected, the air conditioner automatically turns on (however, the indicator light will not illuminate) if the outside temperature is more than 36°F (2°C). The air conditioning system will continue to operate until the fan control dial is turned to OFF or the vehicle is shut off, even if the air flow control dial is turned to a position other than the position. This dehumidifies the air which helps defog the windshield. The mode automatically turns off, allowing outside air to be drawn into the passenger compartment to further improve the defogging performance.

Bi-level heating

This mode directs cooler air from the side and center vents and warmer air from the floor outlets. When the temperature control dial is moved to the full hot or full cool position, the air between the vents and the floor outlets is the same temperature.

1. Push the button to the off position.
2. Turn the air flow control dial to the position.
3. Turn the fan control dial to the desired position.
4. Turn the temperature control dial to the desired position.

Heating and defogging

This mode heats the interior and defogs the windshield.

1. Turn the air flow control dial to the position.
2. Turn the fan control dial to the desired position.
3. Turn the temperature control dial to the desired position between the middle and the hot position.

- When the position is selected, the air conditioner automatically turns on (however, the indicator light will not illuminate) if the outside temperature is more than 36°F (2°C). The air conditioning system will continue to operate until the fan control dial is turned to OFF or the vehicle is shut off, even if the air flow control dial is turned to a position other than the position. This dehumidifies the air which helps defog the windshield. The mode automatically turns off, allowing outside air to be drawn into the passenger compartment to further improve the defogging performance.

Operating tips

Clear snow and ice from the wiper blades and air inlet in front of the windshield. This improves heater operation.

AIR CONDITIONER OPERATION (if so equipped)

Start the engine, turn the fan control dial to the desired position, and push in the A/C button to activate the air conditioner. When the air conditioner is on, cooling and dehumidifying functions are added to the heater operation.

The air conditioner cooling function operates only when the engine is running.

Powered by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Cooling

This mode is used to cool and dehumidify the air.

1. Push the button to the off position.
2. Turn the air flow control dial to the position.
3. Turn the fan control dial to the desired position.
4. Push the A/C button. The indicator light comes on.
5. Turn the temperature control dial to the desired position.

- For quick cooling when the outside temperature is high, push the button to the on position (indicator light on). Be sure to return the button to the off position for normal cooling.

Dehumidified heating

This mode is used to heat and dehumidify the air.

1. Push the button to the off position.
2. Turn the air flow control dial to the position.
3. Turn the fan control dial to the desired position.
4. Push the A/C button. The indicator light comes on.
5. Turn the temperature control dial to the desired position.

Dehumidified defogging

This mode is used to defog the windows and dehumidify the air.

1. Turn the air flow control dial to the position.
2. Turn the fan control dial to the desired position.
3. Push the A/C button. The indicator light comes on.

When the or are selected, the air conditioner automatically turns on (however, the indicator light will not illuminate) if the outside temperature is more than 36°F (2°C). The air conditioning system will continue to operate until the fan control dial is turned to OFF or the vehicle is shut off, even if the air flow control dial is turned to a position other than the position. This dehumidifies the air which helps defog the windshield. The mode automatically turns off, allowing outside air to be drawn into the passenger compartment to further improve the defogging performance.

4. Turn the temperature control dial to the desired position.

Operating tips

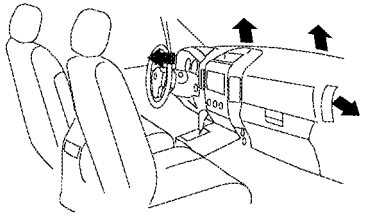
- Keep the windows and moonroof (if so equipped) closed while the air conditioner is in operation.
- After parking in the sun, drive for two or three minutes with the windows open to vent hot air from the passenger compartment. Then, close the windows. This allows the air conditioner to cool the interior more quickly.
- **The air conditioning system should be operated for approximately 10 minutes at least once a month. This helps prevent damage to the system due to lack of lubrication.**
- A visible mist may be seen coming from the vents in hot, humid conditions as the air is cooled rapidly. This does not indicate a malfunction.
- **If the engine coolant temperature gauge indicates engine coolant temperature over the normal range, turn the air conditioner off. See “If your vehicle overheats” in the “In case of emergency” section of this manual.**

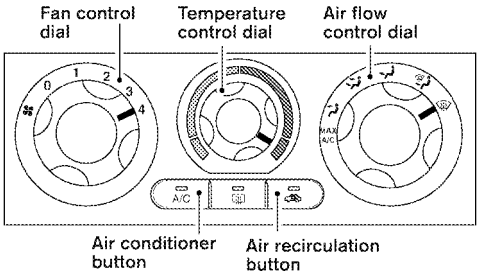
AIR FLOW CHARTS

The following charts show the button and dial positions for **MAXIMUM AND QUICK** heating, cooling or defrosting. For additional information on heating and cooling, see “Heater and air conditioner” in this section. **The air recirculation ( ) button should always be in the OFF position for heating and defrosting.**

DEFROSTING/ DEFOGGING

: Air passed through heater core





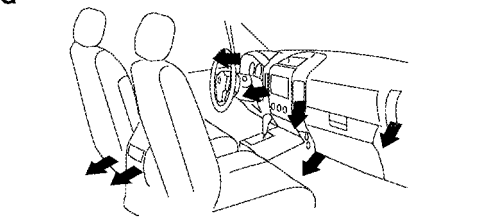
A/C Button	Air flow control	Temp control	Fan control	Air recirculation button
OFF		HOT (RIGHT)	4	OFF

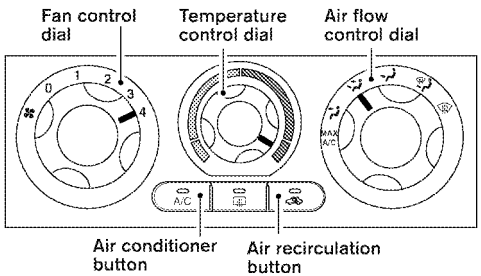
WHA0780

Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

BI-LEVEL HEATING

: Air passed through heater core



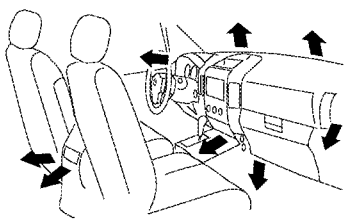


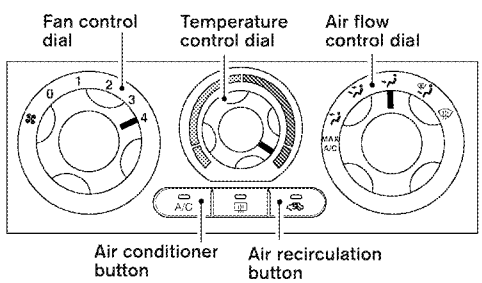
A/C Button	Air flow control	Temp control	Fan control	Air recirculation button
OFF		HOT (RIGHT)	4	OFF

WHA0781

HEATING

: Air passed through heater core



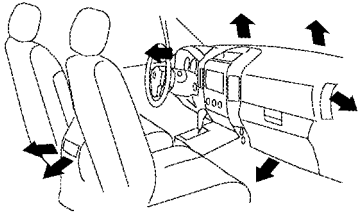


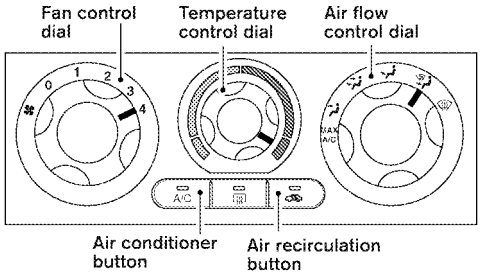
A/C Button	Air flow control	Temp control	Fan control	Air recirculation button
OFF		HOT (RIGHT)	4	OFF

WHA0782

HEATING & DEFROSTING/ DEFOGGING

: Air passed through heater core



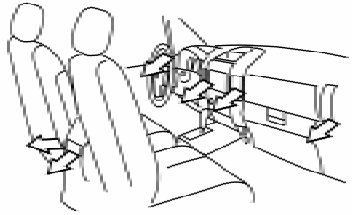


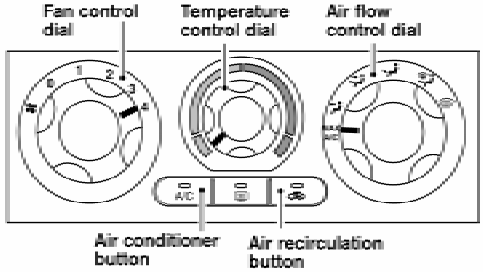
A/C Button	Air flow control	Temp control	Fan control	Air recirculation button
OFF		HOT (RIGHT)	4	OFF

WHA0783

COOLING

: Air not passed through heater core



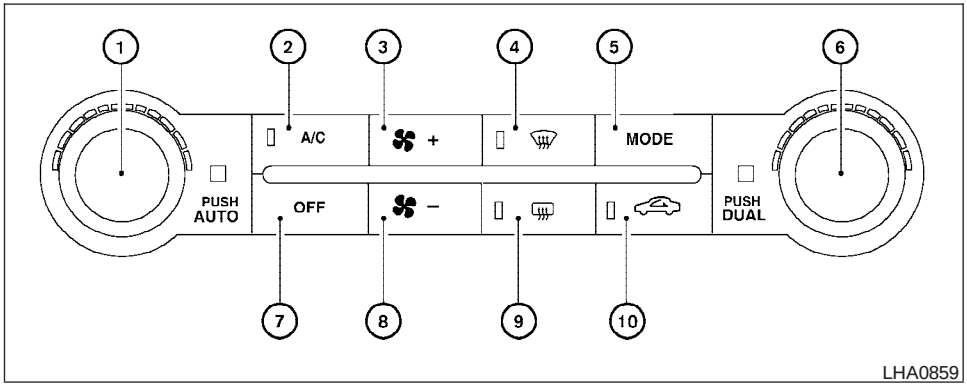


A/C Button	Air flow control	Temp control	Fan control	Air recirculation button
Auto turns ON	MAX A/C	COOL (LEFT)	4	Auto turns ON

WHA1063

Powered by: DEALER E-PROCESS

HEATER AND AIR CONDITIONER (automatic) (if so equipped)



1. Driver temperature control dial/AUTO button
2. A/C ON/OFF button
3. Fan speed control (increase)
4. Front window defroster button
5. MODE button
6. Passenger temperature control dial/ DUAL button
7. System OFF
8. Fan speed control (decrease)
9. Rear window defroster button
10. Air recirculation button

⚠WARNING

- **The air conditioner cooling function operates only when the engine is running.**
- **Do not leave children or adults who would normally require the assistance of others alone in your vehicle. Pets should also not be left alone. They could accidentally injure themselves or others through inadvertent operation of the vehicle. Also, on hot, sunny days, temperatures in a closed vehicle could quickly become high enough to cause severe or possibly fatal injuries to people or animals.**
- **Do not use the recirculation mode for long periods as it may cause the interior air to become stale and the windows to fog up.**

Start the engine and operate the controls to activate the air conditioner.

AUTOMATIC OPERATION

Cooling or heating (auto)

This mode may be normally used all year round as the system automatically works to keep a constant temperature. Air flow distribution and fan speed are also controlled automatically.

1. Push the AUTO button on. (AUTO will be displayed.)
2. Turn the driver's side temperature control dial to the left or right to set the desired temperature. Driver and passenger temperatures can be set independently. Press DUAL to activate dual climate control functions. Turn the passenger's side temperature control dial to the left or right to set the desired passenger's temperature.

- Adjust the temperature dial to about 75°F (24°C) for normal operation.

- The temperature of the passenger compartment will be maintained automatically. Air flow distribution, fan speed and A/C on/off are also controlled automatically.
- A visible mist may be seen coming from the ventilators in hot, humid conditions as the air is cooled rapidly. This does not indicate a malfunction.

Dehumidified defrosting or defogging

1. Push the defroster control button to turn the system on. The display will show the defrost icon.
2. Turn the temperature dial to the left or right to set the desired temperature.

- To quickly remove ice from the outside of the windows, press the fan control speed button until it reaches the maximum speed .
- As soon as possible after the windshield is clean, push the AUTO button to return to the auto mode.
- When the defroster control button is activated, the air conditioner will automatically be turned on at outside temperatures above 36°F (2°C). If in defrost mode for more than one minute, the air conditioning system will continue to operate until the fan control is turned OFF, the vehicle is shut off, or the A/C button is pressed even if the air flow MODE control button is used to select a position other than the position. This dehumidifies the air which helps defog the windshield. The air recirculation mode automatically turns off, allowing outside air to be drawn into the passenger compartment to further improve the defogging performance.

MANUAL OPERATION

Fan speed control buttons

Press the fan speed control buttons **+ / –** to manually control the fan speed.

Press OFF to turn the system off.

Push the AUTO button to return to automatic control of the fan speed.

Air recirculation

Push the air recirculation button to recirculate interior air inside the vehicle. Push the AUTO button to return to automatic mode.

The air recirculation button will not be activated when the air conditioner is in DEF, floor, or floor/defrost mode.

Air flow control

Pushing the MODE button manually controls air flow and selects the air outlet:

- — Air flows from center and side ventilators.
- — Air flows from center and side ventilators and foot outlets.
- — Air flows mainly from foot outlets.
- — Air flows from defroster and foot outlets.
- — Air flows from defroster outlets.

To turn system off

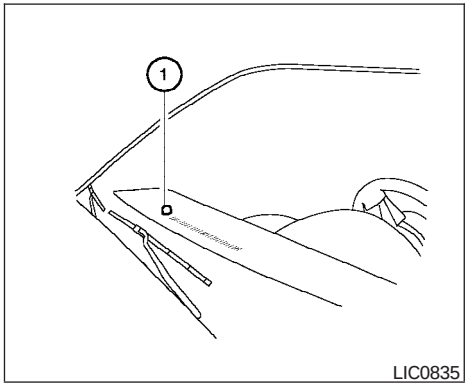
Press the OFF button.

OPERATING TIPS

- When the engine coolant temperature and outside air temperature are low, the air flow from the foot outlets may not operate for a maximum of 150 seconds. However, this is not a malfunction. After the coolant temperature warms up, air flow from the foot outlets will operate normally.

Manual Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

REAR SEAT AIR CONDITIONER (if so equipped)



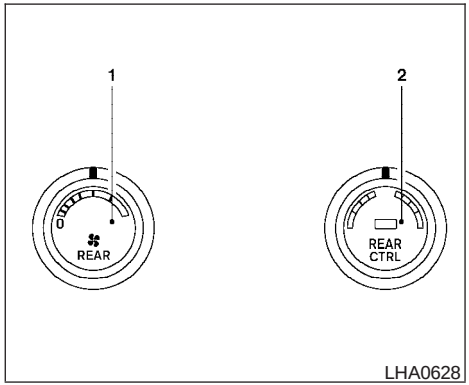
The sunload sensor (1), located on the top center of the instrument panel, helps the system maintain a constant temperature. Do not put anything on or around this sensor.

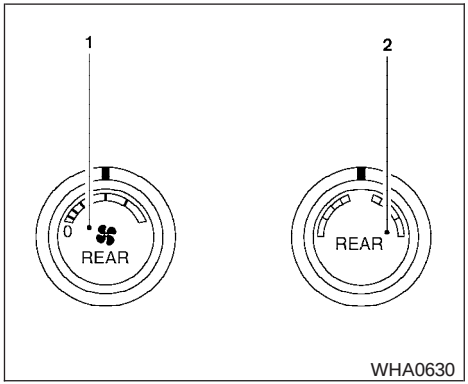
Rear seat temperature and fan speed can be controlled from both the front seat overhead console controls or the rear seat controls (on back of center console).

Press the REAR CTRL button to transfer control of the rear climate functions to the rear passengers.

To operate the rear air conditioner, the engine must be running.

If the rear seat fan control dial is set to (0), the air conditioner is turned off. If it is set to any of the fan speed positions, air is discharged from the rear vents at the corresponding speed.





Rear seat rear climate controls

1. Rear fan speed control dial
2. Rear temperature control dial

CONTROLS

Fan control dial

The fan control dial turns the rear vent fan on and off and controls fan speed.

Temperature control dial

The temperature control dial allows rear passengers to adjust the temperature of the outlet air.

The air conditioner system in your NISSAN vehicle is charged with a refrigerant designed with the environment in mind.

This refrigerant does not harm the earth's ozone layer.

Special charging equipment and lubricant is required when servicing your NISSAN air conditioner. Using improper refrigerants or lubricants will cause severe damage to your air conditioner system. See "Air conditioner system refrigerant and oil recommendations" in the "Technical and consumer information" section of this manual.

A NISSAN dealer is able to service your "environmentally friendly" air conditioning system.

⚠WARNING

The air conditioner system contains refrigerant under high pressure. To avoid personal injury, any air conditioner service should be done only by an experienced technician with proper equipment.

RADIO

Turn the ignition key to the ACC or ON position and press the VOL (volume)/ON·OFF (power) knob to turn the radio on. If you listen to the radio with the engine not running, the key should be turned to the ACC position.

Radio reception is affected by station signal strength, distance from radio transmitter, buildings, bridges, mountains and other external influences. Intermittent changes in reception quality normally are caused by these external influences.

Using a cellular phone in or near the vehicle may influence radio reception quality.

Radio reception

Your NISSAN radio system is equipped with state-of-the-art electronic circuits to enhance radio reception. These circuits are designed to extend reception range, and to enhance the quality of that reception.

However, there are some general characteristics of both FM and AM radio signals that can affect radio reception quality in a moving vehicle, even when the finest equipment is used. These characteristics are completely normal in a given reception area and do not indicate any malfunction in your NISSAN radio system.

Powered by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Reception conditions will constantly change because of vehicle movement. Buildings, terrain, signal distance and interference from other vehicles can work against ideal reception. Described below are some of the factors that can affect your radio reception.

Some cellular phones or other devices may cause interference or a buzzing noise to come from the audio system speakers. Storing the device in a different location may reduce or eliminate the noise.

FM RADIO RECEPTION

Range: FM range is normally limited to 25 – 30 mi (40 – 48 km), with monaural (single channel) FM having slightly more range than stereo FM. External influences may sometimes interfere with FM station reception even if the FM station is within 25 mi (40 km). The strength of the FM signal is directly related to the distance between the transmitter and receiver. FM signals follow a line-of-sight path, exhibiting many of the same characteristics as light. For example, they will reflect off objects.

Fade and drift: As your vehicle moves away from a station transmitter, the signals will tend to fade and/or drift.

Static and flutter: During signal interference from buildings, large hills or due to antenna position (usually in conjunction with increased distance from the station transmitter), static or flutter can be heard. This can be reduced by adjusting the treble control to reduce treble response.

Multipath reception: Because of the reflective characteristics of FM signals, direct and reflected signals reach the receiver at the same time. The signals may cancel each other, resulting in momentary flutter or loss of sound.

AM RADIO RECEPTION

AM signals, because of their low frequency, can bend around objects and skip along the ground. In addition, the signals can be bounced off the ionosphere and bent back to earth. Because of these characteristics, AM signals are also subject to interference as they travel from transmitter to receiver.

Fading: Occurs while the vehicle is passing through freeway underpasses or in areas with many tall buildings. It can also occur for several seconds during ionospheric turbulence even in areas where no obstacles exist.

Static: Caused by thunderstorms, electrical power lines, electric signs and even traffic lights.

SATELLITE RADIO RECEPTION (if so equipped)

When the satellite radio is first installed or the battery has been replaced, the satellite radio may not work properly. This is not a malfunction. Wait more than 10 minutes with satellite radio ON and the vehicle outside of any metal or large building for satellite radio to receive all of the necessary data.

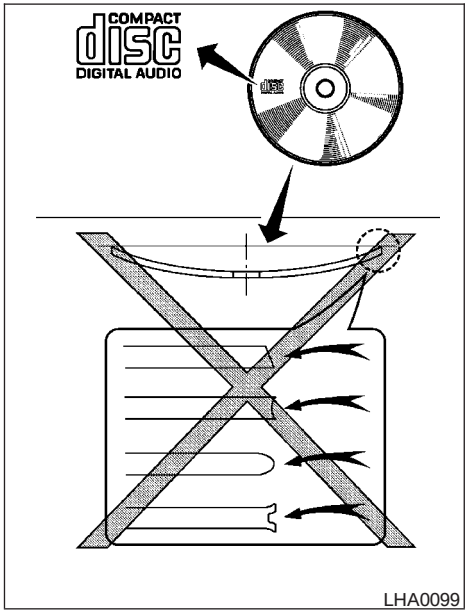
The satellite radio mode will be skipped unless an optional satellite receiver and antenna are installed and an XM® satellite radio service subscription is active. Satellite radio is not available in Alaska, Hawaii and Guam.

Satellite radio performance may be affected if cargo carried on the roof blocks the satellite radio signal.

If possible, do not put cargo over the satellite antenna.

A build up of ice on the satellite radio antenna can affect satellite radio performance. Remove the ice to restore satellite radio reception

Information Provided by
DEALER E-PROCESS



AUDIO OPERATION PRECAUTIONS

Compact disc (CD) player

⚠CAUTION

- **Do not force a compact disc into the CD insert slot. This could damage the CD and/or CD changer/player.**
- **Trying to load a CD with the CD door closed could damage the CD and/or CD changer.**
- **Only one CD can be loaded into the CD player at a time.**

- **Only use high quality 4.7 in (12 cm) round discs that have the "COMPACT disc DIGITAL AUDIO" logo on the disc or packaging.**
- **During cold weather or rainy days, the player may malfunction due to the humidity. If this occurs, remove the CD and dehumidify or ventilate the player completely.**
- **The player may skip while driving on rough roads.**
- **The CD player sometimes cannot function when the compartment temperature is extremely high or low. Decrease/increase the temperature before use.**
- **Do not expose the CD to direct sunlight.**
- **CDs that are in poor condition or are dirty, scratched or covered with fingerprints may not work properly.**
- **The following CDs may not work properly:**
  - **Copy control compact discs (CCCD)**
  - **Recordable compact discs (CD-R)**
  - **Rewritable compact discs (CD-RW)**
- **Do not use the following CDs as they may cause the CD player to malfunction:**
  - **3.1 in (8 cm) discs with an adapter**
  - **CDs that are not round**
  - **CDs with a paper label**
  - **CDs that are warped, scratched, or have abnormal edges**
- **This audio system can only play prerecorded CDs. It has no capability to record or burn CDs.**
- **If the CD cannot be played, one of the following messages will be displayed.**

Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

CHECK DISC:

- **Confirm that the CD is inserted correctly (the label side is facing up, etc.).**
- **Confirm that the CD is not bent or warped and it is free of scratches.**

PRESS EJECT:

This is an error due to excessive temperature inside the player. Remove the CD by pressing the EJECT button. After a short time, reinsert the CD. The CD can be played when the temperature of the player returns to normal.

UNPLAYABLE:

The file is unplayable in this audio system (only MP3 or WMA (if so equipped) CD).

CompactFlash™ (CF) player

- Do not force a CF card into the slot. This could damage the CF card and/or player.
- During cold weather or rainy days, the player may malfunction due to the humidity. If this occurs, remove the CF card and dehumidify or ventilate the player completely.
- The CF player sometimes cannot function when the passenger compartment temperature is extremely high. Decrease the temperature before use.
- Do not expose a CF card to direct sunlight.
- Confirm that a CF card is inserted correctly.

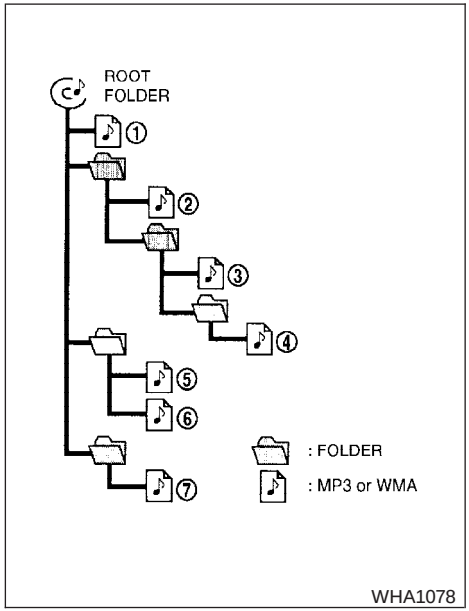
Compact Disc (CD)/CompactFlash™ (CF) with MP3 or WMA

Terms:

- MP3 — MP3 is short for Moving Pictures Experts Group Audio Layer 3. MP3 is the most well-known compressed digital audio file format. This format allows for near “CD quality” sound, but at a fraction of the size of normal audio files. MP3 conversion of an audio track from CD/CF can reduce the file size by approximately 10:1 ratio (Sampling: 44.1 kHz, Bit rate: 128 kbps) with virtually no perceptible loss in quality. MP3 compression removes the redundant and irrelevant parts of a sound signal that the human ear doesn’t hear.
- WMA — Windows Media Audio (WMA)* is a compressed audio format created by Microsoft as an alternative to MP3. The WMA codec offers greater file compression than the MP3 codec, enabling storage of more digital audio tracks in the same amount of space when compared to MP3s at the same level of quality.
- Bit rate — Bit rate denotes the number of bits per second used by a digital music file. The size and quality of a compressed digital audio file is determined by the bit rate used when encoding the file.
- Sampling frequency — Sampling frequency is the rate at which the samples of a signal are converted from analog to digital (A/D conversion) per second.
- Multisession — Multisession is one of the methods for writing data to media. Writing data once to the media is called a single session, and writing more than once is called a multisession.
- ID3/WMA Tag — The ID3/WMA tag is the part of the encoded MP3 or WMA file that contains information about the digital music file such as song title, artist, album title, encoding bit rate, track time duration, etc. ID3 tag information is displayed on the Album/Artist/Track title line on the display.

* Windows® and Windows Media® are registered trademarks and trademarks of the Microsoft Corporation in the United States of America and/or other countries.

CompactFlash™ is a trademark of the SanDisk® Corporation in the United States of America and/or other countries.



Playback order chart

Playback order:

Music playback order of a CD/CF with MP3 or WMA files is as illustrated.

- The names of folders not containing MP3 or WMA files are not shown in the display.
- If there is a file in the top level of the disc, “Root Folder” is displayed.
- The playback order is the order in which the files were written by the writing software. Therefore, the files might not play in the desired order.

Powered by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Specification chart:

Supported media			CD, CD-R, CD-RW, CF
Supported file systems			CD, CD-R, CD-RW: ISO9660 LEVEL1, ISO9660 LEVEL2, Apple ISO, Romeo, Joliet * ISO9660 Level 3 (packet writing) is not supported.
			CompactFlash card: FAT12, FAT16, FAT32
Supported versions*1	MP3	Version	MPEG1, MPEG2, MPEG2.5
		Sampling frequency	8 kHz - 48 kHz
		Bit rate	8 kbps - 320 kbps, VBR*4
	WMA*2	Version	WMA7, WMA8, WMA9
		Sampling frequency	32 kHz - 48 kHz
		Bit rate	32 kbps - 192 kbps, VBR*4
Tag information			ID3 tag VER1.0, VER1.1, VER2.2, VER2.3, VER 2.4 (MP3 only)
			WMA tag (WMA only)
Folder levels			With navigation system: Folder levels: 8, Folders: 255 (including root folder), Files: 512 (Max. 255 files for one folder) Without navigation system: Folder levels: 8, Folders and files: 999 (Max. 255 files for one folder)
Text character number limitation			With navigation system: 128 characters Without navigation system: 64 characters
Displayable character codes*3			01: ASCII, 02: ISO-8859-1, 03: UNICODE (UTF-16 BOM Big Endian), 04: UNICODE (UTF-16 Non-BOM Big Endian), 05: UNICODE (UTF-8), 06: UNICODE (Non-UTF-16 BOM Little Endian)

*1 Files created with a combination of 48 kHz sampling frequency and 64 kbps bit rate cannot be played.

*2 Protected WMA files (DRM) cannot be played.

*3 Available codes depend on what kind of media, versions and information are going to be displayed.

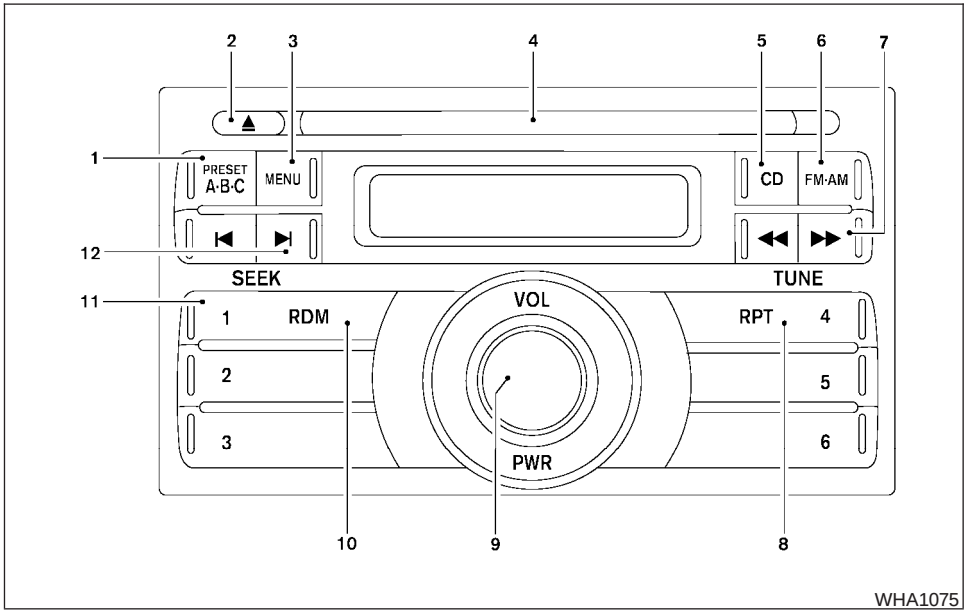
*4 When VBR files are played, the playback time may not be displayed correctly.

Manuals Provided by

Troubleshooting guide:

Symptom	Cause and Countermeasure
Cannot play	Check if the CD/CF was inserted correctly.
	Check if the CD/CF is scratched or dirty.
	Check if there is condensation inside the player. If there is, wait until the condensation is gone (about 1 hour) before using the player.
	If there is a temperature increase error, the player will play correctly after it returns to the normal temperature.
	If there is a mixture of music CD files (CD-DA data) and MP3/WMA files on a CD, only the music CD files (CD-DA data) will be played.
	Files with extensions other than ".MP3", ".WMA", ".mp3" or ".wma" cannot be played. In addition, the character codes and number of characters for folder names and file names should be in compliance with the specifications.
	Check if the disc or the file is generated in an irregular format. This may occur depending on the variation or the setting of MP3/WMA writing applications or other text editing applications.
	Check if the finalization process, such as session close and disc close, is done for the disc.
	Check if the CD/CF is protected by copyright.
Poor sound quality	Check if the CD/CF is scratched or dirty.
It takes a relatively long time before the music starts playing.	If there are many folders or file levels on the MP3/WMA CD/CF, or if it is a multisession disc, some time may be required before the music starts playing.
Music cuts off or skips	The writing software and hardware combination might not match, or the writing speed, writing depth, writing width, etc., might not match the specifications. Try using the slowest writing speed.
Skipping with high bit rate files	Skipping may occur with large quantities of data, such as for high bit rate data.
Moves immediately to the next song when playing	When a non-MP3/WMA file has been given an extension of ".MP3", ".WMA", ."mp3"or ".wma", or when play is prohibited by copyright protection, the player will skip to the next song.
Songs do not play back in the desired order	The playback order is the order in which the files were written by the writing software. Therefore, the files might not play in the desired order.

Uploaded by: DEALER E-PROCESS



WHA1075

1. PRESET A·B·C button
2. ⏏ CD eject button
3. MENU button
4. CD insert slot
5. CD button
6. FM·AM button
7. TUNE buttons
8. RPT button
9. PWR button/VOL control knob
10. RDM button
11. Station select (1 - 6) buttons
12. SEEK buttons

FM/AM RADIO WITH COMPACT DISC (CD) PLAYER (if so equipped)

For all operation precautions, see ″Audio operation precautions″ earlier in this section.

Power button and VOL control knob

Turn the ignition switch to the ACC or ON position, then press the PWR (power) button. If you listen to the radio with the engine not running, turn the ignition switch to the ACC position. The mode (radio or CD) that was playing immediately before the system was turned off resumes playing.

When no CD is loaded, the radio comes on. Pressing the PWR button again turns the system off.

Turn the VOL control knob to the right to increase volume or to the left to decrease volume.

MENU button (BASS, TREBLE, FADE, BALANCE and CLOCK):

Press the MENU button to change the mode as follows:

BAS → TRE → FAD → BAL → CLOCK → Audio → BAS

To adjust Bass, Treble, Fade and Balance, press the MENU button until the desired mode appears in the display. Press the SEEK button to adjust

Bass and Treble to the desired level. You can also use the SEEK button to adjust Fade and Balance modes. Fade adjusts the sound level between the front and rear speakers and Balance adjusts the sound between the right and left speakers.

Once you have adjusted the sound quality to the desired level, press the MENU button repeatedly until the radio or CD display reappears. Otherwise, the radio or CD display will automatically reappear after about 10 seconds.

NOTE:

If the clock is enabled, pressing the MENU button will change the mode as follows: BAS → TRE → FAD → BAL → CLOCK → Hour adjustment → Minute adjustment → Audio → BAS

For more information on setting the clock, see "Clock set" later in this section.

Clock operation

Press the MENU button until CLOCK is displayed; use the SEEK button to turn the clock display on (CLK ON) or off (CLK OFF).

Clock set

If the clock is not displayed with the ignition switch in the ACC or ON position, you need to select the CLK ON mode. Press the MENU button repeatedly until CLOCK is displayed. Use the SEEK button to enable CLK ON mode.

1. Press the MENU button repeatedly until CLOCK mode appears; press the SEEK button until CLK ON appears.
2. Press the MENU button again; the hours will start flashing.
3. Press the SEEK button ⏮ or ⏭ to adjust the hour.
4. Press the MENU button again; the display will switch to the minute adjustment mode.
5. The minutes will start flashing. Press SEEK button ⏮ or ⏭ to adjust the minutes.
6. Press the MENU button again to exit the clock set mode.

The display will return to the regular clock display after 10 seconds, or press the MENU button again to return to the regular clock display.

Resetting the time

Hold the MENU button down and then press the TUNE/SEEK button; the time will reset as follows:

- If the displayed minutes before the reset are in the range of :00 - :29, the hour displayed before the reset will stay the same and the minutes will be reset to :00.
- If the displayed minutes before the reset are in the range of :30 - :59, the hour displayed before the reset will advance by one hour and the minutes will be reset to :00.

For example, if the MENU button and the TUNE/SEEK button are pressed while the time displayed is between 8:00 and 8:29, the display will be reset to 8:00. If the buttons were pressed while the time was between 8:30 and 8:59, the display will be reset to 9:00. At the same time the display will return to the audio.

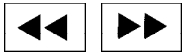
FM/AM radio operation

FM·AM button:

Press the FM·AM button to change from AM ⟷ FM reception.

The FM stereo indicator, ST, illuminates during FM stereo reception. When the stereo broadcast signal is weak, the radio automatically changes from stereo to monaural reception.

Powered by: DEALER E-PROCESS

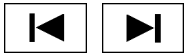


TUNE buttons:

Manual tuning

Press the TUNE ◀◀ or ▶▶ button for less than 0.5 seconds for manual tuning.

To move quickly through the channels, press and hold either TUNE ◀◀ or ▶▶ button down for more than 1.5 seconds.



SEEK buttons:

SEEK tuning

Press the SEEK ⏮ or ⏭ button to seek through the frequencies. Seek tuning begins from low to high frequencies, or high to low frequencies, depending on which button is pressed, and stops at the next broadcasting station. Once the highest broadcasting station is reached, the radio continues in the seek mode at the lowest broadcasting station.

Station memory operations:

18 stations can be set for the FM and AM radio to the A, B and C preset button in any combination of AM or FM stations.

1. Press the PRESET A·B·C button to change between storage banks. The radio displays the icon A, B or C to indicate which set of presets are active.
2. Tune to the desired station using manual TUNE or SEEK tuning. Press and hold any of the desired station memory buttons (1 – 6) until a beep sound is heard. (The radio mutes when the select button is pressed.)
3. The channel indicator will then come on and the sound will resume. Programming is now complete.
4. Other buttons can be set in the same manner.

If the battery cable is disconnected, or if the fuse opens, the radio memory will be canceled. In that case, reset the desired stations.

Compact disc (CD) player operation

Turn the ignition switch to the ACC or ON position, and carefully insert the compact disc into the slot with the label side up. The compact disc is automatically pulled into the slot and starts to play.

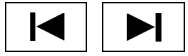
If the radio is already operating, it automatically turns off and the compact disc begins to play.

CD button:

When the CD button is pressed with a compact disc loaded and the radio playing, the radio turns off and the last used compact disc starts to play.

TUNE (rewind and fast forward) buttons:

When the TUNE ◀◀ or ▶▶ button is pressed while the compact disc is playing, the compact disc plays at an increased speed while rewinding or fast forwarding. When the button is released, the compact disc returns to normal play speed.



SEEK buttons:

When ⏭ is pressed while the compact disc is playing, the next track following the present one starts to play from the beginning. Press ⏭ several times to skip several tracks. Each time the button is pressed, the CD advances 1 additional track. The track number appears in the display window. (When the last track on the compact disc is skipped, the first track is played.)

When ⏮ is pressed, the track being played returns to the beginning. Press ⏮ several times to skip back several tracks. Each time the button is pressed, the CD moves back one track.

Manuals Provided by DEALER E-PROCESS

SEEK (Scan CDs) button:

Press and hold the SEEK ▶| button for more than 1.5 seconds to scan through the first 10 seconds of a track on the compact disc. The SCAN icon is flashed during scan mode.

The scan mode is canceled once it scans through all the tracks on the disc, or if the SEEK |◀ or ▶| button is pressed during the scan mode.

RPT button:

When the RPT button is pressed while the compact disc is being played, the play pattern can be changed as follows:

1 ⟷ Normal

1: The track that is currently playing will be repeated.

RDM button:

When the RDM button is pressed while the compact disc is being played, the play pattern can be changed as follows:

RDM ⟷ Normal

RDM: Tracks from the disc that is currently playing will be played randomly.

CD EJECT button:

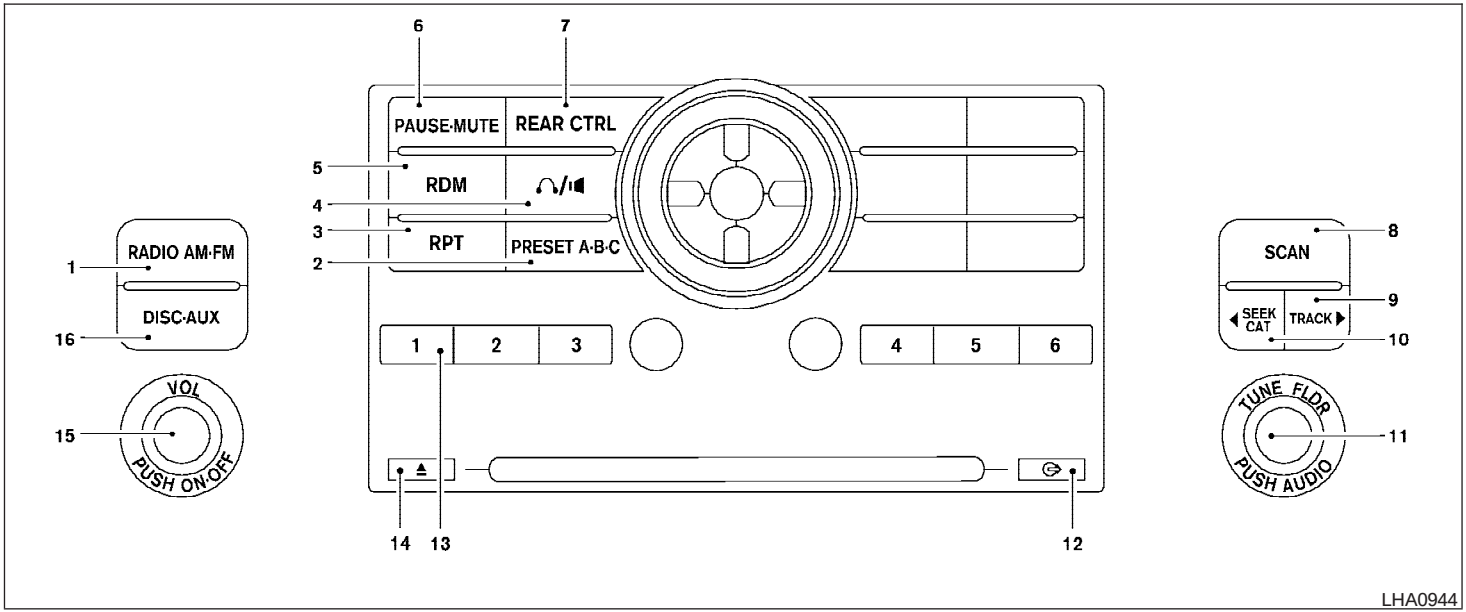
When the ⏏ button is pressed with a compact disc loaded, the compact disc will be ejected.

When the ⏏ button is pressed while the compact disc is being played, the compact disc will eject and the system will turn off.

CD IN indicator:

CD IN indicator appears on the display when the CD is loaded with the system on.

Powered by: DEALER E-PROCESS



1. RADIO AM·FM button*
2. PRESET A·B·C button
3. RPT button
4. speaker control button
5. RDM button
6. PAUSE·MUTE button
7. REAR CTRL button
8. SCAN button
9. TRACK button
10. SEEK/CAT button
11. TUNE/FLDR and AUDIO control knob
12. CD load button
13. Station and CD select (1 - 6) buttons
14. CD eject button
15. VOL/ON·OFF control knob
16. DISC·AUX button

*When the RADIO AM·FM button is pressed, the satellite radio mode will be skipped unless an optional satellite receiver and antenna are installed and an XM® satellite radio service subscription is active. Satellite radio is not available in Alaska, Hawaii and Guam.

FM/AM/SAT RADIO WITH COMPACT DISC (CD) CHANGER (if so equipped)

For all operation precautions, see “Audio operation precautions” earlier in this section.

The satellite radio mode will be skipped unless an optional satellite receiver and antenna are installed and an XM® satellite radio service subscription is active. Satellite radio is not available in Alaska, Hawaii and Guam.

Audio main operation

VOL/ON·OFF control:

Place the ignition switch in the ACC or ON position and then push the VOL/ON·OFF control knob while the system is off to call up the mode (radio or CD) which was playing immediately before the system was turned off.

To turn the system off, press the VOL/ON·OFF control knob.

Turn the VOL/ON·OFF control knob to adjust the volume.

This vehicle has Speed Sensitive Volume (SSV) for audio. The audio volume changes as the driving speed changes.

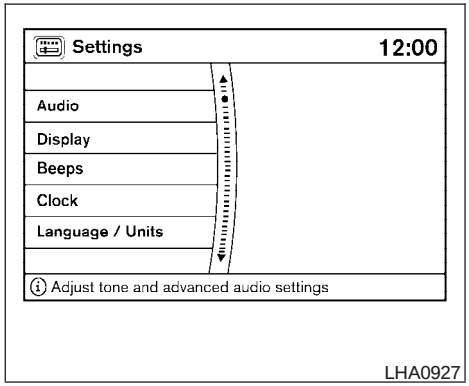
AUDIO control knob (Bass, Treble, Balance and Fade):

Press the AUDIO control knob to change the mode as follows:

Bass → Treble → Balance → Fade

To adjust Bass, Treble, Balance and Fade, press the AUDIO control knob until the desired mode appears in the display. Turn the tuning knob to adjust Bass and Treble to the desired level. You can also use the tuning knob to adjust Fade and Balance modes. Fade adjusts the sound level between the front and rear speakers and Balance adjusts the sound between the right and left speakers.

Once you have adjusted the sound quality to the desired level, press the AUDIO control knob repeatedly until the radio or CD display reappears. Otherwise, the radio or CD display will automatically reappear after about 10 seconds.



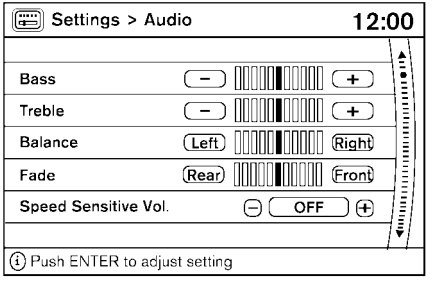
Speed Sensitive Volume (SSV):

To change the SSV mode from OFF to 5, press the SETTING button. Then select the “Audio” key using the NISSAN controller, then press the ENTER button; the audio settings screen will be displayed. Select the “–” key or “+” key, then press the ENTER button to change the SSV.

While in this screen you can also adjust the other audio settings by selecting the corresponding key.

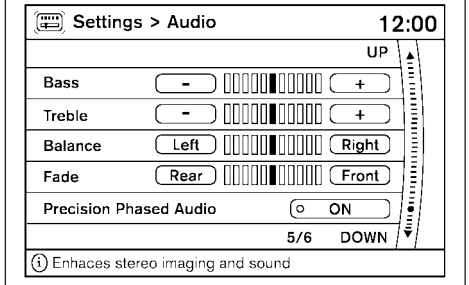
Once you have adjusted the sound quality to the desired level, press the BACK button.

Powered by: DEALER E-PROCESS



WHA0941

For information on how to use the NISSAN controller, see “How to use the NISSAN controller” earlier in this section.



WHA0928

Precision phased audio (if so equipped):

To turn on or off the precision phased audio, press the SETTING button. Select the “Audio” key using the NISSAN controller, then press the ENTER button, the audio settings screen will be displayed. Select the “Precision Phased Audio” key, then press the ENTER button. If the amber indicator light is displayed, the precision phased audio is enabled. Pressing the ENTER button again will turn off the precision phased audio, the indicator light will disappear.

When this item is turned on, super high pitch sound and super low pitch sound are emphasized and midrange sound is played naturally.

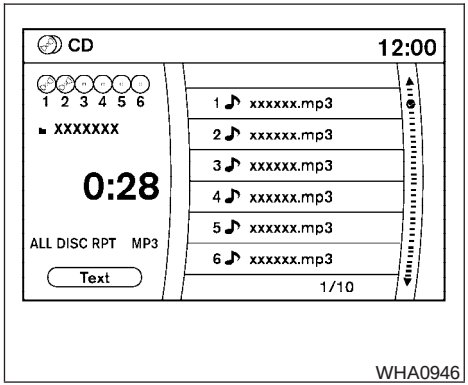
While in this screen, you can also adjust the other audio settings by selecting the corresponding key.

Once you have adjusted the sound quality to the desired level, press the BACK button.

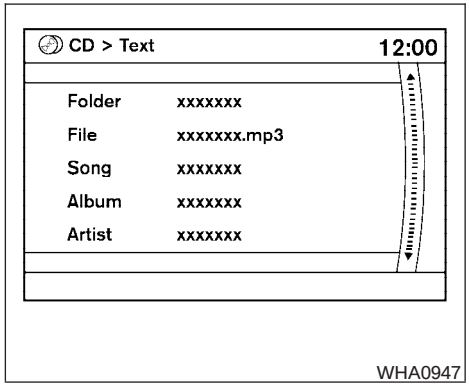
For information on how to use the NISSAN controller, see “How to use the NISSAN controller” earlier in this section.

Clock set

For setting the clock, see “Clock” under the “Control panel buttons – color screen without navigation system (if so equipped)” heading earlier in this section.



WHA0946



WHA0947

CD/MP3 display mode

While listening to a CD or an MP3/WMA CD certain text might be able to be displayed (when CD encoded with text is being used).

Depending on how the CD or MP3/WMA CD is encoded the following text might be able to be displayed by selecting the “Text” key using the NISSAN controller and pressing the ENTER button:

- Folder displays the name of the current folder being accessed.
- File displays the name of the file currently playing.
- Song displays the ID3 encoded tag of the song name.
- Album displays the ID3 encoded tag of the album name.
- Artist displays the ID3 encoded tag of the artist’s name.
- Disc displays the disc name of the CD currently playing.
- Track displays the name of the song on the CD currently playing.

Some of this text or modes might not display while playing a regular CD. Press the BACK button to exit the CD text display screen.

PAUSE·MUTE button:

To mute or pause the audio sound, press the PAUSE·MUTE button.

Press the PAUSE·MUTE button again to resume the audio sound.

FM/AM/SAT radio operation

FM/AM/SAT band select:

Pressing the RADIO AM·FM button will change the band as follows:

AM ⟷ FM or SAT* (satellite, if so equipped)

When the RADIO AM·FM button is pressed while the ignition switch is in the ACC or ON position, the radio will come on at the station last played.

The last station played will also come on when the VOL/ON·OFF control knob is pressed ON.

*When the RADIO AM·FM button is pressed, the satellite radio mode will be skipped unless an optional satellite receiver and antenna are installed and an XM® satellite radio service subscription is active. Satellite radio is not available in Alaska, Hawaii and Guam.

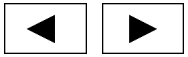
If a compact disc is playing when the RADIO AM·FM button is pressed, the compact disc will automatically be turned off and the last radio station played will come on.

Powered by: DEALER E-PROCESS

The FM stereo indicator ST will illuminate during FM stereo reception. When the stereo broadcast signal is weak, the radio will automatically change from stereo to monaural reception.

TUNE/FLDR (Tuning) knob:

To manually tune the radio, turn the TUNE/FLDR knob to the right or left.



SEEK/CAT and TRACK tuning buttons:

Press the SEEK/CAT ◄ button or the TRACK ► button for less than 1.5 seconds to tune from high to low or low to high frequencies and stop at the next broadcasting station.

SCAN tuning:

Press the SCAN button to stop at each broadcasting station for 5 seconds. Pressing the SCAN button again during this 5 second period will stop scan tuning and the radio will remain tuned to that station. If the SCAN button is not pressed within 5 seconds, scan tuning moves to the next station.

PRESET A·B·C (Station memory operations):

18 stations can be set for the FM, AM and SAT (satellite, if so equipped) radio to the A, B and C preset button in any combination of FM, AM or SAT stations.

1. Choose preset bank A, B or C using the PRESET A·B·C select button.
2. Select the desired FM, AM or SAT station band.
3. Tune to the desired station using manual, SEEK or SCAN tuning. Press and hold any of the desired station memory buttons (1 – 6) until a beep sound is heard.
4. The channel indicator will then come on and the sound will resume. Programming is now complete.
5. Other buttons can be set in the same manner.

If the battery cable is disconnected, or if the fuse opens, the radio memory will be canceled. In that case, reset the desired stations.

Radio data system (RDS):

RDS stands for Radio Data System, and is a data information service transmitted by some radio stations on the FM band (not AM band). Currently, most RDS stations are in large cities, but many stations are now considering broadcasting RDS data.

RDS can display:

- Station call sign, such as “WHFR 98.3”.
- Station name, such as “The Groove”.
- Music or programming type such as “Classical”, “Country”, or “Rock”.
- Artist and song information.

If the station broadcasts RDS information, the RDS icon is displayed.

Compact disc (CD) changer operation

Turn the ignition key to the ACC or ON position and press the ⏏ button, then press one of the CD insert (1–6) slots. Insert the compact disc into the slot with the label side facing up. The compact disc will be guided automatically into the slot and start playing.

If the radio is already operating, it will automatically turn off and the compact disc will play.

If the system has been turned off while the compact disc was playing, pressing the VOL/ON·OFF control knob will start the compact disc.

button:

To insert a CD in the CD changer, press the button for less than 1.5 seconds. Select the loading slot by pressing the CD insert select button (1 – 6), then insert the CD.

To insert 6 CDs to the CD changer, press and hold the button for more than 1.5 seconds.

The slot numbers (1 – 6) will illuminate on the display when CDs are loaded into the changer.

DISC·AUX button:

When the DISC·AUX button is pressed with the system off and the compact disc loaded, the system will turn on and the compact disc will start to play.

When the DISC·AUX button is pressed with the compact disc loaded with the radio playing, the radio will automatically be turned off and the compact disc will start to play.

SEEK/CAT and TRACK buttons:

When the SEEK/CAT ◄ button is pressed while a compact disc is playing, the track being played returns to its beginning. Press several times to skip back through tracks. The compact disc will go back the number of times the button is pressed.

When the TRACK ► button is pressed while the compact disc is playing, the next track will start to play from its beginning. Press several times to skip through tracks. The compact disc will advance the number of times the button is pressed. (When the last track on the compact disc is skipped through, the first track will be played.)

The NISSAN controller can also be used to select tracks when a CD is being played.

SEEK/CAT and TRACK (Rewind·Fast Forward) buttons:

Press and hold the SEEK/CAT ◄ (rewind) button or the TRACK ► (fast forward) button while a compact disc is playing, the compact disc will play while rewinding or fast forwarding. When the button is released, the compact disc will return to normal play speed.

When the CD button is pressed with the system off and the compact disc loaded, the system will turn on and the compact disc will start to play.

When the CD button is pressed with the compact disc loaded with the tape or the radio playing, the tape or radio will automatically be turned off and the compact disc will start to play.

TUNE FLDR (Folder) knob

While playing an MP3/WMA CD, turn the TUNE/FLDR knob right or left to scan forward or backward through available folders.

CD select buttons:

To play another CD that has been loaded, press a CD select button (1 – 6).

RPT button:

When the RPT button is pressed while the compact disc is played, the play pattern can be changed as follows:

CD:

ALL DISC RPT → 1 DISC RPT→ 1 TRK RPT → ALL DISC RPT

MP3/WMA CD:

ALL DISC RPT → 1 DISC RPT → 1 FOLDER RPT → 1 TRK RPT → ALL DISC RPT

ALL DISC RPT: All discs loaded will be repeated.
1 DISC RPT: The disc that is currently playing will be repeated.

Powered by: DEALER E-PROCESS

1 TRK RPT: The track that is currently playing will be repeated
1 FOLDER RPT: The folder that is currently being accessed will be repeated.

RDM button:

When the RDM button is pressed while the compact disc is played, the play pattern can be changed as follows:

CD:

ALL DISC MIX → 1 DISC MIX → ALL DISC MIX

MP3/WMA CD:

ALL DISC MIX → 1 DISC MIX → 1 FOLDER MIX → ALL DISC MIX

ALL DISC MIX: All discs loaded will be played in a mixed order.
1 DISC MIX: The tracks on the disc that is currently playing will be played in a mixed order.
1 FOLDER MIX: The tracks in the folder that is currently being accessed will be played in a mixed order.

SCAN button:

While listening to a CD, press the SCAN button to preview the first 10 seconds of each track on the CD playing. Pressing the SCAN button again during this 10 second period stops the scan and the CD remains on that track.

REAR CTRL:

Pressing the REAR CTRL button turns the rear seat audio controller on. Rear Controls UNLOCKED will display. Pressing the REAR CTRL button again to turn the rear seat audio controller off. Rear Controls LOCKED will display. If the vehicle is not equipped with a rear seat audio controller, the display will show “Rear Controls Not Available”.

Press and hold the REAR CTRL button for approximately 1.5 seconds to turn on the rear display screen. Rear Display ON will display. Press and hold the REAR CTRL button again will turn the rear display screen off. Rear Display OFF will display. If the vehicle is not equipped with a rear display screen, the display will show “Rear Controls Not Available”.

(SPEAKER CONTROL) button:

Press the button to turn the rear speakers off and the headphones on. Press this button again to turn rear seat speakers back on and the headphones off.

CD EJECT:

Current/Selected disc:

- Press the ⏏ button, then press the slot number (1 – 6) for the desired disc. The compact disc will be ejected. If no slot number (1 – 6) is pressed, the current loaded disc will be ejected. Also, if the ejected disc is not removed within 15 seconds, the disc will reload.

All discs:

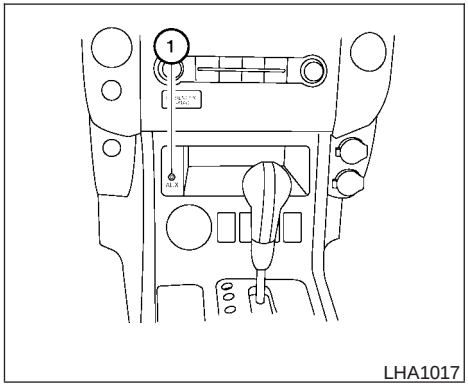
- Press and hold the ⏏ button for more than 1.5 seconds. The compact discs will be ejected one by one. If a disc is not removed within 15 seconds or the ⏏ button is pressed again during the eject sequence, the entire disc eject sequence will be canceled.

When this button is pressed while the compact disc is being played, the compact disc will eject and the last source will be played.

CD IN indicator:

The slot numbers (1 – 6) will illuminate if CDs have been loaded into the changer in CD mode only.

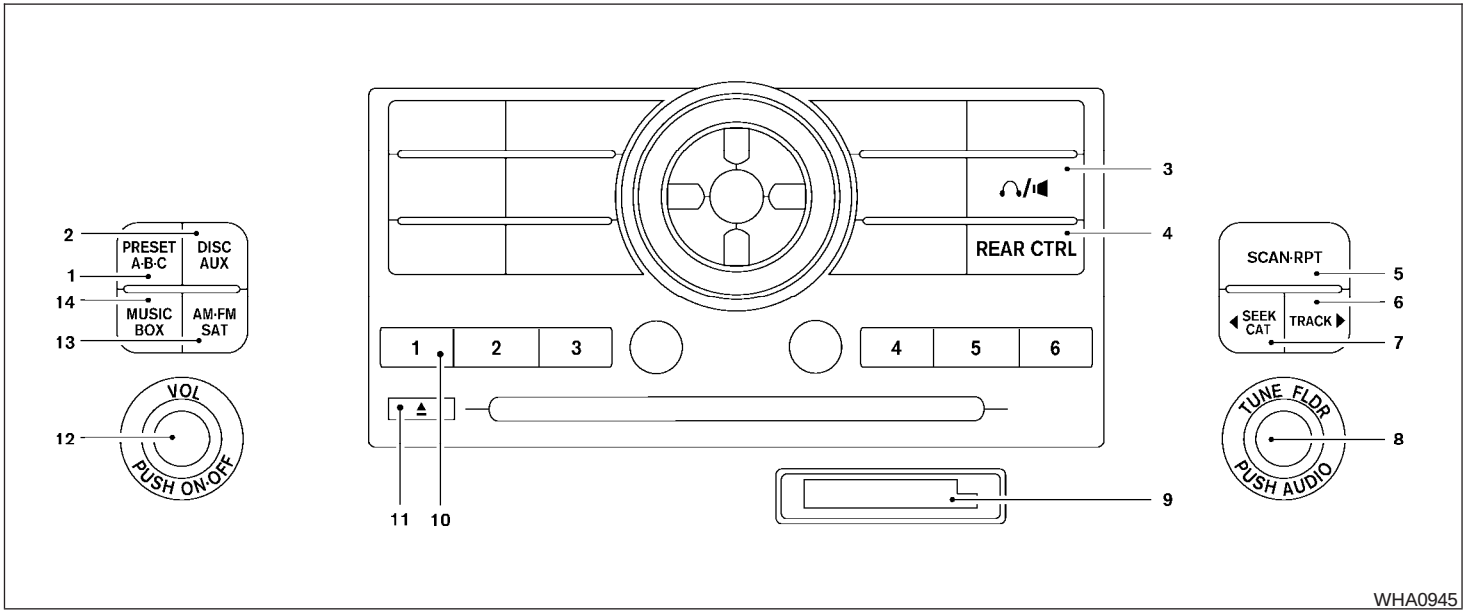
Manuals Provided by



AUX jack

The AUX jack ① is located below the air conditioner controls. The AUX audio input jack accepts any standard analog audio input, such as from a portable cassette tape player, MP3 player or a laptop computer.

Press the DISC·AUX button to play a compatible device when it is plugged into the AUX jack.



1. PRESET A·B·C button
2. DISC/AUX button
3. speaker control button
4. REAR CTRL button
5. SCAN·RPT button
6. TRACK button
7. SEEK/CAT button
8. TUNE/FLDR and AUDIO control knob
9. CompactFlash insert slot
10. Station select (1 - 6) buttons
11. CD eject button
12. VOL/ON·OFF control knob
13. AM·FM/SAT button*
14. MUSIC BOX button

*When the AM·FM/SAT button is pressed, the satellite radio mode will be skipped unless an optional satellite receiver and antenna are installed and an XM® satellite radio service subscription is active. Satellite radio is not available in Alaska, Hawaii and Guam.

FM/AM/SAT RADIO WITH COMPACT DISC (CD) PLAYER (if so equipped)

For all operation precautions, see “Audio operation precautions” earlier in this section.

The satellite radio mode will be skipped unless an optional satellite receiver and antenna are installed and an XM® satellite radio service subscription is active. Satellite radio is not available in Alaska, Hawaii and Guam.

Audio main operation

VOL/ON·OFF control:

Place the ignition switch in the ACC or ON position and then push the VOL/ON·OFF control knob while the system is off to call up the mode (radio or CD) which was playing immediately before the system was turned off.

To turn the system off, press the VOL/ON·OFF control knob.

Turn the VOL/ON·OFF control knob to adjust the volume.

This vehicle has Speed Sensitive Volume (SSV) for audio. The audio volume changes as the driving speed changes.

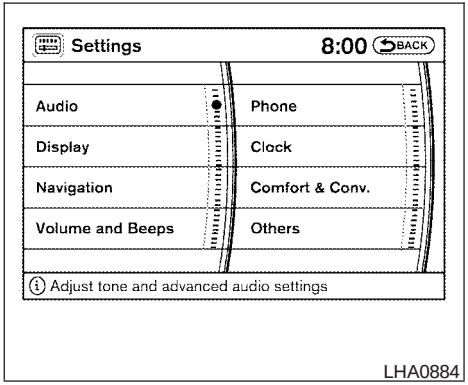
AUDIO control knob (Bass, Treble, Balance and Fade):

Press the AUDIO control knob to change the mode as follows:

Bass → Treble → Balance → Fade

To adjust Bass, Treble, Balance and Fade, press the AUDIO control knob until the desired mode appears in the display. Turn the tuning knob to adjust Bass and Treble to the desired level. You can also use the tuning knob to adjust Fade and Balance modes. Fade adjusts the sound level between the front and rear speakers and Balance adjusts the sound between the right and left speakers.

Once you have adjusted the sound quality to the desired level, press the AUDIO control knob repeatedly until the radio or CD display reappears. Otherwise, the radio or CD display will automatically reappear after about 10 seconds.



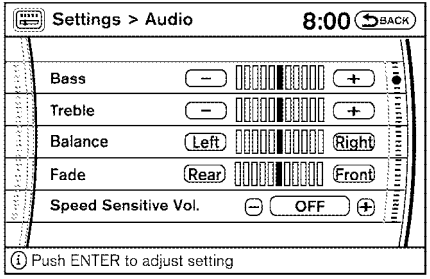
Speed Sensitive Volume (SSV):

To change the SSV mode from OFF (0) to 5, press the SETTING button. Then touch the “Audio” key, the audio settings screen will be displayed. Touch the “–” key or “+” key, to change the SSV.

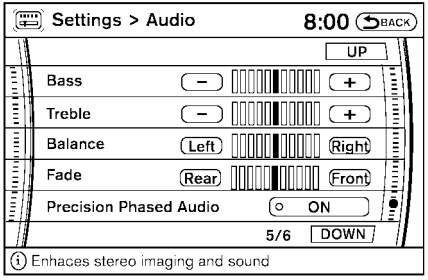
While in this screen you can also adjust the other audio settings by touching the corresponding key.

Once you have adjusted the sound quality to the desired level, touch the “BACK” key.

Manuals Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS



LHA0900



WHA0942

Precision phased audio (if so equipped):

To turn on or off the precision phased audio, press the SETTING button. Then touch the “Audio” key; the audio settings screen will be displayed. Touch the “Precision Phased Audio ON” key. If the amber indicator light is displayed, the precision phased audio is enabled. Touching the “Precision Phased Audio ON” key again will turn off the precision phased audio; the indicator light will disappear.

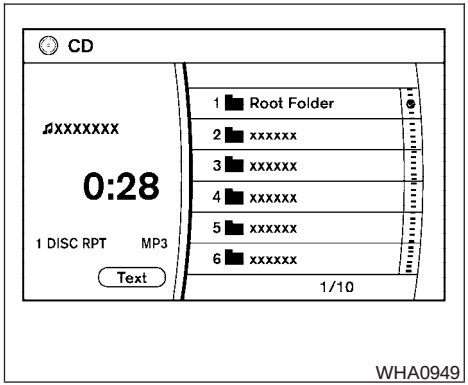
When this item is turned on, super high pitch sound and super low pitch sound are emphasized and midrange sound is played naturally.

While in this screen, you can also adjust the other audio settings by touching the corresponding key.

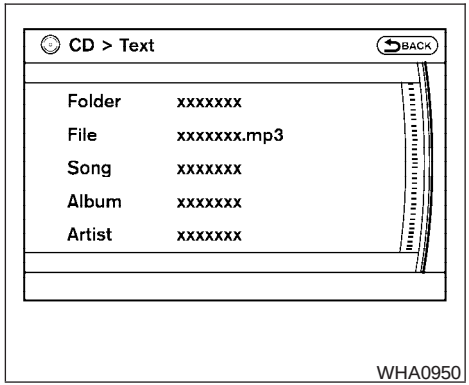
Once you have adjusted the sound quality to the desired level, touch the “BACK” key.

Clock set

For setting the clock, see “Clock” under the “Control panel buttons – color screen without navigation system (if so equipped)” heading earlier in this section.



WHA0949



WHA0950

CD/MP3 display mode

While listening to a CD or an MP3/WMA CD certain text might be able to be displayed (when CD encoded with text is being used).

Depending on how the CD or MP3/WMA CD is encoded the following text might be able to be displayed by touching the “Text” key:

- Folder displays the name of the current folder being accessed.
- File displays the name of the file currently playing.
- Song displays the ID3 encoded tag of the song name.
- Album displays the ID3 encoded tag of the album name.
- Artist displays the ID3 encoded tag of the artist’s name.
- Disc displays the disc name of the CD currently playing.
- Track displays the name of the song on the CD currently playing.

Some of this text or modes might not display while playing a regular CD. Press the BACK button to exit the CD text display screen.

FM/AM/SAT radio operation

FM/AM/SAT band select:

Pressing the RADIO AM·FM button will change the band as follows:

AM ⟷ FM or SAT* (satellite, if so equipped)

When the RADIO AM·FM button is pressed while the ignition switch is in the ACC or ON position, the radio will come on at the station last played.

The last station played will also come on when the VOL/ON·OFF control knob is pressed ON.

*When the RADIO AM·FM button is pressed, the satellite radio mode will be skipped unless an optional satellite receiver and antenna are installed and an XM® satellite radio service subscription is active. Satellite radio is not available in Alaska, Hawaii and Guam.

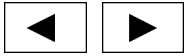
If a compact disc is playing when the RADIO AM·FM button is pressed, the compact disc will automatically be turned off and the last radio station played will come on.

The FM stereo indicator ST will illuminate during FM stereo reception. When the stereo broadcast signal is weak, the radio will automatically change from stereo to monaural reception.

Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

TUNE/FLDR (Tuning) knob:

To manually tune the radio, turn the TUNE/FLDR knob to the right or left.



SEEK/CAT and TRACK tuning buttons:

Press the SEEK/CAT ◄ button or the TRACK ► button for less than 1.5 seconds to tune from high to low or low to high frequencies and stop at the next broadcasting station.

SCAN·RPT (SCAN tuning) button:

Press the SCAN·RPT button to initiate scan tuning. Scan tuning will stop at each broadcasting station for 5 seconds. Press the SCAN·RPT button again during this 5 second period to stop scan tuning; the radio will remain tuned to that station. If the SCAN·RPT button is not pressed within 5 seconds, scan tuning moves to the next station.

PRESET A·B·C (Station memory operations):

18 stations can be set for the FM, AM and SAT (satellite, if so equipped) radio to the A, B and C preset button in any combination of FM, AM or SAT stations.

1. Choose preset bank A, B or C using the PRESET A·B·C select button.
2. Select the desired FM, AM or SAT station band.
3. Tune to the desired station using manual, SEEK or SCAN tuning. Press and hold any of the desired station memory buttons (1 – 6) until a beep sound is heard.
4. The channel indicator will then come on and the sound will resume. Programming is now complete.
5. Other buttons can be set in the same manner.

If the battery cable is disconnected, or if the fuse opens, the radio memory will be canceled. In that case, reset the desired stations.

Radio data system (RDS):

RDS stands for Radio Data System, and is a data information service transmitted by some radio stations on the FM band (not AM band). Currently, most RDS stations are in large cities, but many stations are now considering broadcasting RDS data.

RDS can display:

- Station call sign, such as “WHFR 98.3”.
- Station name, such as “The Groove”.
- Music or programming type such as “Classical”, “Country”, or “Rock”.
- Artist and song information.

If the station broadcasts RDS information, the RDS icon is displayed.

Compact disc (CD) player operation

Turn the ignition key to the ACC or ON position and insert the compact disc into the slot with the label side facing up. The compact disc will be guided automatically into the slot and start playing.

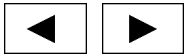
If the radio is already operating, it will automatically turn off and the compact disc will play.

If the system has been turned off while the compact disc was playing, pressing the VOL/ON·OFF control knob will start the compact disc.

DISC/AUX button:

When the DISC/AUX button is pressed with the system off and the compact disc loaded, the system will turn on and the compact disc will start to play.

When the DISC/AUX button is pressed with the compact disc loaded but the radio playing, the radio will automatically be turned off and the compact disc will start to play.

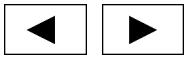


SEEK/CAT and TRACK buttons:

When the SEEK/CAT ◄ button is pressed while a compact disc is playing, the track being played returns to its beginning. Press several times to skip back through tracks. The compact disc will go back the number of times the button is pressed.

When the TRACK ► button is pressed while the compact disc is playing, the next track will start to play from its beginning. Press several times to skip through tracks. The compact disc will advance the number of times the button is pressed. (When the last track on the compact disc is skipped through, the first track will be played.)

The NISSAN controller can also be used to select tracks when a CD is being played.



SEEK/CAT and TRACK (Rewind·Fast Forward) buttons:

Press and hold the SEEK/CAT ◄ (rewind) button or the TRACK ► (fast forward) button while a compact disc is playing; the compact disc will play while rewinding or fast forwarding. When the button is released, the compact disc will return to normal play speed.

When the CD button is pressed with the system off and the compact disc loaded the system will turn on and the compact disc will start to play.

When the CD button is pressed with the compact disc loaded with the tape or the radio playing, the tape or radio will automatically be turned off and the compact disc will start to play.

TUNE FLDR (Folder) knob

While playing an MP3/WMA CD, turn the TUNE/FLDR knob right or left to scan forward or backward through available folders.

SCAN·RPT (random and repeat) button:

When the SCAN·RPT button is pressed while the compact disc is being played, the play pattern can be changed as follows:

CD:

1 DISC RPT → 1 TRK RPT → 1 DISC RDM → 1 DISC RPT

MP3/WMA CD:

1 DISC RPT → 1 FOLDER RPT → 1 TRK RPT → 1 DISC RDM → 1 FOLDER RDM → 1 DISC RPT

1 DISC RPT: the entire disc will be repeated.
1 TRK RPT: the current track playing will be repeated.
1 DISC RDM: all tracks will be played randomly.
1 FOLDER RPT: the folder currently being accessed will be repeated.
1 FOLDER RDM: the tracks in the current folder being accessed will be played randomly.

REAR CTRL:

Pressing the REAR CTRL button turns the rear seat audio controller on. Rear Controls UNLOCKED will display. Pressing the REAR CTRL button again will turn the rear seat audio controller off. Rear Controls LOCKED will display. If the vehicle is not equipped with a rear seat audio controller, the display will show “Rear Controls Not Available”.

Press and hold the REAR CTRL button for approximately 1.5 seconds to turn on the rear display screen on. Rear Display ON will display. Press and hold the REAR CTRL button again will turn the rear display screen off. Rear Display OFF will display. If the vehicle is not equipped with a rear display screen, the display will show “Rear Controls Not Available”.

Powered by: DEALER E-PROCESS

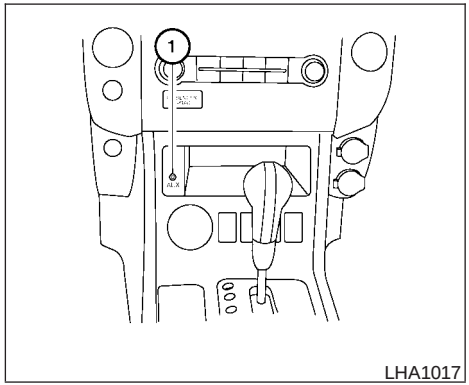
(SPEAKER CONTROL) button:

Press the button to turn the rear speakers off and the headphones on. Press this button again to turn rear seat speakers back on and the headphones off.

CD EJECT button:

When the button is pressed with the compact disc loaded, the compact disc will be ejected.

When button is pressed while the compact disc is being played, the compact disc will eject and the system will turn off.

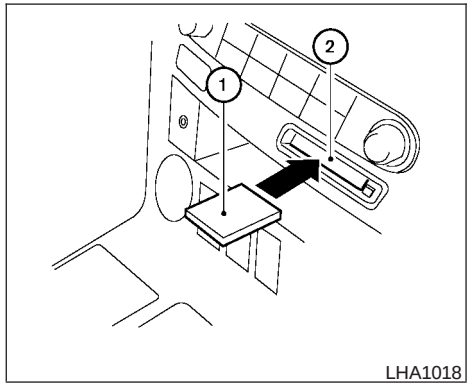


LHA1017

AUX jack

The AUX jack ① is located below the air conditioner controls. The AUX audio input jack accepts any standard analog audio input, such as from a portable cassette tape player, MP3 player or a laptop computer.

Press the DISC/AUX button to play a compatible device when it is plugged into the AUX jack.



LHA1018

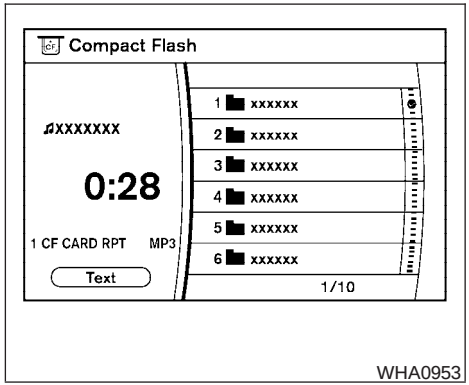
COMPACTFLASH™ (CF) PLAYER OPERATION (if so equipped)

Place the ignition switch in the ACC or ON position, and insert a CF card ① into the CompactFlash™ player slot ②. Then press the DISC/AUX button repeatedly to switch to the CompactFlash™ mode.

If the system has been turned off while the CompactFlash™ card was playing, pressing the VOL/ON·OFF control knob will start the CompactFlash™ card.

DISC/AUX button:

When the DISC/AUX button is pressed with the system off and the CF card inserted, the system will turn on. If another audio source is playing and a CF card is inserted, press the DISC/AUX button repeatedly until the center display changes to the CompactFlash™ mode.



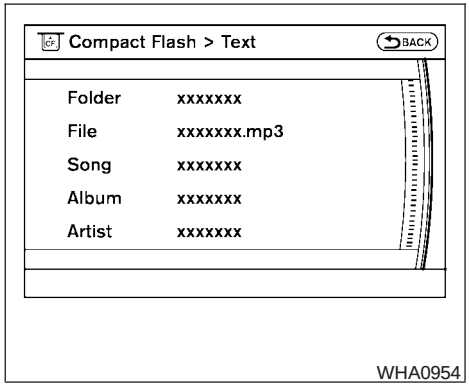
WHA0953

CF display mode

While listening to CF certain text might be able to be displayed.

Depending on how the files are encoded on the CF the following text might be able to be displayed by touching the “Text” key:

- Folder displays the name of the current folder being accessed.
- File displays the name of the file currently playing.
- Song displays the ID3 encoded tag of the song name.



WHA0954

- Album displays the ID3 encoded tag of the album name.
- Artist displays the ID3 encoded tag of the artist’s name.

Press the BACK button to exit the CF text display screen.

Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

SEEK/CAT and TRACK buttons:

Press the ◄ SEEK/CAT button or the ► TRACK button while the CF card is being played, the next track or the beginning of the current track on the CF will be played.

Press and hold the ◄ SEEK/CAT (rewind) button or the ► TRACK (fast forward) button for more than approximately 1.5 seconds, the CF card will play while rewinding or fast forwarding. When the ◄ SEEK/CAT (rewind) button or the ► TRACK (fast forward) button is released, the CF card will return to the normal playing speed.

The NISSAN controller can also be used to select tracks when the CF card is being played.

For more information on how to use the NISSAN controller, see “How to use the NISSAN controller” earlier in this section.

Folder selection:

To change to another folder in the CF card either:

- Turn the TUNE/FLDR knob right or left.
- Touch the desired folder key on screen.
- Use the NISSAN controller.

SCAN·RPT button:

Pressing the SCAN·RPT button while the CF card is playing, the play pattern can be changed as follows:

1 CF CARD RPT → 1 FOLDER RPT → 1 TRK RPT → 1 CF CARD RDM → 1 FOLDER RDM → 1 CF CARD RPT

1 CF CARD RPT: the entire CF card will be repeated.
1 FOLDER RPT: the folder currently being accessed will be repeated.
1 TRK RPT: the current track playing will be repeated.
1 CF CARD RDM: all the tracks on the CF card will be played randomly.
1 FOLDER RDM: the tracks in the current folder being accessed will be played randomly.

CF eject:

Press the knob next to the CF slot while a CF card is inserted, the CF card will be ejected.

Troubleshooting messages:

The following messages will be displayed under certain conditions:

- Reading CompactFlash™
  The system is reading the CF card inserted in the slot.
- No CompactFlash™ card
  A CF card is not inserted in the slot.
- CompactFlash™ read error
  The system cannot read the CF card.
- Unplayable file
  The system cannot play a music file.
- No audio file
  The CF card inserted in the slot or its folder does not contain any music files.

Compatibility with other media:

If a commercially available CompactFlash™ adapter is inserted into the slot, other memory media can also be used.

MUSIC BOX HARD-DISK DRIVE AUDIO SYSTEM (if so equipped)

The Music Box hard-disk drive audio system can store songs from CDs being played. The system has a 9.3 gigabyte (GB) storage capacity and can record up to 200 hours (approximately 2,900 songs).

The following CDs can be recorded in the Music Box hard-disk drive audio system:

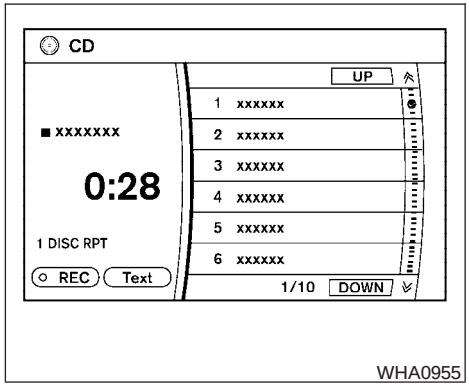
- CDs without MP3/WMA files.
- Hybrid Compact Disc Digital Audio (Hybrid CD-DA) specification in Super Audio CDs.

- Compact Disc Digital Audio (CD-DA) specification in CD-Extras.
- First session of multisession disc.

Extreme temperature conditions [below −4°F (−20°C) and above 158°F (70°C)] could affect the performance of the hard disk.

NOTE:

If the hard disk needs to be replaced due to a malfunction, all stored music data will be erased.



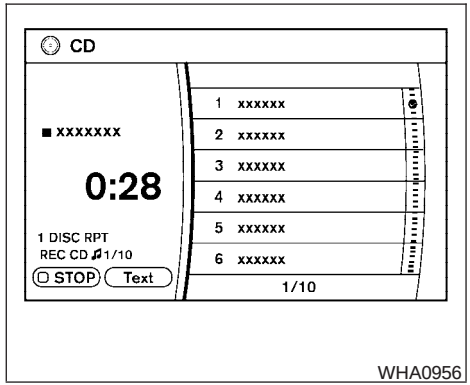
WHA0955

Recording CDs

1. Operate the audio system to play a CD. For information on playing CDs, see “Compact Disc (CD) player operation” earlier in this section.
2. Touch the “REC” key. REC CD appears on the screen.

NOTE:

- The system starts playing and recording the 1st track on the CD when the “REC” key is selected.



WHA0956

- Individual tracks from a CD cannot be selected to be recorded to the Music Box hard-disk drive.
- The skip, fast forward and rewind features are disabled while the CD is recording.
- The recording process can be stopped at any time. All tracks that were played before the CD was stopped are stored.
- Individual tracks can be deleted from the hard-disk drive after the CD is recorded.
- The system records faster than it plays.

Powered by: DEALER E-PROCESS

If the title information of the track being recorded is stored either in the hard-disk drive or in the CD, the title is automatically displayed on the screen. For title acquisition from the hard-disk drive, music recognition technology and related data are provided by Gracenote®.

To view the details of the track, touch the “Text” key on the screen or use the NISSAN controller and press the ENTER button. The track name and album title are displayed on the screen.

If a track is not recorded successfully due to skipping sounds, the ⃠ symbol is displayed behind the track number.

The Music Box audio system cannot perform recording under the following conditions:

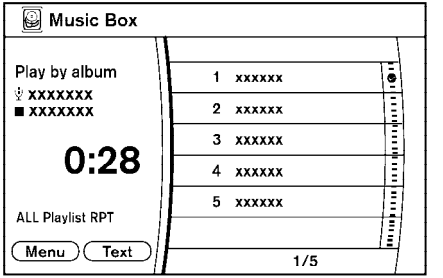
- There is not enough space in the hard disk.
- The number of albums reaches the maximum of 500.
- The number of tracks reaches the maximum of 3,000.

Automatic recording:

If the “Automatic Recording” function is turned to ON, recording starts when a CD is inserted. For more information, see “Music Box settings” later in this section.

Stopping recording:

To stop the recording, touch the “STOP” key on the screen. If the CD is ejected, the audio system is turned off or the ignition switch is turned to the OFF position, the recording also stops.



WHA0957

Playing recorded songs

Select the Music Box audio system by using one of the following methods:

- Press the mode select switch on the steering wheel.
  For information, see “Steering wheel switch for audio control” later in this section.
- Press the MUSIC BOX button.

- Give voice commands.
  For information, see “NISSAN Voice Recognition system (if so equipped)” later in this section.

Stopping playback:

The system stops playing when:

- Another mode (radio, CD, CompactFlash™ or AUX) is selected.
- The audio system is turned off.
- The ignition switch is placed in the OFF position.

SEEK/CAT and TRACK buttons:

Press the ◄ SEEK/CAT button or the ► TRACK button while a track is being played; the next track or the beginning of the current track will be played.

Press and hold the ◄ SEEK/CAT (rewind) button or the ► TRACK (fast forward) button for more than approximately 1.5 seconds; the track will play while rewinding or fast forwarding. When the ◄ SEEK/CAT (rewind) button or the ► TRACK (fast forward) button is released, the track will return to the normal playing speed.

The NISSAN controller can also be used to select tracks.

For more information on how to use the NISSAN controller, see “How to use the NISSAN controller” earlier in this section.

Play mode selection:

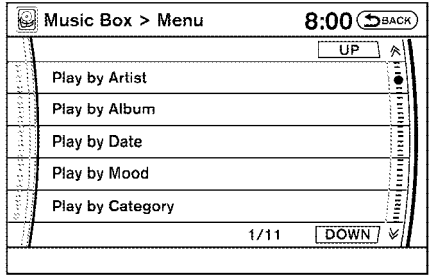
To change to another album or artist, turn the TUNE/FLDR knob.

SCAN·RPT button:

Pressing the SCAN·RPT button while a track is playing, the play pattern can be changed as follows:

ALL Playlist RPT → 1 Playlist RPT → 1 TRK RPT → ALL Playlist RDM → 1 Playlist RDM → ALL Playlist RPT

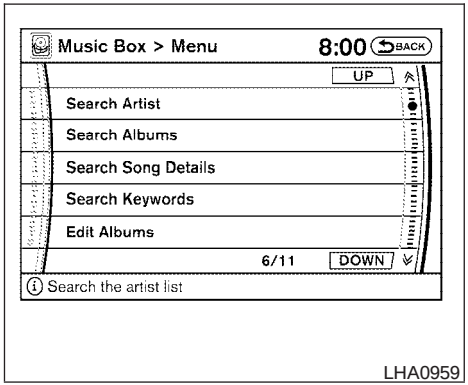
ALL Playlist RPT: the entire playlist will be repeated.
1 Playlist RPT: the playlist currently being played will be repeated.
1 TRK RPT: the current track playing will be repeated.
ALL Playlist RDM: all the tracks in the playlist will be played randomly.
1 Playlist RDM: the tracks in the current playlist will be played randomly.



Music Box menu

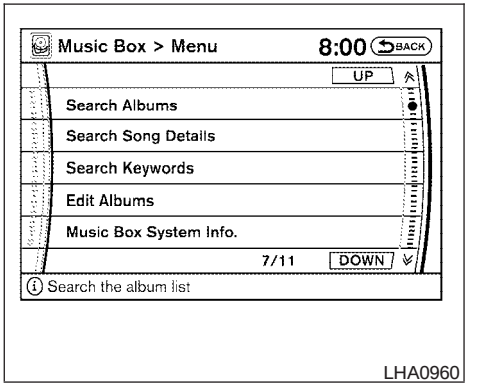
There are some options available during playback. Touch the “Menu” key, then select one of the following that are displayed on the screen, if necessary. Refer to the following information for each item:

- **Play by Artist**
  Plays songs by an artist whose music is currently being played. The artists are sorted in alphabetical order.
- **Play by Album**
  Plays tracks in each album. The albums are sorted in alphabetical order.



LHA0959

- **Play by Date**
  Plays tracks in each album. The albums are sorted in order of the date when they were stored in the system.
- **Play by Mood**
  Plays music from one of the following moods:
  - Relaxing Music
  - Lively Music
  - Slow Music
  - Upbeat Music
- **Play by Category**
  Plays music from one of the following categories:
  - My Favorites
  - Hit Songs
  - Kids' Songs
  - Rarely Played
- **Search Artists**
  Displays a list of artists in alphabetical order. Selecting an artist displays all of the tracks by the artist and starts playing the first track.

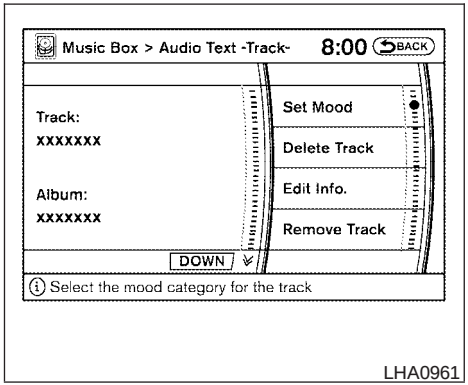


LHA0960

- **Search Albums**
  Displays a list of albums in order of the date when they were stored in the system. Selecting an album displays all of the tracks on the album and starts playing the first track. Touch the "Sort" key to re-sort albums in one of the following order:
  - Rec. (Recorded) Date
  - Name
  - Release Year
  - Artist

- **Search Song Details**
  Set the conditions and touch the “Start Song Search” key to search for a desired song that is stored in the system. The conditions are as follows:
  - Music Tempo (All, Slow, Normal and Fast)
  - Decade (All, ’70s, ’80s, ’90s, ’00s, ’10s and After)
  - Group (All, Male Artist, Female Artist, Group and Duo)
  - Category (Rock, Pop, Latin, Jazz, R&B, Hip Hop, Club/Dance, Punk, Reggae, Folk, Blues, Country, Metal, Easy Listening, New Age, Soundtrack, Gospel & Religious, World, Classical, Children’s and Other)
- **Search Keywords**
  Input a search keyword using the keypad displayed on the screen.
  For information, see “How to use the touch screen” earlier in this section.
- **Edit Albums**
  Select a category (Rec. (Recorded) Date, Name, Released Year and Artist) and edit the details using the keypad displayed on the screen.
  For information, see “How to use the touch screen” earlier in this section.
- **Music Box System Info.**
  Displays the following information about the Music Box audio system:
  - Music Box Used / Free Space
    Information about Saved Albums, Saved Tracks and Remaining Time is displayed.
  - Mood Categories
    Number of saved tracks and their categories Relaxing Music, Lively Music, Slow Music, Upbeat Music and Others are displayed.
  - Deleted Items
    Information about the deleted tracks is displayed.
  - Search Missing Titles
    If titles are not displayed for CDs that have been recorded, titles can be acquired using one of the following methods:
    - **Retrieve from HDD**
      Searches the title using the database in the hard-disk.
    - **Retrieve from CF**
      Searches the title from the information acquired on the Internet.
    - **Transfer Missing Titles to CF**
      Transfers the information of the album recorded without titles to a CompactFlash™ card. Visit www.nissanusa.com/gracenote/ for details.
  - Music Box Settings
    For information, see “Music Box settings” later in this section.
  - CDDB Version
    The version of the built-in Gracenote® Database is displayed.

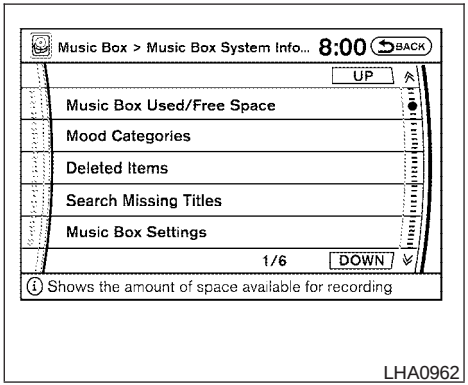
Powered by: DEALER E-PROCESS



Music Box text display:

While listening to a track in the Music Box audio system you can view certain text. Touch the “Text” key to display the following information for each item:

- **Set Mood**
  Set the mood category of the track to “Relaxing Music”, “Lively Music”, “Slow Music” or “Upbeat Music”.
- **Delete Track**
  Delete the track being played.
- **Edit Info.**
  Edit the name of the track being played and its artist using the keypad displayed on the screen.
  For information, see “How to use the touch screen” earlier in this section.
  The category of the track can also be set to Rock, Pop, Latin, Jazz, R&B, Hip Hop, Club/Dance, Punk, Reggae, Folk, Blues, Country, Metal, Easy Listening, New Age, Soundtrack, Gospel & Religious, World, Classical, Children’s and Others.
- **Remove Track**
  Reset the mood setting of a track.

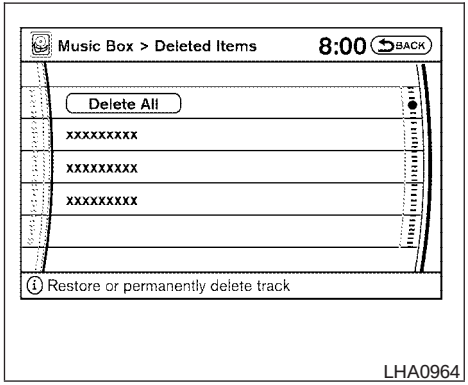


Restoring deleted data

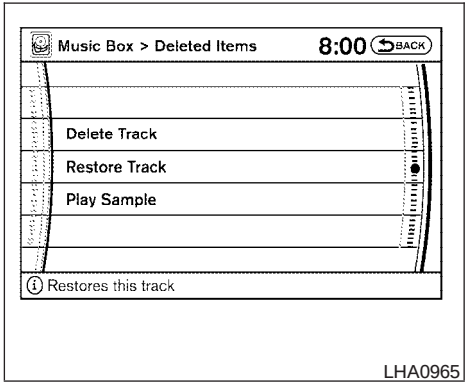
Deleted music data can be restored by performing the following:

1. Touch the “Menu” key and then the touch the “Music Box System Info.” key on the screen.
2. Touch the “Deleted Items” key and then the “Album/Track” key.
3. Touch the “Restore Album/Track” key to restore the deleted music data.

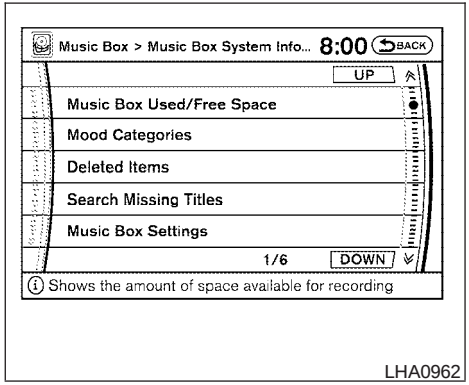
You can also listen to the beginning of each track that has been deleted by performing the following:



LHA0964



LHA0965



LHA0962

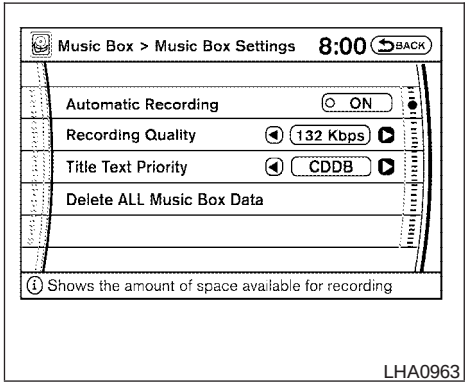
1. Touch the “Menu” key and then the “Music Box System Info.” key on the screen.
2. Touch the “Deleted Items” key and then the “Play Sample” key.

Music Box settings

To set up the Music Box hard-disk drive audio system to your preferred settings, touch the “Menu” key during playback, then touch the “Music Box System Info.” key, and then the “Music Box Settings” key.

- **Automatic Recording:**
  When this item is turned to ON, the Music Box hard-disk audio system automatically starts recording when a CD is inserted.
- **Recording Quality:**
  Set the recording quality of 105 kbps or 132 kbps. The default is set to 132 kbps.

Powered by: DEALER E-PROCESS



- **Title Text Priority:**
  Set the priority to CDDB (Compact Disc Data Base) to acquire track information from the Gracenote® Database or set to CD TEXT to acquire the information from CDs.
- **Delete ALL Music Box Data:**
  Delete all music data stored on the hard disk.

Gracenote®

NOTE:

- The information contained in the Gracenote® Database is not fully guaranteed.
- The service of the Gracenote® Database on the Internet may be stopped without prior notice for maintenance.

gracenote

End-User License Agreement

USE OF THIS PRODUCT IMPLIES ACCEPTANCE OF THE TERMS BELOW.

Gracenote® MusicID™ Terms of Use

This device contains software from Gracenote, Inc. of Emeryville, California (“Gracenote”). The software from Gracenote (the “Gracenote Software”) enables this application to do online disc identification and obtain music-related information, including name, artist, track, and title information (“Gracenote Data”) from online servers (“Gracenote Servers”) and to perform other functions. You may use Gracenote Data only by means of the intended End-User functions of this device.

You agree that you will use Gracenote Data, the Gracenote Software, and Gracenote Servers for your own personal non-commercial use only. You agree not to assign, copy, transfer or transmit the Gracenote Software or any Gracenote Data to any third party. YOU AGREE NOT TO USE OR EXPLOIT GRACENOTE DATA, THE GRACENOTE SOFTWARE, OR GRACENOTE SERVERS, EXCEPT AS EXPRESSLY PERMITTED HEREIN.

You agree that your non-exclusive license to use the Gracenote Data, the Gracenote Software, and Gracenote Servers will terminate if you violate these restrictions. If your license terminates, you agree to cease any and all use of the Gracenote Data, the Gracenote Software, and Gracenote Servers. Gracenote reserves all rights in Gracenote Data, the Gracenote Software, and the Gracenote Servers, including all ownership rights. Under no circumstances will Gracenote become liable for any payment to you for any information that you provide. You agree that Gracenote, Inc. may enforce its rights under this Agreement against you directly in its own name.

The Gracenote MusicID Service uses a unique identifier to track queries for statistical purposes. The purpose of a randomly assigned numeric identifier is to allow the Gracenote MusicID service to count queries without knowing anything about who you are. For more information, see the

web page for the Gracenote Privacy Policy for the Gracenote MusicID Service.

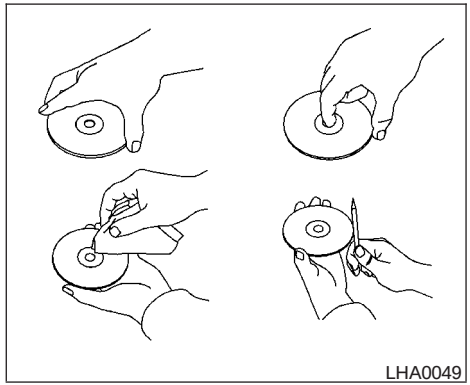
The Gracenote Software and each item of Gracenote Data are licensed to you “AS IS.” Gracenote makes no representations or warranties, express or implied, regarding the accuracy of any Gracenote Data from in the Gracenote Servers. Gracenote reserves the right to delete data from the Gracenote Servers or to change data categories for any cause that Gracenote deems sufficient. No warranty is made that the Gracenote Software or Gracenote Servers are error-free or that functioning of Gracenote Software or Gracenote Servers will be uninterrupted. Gracenote is not obligated to provide you with new enhanced or additional data types or categories that Gracenote may provide in the future and is free to discontinue its online services at any time.

GRACENOTE DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, TITLE, AND NONINFRINGEMENT. GRACENOTE DOES NOT WARRANT THE RESULTS THAT WILL BE OBTAINED BY YOUR USE OF THE GRACENOTE SOFTWARE OR ANY GRACENOTE SERVER. IN NO CASE WILL GRACENOTE BE LIABLE FOR ANY CONSEQUENTIAL OR INCIDENTAL DAMAGES OR FOR ANY LOST PROFITS OR LOST REVENUES.

Copyright:

Music recognition technology and related data are provided by Gracenote®. Gracenote is the industry standard in music recognition technology and related content delivery. For more information visit www.gracenote.com.

CD and music-related data from Gracenote, Inc., copyright © 2000-2006 Gracenote. Gracenote Software, copyright © 2000-2006 Gracenote. This product and service may practice one or more of the following U.S. Patents: #5,987,525; #6,061,680; #6,154,773, #6,161,132, #6,230,192, #6,230,207, #6,240,459, #6,330,593, and other patents issued or pending. Some services supplied under license from Open Globe, Inc. for U.S. Patent: #6,304,523. Gracenote and CDDB are registered trademarks of Gracenote. The Gracenote logo and logotype, and the “Powered by Gracenote” logo are trademarks of Gracenote.


LHA0049

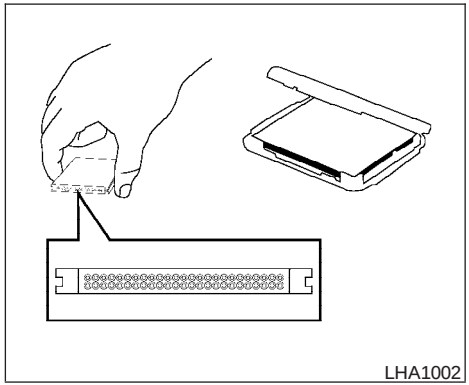
CD/CF (CompactFlash™) CARE AND CLEANING

CD:

- Handle a CD by its edges. Do not bend the disc. Never touch the surface of the disc.
- Always place the discs in the storage case when they are not being used.
- To clean a disc, wipe the surface from the center to the outer edge using a clean, soft cloth. Do not wipe the disc using a circular motion.

Powered by: DEALER E-PROCESS

- Do not use a conventional record cleaner or alcohol intended for industrial use.
- A new disc may be rough on the inner and outer edges. Remove the rough edges by rubbing the inner and outer edges with the side of a pen or pencil as illustrated.


LHA1002

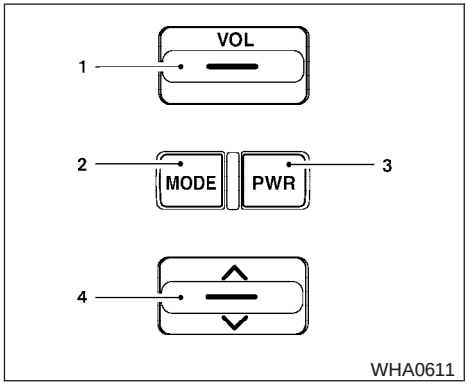
CF cards:

⚠CAUTION

Do not force the CompactFlash™ card into the CompactFlash™ player slot. Forcing the CF card could damage the pins inside the CF player slot, especially if the CF card is upside down or backwards.

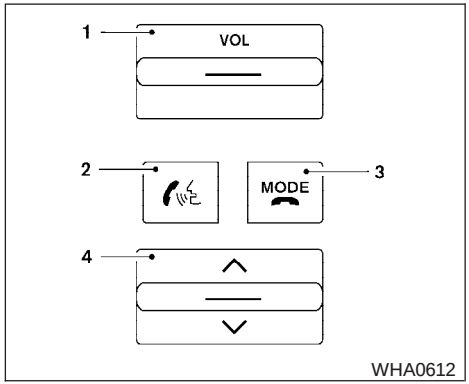
- Never touch the terminal portion of the CompactFlash™ cards. Do not bend the cards.
- Always place the cards in the storage case when they are not being used.
- Do not place heavy objects on the cards.
- Do not store the cards in highly humid locations.
- Do not expose the cards to direct sunlight.
- Do not spill any liquids on the cards.

Refer to the CompactFlash™ card Owner's Manual for more details.



Type A

1. Volume control switch
2. MODE select switch
3. POWER on/off switch
4. Tuning switch



Type B

1. Volume control switch
2. Phone operation switch
3. POWER on and MODE select switch
4. Tuning switch

STEERING WHEEL SWITCH FOR AUDIO CONTROL

The audio system can be operated using the controls on the steering wheel.

POWER on/off switch

With the ignition switch placed in the ACC or ON position, push the POWER switch to turn the audio system on or off.

If you have the Type B switch, with the ignition switch placed in the ACC or ON position, push the MODE switch to turn the audio system on.

MODE select switch

Push the mode select switch to change the mode in the following sequence: PRESET A → PRESET B → PRESET C → Music Box** (if so equipped) → CD* → CompactFlash™* (if so equipped) → DVD* (if so equipped) → AUX***.

*These modes are only available when compatible media storage is inserted into the device.

**This mode is only available when music has been downloaded into the Music Box hard-disk drive audio system.

***This mode is only available when a compatible auxiliary device is plugged into the AUX jack.

Powered by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Volume control switch

Push the volume control switch up or down to increase or decrease the volume.

Tuning

Memory change (radio):

While in one of the preset radio station banks (A, B or C), push the tuning switch ∨ or ∧ for less than 1.5 seconds to change to the next preset station in memory.

Seek tuning (radio):

Push the tuning switch ∨ or ∧ for more than 1.5 seconds to seek the next or previous radio station.

Next/Previous track (CD/CF):

Push the tuning switch ∨ or ∧ for less than 1.5 seconds to return to the beginning of the present track or skip to the next track. Push several times to skip back or skip through tracks.

This system searches for the blank intervals between selections. If there is a blank interval within 1 program or there is no interval between programs, the system may not stop in the desired or expected location.

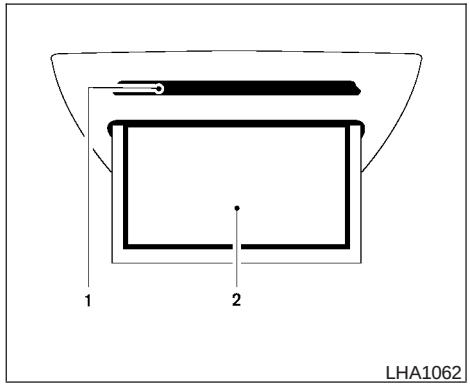
Next/Previous track (Music Box):

Push the tuning switch ∨ or ∧ for less than 1.5 seconds to return to the beginning of the present track or skip to the next track. Push several times to skip back or skip through tracks.

Push and hold the tuning switch ∨ or ∧ for more than 1.5 seconds to change playlists. When the last playlist is playing, the next playlist will be selected.

Change disc (CD) (if so equipped):

Push the tuning switch ∨ or ∧ for more than 1.5 seconds to change the playing disc up or down.



1. Infrared transmitter lens*
2. Rear display screen

*Red transmitters will be visible when infrared headphones are on.

REMOTE AUDIO SYSTEM CONTROLS (if so equipped)

Press the REAR CTRL button on the front radio control panel to allow the remote controller to control some audio system functions. Press the REAR CTRL button again to allow the audio system to be controlled by only the front controls.

Press the button on the front radio control panel; the headphones symbol and the message “Headphones ON” illuminates on the front display when the headphones are on.

One or two infrared headphones and one remote controller are included if the vehicle is equipped with the DVD entertainment system.

For vehicles equipped with the FM/AM/SAT radio with compact disc player, if the rear headphones are turned on, the rear speakers will be disabled. The rear passengers can use the wireless headphones to listen to a different media than the front passengers. The rear passengers can listen to the same media along with the front passengers or they can listen to a different media.

For more information on the remote controller, see “NISSAN Mobile Entertainment System (MES)” later in this section.

VOL (volume) wireless headphones dial:

The VOL dial on the wireless headphones allows the rear passengers to adjust the headphone volume level.

Speaker control (front panel) button:

Press the button on the front radio control panel to turn the rear speakers off and the wireless headphones on. Press the button again to turn rear speakers back on and wireless headphones off.

MODE (remote control) button:

The MODE button on the remote controller allows the rear passengers to change between Preset A, Preset B, Preset C, Music Box**, CD*, CompactFlash*, DVD* and AUX. When a source of media is selected, the media type will be displayed on the rear screen.

*These modes are only available when compatible media storage is inserted into the device.

**This mode is only available when music has been downloaded into the Music Box hard-disk drive audio system.

Seek (remote control) buttons:

In AM or FM mode, the or the seek buttons on the remote controller allow the rear seat passengers to find the next or previous preset radio station.

In CD, Music Box hard-disk drive audio system and CompactFlash™ mode, the or the seek buttons allow the rear passengers to find the next or previous selection.

REW and FF (remote control) buttons:

When the (rewind) or the (fast forward) button on the remote controller is pressed while in AM or FM mode, the radio will tune to the next frequency.

When the (rewind) or the (fast forward) button on the remote controller is pressed while in CD, Music Box hard-disk audio system, or CompactFlash™, the media will play while rewinding or fast forwarding.

ANTENNA

Window antenna

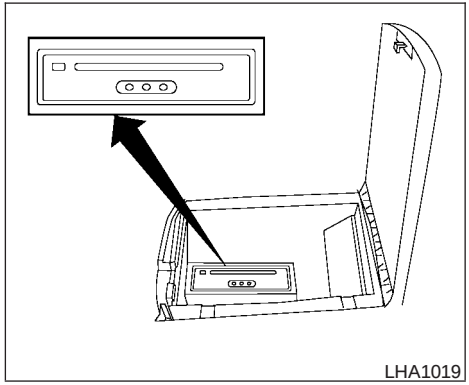
The antenna pattern is printed inside the rear passenger and driver side windows.

Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

NISSAN MOBILE ENTERTAINMENT SYSTEM (MES) (if so equipped)

⚠ CAUTION

- **Do not place metalized film near the rear driver or passenger side window glass or attach any metal parts to it. This may cause poor reception or noise.**
- **When cleaning the inside of the rear driver or passenger side window, be careful not to scratch or damage the window antenna. Lightly wipe along the antenna with a dampened soft cloth.**


LHA1019

This vehicle is equipped with the mobile entertainment system, which enables you to play a Digital Versatile Disc (DVD), providing the images and sounds both in the front and rear display screens.

⚠ WARNING

- **The driver must not attempt to operate or view the Mobile Entertainment System while the vehicle is in motion so that full attention may be given to vehicle operation.**
- **Do not attempt to modify the system to display a movie on the front screen while the vehicle is being driven. Doing so may distract the driver and may cause a collision and serious personal injury or death.**

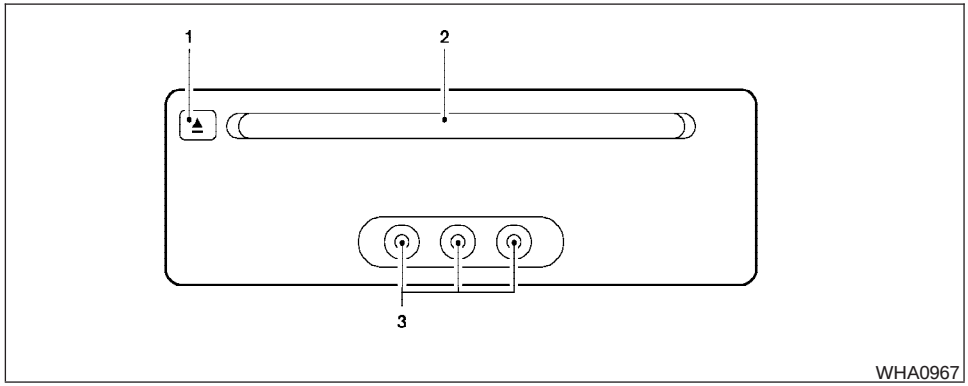
⚠ CAUTION

- **The glass screen on the liquid crystal display may break if hit with a hard or sharp object. If the glass breaks, do not touch the liquid crystalline material, which contains a small amount of mercury. In case of contact with skin, wash immediately with soap and water.**
- **Use a damp, soft cloth when cleaning the Mobile Entertainment System components. Do not use solvents or cleaning solutions.**

Do not attempt to use the system in extreme temperature conditions [below -4°F (-20°C) or above 158°F (70°C)].

To avoid discharging the vehicle battery, do not operate the system more than 15 minutes without starting the engine.

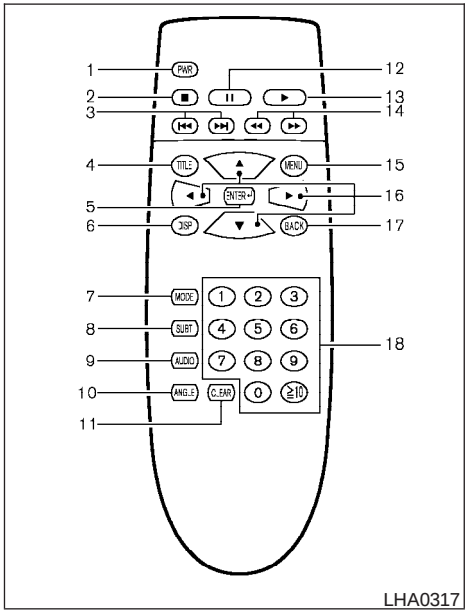
Movies will not be shown on the front display while the vehicle is in any drive position to reduce driver distraction. Audio is available when a movie is played. To view movies in the front display, stop the vehicle in a safe location, move the shift selector lever to the P (Park) position and apply the parking brake.



1. EJECT button
2. DVD slot
3. Auxiliary input jack

DIGITAL VIDEO DISC (DVD) PLAYER CONTROLS

1. ⏏ **EJECT button:**
   When the ⏏ button is pressed with the DVD loaded, it will be ejected.
   The display will show the eject symbol in the upper left corner of the display for 4 seconds once the ⏏ button is pressed.
   If the DVD is not loaded, the display will show “NO DISC”.
   If the DVD comes out and is not removed within 25 seconds, it will be pulled back into the slot to protect it.
2. **DVD slot:**
   Insert a DVD into the slot with the label side facing up. The DVD will be guided automatically into the slot.
3. **Auxiliary input jack:**
   For information, see “DVD auxiliary input jacks” later in this section.

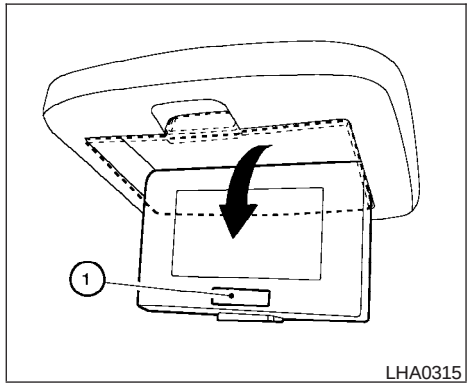


LHA0317

1. POWER button
2. STOP button
3. NEXT TRACK/CHAPTER and PREVIOUS TRACK/CHAPTER button
4. TITLE button
5. ENTER button
6. DISPLAY button
7. MODE button
8. SUBTITLE button
9. AUDIO button
10. ANGLE button
11. CLEAR button
12. PAUSE button
13. PLAY button
14. FAST FORWARD/FAST REVERSE button
15. MENU button
16. NAVIGATION keys
17. BACK button
18. NUMERIC KEYPAD

REMOTE CONTROL

Refer to “Remote control operation” later in this section for the function of each button.



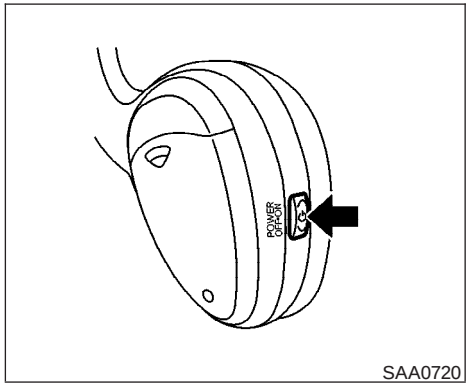
LHA0315

FLIP-DOWN SCREEN

The flip-down screen has a wireless remote control receiver ① located at the bottom of the screen.

⚠CAUTION

- **The glass screen on the liquid crystal display may break if hit with a hard or sharp object. If the glass breaks, do not touch the liquid crystalline material, which contains a small amount of mercury. In case of contact with skin, wash immediately with soap and water.**
- **The screen rotates down to view and up into the housing to store when not in use. Ensure that the screen is latched securely into the housing when stored.**



SAA0720

Headphones

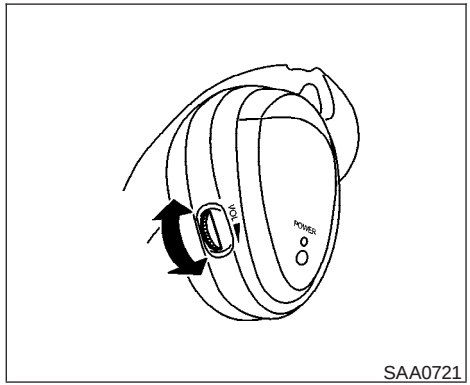
Power ON/OFF:

Press the power button to turn the headphones on or off.

Volume control:

Turn the volume control knob to adjust the volume.

The headphones will automatically be turned off in 30 seconds if there is no sound during that period. To prevent the battery from being discharged, keep the power supply turned off when not in use.



SAA0721

NOTE:

For optimum infrared headphone performance, increase the volume on the rear seat controller to the maximum level and adjust the infrared headphone volume using the volume control on the headphones. Using a lower volume setting on the rear seat controller can cause static noise in the infrared headphones.

Manual Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

BEFORE OPERATING THE DVD MOBILE ENTERTAINMENT SYSTEM

Precautions

Start the engine when using the DVD entertainment system.

⚠ WARNING

The driver must not attempt to operate the DVD System or wear the headphones while the vehicle is in motion so that full attention may be given to vehicle operation.

⚠ CAUTION

- **Only operate the DVD while the vehicle engine is running. Operating the DVD for extended periods of time with the engine OFF can discharge the vehicle battery.**
- **Do not allow the system to get wet. Excessive moisture such as spilled liquids may cause the system to malfunction.**

While playing VIDEO-CD media, this DVD player does not guarantee complete functionality of all VIDEO-CD formats.

Copyright and trademark

- The technology protected by the U.S. patent and other intellectual property rights owned by Macrovision Corporation and other right holders is adopted for this system.
- This copyright protected technology cannot be used without a permit from Macrovision Corporation. It is limited to be personal use, etc., as long as the permit from Macrovision Corporation is not issued.
- Modifying or disassembling is prohibited.
- Dolby digital is manufactured under license from Dolby Laboratories, Inc.
- Dolby and the double D mark are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories, Inc.
- DTS and DTS Digital Surround are registered trademarks of Digital Theater Systems, Inc.

Parental level (parental control)

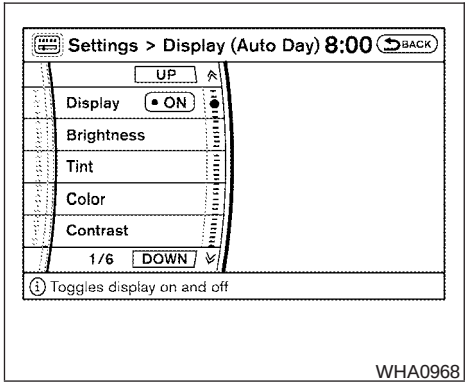
DVDs with the parental control setting can be played with this system. Please use your own judgement to set the parental control with the system.

Disc selection

You can play the following disc formats with the DVD drive:

- DVD-VIDEO
- VIDEO-CD
- CD-DA (Conventional Compact Disc) (CD with MP3/WMA cannot be played.)

Use DVDs with a region code 1; DVDs with region code ALL or 1 will operate in the DVD entertainment system. The region code is displayed as a small symbol printed on the top of the DVD. This vehicle-installed DVD player cannot play DVDs with a region code other than 1 or ALL.



WHA0968

Display settings

Front display:

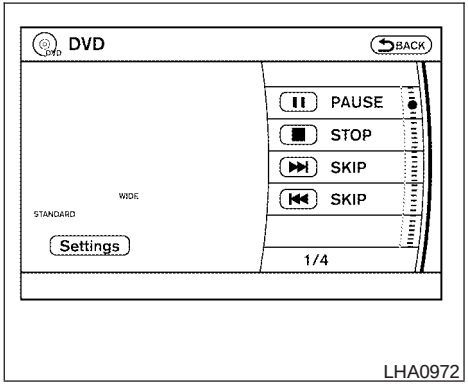
To adjust the front display mode, press the SETTING button while the DVD is being played, select the “Display” key with the NISSAN controller, and then press the ENTER button. To adjust the display ON/OFF, brightness, tint, color, contrast and black level select each key using the NISSAN controller and press the ENTER button. Then you can adjust each item using the NISSAN controller. After changes have been made press the BACK button to save the settings.

Rear display:

To adjust the rear display mode, press the DISP (Display) button on the remote controller.

To adjust the display brightness, tint, color and contrast, select each key using the joystick on the remote controller and tilt the joystick to the right or left.

Press the BACK button to apply the settings and return to the previous display.



LHA0972

PLAYING A DIGITAL VERSATILE DISC (DVD)

With the DVD player, you can hear DVD videos, video CDs and CDs using headphones. Passengers in the rear seat can enjoy the sound independently of the front seat.

Press the DISC/AUX button located on the front controls to hear the sound of the DVD play through the speakers.

Press the REAR CTRL button located on the front controls to disable or enable rear seat audio controls. For more information on rear seat audio controls see, “Rear Audio Controls” earlier in this section.

Powered by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Pressing the button on the front controls turns the rear speakers on or off and enables or disables the wireless headphones .

It is possible to operate the DVD player by remote control.

Headphones are a wireless type and no cables are necessary. You can use them in almost all the ranges in the rear seat. (It is not possible to use the headphones in the front seat.)

DISC/AUX button

Park the vehicle in a safe location and apply the parking brake for the front seat occupants to operate the DVD drive while watching the images.

Press the DISC/AUX button on the instrument panel and turn the display to the DVD mode.

When a DVD is loaded, it will be replayed automatically.

The operation screen will be turned on when the DISC/AUX button located on the instrument panel is pressed while a DVD is being played, and it will turn off automatically after a period of time. To turn it on again, press the DISC/AUX button once more.

DVD operation keys

To operate the DVD drive, touch the preferred key (if so equipped) or select the preferred key displayed on the operation screen using the NISSAN controller.

NOTE:

If the display in your vehicle is not touch screen enabled; use the NISSAN controller and the ENTER button to operate the following functions. For more information on how to operate the NISSAN controller, see "How to use the NISSAN controller" earlier in this section.

PAUSE key:

Touch the " ⏸ " PAUSE key to pause the DVD. To resume playing the DVD, touch the " ▶ "PLAY key.

To pause the DVD, it is also possible to press the ⏸ button on the keypad of the remote controller.

PLAY key:

Touch the " ▶ " PLAY key to start playing the DVD, for example, after pausing the DVD

To start playing the DVD, it is also possible to press the ▶ button on the keypad of the remote controller.

STOP key:

Touch the " ■ " STOP key to stop playing the DVD.

To stop playing the DVD, it is also possible to press the ■ button on the keypad of the remote controller.

SKIP (forward) key:

Touch the " ⏭ " SKIP key to skip the chapter(s) of the disc forward. The chapters will advance the number of times the " ⏭ " SKIP key is touched.

Touch and hold the " ⏭ " SKIP key for more than 1.5 seconds to fast forward the disc. When the " ⏭ " SKIP key is released the disc will be played normally.

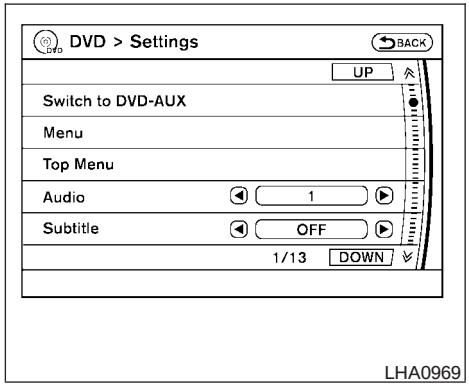
To skip the chapter(s) forward, it is also possible to press the ⏭ button on the keypad of the remote controller.

SKIP (rewind) key:

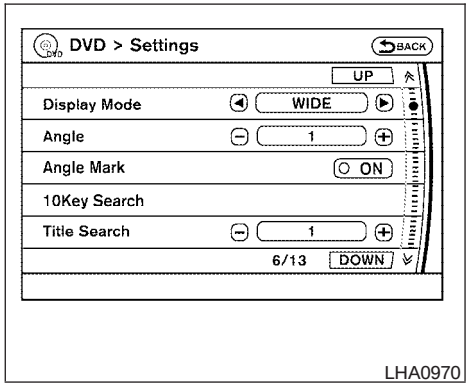
Touch the “ ⏮ ” SKIP key to skip the chapter(s) of the disc backward. The chapters will go back the number of times the “ ⏮ ” SKIP key is touched.

Touch and hold the “ ⏮ ” SKIP key for more than 1.5 seconds to rewind the disc. When the “ ⏮ ” SKIP key is released the disc will be played normally.

To skip the chapter(s) backward, it is also possible to press the ⏮ button on the keypad of the remote controller.



LHA0969



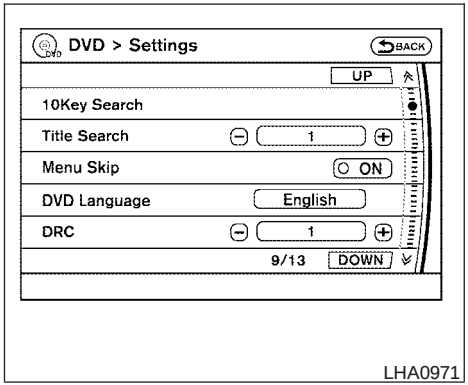
LHA0970

DVD settings

Touch the “Settings” key to adjust the following settings while playing a DVD.

When all the changes have been made, press BACK button to save all the settings.

Powered by: DEALER E-PROCESS



Switch to DVD-AUX:

Switch the output source from the DVD drive to another device connected to the auxiliary input jacks located on the DVD player.

For more information, see “DVD auxiliary input jacks” later in this section.

Menu:

Some menus specific to each DVD will be shown. For details, see the instructions attached to the DVD.

Top Menu:

Each title menu in the disc will be shown. For details, see the instructions attached to the DVD.

Audio:

Some audio tracks specific to each DVD will be shown. For details, see the instructions attached to the DVD.

Subtitle:

Choose the preferred DVD subtitle language by touching the “ ◄ ” key or the “ ► ” key.

Display Mode:

Choose from the Full, Wide, Normal or the Cinema mode by touching the “ ◄ ” key or the “ ► ” key.

Angle:

If the DVD contains different angles (such as moving images), the current image angle can be switched to another one.

Choose a different angle by touching the “–” key or the “+” key; the angle will change if available.

Angle Mark:

When this item is turned on, an angle mark will be shown on the bottom of the screen if the scene can be seen from a different angle. Touch the “ON” key to enable the angle mark; the indicator light will illuminate.

10Key Search:

Touch the “10Key Search” key to open the number entry screen. Input the number you want to search for and touch the “OK” key. The specified Title/Chapter or Group/Track will be played.

Title Search:

The scene with the specified title will be displayed the number of times the “–” key or the “+” key is touched.

Menu Skip:

DVD menus are automatically configured and the contents will be played directly when the “Menu Skip” key is turned on. Note that some discs may not be played directly even if this item is turned on.

DVD Language:

Touch the “DVD Language” key to open the number entry screen. Input the number corresponding to the preferred language and touch the “OK” key. The DVD top menu language will be changed to the one specified.

Information Provided by DEALER E-PROCESS

DRC:

DRC (Dynamic Range Compression) allows you to tune the dynamic range of the sound recorded in the Dolby® Digital format. Touch the “–” key or the “+” key to tune the DRC.

DVD auxiliary input jacks

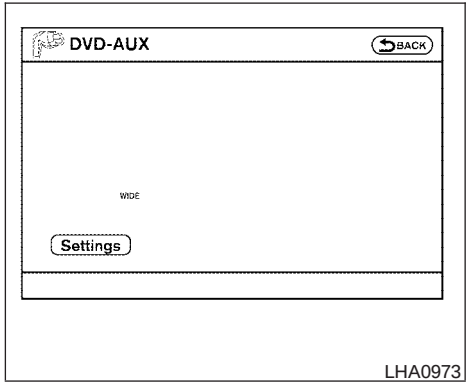
The auxiliary input jacks are located on the front of the DVD player which is located inside the center console. NTSC and PAL compatible devices such as video games, camcorders and portable video players can be connected to the auxiliary jacks.

The auxiliary jacks are color coded for identification purposes.

- Yellow - video input
- White - left channel audio input
- Red - right channel audio input

Before connecting a device to a jack, power off the portable device and turn off the DVD player.

To view something connected to the auxiliary input jacks, press the DISC/AUX button until the DVD mode appears, then touch the “Settings” key. Then touch the “Switch to DVD-AUX” key. The screen will change to the DVD-AUX mode.

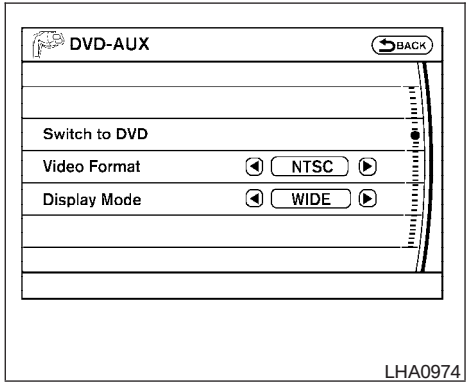


LHA0973

DVD-AUX settings

Touch the “Settings” key to adjust the following settings:

- Switch to DVD:
  Touch this key to switch back to the DVD mode.
- Video Format:
  If the auxiliary source is in a different video format, touch the “ ◄ ” key or the “ ► ” key, the video format will change.



LHA0974

- Display Mode:
  Choose from the Full, Wide, Normal or Cinema mode by touching the “ ◄ ” key or the “ ► ” key.

When all the changes have been made, press the BACK button to save all the settings.

Powered by: DEALER E-PROCESS

REMOTE CONTROL OPERATION

For all operation precautions, see “Before operating the DVD Mobile Entertainment System” earlier in this section.

The DVD system can also be controlled by using the remote controller in the rear seats. See the following items.

PWR on/off button:

With the ignition switch turned to the ACC or ON position, press the PWR button to turn the DVD rear display on or off.

NOTE:

The PWR button on the remote control only turns the rear display on or off.

Insert the DVD into the slot with the label side facing up. The DVD will be guided automatically into the slot.

If the DVD player is off and a DVD is inserted, the DVD player will automatically turn on.

⚠CAUTION

Do not force the compact disc into the slot. This could damage the player.

MODE select button:

Press the MODE button to select Audio/Video source between DVD and AUX input (input jacks on the faceplate, Red = right channel audio input, White = left channel audio input, and Yellow = Video input).

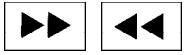
The display will show the “AUX” in the upper left corner of the display for 4 seconds once the Mode is changed to AUX.

To use the input jacks, refer to “Auxiliary input jacks” in this section.

PLAY:

When the ▶ PLAY button on the remote control is pressed, the player will play.

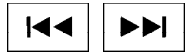
In play mode, the display will briefly show ▶ on the upper left corner of the display.



FF (Fast Forward), REW (Rewind):

Press ▶▶ (fast forward) / ◀◀ (Rewind) buttons to carry out the fast forward or rewind presentation at 5 times normal play speed.

Press ▶▶ (fast forward) / ◀◀ (Rewind) buttons again or PLAY button to resume the normal play speed.



NEXT CHAPTER/ PREVIOUS CHAPTER:

When the ▶▶| (NEXT CHAPTER) button is pressed while the DVD is being played, the program next to the present one will start to play from its beginning. Press several times to skip through programs. The DVD will advance the number of times the button is pressed. When the |◀◀ (PREVIOUS CHAPTER) button is pressed, the program being played returns to its beginning. Press several times to skip back through programs. The DVD will go back the number of times the button is pressed.

PAUSE:

When the ⏸ PAUSE button on the remote control is pressed, the player will pause playing of the media. In pause mode, the player will show ⏸ on the upper left corner of the display until the player is changed to another mode.

STOP:

Press the STOP button once to stop playing the media. The display will show ■ in the upper left corner of the display for 4 seconds, and the last disc position will be stored. When the PLAY button is pressed again, it will resume at the stored disc track and time position.

Information Provided by DEALER E-PROCESS

If the STOP button is pressed again when the player is already in Stop mode, it will reinitialize the pointer to the beginning of the disc. In effect, it will ignore the last stored disc position and, upon receipt of the next play message, it will begin at the Title Menu, or at “the beginning of the disc”.

DISPLAY:

If the DISPLAY control is pressed for less than 2 seconds, the display menu will appear on the screen.

- The display menu will remain on the screen for 10 seconds if no subsequent control activations occur.
- Use NAVIGATION KEYS to navigate within the display menu, and use ENTER to select the item.

NAVIGATION KEYS:

If media is in activated MENU mode, the NAVIGATION KEYS will be used to navigate Up, Down, Left, and Right within the menu.

If display control menu is on, the NAVIGATION KEYS will be used to navigate Up, Down, Left, and Right within the menu.

ENTER:

In MENU mode, press the ENTER button to select MENU items.

In the display menu, press the ENTER button to select items for modification, as per the on-screen instructions.

MENU:

If the media is in PLAY mode and the MENU button is pressed, the DVD menu will appear on the screen. Use Navigation Keys to navigate within the menu, and use ENTER to select the item.

Press the MENU button again to return to PLAY mode.

TITLE:

Press TITLE button to return the DVD media to the “title” of the DVD.

Press TITLE button again to return to the previous stop point and play.

BACK:

Press the BACK button to exit the current active menu and return to the previous menu.

SUBTITLE:

Press the SUBTITLE button to call up subtitle selection menu.

Repeatedly press the SUBTITLE button to cycle through each available subtitle.

AUDIO:

Press the AUDIO button to call up audio menu.

Repeatedly press the AUDIO button to cycle through each available audio track.

ANGLE:

Press the ANGLE button to call up camera angle menu.

Repeatedly press the ANGLE button to cycle through each available angle.

CLEAR:

Press the CLEAR button to clear all numeric inputs, if actuated prior to expiration of the 3-second timer.

NUMERIC KEYPAD (0–9 & ≥10):

Press the NUMERIC KEYPAD to directly access disc chapters, titles or tracks by inputting their numeric value.

The “≥10” button input numbers greater than or equal to 10, allowing up three digits to be input for selecting chapter/title/track number.

The subsequent actuation of numeric buttons will continuously shift the previously input number to the “left”.

DEALER E-PROCESS

The chapter/title/track number will be automatically selected (if valid, based on media content) if 3 seconds expire without any keypad inputs.

The operator can cancel the input chapter/title/track number by actuating the CLEAR control prior to the expiration of the 3-second timer.

These functions can be used only for the DVD discs which correspond to them.

CARE AND MAINTENANCE

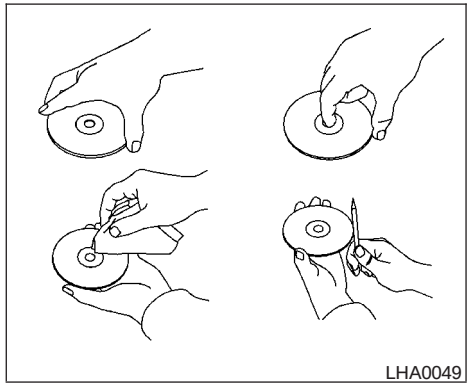
Use a lightly dampened, lint free cloth to clean the surfaces of your NISSAN Mobile Entertainment System (DVD player face, screen, remote control, etc.).

Do not attempt to use the system in extreme temperature conditions [below -4°F (-20°C) or above 158°F (70°C)].

Do not attempt to operate the system in extreme humidity conditions (less than 10% or more than 75%).

⚠ CAUTION

- **Do not use any solvents or cleaning solutions when cleaning the video system.**
- **Do not use excessive force on the monitor screen.**
- **Avoid touching or scratching the monitor screen as it may become dirty or damaged.**


LHA0049

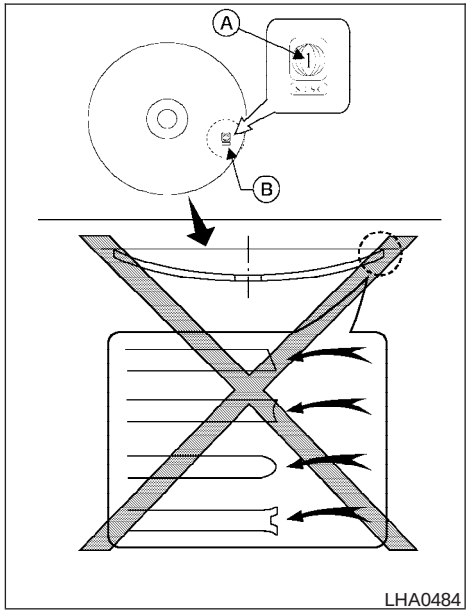
HOW TO HANDLE THE DVD

⚠ CAUTION

- **Handle a DVD by its edges. Never touch the surface of the disc.**
- **To clean a disc, wipe the surface from the center to the outer edge using a clean, soft cloth. Do not wipe the disc using a circular motion.**
- **Do not use a conventional record cleaner, benzine, thinner or alcohol intended for industrial use.**

- **A new disc may be rough on its inner and outer edges. Remove the rough edges using the side of a pen or pencil as illustrated.**
- **Never attempt to use a DVD that has been cracked, deformed, or repaired using adhesive. Doing so may cause damage to the equipment.**

- Handle the DVD carefully to avoid contamination or flaws. Otherwise, signals may not be read properly.
- Do not write, draw or attach anything on any side of the DVD.
- Do not store the DVD in locations with direct sunlight or in high temperatures or humidity.
- Always place discs in the storage case when they are not being used.
- Do not put on any sticker or write anything on either surface of the DVD.



DVD player operation precautions

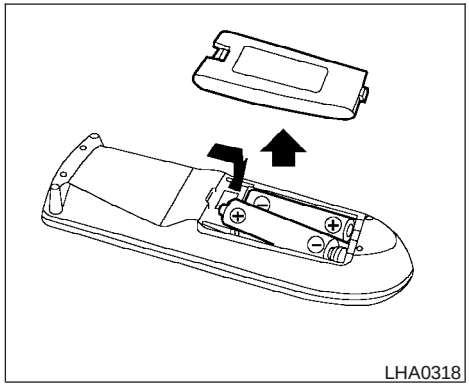
Do not use the following DVDs as they may cause the DVD player to malfunction:

- **3.1 in (8 cm) discs with an adapter.**
- **DVDs with a region code other than "1". The region code Ⓐ is displayed in a small symbol printed on the top of the DVD Ⓑ.**
- **DVDs that are not round.**
- **DVDs with a paper label.**
- **DVDs that are warped, scratched, or have unequal edges.**
- **Recordable digital video discs (DVD+R).**
- **Rewritable digital video discs (DVD+RW).**

If a DVD with a paper label is used and becomes jammed, you may be able to reset the unit and eject the jammed disc with the following procedure:

1. **Record the radio presets.**
2. **Disconnect the negative terminal from the battery for five minutes.**
3. **Reconnect the negative battery terminal.**
4. **Check to see if the jammed DVD has been ejected. If it has not, try to eject the DVD by pushing the eject button.**

5. **If the disc cannot be ejected see your NISSAN dealer for further assistance.**
6. **Re-program the radio presets.**


LHA0318

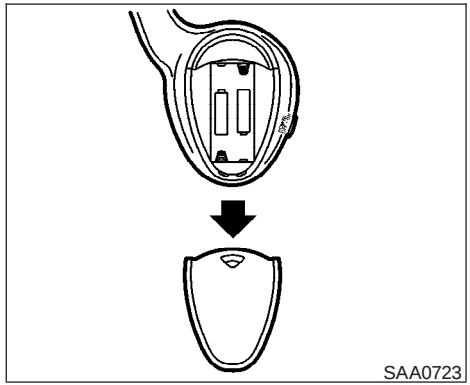
Remote control and headphones battery replacement

Replace the battery as follows:

1. Open the lid.
2. Replace batteries with new ones.
   - Size AA (remote control)
   - Size AAA (headphones)

Make sure that the ⊕ and ⊖ ends on the batteries match the markings inside the compartment.

3. Close the lid securely.


SAA0723

If the battery is removed for any reason other than replacement, close the lid securely.

- If you will not be using the remote control for long periods of time, remove the batteries.
- Replacement of the batteries is needed when the remote control only functions at extremely close distances to the DVD player or not at all.
- Be careful not to touch the battery terminal.
- An improperly disposed battery can harm the environment. Always confirm local regulations for battery disposal.

- When changing batteries, do not let dust or oil get on the remote control and headphones.

FCC Notice:

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment. This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

When installing a CB, ham radio or car phone in your NISSAN, be sure to observe the following precautions; otherwise, the new equipment may adversely affect the engine control system and other electronic parts.

⚠ WARNING

- **A cellular telephone should not be used while driving so full attention may be given to vehicle operation. Some jurisdictions prohibit the use of cellular telephones while driving.**
- **If you must make a call while your vehicle is in motion, the hands free cellular phone operational mode (if so equipped) is highly recommended. Exercise extreme caution at all times so full attention may be given to vehicle operation.**
- **If you are unable to devote full attention to vehicle operation while talking on the phone, pull off the road to a safe location and stop your vehicle.**

⚠ CAUTION

- **Keep the antenna as far away as possible from the electronic control modules.**
- **Keep the antenna wire more than 8 in (20 cm) away from the electronic control system harnesses. Do not route the antenna wire next to any harness.**
- **Adjust the antenna standing-wave ratio as recommended by the manufacturer.**
- **Connect the ground wire from the CB radio chassis to the body.**
- **For details, consult a NISSAN dealer.**
- **Do not ground electrical accessories directly to the battery terminal. Doing so, will bypass the variable voltage control system and the vehicle battery may not charge completely. Refer to "Variable voltage control system" in the "Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section later in this manual.**
- **Use electrical accessories with the engine running to avoid discharging the vehicle battery.**

DEALER E-PROCESS

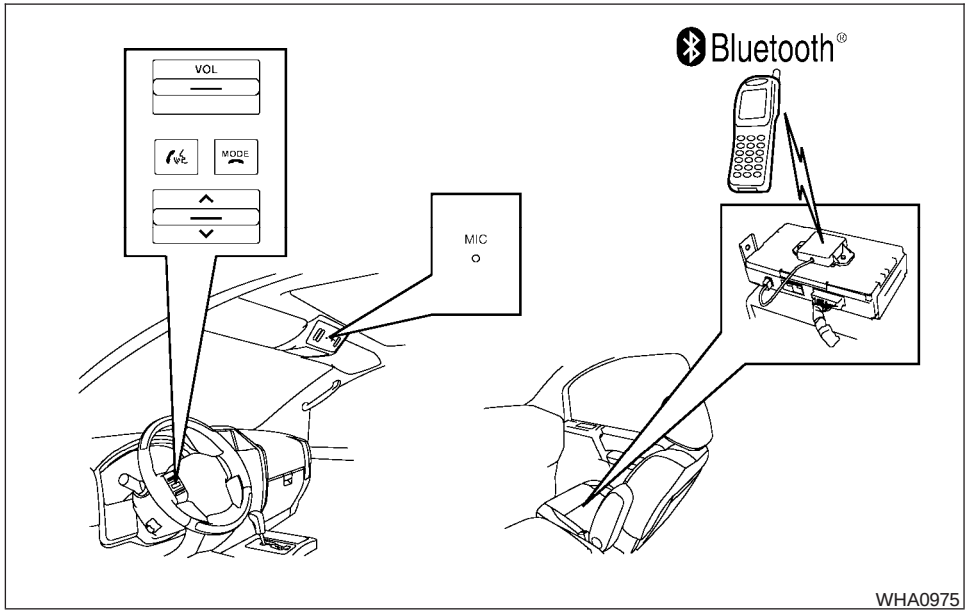
BLUETOOTH® HANDS-FREE PHONE SYSTEM WITHOUT NAVIGATION SYSTEM (if so equipped)

⚠ WARNING

- **Use a phone after stopping your vehicle in a safe location. If you have to use a phone while driving, exercise extreme caution at all times so full attention may be given to vehicle operation.**
- **If you are unable to devote full attention to vehicle operation while talking on the phone, pull off the road to a safe location and stop your vehicle.**

⚠ CAUTION

To avoid discharging the vehicle battery, use a phone after starting the engine.



Your NISSAN is equipped with the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System. If you have an approved Bluetooth® enabled cellular phone, you can set up the wireless connection between your cellular phone and the in-vehicle phone module. With Bluetooth® wireless technology, you can make or receive a hands-free telephone call with your cellular phone in the vehicle.

Once your cellular phone is paired to the in-vehicle phone module, no other phone connecting procedure is required. Your phone is automatically connected with the in-vehicle phone

module when the ignition switch is placed in the ON position with the paired cellular phone turned on and carried in the vehicle.

You can register up to 5 different Bluetooth® cellular phones to the in-vehicle phone module. However, you can talk on only one cellular phone at a time.

Before using the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System, refer to the following notes.

- Set up the wireless connection between a cellular phone and the in-vehicle phone module before using the hands-free phone system.
- Some Bluetooth® enabled cellular phones may not be recognized by the in-vehicle phone module. Please visit www.nissanusa.com/bluetooth for a recommended phone list and pairing.
- You will not be able to use a hands-free phone under the following conditions:
  - Your vehicle is outside of the cellular service area.
  - Your vehicle is in an area where it is difficult to receive a cellular signal; such as in a tunnel, in an underground parking garage, near a tall building or in a mountainous area.
  - Your cellular phone is locked to prevent it from being dialed.
- When the radio wave condition is not ideal or ambient sound is too loud, it may be difficult to hear the other person's voice during a call.
- Do not place the cellular phone in an area surrounded by metal or far away from the in-vehicle phone module to prevent tone quality degradation and wireless connection disruption.
- While a cellular phone is connected through the Bluetooth® wireless connection, the battery power of the cellular phone may discharge quicker than usual. The Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System cannot charge cellular phones.
- If the hands-free phone system seems to be malfunctioning, see "Troubleshooting guide" later in this section. You can also visit www.nissanusa.com/bluetooth for troubleshooting help.
- Some cellular phones or other devices may cause interference or a buzzing noise to come from the audio system speakers. Storing the device in a different location may reduce or eliminate the noise.
- Refer to the cellular phone Owner's Manual regarding the telephone charges, cellular phone antenna and body, etc.

REGULATORY INFORMATION

FCC Regulatory information

- CAUTION: To maintain compliance with FCC's RF exposure guidelines, use only the supplied antenna. Unauthorized antenna, modification, or attachments could damage the transmitter and may violate FCC regulations.
- Operation is subject to the following two conditions:
  1. This device may not cause interference and
  2. this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

IC Regulatory information

- Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.
- This Class B digital apparatus meets all requirements of the Canadian Interference-Causing Equipment Regulations.

DEALER E-PROCESS

BLUETOOTH® is a trademark owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc., U.S.A. and licensed to Visteon.

USING THE SYSTEM

The NISSAN Voice Recognition system allows hands-free operation of the Bluetooth® Phone System.

If the vehicle is in motion, some commands may not be available so full attention may be given to vehicle operation.

Initialization

When the ignition switch is turned to the ON position, NISSAN Voice Recognition is initialized, which takes a few seconds. If the button is pressed before the initialization completes, the system will announce “Hands-free phone system not ready” and will not react to voice commands.

Operating tips

To get the best performance out of the NISSAN Voice Recognition system, observe the following:

- Keep the interior of the vehicle as quiet as possible. Close the windows to eliminate surrounding noises (traffic noises, vibration sounds, etc.), which may prevent the system from recognizing voice commands correctly.
- Wait until the tone sounds before speaking a command. Otherwise, the command will not be received properly.
- Start speaking a command within 5 seconds after the tone sounds.
- Speak in a natural voice without pausing between words.

Giving voice commands

To operate NISSAN Voice Recognition, press and release the button located on the steering wheel. After the tone sounds, speak a command.

The command given is picked up by the microphone, and voice feedback is given when the command is accepted.

- If you need to hear the available commands for the current menu again, say “Help” and the system will repeat them.
- If a command is not recognized, the system announces, “Command not recognized. Please try again.” Repeat the command in a clear voice.
- If you want to go back to the previous command, you can say “Go back” or “Correction” any time the system is waiting for a response.
- You can cancel a command when the system is waiting for a response by saying, “Cancel” or “Quit.” The system announces “Cancel” and ends the VR session. You can also press the MODE button on the steering wheel at any time. Whenever the VR session is cancelled, a double beep is played to indicate you have exited the system.
- If you want to adjust the volume of the voice feedback, press the volume control switches (+ or -) on the steering wheel while being provided with feedback. You can also use the radio volume control knob.
- In most cases you can interrupt the voice feedback to speak the next command by pressing the button on the steering wheel.

- To speed the operation you can say multiple commands. For example, press the button then say “Phonebook, New entry” rather than “Phonebook.” Wait for the voice feedback prompt then say “New entry”.

How to say numbers

NISSAN Voice Recognition requires a certain way to speak numbers in voice commands. Refer to the following rules and examples.

- Either “zero” or “oh” can be used for “0”.

  Example: 1-800-662-6200

  – “One eight oh oh six six two six two oh oh”, or

  – “One eight zero zero six six two six two oh oh”

- Words can be used for the first 4 digits places only.

  Example: 1-800-662-6200

  – “One eight hundred six six two six two oh oh”,

  – NOT “One eight hundred six six two sixty two hundred, and

  – NOT “One eight oh oh six six two sixty two hundred.

- Numbers can be spoken in small groups. The system will prompt you to continue entering digits, if desired.

  Example: 1-800-662-6200

  – “One eight zero zero”

  The system repeats the numbers and prompts you to enter more.

  – “six six two”

  The system repeats the numbers and prompts you to enter more.

  – “six two zero zero”

- Say “pound” for “#”. Say “star” for “*” (available when using the “Call International” command and the “Send” command during a call).

- Say “plus” for “+” (available only when using the “Call International” command).

- Say “pause” for a 2 second pause (available only when storing a phone book number).

- You can say “star” for “*” and “pound” for “#” at any time in any position of the phone number (available only when using Call International command).

  See “List of voice commands” and “International” later in this section for more information.

  Example: 1-555-1212 *123

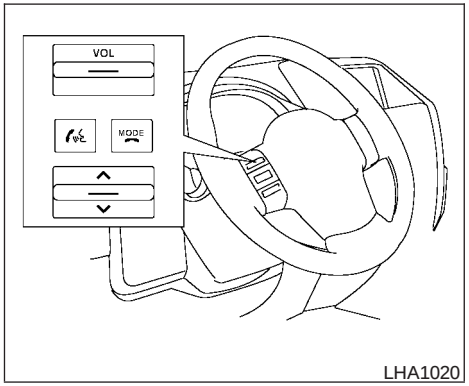
  – “One five five five one two one two star one two three”

NOTE:

For best results, say phone numbers as single digits.

The voice command “Help” is available at any time. Please use the “Help” command to get information on how to use the system.

DEALER E-PROCESS



LHA1020

CONTROL BUTTONS

The control buttons for the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System are located on the steering wheel.

PHONE/SEND

Press the button to initiate a VR session or answer an incoming call.

You can also use the button to skip through system feedback and to enter commands during a call. See “List of voice commands” and “During a call” later in this section for more information.

MODE PHONE/END

Press the MODE button to cancel a VR session or end a call.

GETTING STARTED

The following procedures will help you get started using the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System with NISSAN Voice Recognition. For additional command options, refer to “List of voice commands” later in this section.

Choosing a language

You can interact with the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System using English, Spanish or French.

To change the language, perform the following.

1. Press and hold the button for more than 5 seconds.
2. The system announces: “Press the PHONE/SEND ( ) button for the hands-free phone system to enter the speaker adaptation mode or press the PHONE/END (MODE) button to select a different language.”
3. Press the MODE button.

   For information on speaker adaptation, see “Speaker adaptation (SA) mode” later in this section.
4. The system announces the current language and gives you the option to change the language to Spanish (in Spanish) or French (in French). Use the following chart to select the language.

NOTE:

You must press the button or the MODE button within 5 seconds to change the language.

Current language	Press (PHONE/SEND) to select	Press MODE (PHONE/END) to select
English	Spanish	French
Spanish	English	French
French	English	Spanish

5. If you decide not to change the language, do not press either button. After 5 seconds, the VR session will end, and the language will not be changed.

Pairing procedure

NOTE:

The pairing procedure must be performed when the vehicle is stationary. If the vehicle starts moving during the procedure, the procedure will be cancelled.

Main Menu
"Setup" Ⓐ
"Pair phone" Ⓑ
"New phone" Ⓒ
Initiate from handset Ⓓ
Name phone Ⓔ
Assign priority Ⓕ
Choose ringtone Ⓖ

1. Press the button on the steering wheel. The system announces the available commands.
2. Say: "Setup" Ⓐ. The system acknowledges the command and announces the next set of available commands.
3. Say: "Pair phone" Ⓑ. The system acknowledges the command and announces the next set of available commands.
4. Say: "New phone" Ⓒ. The system acknowledges the command and asks you to initiate pairing from the phone handset Ⓓ.

   The pairing procedure of the cellular phone varies according to each cellular phone model. See the cellular phone Owner's Manual for details. You can also visit www.nissanusa.com/bluetooth for instructions on pairing NISSAN recommended cellular phones.

   When prompted for a Passkey code, enter "1234" from the handset. The Passkey code "1234" has been assigned by NISSAN and cannot be changed.
5. The system asks you to say a name for the phone Ⓔ.

   If the name is too long or too short, the system tells you, then prompts you for a name again.

   Also, if more than one phone is paired and the name sounds too much like a name already used, the system tells you, then prompts you for a name again.
6. The system asks you to assign a priority level Ⓕ. The priority level determines which phone is active when more than one paired Bluetooth® phone is in the vehicle. Follow the instructions provided by the system or refer to "Setup" later in this section for more information on changing priorities.
7. The system will ask if you would like to select a custom ring tone Ⓖ. Follow the instructions provided by the system or refer to "Setup" later in this section for more information on selecting ringtones.

Making a call by entering a phone number

Main Menu
"Call" Ⓐ
Number (speak digits) Ⓑ
"Dial" Ⓒ

1. Press the button on the steering wheel. A tone will sound.
2. Say: "Call" Ⓐ. The system acknowledges the command and announces the next set of available commands.

   Say: "Call International" to dial more than 10 digits or any special characters.
3. Say the number you wish to call starting with the area code in single digit format Ⓑ. If the system has trouble recognizing the correct phone number, try entering the number in the following groups: 3-digit area code,

3-digit prefix and the last 4-digits. For example, 555-121-3354 can be said as “five five five” as the 1st group, then “one two one” as the 2nd group, and “three three five four” as the 3rd group. For dialing more than 10 digits or any special characters, say “International”. See “How to say numbers” earlier in this section, for more information.

4. When you have finished speaking the phone number, the system repeats it back and announces the available commands.
5. Say: “Dial” Ⓒ. The system acknowledges the command and makes the call.

For additional command options, see “List of voice commands” later in this section.

Receiving a call

When you hear the ring tone, press the button on the steering wheel.

Once the call has ended, press the MODE button on the steering wheel.

NOTE:

If you do not wish to take the call when you hear the ring tone, press the MODE button on the steering wheel.

For additional command options, see “List of voice commands” later in this section.

LIST OF VOICE COMMANDS

Main Menu
- “Call” or “Call International”
- “Phone Book”
- “Memo Pad”
- “Setup”

When you press and release the button on the steering wheel, you can choose from the commands on the Main Menu. The following pages describe these commands and the commands in each sub-menu.

Remember to wait for the tone before speaking.

You can say “Help” to hear the list of commands currently available any time the system is waiting for a response.

If you want to end an action without completing it, you can say “Cancel” or “Quit” at any time the system is waiting for a response. The system will end the VR session. Whenever the VR session is cancelled, a double beep is played to indicate you have exited the system.

If you want to go back to the previous command, you can say “Go back” or “Correction” any time the system is waiting for a response.

When you get used to the menus in the system, you can talk ahead by saying more than one command at a time. For example, say, “Call five five five one two one two” or “Memo pad record.”

Also, when you get used to the system responses, you can skip ahead to the tone by pressing the button on the steering wheel. However, if you press the button when the system is waiting for a response from you it will end the VR session.

“Call”

Main Menu
- “Call” or “Call International”
  - Name (speak name) Ⓐ
  - Number (speak digits) Ⓑ
  - “Redial” Ⓒ
  - “Call Back” Ⓓ

Name (speak name) Ⓐ

If you have stored entries in the Phone Book, you can dial a number associated with a name and location.

See “Phone book” later in this section to learn how to store entries.

When prompted by the system, say the name of the phone book entry you wish to call. The system acknowledges the name.

If there are multiple locations associated with the name, the system asks you to choose the location.

Once you have confirmed the name and location, the system begins the call.

Number (speak digits) Ⓑ

When prompted by the system, say the number you wish to call. Refer to “How to say numbers” and “Making a call by entering a phone number” earlier in this section for more details.

“Redial” Ⓒ

Use the Redial command to call the last number that was dialed within the vehicle.

NOTE:

The system will not redial the last number dialed by the handset keypad.

The system acknowledges the command, repeats the number and begins dialing.

If a redial number does not exist, the system announces, “There is no number to redial” and ends the VR session.

“Call back” Ⓓ

Use the Call Back command to dial the number of the last incoming call within the vehicle.

The system acknowledges the command, repeats the number and begins dialing.

If a call back number does not exist, the system announces, “There is no number to call back” and ends the VR session.

International

For dialing more than 10 digits or any special characters, please say “international”. When the system acknowledges the command, the system will prompt you to speak the number.

During a call

During a call there are several command options available. Press the button on the steering wheel to mute the receiving voice and enter commands.

- “Help” — The system announces the available commands.
- “Go back/Correction” — The system announces “Go back,” ends the VR session and returns to the call.
- “Cancel/Quit” — The system announces “Cancel,” ends the VR session and returns to the call.
- “Send/Enter/Call/Dial” — Use the Send command to enter numbers, “*” or “#” during a call. For example, if you were directed to dial an extension by an automated system:

  Say: “Send one two three four.”

  The system acknowledges the command and sends the tones associated with the numbers. The system then ends the VR session and returns to the call. Say “star” for “*”, Say “pound” for “#”.
- “Transfer call” — Use the Transfer Call command to transfer the call from the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System to the cellular phone when privacy is desired.

  The system announces, “Transfer call. Call transferred to privacy mode.” The system then ends the VR session.

  You can also issue the Transfer Call command again to return to a hands-free call through the vehicle.
- “Mute” — Use the Mute command to mute your voice so the other party cannot hear it. Use the mute command again to unmute your voice.

DEALER E-PROCESS

NOTE:

If a call is ended or the cellular phone network connection is lost while the Mute feature is on, the Mute feature will be reset to "off" for the next call so the other party can hear your voice.

"Phone book"

NOTE:

Phone book commands are not available when the vehicle is moving.

Main Menu
"Phone Book"
"New Entry" Ⓐ
"Edit" Ⓑ
"Delete" Ⓒ
"List Names" Ⓓ

The Phone Book stores up to 40 names for each phone paired with the system. Each name can have up to 4 locations/phone numbers associated with it.

NOTE:

Each phone has its own separate phone book. You cannot access Phone A's phone book if you are currently connected with Phone B.

"New entry" Ⓐ

Use the New Entry command to store a new name in the system.

When prompted by the system, say the name you would like to give the new entry.

For example, say: "Mary."

If the name is too long or too short, the system tells you, then prompts you for a name again.

Also, if the name sounds too much like a name already stored, the system tells you, then prompts you for a name again.

Once the system accepts the name and you confirm it is correct, the system asks for a location (Home, Office, Mobile or Other).

For example, say: "Home."

The system acknowledges the location.

The system will ask you to say a phone number or to transfer a phone number stored in the cellular phone's memory.

Enter a phone number by voice command:

For example, say: "five five five one two one two." See "How to say numbers" earlier in this section for more information.

To transfer a phone number stored in the cellular phone's memory:

Say "Transfer entry." The system acknowledges the command and asks you to initiate the transfer from the phone handset. The new contact phone number will be transferred from the cellular phone via the Bluetooth® communication link.

The transfer procedure varies according to each cellular phone. See the cellular phone Owner's Manual for details. You can also visit www.nissanusa.com/bluetooth for instructions on transferring phone numbers from NISSAN recommended cellular phones.

The system repeats the number and prompts you for the next command. When you have finished entering numbers or transferring an entry, choose "Store."

The system confirms the name, location and number. The system then asks if you would like to store another location for the same name. If you do not wish to store another location, the system ends the VR session.

“Edit” Ⓑ

Use the Edit command to alter an existing phone book entry or to add a 2nd, 3rd or 4th phone number to an existing entry.

When prompted by the system, say the name of the entry you wish to edit.

The system acknowledges the name and asks you for the location you would like to edit.

Say the name of the location.

The system acknowledges the location.

The system will ask you to say a phone number or to transfer a phone number stored in the cellular phone’s memory.

Enter a phone number by voice command:

For example, say: “five five five one two one two. ” See “How to say numbers” earlier in this section for more information.

To transfer a phone number stored in the cellular phone’s memory:

Say “Transfer entry.” The system acknowledges the command and asks you to initiate the transfer from the phone handset. The new contact phone number will be transferred from the cellular phone via the Bluetooth® communication link.

The transfer procedure varies according to each cellular phone. See the cellular phone Owner’s Manual for details. You can also visit www.nissanusa.com/bluetooth for instructions on transferring phone numbers from NISSAN recommended cellular phones.

The system repeats the number and prompts you for the next command. When you have finished entering numbers, choose “Store.”

The system confirms the name, location and number, then announces that the entry has been stored. The system then ends the VR session.

“Delete” Ⓒ

Use the Delete command to erase one entry from the phone book, all entries from the phone book, the current redial number or the current call back number.

To delete entries from the phone book, say a name or “All entries” when prompted by the system.

The system acknowledges the command and asks you to confirm the deletion.

To delete the current redial number or call back number, say “redial number” or “call back number” when prompted by the system.

If a redial number or a call back number exists, the system deletes them without asking for confirmation.

If there is no number for the entry you are trying to delete, the system says so and ends the VR session.

“List names” Ⓓ

Use the List Names command to hear all the names and locations in the phone book.

The system recites the phone book entries but does not include the actual phone numbers. When the playback of the list is complete, the system goes back to the main menu.

You can stop the playback of the list at any time by pressing the MODE button on the steering wheel. The system ends the VR session.

“Memo pad”

Main Menu
- “Memo Pad”
  - “Record” Ⓐ
  - “Play” Ⓑ
  - “Delete” Ⓒ

The Memo Pad records a maximum of 6 voice memos, each up to 20 seconds long.

DEALER E-PROCESS

“Record” Ⓐ

The system announces “Recording” and a tone sounds, signaling you to begin.

Speak the information you wish to record clearly. When you are done, press the or MODE button on the steering wheel.

A tone sounds and the system announces “Memo recorded.” Another tone sounds to end the VR session.

If the memo pad is full, the system asks if you wish to record over the oldest memo.

“Play” Ⓑ

The system plays back all the memos in the order of newest to oldest. The system ends the VR session.

If there are no memos recorded, the system announces “No messages to play.” The system ends the VR session.

“Delete” Ⓒ

The Delete command erases all memos. The system asks you to confirm this action before deleting all memos.

“Setup”

Main Menu
- “Setup”
  - “Pair Phone” Ⓐ
  - “List Phone” Ⓑ
  - “Select Phone” Ⓒ
  - “Change Priority” Ⓓ
  - “Delete Phone” Ⓔ
  - “Select Ringtone” Ⓕ
  - “Bluetooth Off” Ⓖ

Use the Setup command to change options associated with the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System.

“Pair phone” Ⓐ

Use the Pair Phone command to pair a phone to the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System.

NOTE:

The pairing procedure must be performed when the vehicle is stationary. If the vehicle starts moving during the procedure, the procedure will be cancelled. Also, see “Pairing procedure” earlier in this section for additional information.

Up to 5 phones can be paired. If you try to pair a sixth phone, the system announces that you must first delete one phone or replace an existing phone.

If you try to pair a phone that has already been paired to your vehicle’s system, the system announces the name the phone is already using. The pairing procedure will then be cancelled.

When prompted by the system, choose from the following commands:

- “New phone” — Refer to “Pairing a phone” earlier in this section.
- “Replace phone” — The system announces the names of the phones already paired and asks which you would like to replace.

  Once you say the name of the phone you wish to replace, the pairing procedure will begin. Refer to “Pairing procedure” earlier in this section.
- “List phone” – See the description below.

“List phone” Ⓑ

Use the List Phone command to hear the names of the phones currently paired. If no phones are paired, the system announces, “No paired phones to list.” The system then ends the VR session.

Manufacturer Provided DEALER E-PROCESS

“Select phone” Ⓒ

Use the Select Phone command to select a phone of lesser priority when two or more phones paired with Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System are in the vehicle at the same time.

The system asks you to name the phone and confirm the selection.

Once the selection is confirmed, the selected phone remains active until the ignition switch is turned OFF or you select a new phone.

“Change priority” Ⓓ

Use the Change Priority command to change the priority level of the active phone.

The priority level determines which phone is active when more than one paired Bluetooth® phone is in the vehicle.

The system states the priority level of the active phone and asks for a new priority level (1, 2, 3, 4, 5).

If the new priority level is already being used for another phone, the two phones will swap priority levels.

For example, if the current priority levels are:

Priority Level 1 = Phone A
Priority Level 2 = Phone B
Priority Level 3 = Phone C

and you change the priority level of Phone C to Level 1, then:

Priority Level 1 = Phone C
Priority Level 2 = Phone B
Priority Level 3 = Phone A

“Delete phone” Ⓔ

Use the Delete Phone command to delete a specific phone or all phones from the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System.

The system announces the names of the phones already paired with the system and their priority level. The system then gives you the option to delete a specific phone, all phones or listen to the list again.

Once you choose to delete a phone or all phones, the system asks you to confirm this action.

NOTE:

When you delete a phone, the associated phone book for that phone will also be deleted.

“Select ringtone” Ⓕ

Use the Select Ringtone command to select the tone heard in the vehicle when an incoming call is received.

The system announces the name of the active phone and asks you to choose from the following commands:

- “Ringtone” — The system plays a ringtone and asks if you would like to select that tone. If you say “No”, the system plays the next ringtone available and continues to cycle through the ringtones until you select one or quit.
- “Silent” — The system asks you to confirm your wish to disable the ringtone.

“Bluetooth off” Ⓖ

Use the Bluetooth Off command to turn off the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System.

When the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System is off, you will not be able to make or receive calls using NISSAN Voice Recognition. Also, you will not have access to the Phone Book.

You can still use the Memo Pad and access Setup.

DEALER E-PROCESS

SPEAKER ADAPTATION (SA) MODE

Speaker Adaptation allows up to two out-of-dialect users to train the system to improve recognition accuracy. By repeating a number of commands, the users can create a voice model of their own voice that is stored in the system. The system is capable of storing a different speaker adaptation model for memory A and memory B.

If memory A is available, the system will use memory A to store the model. If memory A is in use and memory B is available, the system will use memory B to store the model. If both of the memory locations are in use, the system will ask the user to select which memory location should be overwritten.

Training procedure

The procedure for training a voice is as follows.

1. Position the vehicle in a reasonably quiet outdoor location.
2. Sit in the driver's seat with the engine running, the parking brake on, and the transmission in P (Park).
3. Press and hold the button for more than 5 seconds.
4. The system announces: "Press the PHONE/SEND ( ) button for the hands-free phone system to enter the speaker adaptation mode or press the PHONE/END (MODE) button to select a different language."
5. Press the button.

   For information on selecting a different language, see "Choosing a language" earlier in this section.
6. Voice memory A or memory B is selected automatically. If both memory locations are already in use, the system will prompt you to overwrite one. Follow the instructions provided by the system.
7. When preparation is complete and you are ready to begin, press the button.
8. The SA mode will be explained. Follow the instructions provided by the system.
9. When training is finished, the system will tell you an adequate number of phrases have been recorded.
10. The system will ask you to say your name. Follow the instructions to register your name.
11. The system will announce that speaker adaptation has been completed and the system is ready.

The SA mode will stop if:

- The button is pressed for more than 5 seconds in SA mode.
- The vehicle begins moving during SA mode.
- The ignition switch is turned to the OFF or LOCK position.

Training phrases

During the SA mode, the system instructs the trainer to say the following phrases. (The system will prompt you for each phrase.)

- phone book new entry
- dial three oh four two nine
- delete call back number
- setup pair phone
- memo pad play
- eight pause nine three two pause seven
- delete all entries
- call seven two four zero nine
- phone book delete entry
- memo pad record
- dial star two one seven oh
- Yes

- No
- select ring tone
- dial eight five six nine two
- Bluetooth on
- setup change priority
- call three one nine oh two
- nine seven pause pause three oh eight
- Cancel
- call back number
- call star two zero nine five
- delete phone
- dial eight three zero five one
- Home
- four three pause two nine pause zero
- delete redial number
- phone book list names
- call eight oh five four one
- Correction
- setup change ring tone
- dial seven four oh one eight
- setup main menu
- Delete
- dial nine seven two six six
- memo pad delete
- call seven six three oh one
- go back
- call five six two eight zero
- dial six six four three seven

DEALER E-PROCESS

TROUBLESHOOTING GUIDE

The system should respond correctly to all voice commands without difficulty. If problems are encountered, try the following solutions.

Where the solutions are listed by number, try each solution in turn, starting with number 1, until the problem is resolved.

Symptom	Solution
System fails to interpret the command correctly.	1. Ensure that the command is valid. See “List of voice commands” earlier in this section.
	2. Ensure that the command is spoken after the tone.
	3. Speak clearly without pausing between words and at a level appropriate to the ambient noise level in the vehicle.
	4. Ensure that the ambient noise level is not excessive (for example, windows open or defroster on). NOTE: If it is too noisy to use the phone, it is likely that the voice commands will not be recognized.
	5. If more than one command was said at a time, try saying the commands separately.
	6. If the system consistently fails to recognize commands, the voice training procedure should be carried out to improve the recognition response for the speaker. See “Speaker adaptation (SA) mode” earlier in this section.
The system consistently selects the wrong entry from the phone book.	1. Ensure that the phone book entry name requested matches what was originally stored. This can be confirmed by using the “List Names” command. See “Phone book” earlier in this section.
	2. Replace one of the names being confused with a new name.

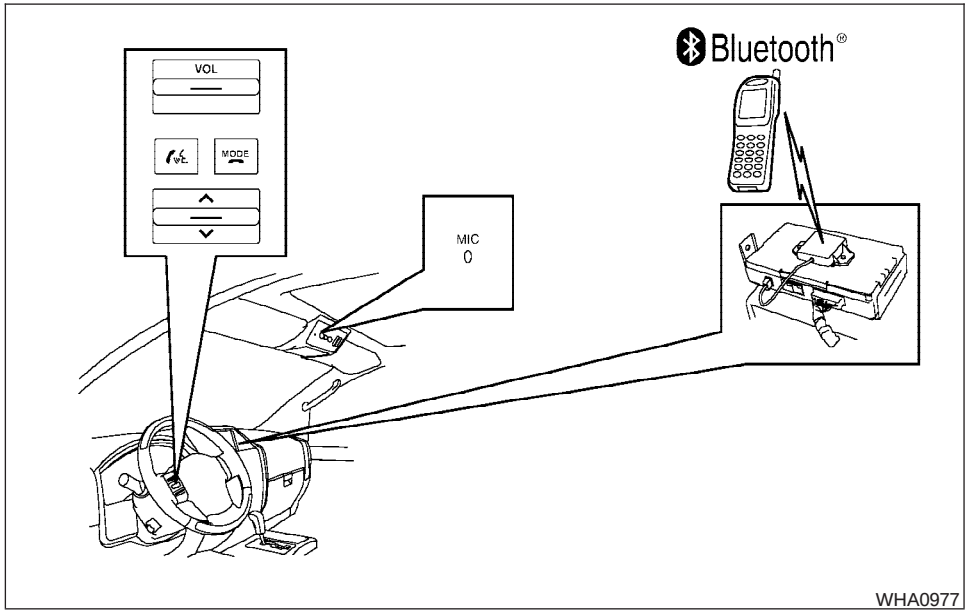
BLUETOOTH® HANDS-FREE PHONE SYSTEM WITH NAVIGATION SYSTEM (if so equipped)

⚠ WARNING

- **Use a phone after stopping your vehicle in a safe location. If you have to use a phone while driving, exercise extreme caution at all times so full attention may be given to vehicle operation.**
- **If you are unable to devote full attention to vehicle operation while talking on the phone, pull off the road to a safe location and stop your vehicle.**

⚠ CAUTION

To avoid discharging the vehicle battery, use a phone after starting the engine.



WHA0977

Your NISSAN is equipped with the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System. If you have an approved Bluetooth® enabled cellular phone, you can set up the wireless connection between your cellular phone and the in-vehicle phone module. With Bluetooth® wireless technology, you can make or receive a hands-free telephone call with your cellular phone in the vehicle.

Once your cellular phone is paired to the in-vehicle phone module, no other phone connecting procedure is required. Your phone is automatically connected with the in-vehicle phone

module when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position with the paired cellular phone turned on and carried in the vehicle.

You can register up to 5 different Bluetooth® cellular phones to the in-vehicle phone module. However, you can talk on only one cellular phone at a time.

NISSAN Voice Recognition system supports the phone commands, so dialing a phone number using your voice is possible. For more details, see "NISSAN Voice Recognition System (if so equipped)" later in this section.

Before using the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System, refer to the following notes.

- Set up the wireless connection between a cellular phone and the in-vehicle phone module before using the hands-free phone system.
- Some Bluetooth® enabled cellular phones may not be recognized by the in-vehicle phone module. Please visit www.nissanusa.com/bluetooth for a recommended phone list and pairing.
- You will not be able to use a hands-free phone under the following conditions:
  - Your vehicle is outside of the cellular service area.
  - Your vehicle is in an area where it is difficult to receive cellular signal; such as in a tunnel, in an underground parking garage, near a tall building or in a mountainous area.
  - Your cellular phone is locked to prevent it from being dialed.
- When the radio wave condition is not ideal or ambient sound is too loud, it may be difficult to hear the other person's voice during a call.
- Immediately after the ignition switch is pushed to the ON position or the DVD-ROM for the navigation system is inserted into the player, it may be impossible to receive a call for a short period of time.
- Do not place the cellular phone in an area surrounded by metal or far away from the in-vehicle phone module to prevent tone quality degradation and wireless connection disruption.
- While a cellular phone is connected through the Bluetooth® wireless connection, the battery power of the cellular phone may discharge quicker than usual. The Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System cannot charge cellular phones.
- If the hands-free phone system seems to be malfunctioning, see "Troubleshooting guide" later in this section. You can also visit www.nissanusa.com/bluetooth for troubleshooting help.
- Some cellular phones or other devices may cause interference or a buzzing noise to come from the audio system speakers. Storing the device in a different location may reduce or eliminate the noise.
- Refer to the cellular phone owner's manual regarding the telephone charges, cellular phone antenna and body, etc.
- The signal strength display on the monitor will not coincide with the signal strength display of some cellular phones.
- If reception between callers is unclear, adjusting the incoming or outgoing call volume may improve the clarity. See "Call volume" later in this section.

REGULATORY INFORMATION

FCC Regulatory information

– CAUTION: To maintain compliance with FCC's RF exposure guidelines, use only the supplied antenna. Unauthorized antenna, modification, or attachments could damage the transmitter and may violate FCC regulations.

– Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause interference and
2. this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

IC Regulatory information

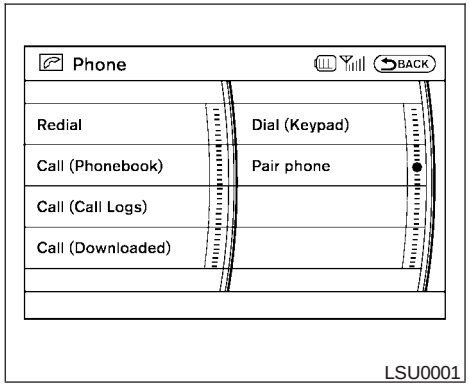
– Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

– This Class B digital apparatus meets all requirements of the Canadian Interference-Causing Equipment Regulations.

BLUETOOTH® is a trademark owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc., U.S.A. and licensed to Xanavi Informatics Corporation.

VOICE COMMANDS

You can use voice commands to operate various Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System features using the NISSAN Voice Recognition system. For more details, see "NISSAN Voice Recognition System (if so equipped)" later in this section.

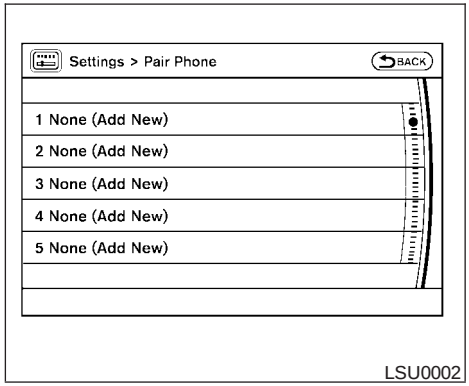


PAIRING PROCEDURE

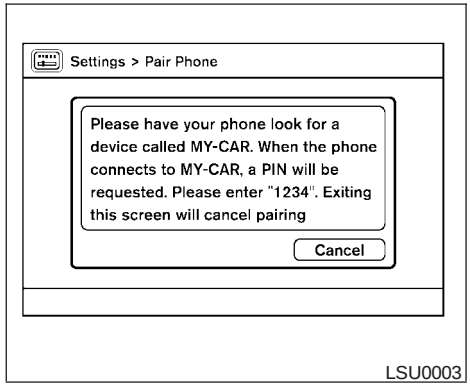
1. Press the PHONE button on the instrument panel or the switch on the steering wheel, and select the "Pair phone" key on the display using the NISSAN controller. Then press the ENTER button.

NOTE:

If a phone is already paired with the system, Step 1 will not work. To pair another phone, press the SETTING button, then select the “Phone” key and press the ENTER button. Scroll to the bottom of the list and select the “Bluetooth Setup” key and press the ENTER button. Select the “Pair Phone” key, and press the ENTER button then follow the instructions in Step 2.



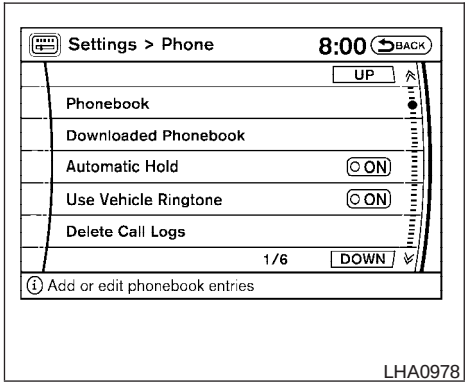
2. Select the “None (Add New)” key from the name list of the phones, and press the ENTER button.



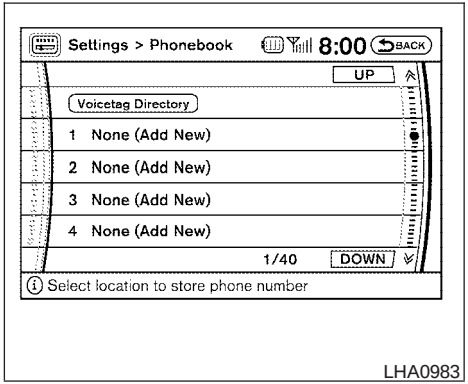
3. When a PIN code appears on the screen, operate the Bluetooth® cellular phone to enter the PIN code.

   The pairing procedure of the cellular phone varies according to each cellular phone. See the cellular phone Owner’s Manual for the details. You can also visit www.nissanusa.com/bluetooth. You can also call NISSAN Consumer Affairs Department for instructions on pairing recommended cellular phones.

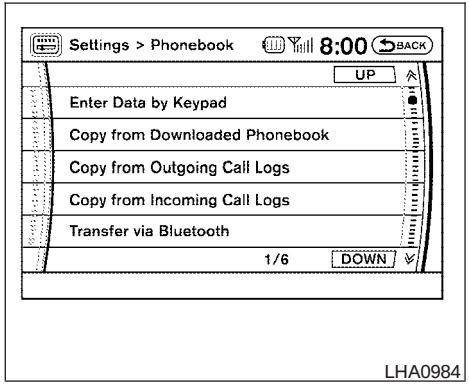
   When the pairing is completed, the screen will return to the Bluetooth® setup display.



LHA0978



LHA0983



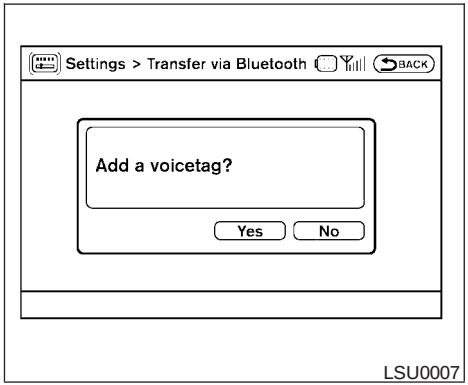
LHA0984

PHONEBOOK

Up to 40 phone numbers can be stored in the phonebook.

1. Press the SETTING button, then select the “Phone” key and press the ENTER button.
2. Select the “Phonebook” key and press the ENTER button.
3. Select one of the “None (Add New)” keys from the name list of the phonebook and press the ENTER button.
4. Select the “Transfer via Bluetooth” key in order to transfer a phonebook entry from your cellular phone to your phonebook in your car.
5. Operate the cellular phone to send a person’s name and phone number from the memory of the cellular phone. The memory sending procedure from the cellular phone varies according to each cellular phone manufacturer. See the cellular phone owner’s manual for more details.
6. After the download is registered in the phonebook, the system will ask if you want to add a voicetag for it. The voicetag screen will be displayed.

   If you want to add a voicetag select the “Yes” key and press the ENTER button. For example, if the person’s name is David, speak “David” while the Store voicetag screen is on the display. The David voicetag is stored in the phonebook. Voicetag is a useful function for easy dialing supported by the Voice Recognition system. For more information, see “NISSAN Voice Recognition System (if so equipped)” later in this section.
7. When the phonebook download is completed, the screen will return to the name list of the phonebook.



There are different methods to input a phone number. Select one of the following options for Step 4 above.

Enter Data by Keypad:
Input the name and phone number manually using the keypad displayed on the screen. For information on how to use the touch screen, see "How to use the touch screen" earlier in this section.

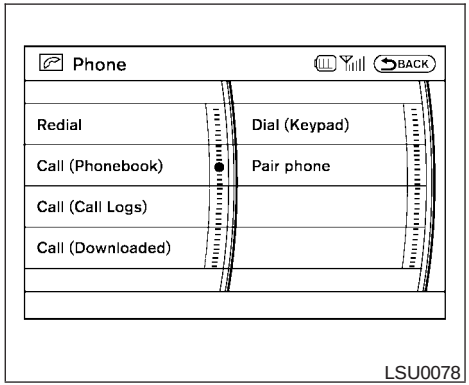
Copy from Downloaded Phonebook:
Copy a phonebook from the Bluetooth® cellular phone. The availability of this function depends on each cellular phone. The copying procedure from the cellular phone also varies according to each cellular phone. See the cellular phone owner's manual for more details.

Copy from Outgoing Call Logs:
Store the name and phone number from the outgoing call list.

Copy from Incoming Call Logs:
Store the name and phone number from the incoming call list.

Transfer via Bluetooth:
Transfer a contact from the Bluetooth® cellular phone. Availability of this function depends on each cellular phone. The transferring procedure from the cellular phone also varies according to each cellular phone. See the cellular phone owner's manual for more details.

Delete:
Delete a contact that is registered in the phonebook.



MAKING A CALL

To make a call, follow the procedure below:

1. Press the PHONE button on the instrument panel or the switch on the steering wheel. The "Phone" screen will appear on the display.
2. Select the "Call (Phonebook)" key on the "Phone" menu and press the ENTER button.
3. Select the registered person's name from the list, and press the ENTER button. Dialing will start and the screen will change to the Call in Progress screen.

4. After the call is over, perform one of the following to finish the call:
   a. Select the “Hang up” key on the Call in Progress screen and press the ENTER button.
   b. Press the MODE switch on the steering wheel.
   c. When the Call in Progress screen is displayed, press the PHONE button on the instrument panel to hang up. If any other screen is currently displayed, press the PHONE button to display the Call in Progress screen first, then press the PHONE button again to hang up.

There are different methods to make a call. Select one of the following options instead of “Call (Phonebook)” in Step 2 above.

- **Redial:**

  Dial the previously dialed number again.

- **Call (Call Logs):**

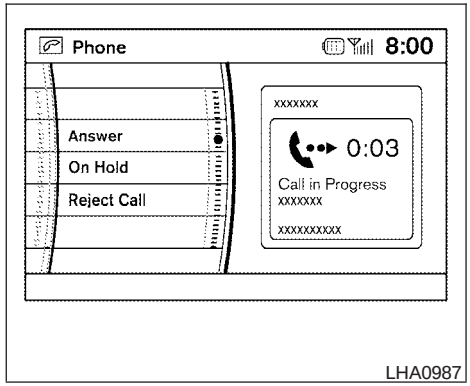
  Select the name or phone number from the incoming or outgoing call logs.

- **Call (Downloaded):**

  Select the name or phone number from the downloaded call list.

- **Dial (Keypad):**

  Input the phone number manually using the keypad displayed on the screen. For information on how to use the touch screen, see “How to use the touch screen” earlier in this section.



RECEIVING A CALL

When you hear a phone ring, the display will change to phone mode. To receive a call, follow one of the procedures listed below:

a. Touch the “Answer” key on the display.

b. Press the PHONE button on the instrument panel.

c. Press the phone button on the steering wheel switches.

There are some options available when receiving a call. Select one of the following displayed on the screen.

Answer:
Accept an incoming call to talk.

On Hold:
Put an incoming call on hold.

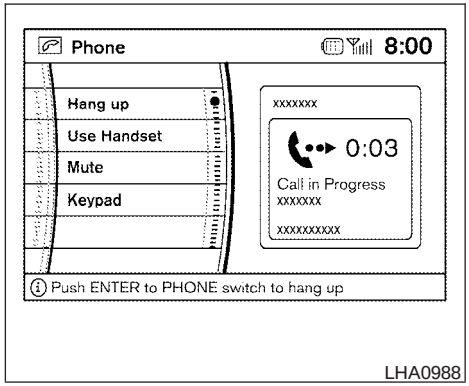
Reject Call:
Reject an incoming call.

To finish the call, follow one of the procedures listed below:

a. Touch the “Reject Call” key on the display.

b. Press the PHONE button on the instrument panel.

c. Press and hold the phone MODE button on the steering wheel switches.



LHA0988

DURING A CALL

There are some options available during a call. Select one of the following displayed on the screen if necessary:

Hang up:
Finish the call.

Use Handset:
Transfer the call to the cellular phone.

Mute:
Mute your voice to the person.

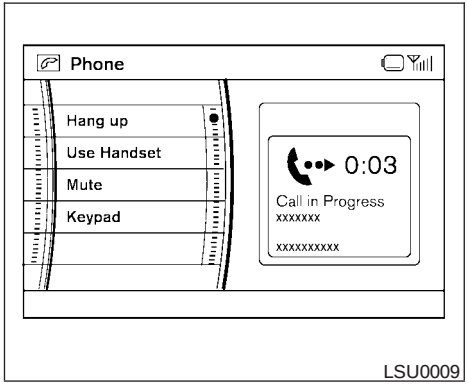
Dial (Keypad):
Brings up a keypad; enter digits when needed. For example, entering your PIN number for voice-mail.

NOTE:

Pushing the TALK switch on the steering wheel during a call allows numbers and digits to be sent using Voice Recognition.

Cancel Mute:
This will appear after the “Mute” key is touched. Mute will be cancelled.

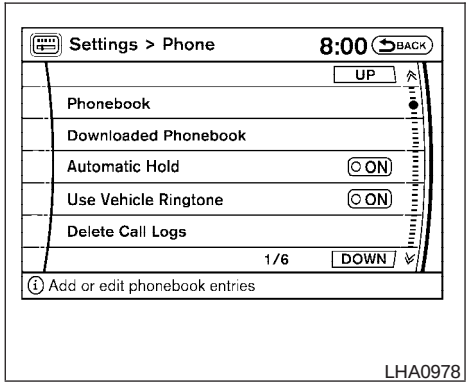
To adjust the person’s voice to be louder or quieter, press the volume control switch located on the steering wheel switches or turn the volume control knob on the instrument panel while talking on the phone. This adjustment is also available in the SETTING mode.



ENDING A CALL

To finish the call, perform one of the following procedures:

- Select the “Hang up” key on the Call in Progress display and press the ENTER button.
- Push the MODE switch on the steering wheel.
- When the Call in Progress screen is displayed, press the PHONE button on the instrument panel to hang up. If any other screen is currently displayed, press the PHONE button to display the Call in Progress screen first, then press the PHONE button again to hang up.

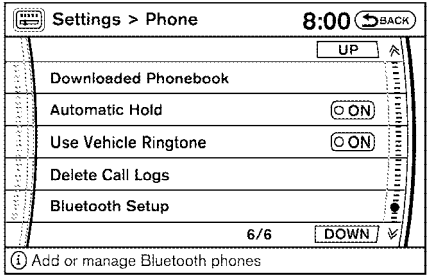


PHONE SETTING

To set up the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System to your preferred settings, press the SETTING button on the instrument panel and select the “Phone” key on the display, and then press the ENTER button.

Phonebook:
See “Phonebook” earlier in this section for adding, editing and deleting a contact.

Downloaded Phonebook:
See the following information for each item.



LHA0979

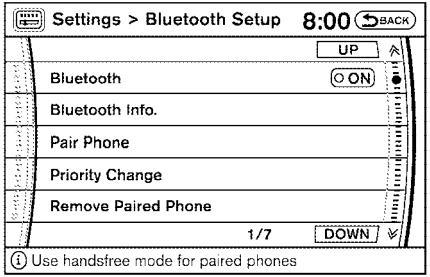
- **Download All:**
  Download all of the contacts registered in the Bluetooth® cellular phone. Availability of this function depends on each cellular phone. The memory downloading procedure from the cellular phone also varies according to each cellular phone. See your cellular phone Owner's Manual for more details.
- **Delete Downloaded Phonebook:**
  Delete all of the downloaded phonebook entries.
- **Delete an Entry of Downloaded Phonebook:**
  Delete a single entry from the downloaded phonebook. Touch the corresponding letter key, then touch on the name key you wish to delete. Touch the "Yes" key to delete the entry.

Automatic Hold:
If this item is turned on, an incoming call will be placed on hold automatically after several rings.

Use Vehicle Ringtone:
If this item is turned on, a specific ringtone that is different from the cellular phone's will sound when receiving a call.

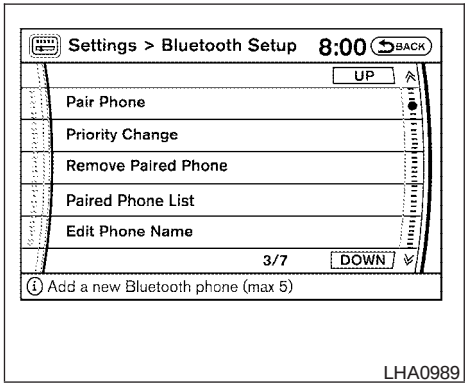
Delete Call Logs:
Delete all the outgoing or incoming call logs from the list.

Bluetooth Setup:
See the following information for each item.



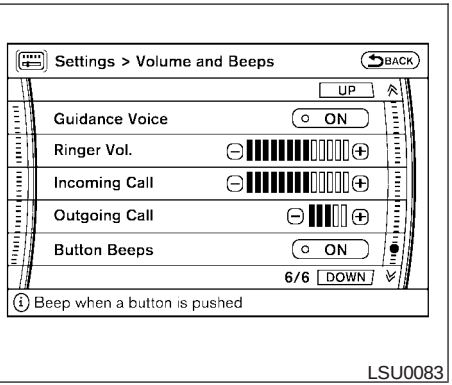
LHA0980

- **Bluetooth:**
  If this item is turned off, the connection between the cellular phone and the in-vehicle phone module will be canceled.
- **Bluetooth Info.:**
  Check information about the device name, vehicle name, device address, device PIN and connection status.
- **Pair Phone:**
  See "Pairing Procedure" in this section.



LHA0989

- **Priority Change**
  If multiple phones are registered to the system, you can change the priority of the phones on the shown list. The system shows the priority level of each phone. Select phone to change priority. Then, select another phone to swap priority levels.
- **Remove Paired Phone:**
  Delete a registered cellular phone from the paired list.
- **Paired Phone List:**
  Up to 5 registered cellular phones are shown on the list. If you select a cellular phone that is different from the one currently being connected, the newly selected phone will be connected to the system.
- **Edit Phone Name:**
  If you would like to change the way your phone's name is displayed, select this key; a character input screen will be displayed.



LSU0083

CALL VOLUME

Adjusting the incoming or outgoing call volume may improve clarity if reception between callers is unclear.

- Incoming call — adjusting this setting allows *you* to hear a difference in volume.
- Outgoing call — adjusting this setting allows *the person you are talking with* to hear a difference in volume.

To access the settings, press the SETTING button, then highlight "Volume and Beeps" using the NISSAN controller and press the ENTER button.

You can also adjust the volume of an incoming voice during a call by pushing the volume control switch on the steering wheel or by turning the volume control knob on the instrument panel.

NISSAN Voice Recognition allows hands-free operation of the systems equipped on this vehicle, such as phone and vehicle information.

There are two voice recognition modes of operation available. They are:

- Standard Mode
- Alternate Command Mode

In Standard Mode (the factory default setting), commands that are available are always shown on the display and announced by the system. You can complete your desired operation by simply following the prompts given by the system. In this mode, hands-free operation of Audio Climate Control and Display is not available through NISSAN Voice Recognition.

For advanced operation, you can change to an Alternate Command Mode that enables the operation of the display, audio, and climate control through NISSAN Voice Recognition. When this mode is active, an expanded list of commands can be spoken after pushing the TALK switch on the steering wheel, and the voice command menu prompts are turned off.

In Alternate Command Mode the recognition success rate may be affected because the number of available commands and the ways of speaking each command are increased. See “NISSAN Voice Recognition Alternate Command Mode” later in this section.

To improve the recognition success rate when Alternate Command Mode is active, try using the Speaker Adaptation Function available in that mode. See “Speaker Adaptation Function” later in this section. Otherwise, it is recommended that Alternate Command Mode be turned off and Standard Mode be used for the best recognition performance.

For the voice commands for the navigation system, refer to the Navigation System Owner’s Manual of your vehicle.

For vehicles in the U.S., the factory default setting is the Standard Mode. See “Standard Mode” in this section. For vehicles in Canada, the factory default setting is the Alternate Command Mode. See “Alternate Command Mode” later in this section.

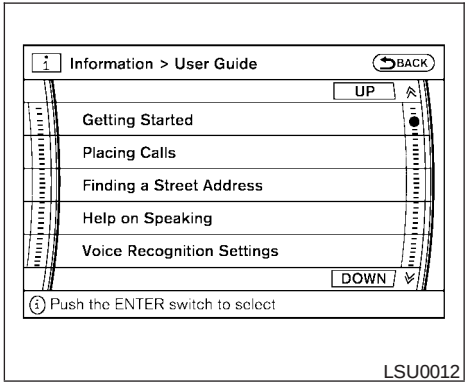
NISSAN VOICE RECOGNITION STANDARD MODE

The Standard Mode enables control of navigation, phone and vehicle information. With this setting active, commands that are available are always shown on the display and announced by the system.

Displaying user guide

If you use the NISSAN Voice Recognition system for the first time or you do not know how to operate it, you can display the User Guide for confirmation.

You can confirm how to use voice commands by accessing a simplified User Guide, which contains basic instructions and tutorials for several voice commands.



1. Press the INFO button on the instrument panel.
2. Highlight the “Others” key using the NISSAN controller and press the ENTER button.
3. Highlight the “Voice Recognition” key using the NISSAN controller and press the ENTER button.

NOTE:

You can skip steps 1 to 3 by pressing the switch and saying “Help”.

4. Highlight the “User Guide” key using the NISSAN controller and press the ENTER button.
5. Highlight an item using the NISSAN controller and press the ENTER button.

Available items:

- Getting Started

  Describes the basics of how to operate the Voice Recognition system.

- Finding a Street Address

  Tutorial for entering a destination by street address.

- Placing Calls

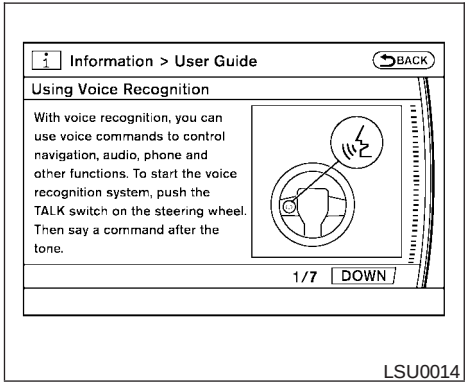
  Tutorial for making a phone call by voice command operation.

- Help on Speaking

  Displays useful tips of speaking for correct command recognition by the system.

- Voice Recognition Settings

  Describes the available Voice Recognition settings.



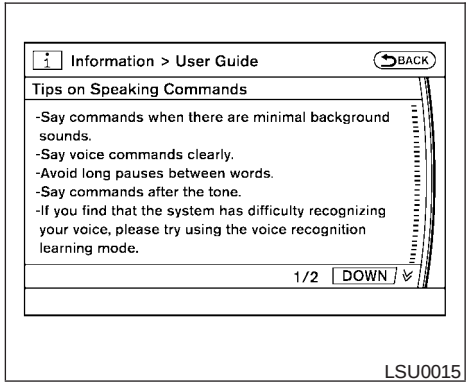
Getting started

Before using the Voice Recognition system for the first time, you can confirm how to use commands by viewing the Getting Started section of the User Guide.

1. Highlight “Getting Started” and press the ENTER button.
2. You can confirm the page by scrolling the screen using the NISSAN controller.

Tutorials on the operation of the Voice Recognition system

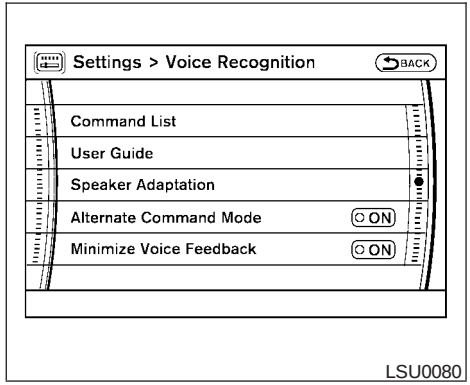
If you choose “Finding a Street Address” or “Placing Calls”, you can view tutorials on how to perform these operations using Voice Recognition.



Useful tips for correct operation

You can display useful speaking tips to help the system recognize your voice commands correctly.

1. Highlight “Help on Speaking” and press the ENTER button.
2. You can confirm the page by scrolling the screen using the NISSAN controller.



Voice recognition settings

The available settings of the NISSAN Voice Recognition system are described.

1. Highlight “Voice Recognition Settings” and press the ENTER button.
2. You can confirm the page by scrolling the screen using the NISSAN controller.

USING THE SYSTEM

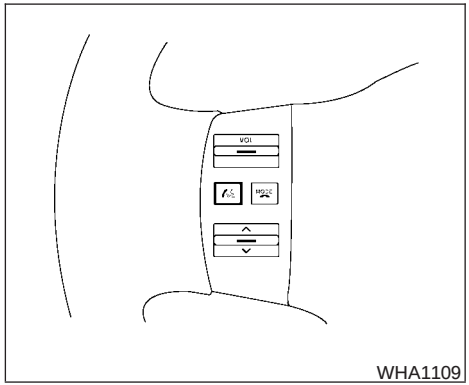
Initialization

When the ignition switch is placed in the ON position, NISSAN Voice Recognition is initialized, which takes a few seconds. When completed, the system is ready to accept voice commands. If the switch is pressed before the initialization completes, voice commands will not be accepted. Please wait until the NISSAN Voice Recognition initialization is completed.

BEFORE STARTING

To get the best recognition performance from Voice Recognition, observe the following:

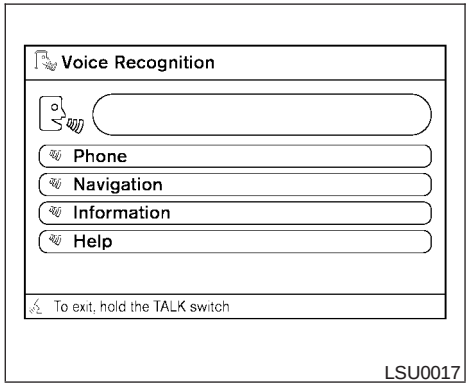
- The interior of the vehicle should be as quiet as possible. Close the windows to eliminate the surrounding noises (traffic noise and vibration sounds, etc.), which may prevent the system from correctly recognizing the voice commands.
- Wait until the tone sounds before speaking a command.
- Speak in a natural conversational voice without pausing between words.
- If the air conditioner is set to “Auto”, the fan speed is automatically lowered so that your commands can be recognized more easily.



WHA1109

GIVING VOICE COMMANDS

1. Press the switch located on the steering wheel.



LSU0017

2. A list of commands appears on the screen, and the system announces, “Would you like to access Phone, Navigation, Information or Help?”
3. After the tone sounds and the icon on the screen changes from to , speak a command.
4. Continue to follow the voice menu prompts and speak after the tone sounds until your desired operation is completed.

Operating tips

- Say a command after the tone. Voice commands cannot be accepted when the icon is .
- Commands that are available are always shown on the display and spoken through voice menu prompts. Commands other than those that are displayed are not accepted. Please follow the prompts given by the system.
- If the command is not recognized, the system repeats the announcement. Repeat the command in a clear voice.
- Press the switch on the steering wheel to return to the previous screen.
- If you want to cancel the command, press and hold the switch. The message, “Voice cancelled” will be announced.
- If you want to adjust the volume of the system feedback, push the volume control switch on the steering wheel or use the audio system volume knob while the system is making an announcement.

How to speak numbers

Voice Recognition requires a certain way to speak numbers when giving voice commands. Refer to the following examples.

General rule:

- Only single digits 0 (zero) to 9 can be used.
- When saying the phone number 800-662-6200, the system will accept “eight-hundred” in addition to “eight zero zero” or “eight oh oh”. 500, 700, and 900 are also supported.

Examples:

- 1-800-662-6200
  - “One eight zero zero six six two six two zero zero”
  - “One eight hundred six six two six two zero zero”

Improving Recognition of Phone numbers:

You can improve the recognition of phone numbers by saying the phone number in three groups of numbers. For example, when you try to call 800-662-6200, say “eight zero zero” first, and the system will then ask you for the next three digits. Then, say “six six two”. After recognition, the system will then ask for the last four digits. Say, “six two zero zero”. Using this method of phone digit entry can improve recognition performance.

NOTE:

When speaking a house number, speak the number “0” as “zero” or “oh”. If the letter “O” is included in the house number, it will not be recognized as “0” even if you speak “oh” instead of “zero”.

Standard Mode command list

Category Command:

COMMAND	ACTION
Phone	Displays Phone function commands.
Navigation	Displays Navigation function commands.
Information	Displays Vehicle Information.
Help	Displays User Guide.

Navigation Command:

COMMAND	ACTION
Address	Searches for a location by the street address specified, and sets a route (for continental US and Canada only).
Places	Sets a route to a facility near the current vehicle location.
Home	Sets a route to your home that is stored in the Address Book.
Previous Destinations	Sets a route to a previous destination.

Phone Command:

COMMAND	ACTION
Dial Number	Makes a call to a spoken phone number up to 10 digits.
Change Number	Corrects the phone number when it is not recognized (available during phone number entry).
Redial	Makes a call to the last dialed number.
Phonebook	Makes a call to a contact that is stored in the Phonebook.
International Call	Makes an international call by allowing more than 10 digits to be spoken, as well as star (*), pound (#), and plus (+).

DEALER E-PROCESS

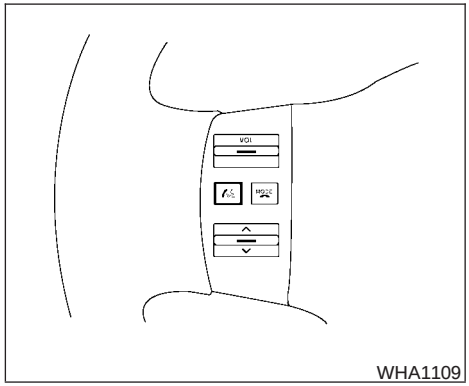
Vehicle Information Command: (if so equipped)

COMMAND	ACTION
Traffic Info.	Turns the traffic information system on and off.
Fuel Economy	Displays Fuel Economy information.
Trip Computer	Displays Trip information.
Maintenance	Displays Maintenance information.

Voice command examples

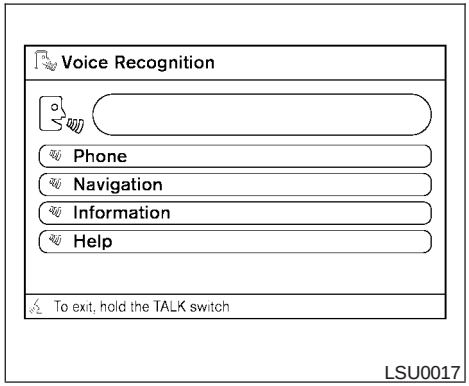
Some basic voice command examples are described here.

For navigation system commands, see the separate Navigation System Owner's Manual.

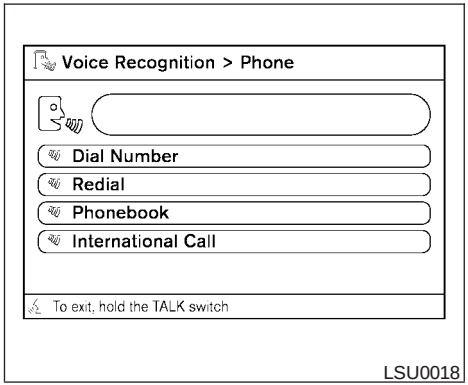


Example 1 — Placing a call to the phone number 800-662-6200:

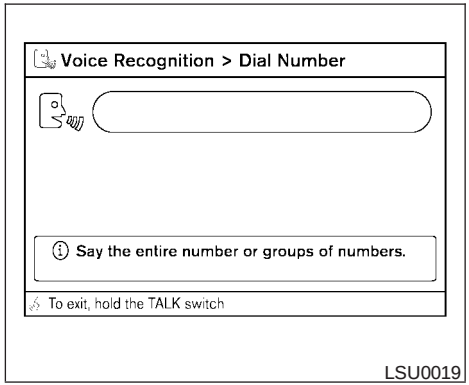
1. Press the switch located on the steering wheel.



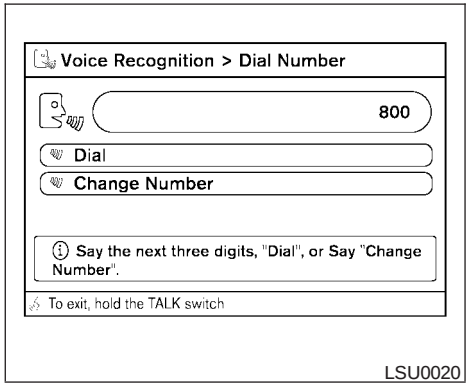
2. The system announces, "Would you like to access Phone, Navigation, Information or Help?"
3. Say "Phone".



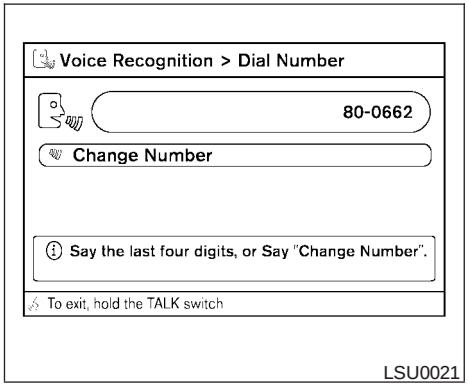
4. Say “Dial Number”.



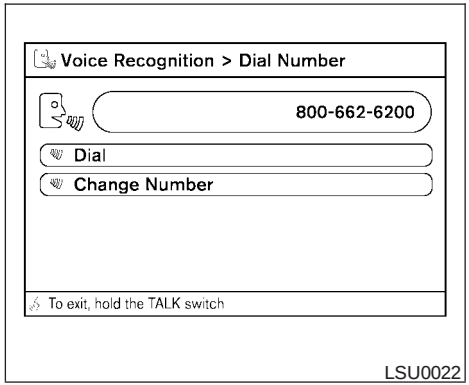
5. Say “800”.



6. The system announces, “Please say the next three digits or dial, or say change number.”
7. Say “662”.



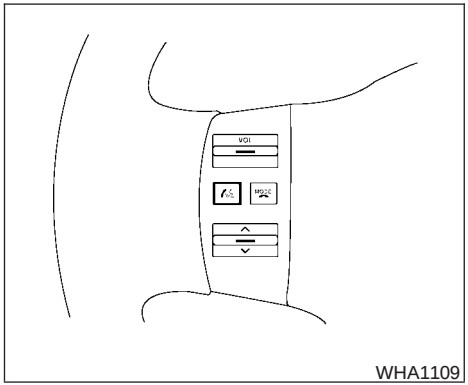
8. The system announces, “Please say the last four digits” or say change number.
9. Say “6200”.



10. The system announces, “Dial or Change Number?”
11. Say “Dial”.
12. The system makes a call to 800-662- 6200.

NOTE:

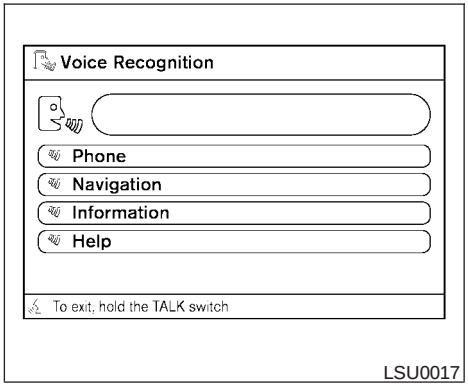
- You can also speak “800-662-6200” (10 continuous digits) or “662-6200” (7 continuous digits), if the area code is not necessary. However, the 3-3-4 digit grouping is recommended for improved recognition. See “How to speak numbers” earlier in this section.
- You can only say a phone number using the 3-3-4 grouping, 7 digits, and 10 digits using this command. Please use the “International Call” command for all other formats, and when special characters such as star (*), pound (#), and plus (+) need to be entered.
- If you say “Change Number” during phone number entry, the system will automatically request that you repeat the number using the 3-3-4 format. In this case please say the area code first and then follow the prompts.
- Do not add a “1” in front of the area code when speaking phone numbers.
- If the system does not recognize your command, please try repeating the command using a natural voice. Speaking too slow or too loudly may further decrease recognition performance.



WHA1109

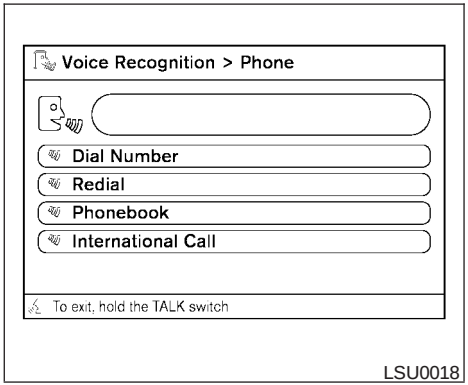
Example 2 — Placing an international call to the phone number 011-81-111-222-3333:

1. Press the switch located on the steering wheel.



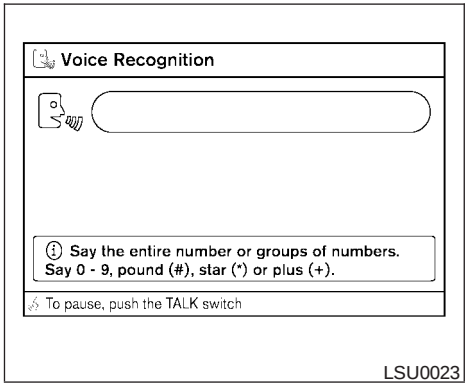
LSU0017

2. The system announces, “Would you like to access Phone, Navigation, Information or Help?”
3. Say “Phone”.

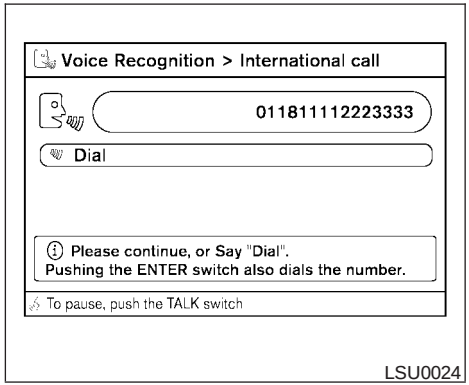


LSU0018

4. Say “International Call”.



5. Say “011811112223333”.



6. Say “Dial”.
7. The system makes a call to 011-81-111-222-3333.

NOTE:

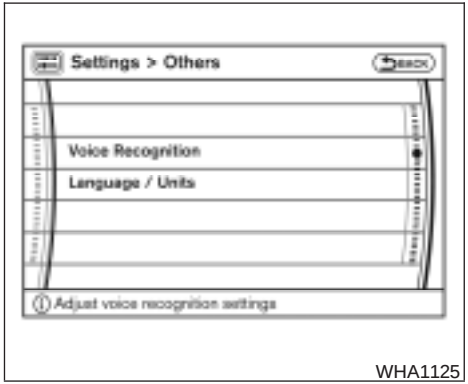
Any digit input format is available in the International Number input process, as well as the special characters such as star (*), pound (#), and plus (+).

NISSAN VOICE RECOGNITION ALTERNATE COMMAND MODE

The Alternate Command Mode enables control of the Audio, Climate Control and Display systems as well as additional commands for the Vehicle Information, Phone and Navigation systems. With this setting active, the system does not announce or display the available commands at each step.

When Alternate Command Mode is activated, an expanded list of commands can be used after pushing the TALK switch. Under this mode, the screen for Standard Mode commands is not available on the display. Please review the expanded command list, available when this mode is active, as some Standard Mode commands are replaced. Please see examples of Alternate Command Mode screens.

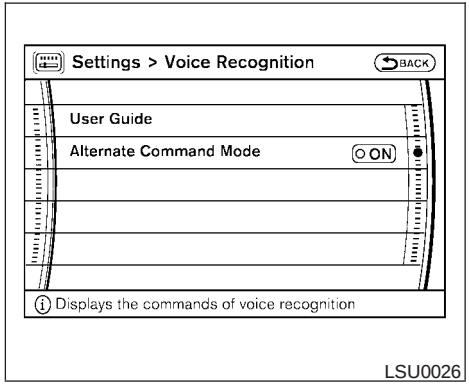
Please note that in this mode the recognition success rate may be affected as the number of available commands and ways of speaking each command are increased. You can turn this mode ON or OFF. When this mode is activated, the Voice Recognition Settings will change to show more options.



WHA1125

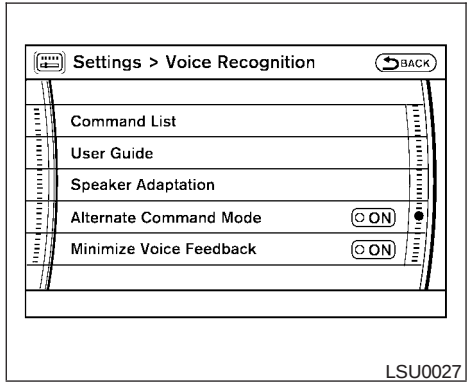
Activating Alternate Command Mode

1. Press the SETTING button on the instrument panel.
2. Highlight the “Others” key on the display and then press the ENTER button.
3. Highlight the “Voice Recognition” key and then press the ENTER button.



LSU0026

4. Highlight the “Alternate Command Mode” key and press the ENTER button.
5. The confirmation message is displayed on the screen. Select the “OK” key and press the ENTER button to activate the Alternate Command Mode.



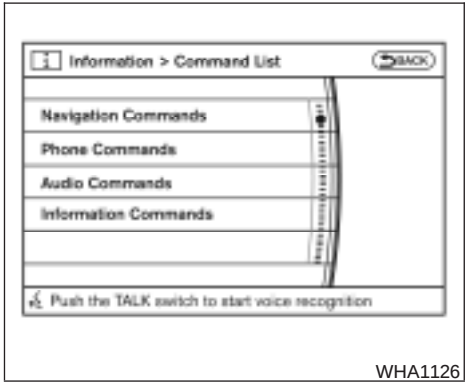
LSU0027

6. Alternate Command Mode is activated and the setting menu is expanded to include the Alternate Command Mode options. See “Settings menu” later in this section for an explanation of the options.

Displaying the command list

If you are controlling the system by voice commands for the first time or do not know the appropriate voice command, perform the following procedure for displaying the voice command list (available only in Alternate Command Mode).

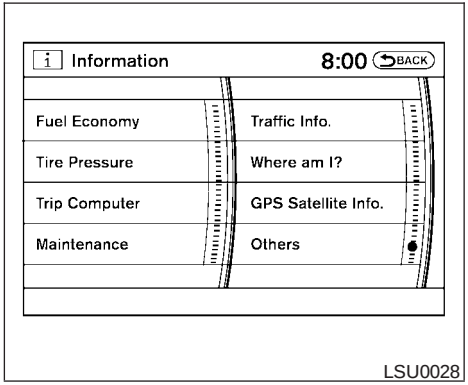
Press the switch, listen for the tone and say, “Help”. The system will respond by displaying the command list main menu.



WHA1126

Only manual controls such as the touch screen can navigate the command list menu.

As an alternative to the voice command “Help”, you may access the command list using the following steps:



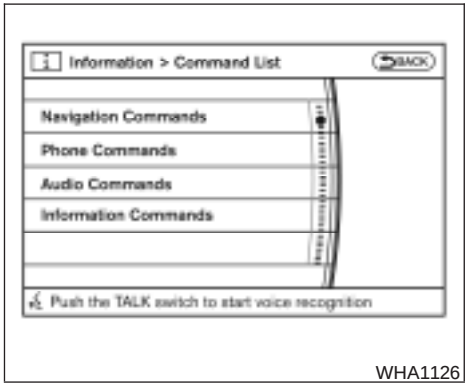
LSU0028

1. Press the INFO button on the instrument panel.
2. Highlight the “Others” key using the NISSAN controller and press the ENTER button.
3. Highlight the “Voice Recognition” key using the NISSAN controller and press the ENTER button.

NOTE:

You can skip steps 1 to 3 if you say “Help”.

4. Highlight the “Command List” key using the NISSAN controller and press the ENTER button.



5. Highlight a category using the NISSAN controller and press the ENTER button. The command list for the category selected is shown.
6. If necessary, scroll the screen using the NISSAN controller to view the entire list.
7. Press the BACK button to return to the previous screen.

Alternate Command Mode command list

Navigation Command:

COMMAND	ACTION
Home	Sets a route to your home that is stored in the Address Book.
Address Book	Displays the first 5 entries of the Address Book.
Previous Destinations	Sets a route to a previous destination.
Previous Start Point	Calculates a route to your previous starting point of the last route.
Address	Searches for a location by the street address specified, and sets a route (for continental US and Canada only).
Places	Sets a route to a facility near the current vehicle location.
Fastest Route	Recalculates a route to the current destination using the fastest estimated time.
Minimize Freeway	Recalculates a route to the current destination while minimizing freeway usage.
Shortest Route	Recalculates a route to the current destination using the shortest distance.
Recalculate	Recalculates a route to the current destination.
Route Information	Displays the Route Information Menu.
Cancel Route	Cancels the current route.
Detour	Displays a list of distances to detour from the current route.
Show Current Location	Displays the current location on the Map view.
Planview Map	Changes the Map display to a 2-dimensional view.
Birdview Map	Changes the Map display to Birdview.
Planview Split Map	Changes the Map display to show two 2-dimensional maps using a split screen.
Birdview Split Map	Changes the Map display to show a 2-dimensional map and Birdview map using a split screen.
Heading Up	Changes the Map display to keep the direction of the vehicle pointing up on the screen.
North Up	Changes the Map display to keep north pointing up on the screen.

DEALER E-PROCESS

COMMAND	ACTION
Zoom In	Changes the map scale to a smaller number.
Zoom Out	Changes the map scale to a larger number.
Landmark Icons	Shows or hides the points of interests on the displays.
Guidance Voice	Turns the navigation voice guidance on or off.
Guide Voice Repeat	Repeats the last navigation voice guidance.
Store Location	Stores the current location to the Address Book.

Phone Command:

COMMAND	ACTION
Redial	Makes a call to the last dialed number.
Dial Number	Makes a call to a spoken phone number up to 10 digits.
Phonebook	Makes a call to a contact that is stored in the Phonebook.
Outgoing Calls	Shows the last 5 outgoing phone calls.
Incoming Calls	Shows the last 5 incoming phone calls.
International Call	Makes an international call by allowing more than 10 digits to be spoken, as well as star (*), pound (#), and plus (+).

Audio Command:

COMMAND	ACTION
Radio	Turns the radio on, selecting the station and band last played.
Radio AM	Turns to the AM band, selecting the station last played.
Radio FM	Turns to the FM band, selecting the station last played.
Satellite Radio	Turns to the SAT band, selecting the station last played.
Music Box	Turns to the Music Box hard-disk drive audio system.
CD	Starts to play a CD.

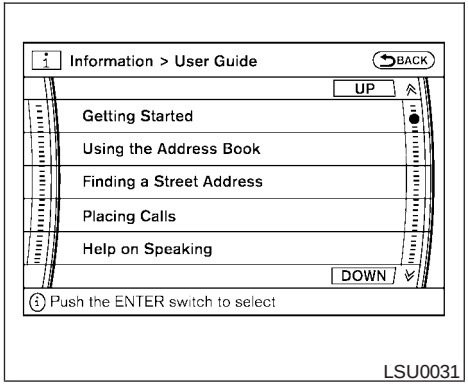
Vehicle Information Command:

COMMAND	ACTION
Traffic Info	Turns the traffic information system on and off.
Fuel Economy	Displays Fuel Economy information.
Trip Computer	Displays Trip information.
Maintenance	Display Maintenance information.
Tire Pressure	Displays the Tire Pressure screen.

Climate Control Command:

COMMAND	ACTION
Climate Control	Turns the climate control system on and operates it in the AUTO mode.
Climate Control Off	Turns the climate control system off.

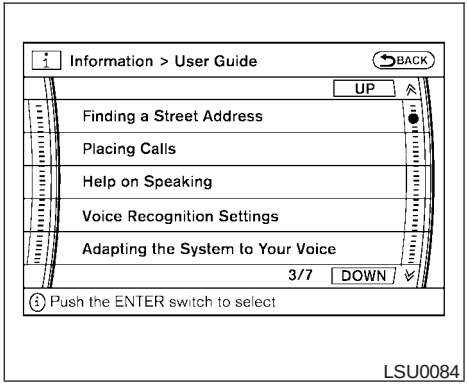
DEALER E-PROCESS



Displaying user guide

You can confirm how to use voice commands by accessing a simplified User Guide, which contains basic instructions and tutorials for several voice commands.

1. Press the INFO button on the instrument panel.
2. Highlight the “Others” key using the NISSAN controller and press the ENTER button.
3. Highlight the “Voice Recognition” key using the NISSAN controller and press the ENTER button.
4. Highlight the “User Guide” key using the NISSAN controller and press the ENTER button.



5. Highlight an item using the NISSAN controller and press the ENTER button.

Available items:

- Getting Started

  Describes the basics of how to operate the Voice Recognition system.

- Using the Address Book

  Tutorial for using the Address Book.

- Finding a Street Address

  Tutorial for Finding a Street Address.

- Placing Calls

Tutorial for making a phone call by voice command operation.

- Help on Speaking

  Displays useful tips for how to correctly speak commands in order for them to be properly recognized by the system.

- Voice Recognition Settings

  Describes the available Voice Recognition settings.

- Adapting the System to Your Voice

  Tutorial for adapting the system to your voice.

USING THE SYSTEM

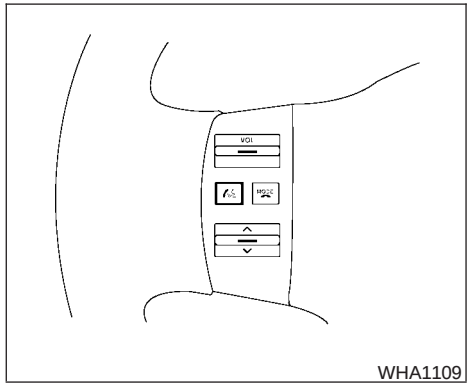
Initialization

When the ignition switch is placed in the ON position, NISSAN Voice Recognition is initialized, which takes a few seconds. When completed, the system is ready to accept voice commands. If the switch is pressed before the initialization completes the display will show the message: “Phonetic data downloaded. Please wait.” or a beep sounds.

Before starting

To get the best performance from NISSAN Voice Recognition, observe the following:

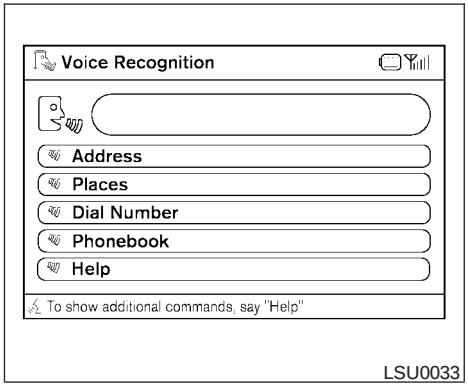
- Keep the interior of the vehicle as quiet as possible. Close the windows to eliminate the surrounding noises (traffic noises, vibration sounds, etc.), which may prevent the system from recognizing the voice commands correctly.
- When the climate control is in the AUTO mode, the fan speed decreases automatically for easy recognition.
- Wait until a tone sounds before speaking a command.
- Speak in a natural voice without pausing between words.



WHA1109

Giving voice commands

1. Press and release the switch located on the steering wheel.



2. A list of commands appears on the screen, and the system announces, “Please say a command from the displayed list or say Help to show all commands.”
3. After the tone sounds and the icon on the screen changes from to , speak a command.
4. Once a command is recognized, the system will announce the recognized command and perform the requested action.

   If the command is not recognized, the system repeats the announcement. Repeat the command in a clear voice after the tone.

Operating tips

- Say a command after the tone. Voice commands cannot be accepted when the icon is .
- If the command is not recognized, the system repeats the announcement. Repeat the command in a clear voice.
- Press the switch on the steering wheel to return to the previous screen.
- If you want to cancel the command, press and hold the switch. The message, “Voice cancelled” will be announced.
- If you want to adjust the volume of the system feedback, push the volume control switch on the steering wheel or use the audio system volume knob while the system is making an announcement.
- To minimize the amount of prompts spoken by the system in Alternate Command Mode, use the Minimize Voice Feedback function. To access the Minimize Voice Feedback function press the SETTING button, then select the “Others” key using the NISSAN controller and press the ENTER button. Then select the “Voice Recognition” key using the NISSAN controller and press the ENTER button.

How to speak numbers

Voice Recognition requires a certain way to speak numbers when giving voice commands. Refer to the following examples.

General rule:

- Only single digits 0 (zero) to 9 can be used.
- When saying the phone number 800-662-6200, the system will accept “eight-hundred” in addition to “eight zero zero” or “eight oh oh”. 500, 700, and 900 are also supported.

Examples:

- 1-800-662-6200
  - “One eight zero zero six six two six two zero zero”

– “One eight hundred six six two six two zero zero”

Improving Recognition of Phone numbers:

You can improve the recognition of phone numbers by saying the phone number in three groups of numbers. For example, when you try to call 800-662-6200, say “eight zero zero” first, and the system will then ask you for the next three digits. Then, say “six six two”. After recognition, the system will then ask for the last four digits. Say, “six two zero zero”. Using this method of phone digit entry can improve recognition performance.

NOTE:

When speaking a house number, speak the number “0” as “zero” or “oh”. If the letter “O” is included in the house number, it will not be recognized as “0” even if you speak “oh” instead of “zero”.

Settings menu

The content of the Settings Menu differs when the system is in the Alternate Command Mode.

Command List:

Displays the command list for Alternate Command Mode.

User Guide:

The user guide provides basic instructions for using Voice Recognition and accessing some voice commands.

NOTE:

The user guide can also be accessed from within the INFO menu after pressing the INFO button.

Speaker Adaptation:

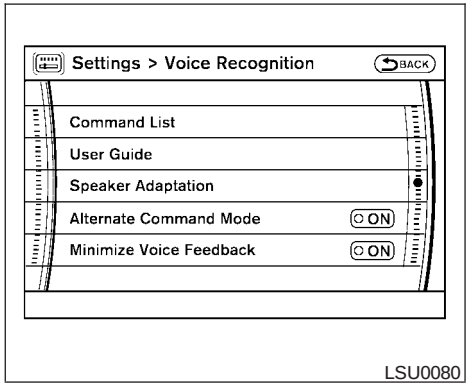
Starts a system training procedure to learn the specific sounds of your voice. See “Speaker adaptation function” later in this section.

Alternate Command Mode:

For advanced operation, an Alternate Command Mode is provided. This setting enables control of the Audio and Climate Control systems in addition to additional commands for the Phone and Navigation systems. With this setting active, the system does not announce or display the available commands at each step. When this mode is activated, the Voice Recognition Settings will change to show more options.

Minimize Voice Feedback:

Reduces the amount of the information spoken for each voice instruction.

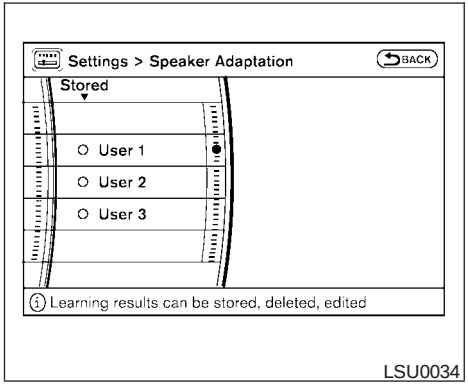


SPEAKER ADAPTATION FUNCTION

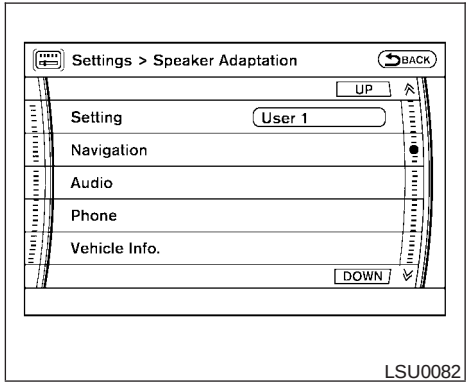
The Voice Recognition system has a function to learn the user’s voice for better voice recognition performance. The system can memorize the voices of up to three persons.

Having the system learn the user’s voice

1. Press the SETTING button on the instrument panel, highlight the “Others” key on the display and then press the ENTER button.
2. Highlight the “Voice Recognition” key and then press the ENTER button.
3. Highlight the “Speaker Adaptation” key and then press the ENTER button.



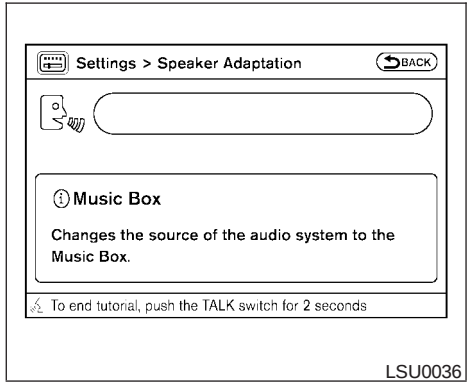
4. Select the user whose voice is to be memorized by the system and press the ENTER button.



5. Select a category to be learned by the system from the following list and then press the ENTER button.
   - Navigation
   - Audio
   - Phone
   - Vehicle Info.
   - Others

   The voice commands in the category are displayed.
6. Select a voice command to train and then press the ENTER button.

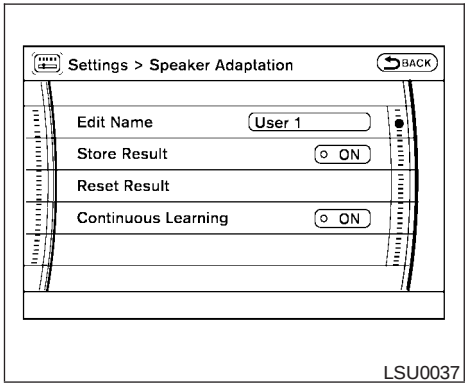
   The Voice Recognition system starts.



7. The system requests that you repeat a command after a tone. This command is also displayed on the screen.
8. After the tone sounds and the icon on the screen changes from to , speak the command that the system requested.
9. When the system has recognized the voice command, the voice of the user is learned.

Press the switch or the BACK button to return to the previous screen.

If the system has learned the command correctly, the voice command indicator on the screen turns on.



Speaker Adaptation function settings

Edit Name:

Edit the user name using the keypad displayed on the screen.

Store Result:

When this item is turned to ON, the Voice Recognition system can easily recognize the user's voice that it has learned.

Reset Result:

Resets the user's voice that the Voice Recognition system has learned.

Continuous Learning:

When this item is turned to ON, you can have the system learn the voice commands in succession, without selecting commands one by one.

TROUBLESHOOTING GUIDE

The system should respond correctly to all voice commands without difficulty. If problems are encountered, follow the solutions given in this guide for the appropriate error.

Where the solutions are listed by number, try each solution in turn, starting with number one, until the problem is resolved.

Symptom/error message	Solution
Displays “COMMAND NOT RECOGNIZED” or the system fails to interpret the command correctly.	1. Ensure that the command format is valid, see “Standard Mode command list” or “Alternate Command Mode command list” earlier in this section. 2. Speak clearly using your normal speech pattern and at a level appropriate to the ambient noise level. 3. Ensure that the ambient noise level is not excessive, for example, windows open or defrost on. **NOTE:** **If it is too noisy to use the phone, it is likely that voice commands will not be recognized.**
The system consistently selects the wrong voicetag in the phonebook.	1. Ensure that the voicetag requested matches what was originally stored. See “Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System with Navigation System (if so equipped)” earlier in this section. 2. Replace one of the voicetags being confused with a different voicetag.

MEMO

5 Starting and driving

Precautions when starting and driving. 5-2
Exhaust gas (carbon monoxide) 5-2
Three-way catalyst. 5-3
Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS). 5-3
On-pavement and off-road driving precautions 5-5
Avoiding collision and rollover. 5-6
Off-road recovery. 5-6
Rapid air pressure loss. 5-6
Drinking alcohol/drugs and driving. 5-7
Driving safety precautions 5-7
Ignition switch. 5-9
NISSSAN Intelligent Key™ (if so equipped) 5-10
Ignition switch positions. 5-10
Automatic transmission. 5-11
Key positions 5-12
Nissan vehicle immobilizer system 5-12
Before starting the engine 5-13
Starting the engine 5-13
Driving the vehicle 5-14
Automatic transmission. 5-14
Parking brake 5-19
Cruise control. 5-20
Precautions on cruise control 5-20
Cruise control operations. 5-20
Break-in schedule 5-21
Increasing fuel economy. 5-22
4x4 Using four wheel drive (4WD) 5-22
Parking/parking on hills. 5-32
Power steering 5-33
Brake system 5-33
Brake precautions 5-33
Anti-lock Braking System (ABS). 5-34
Active brake limited slip (ABLS) system 5-35
Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) system 5-36
Traction Control System (TCS). 5-37
Hill descent control system (if so equipped) 5-38
Hill start assist system (if so equipped). 5-39
Cold weather driving. 5-39
Freeing a frozen door lock 5-39
Anti-freeze. 5-39
Battery 5-39
Draining of coolant water 5-40
Tire equipment 5-40
Special winter equipment. 5-40
Driving on snow or ice 5-40
Engine block heater (if so equipped). 5-41

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

PRECAUTIONS WHEN STARTING AND DRIVING

⚠WARNING

- **Do not leave children or adults who would normally require the assistance of others alone in your vehicle. Pets should also not be left alone. They could accidentally injure themselves or others through inadvertent operation of the vehicle. Also, on hot, sunny days, temperatures in a closed vehicle could quickly become high enough to cause severe or possibly fatal injuries to people or animals.**
- **Properly secure all cargo with ropes or straps to help prevent it from sliding or shifting. Do not place cargo higher than the seatbacks. In a sudden stop or collision, unsecured cargo could cause personal injury.**

EXHAUST GAS (carbon monoxide)

⚠WARNING

- **Do not breathe exhaust gases; they contain colorless and odorless carbon monoxide. Carbon monoxide is dangerous. It can cause unconsciousness or death.**
- **If you suspect that exhaust fumes are entering the vehicle, drive with all windows fully open, and have the vehicle inspected immediately.**
- **Do not run the engine in closed spaces such as a garage.**
- **Do not park the vehicle with the engine running for any extended length of time.**
- **Keep the lift gate and rear windows closed while driving, otherwise exhaust gases could be drawn into the passenger compartment. If you must drive with the lift gate or rear windows open, follow these precautions:**
  1. **Open all the windows.**
  2. **Set the air recirculation button (if so equipped) to off and the fan control dial to 4 (high) to circulate the air.**
- **If electrical wiring or other cable connections must pass to a trailer through the seal on the lift gate or the body, follow the manufacturer's recommendation to prevent carbon monoxide entry into the vehicle.**
- **The exhaust system and body should be inspected by a qualified mechanic whenever:**
  a. **The vehicle is raised for service.**
  b. **You suspect that exhaust fumes are entering into the passenger compartment.**
  c. **You notice a change in the sound of the exhaust system.**
  d. **You have had an accident involving damage to the exhaust system, underbody, or rear of the vehicle.**
- **If a special body, camper, or other equipment is added for recreational or other usage, follow the manufacturer's recommendation to prevent carbon monoxide entry into the vehicle. Do not occupy these areas while the engine is running even if the vehicle is parked. Some recreational vehicle appliances such as stoves, refrigerators, heaters, etc. may also generate carbon monoxide.**

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

THREE-WAY CATALYST

The three-way catalyst is an emission control device installed in the exhaust system. Exhaust gases in the three-way catalyst are burned at high temperatures to help reduce pollutants.

⚠ WARNING

- **The exhaust gas and the exhaust system are very hot. Keep people, animals or flammable materials away from the exhaust system components.**
- **Do not stop or park the vehicle over flammable materials such as dry grass, waste paper or rags. They may ignite and cause a fire.**

⚠ CAUTION

- **Do not use leaded gasoline. Deposits from leaded gasoline will seriously reduce the three-way catalyst's ability to help reduce exhaust pollutants.**
- **Keep your engine tuned up. Malfunctions in the ignition, fuel injection, or electrical systems can cause overrich fuel flow into the three-way catalyst, causing it to overheat. Do not keep driving if the engine misfires, or if noticeable loss of performance or other unusual operating conditions are detected. Have the vehicle inspected promptly by a NISSAN dealer.**
- **Avoid driving with an extremely low fuel level. Running out of fuel could cause the engine to misfire, damaging the three-way catalyst.**
- **Do not race the engine while warming it up.**
- **Do not push or tow your vehicle to start the engine.**

TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM (TPMS)

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label. (If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists. When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

Additional information:

- **The TPMS does not monitor the tire pressure of the spare tire.**
- The TPMS will activate only when the vehicle is driven at speeds above 16 MPH (25 km/h). Also, this system may not detect a sudden drop in tire pressure (for example a flat tire while driving).
- The low tire pressure warning light does not automatically turn off when the tire pressure is adjusted. After the tire is inflated to the recommended pressure, the vehicle must be driven at speeds above 16 MPH (25 km/h) to activate the TPMS and turn off the low tire pressure warning light. Use a tire pressure gauge to check the tire pressure.
- Tire pressure rises and falls depending on the heat caused by the vehicle's operation and the outside temperature. Low outside temperature can lower the temperature of the air inside the tire which can cause a lower tire inflation pressure. This may cause the low tire pressure warning light to illuminate. If the warning light illuminates in low ambient temperature, check the tire pressure for all 4 tires.
- The Tire and Loading Information label (also referred to as the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label) is located in the driver's door opening.
- You can also check the pressure of all tires (except the spare tire) on the display screen. The order of the tire pressure figures displayed on the screen does not correspond with the actual order of the tire position. See "Tire pressure information" in the "Heater, air conditioner, audio and phone systems" section.

For additional information, see "Low tire pressure warning light" in the "Instruments and controls" section, "Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" in the "In case of emergency" section.

⚠WARNING

- **If the low tire pressure warning light illuminates while driving, avoid sudden steering maneuvers or abrupt braking, reduce vehicle speed, pull off the road to a safe location and stop the vehicle as soon as possible. Driving with underinflated tires may permanently damage the tires and increase the likelihood of tire failure. Serious vehicle damage could occur and may lead to an accident and could result in serious personal injury. Check the tire pressure for all four tires. Adjust the tire pressure to the recommended COLD tire pressure shown on the Tire and Loading Information label to turn the low tire pressure warning light OFF. If you have a flat tire, replace it with a spare tire as soon as possible. (See "Flat tire" in the "In case of emergency" section for changing a flat tire.)**

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

- **When a spare tire is mounted or a wheel is replaced, tire pressure will not be indicated, the TPMS will not function and the low tire pressure warning light will flash for approximately 1 minute. The light will remain on after 1 minute. Contact your NISSAN dealer as soon as possible for tire replacement and/or system resetting.**
- **Replacing tires with those not originally specified by NISSAN could affect the proper operation of the TPMS.**
- **Do not inject any tire liquid or aerosol tire sealant into the tires, as this may cause a malfunction of the tire pressure sensors.**

⚠ CAUTION

Do not place metalized film or any metal parts (antenna, etc.) on the windows. This may cause poor reception of the signals from the tire pressure sensors, and the TPMS will not function properly.

Some devices and transmitters may temporarily interfere with the operation of the TPMS and cause the low tire pressure warning light to illuminate.

Some examples are:

– Facilities or electric devices using similar radio frequencies are near the vehicle.

– If a transmitter set to similar frequencies is being used in or near the vehicle.

– If a computer (or similar equipment) or a DC/AC converter is being used in or near the vehicle.

FCC Notice:

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and RSS-210 of Industry Canada.

Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

ON-PAVEMENT AND OFF-ROAD DRIVING PRECAUTIONS

Utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles.

They have higher ground clearance than passenger cars to make them capable of performing in a variety of on-pavement and off-road applications. This gives them a higher center of gravity than ordinary cars. An advantage of higher ground clearance is a better view of the road, allowing you to anticipate problems. However, they are not designed for cornering at the same speeds as conventional two-wheel drive vehicles any more than low-slung sports cars are designed to perform satisfactorily under off-road conditions. If at all possible, avoid sharp turns at high speeds. As with other vehicles of this type, failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control or vehicle rollover. In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt.

Be sure to read the driving safety precautions later in this section.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

AVOIDING COLLISION AND ROLLOVER

⚠WARNING

Failure to operate this vehicle in a safe and prudent manner may result in loss of control or an accident.

Be alert and drive defensively at all times. Obey all traffic regulations. Avoid excessive speed, high speed cornering, or sudden steering maneuvers, because these driving practices could cause you to lose control of your vehicle. **As with any vehicle, loss of control could result in a collision with other vehicles or objects or cause the vehicle to roll over, particularly if the loss of control causes the vehicle to slide sideways.** Be attentive at all times, and avoid driving when tired. Never drive when under the influence of alcohol or drugs (including prescription or over-the-counter drugs which may cause drowsiness). Always wear your seat belt as outlined in the “Safety – Seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint system” section of this manual, and also instruct your passengers to do so.

Seat belts help reduce the risk of injury in collisions and rollovers. **In a rollover crash, an unbelted or improperly belted person is significantly more likely to be injured or killed than a person properly wearing a seat belt.**

OFF-ROAD RECOVERY

While driving, the right side or left side wheels may unintentionally leave the road surface. If this occurs, maintain control of the vehicle by following the procedure below. Please note that this procedure is only a general guide. The vehicle must be driven as appropriate based on the conditions of the vehicle, road and traffic.

1. Remain calm and do not overreact.
2. Do not apply the brakes.
3. Maintain a firm grip on the steering wheel with both hands and try to hold a straight course.
4. When appropriate , slowly release the accelerator pedal to gradually slow the vehicle.
5. If there is nothing in the way, steer the vehicle to follow the road while vehicle speed is reduced. Do not attempt to drive the vehicle back onto the road surface until vehicle speed is reduced.
6. When it is safe to do so, gradually turn the steering wheel until both tires return to the road surface. When all tires are on the road surface, steer the vehicle to stay in the appropriate driving lane.

- If you decide that it is not safe to return the vehicle to the road surface based on vehicle, road or traffic conditions, gradually slow the vehicle to a stop in a safe place off the road.

RAPID AIR PRESSURE LOSS

Rapid air pressure loss or a “blow-out” can occur if the tire is punctured or is damaged due to hitting a curb or pothole. Rapid air pressure loss can also be caused by driving on under-inflated tires.

Rapid air pressure loss can affect the handling and stability of the vehicle, especially at highway speeds.

Help prevent rapid air pressure loss by maintaining the correct air pressure and visually inspect the tires for wear and damage. See “Wheels and tires” in the “Maintenance and do-it-yourself” section of this manual. If a tire rapidly loses air pressure or “blows-out” while driving, maintain control of the vehicle by following the procedure below. Please note that this procedure is only a general guide. The vehicle must be driven as appropriate based on the conditions of the vehicle, road and traffic.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ WARNING

The following actions can increase the chance of losing control of the vehicle if there is a sudden loss of tire air pressure. Losing control of the vehicle may cause a collision and result in personal injury.

- **The vehicle generally moves or pulls in the direction of the flat tire.**
- **Do not rapidly apply the brakes.**
- **Do not rapidly release the accelerator pedal.**
- **Do not rapidly turn the steering wheel.**

1. Remain calm and do not overreact.
2. Maintain a firm grip on the steering wheel with both hands and try to hold a straight course.
3. When appropriate, slowly release the accelerator pedal to gradually slow the vehicle.
4. Gradually steer the vehicle to a safe location off the road and away from traffic if possible.
5. Lightly apply the brake pedal to gradually stop the vehicle.
6. Turn on the hazard warning flashers and either contact a roadside emergency service to change the tire or see “Changing a flat tire” in the “In case of emergency” section of this Owner’s Manual.

DRINKING ALCOHOL/DRUGS AND DRIVING

⚠ WARNING

Never drive under the influence of alcohol or drugs. Alcohol in the bloodstream reduces coordination, delays reaction time and impairs judgement. Driving after drinking alcohol increases the likelihood of being involved in an accident injuring yourself and others. Additionally, if you are injured in an accident, alcohol can increase the severity of the injury.

NISSAN is committed to safe driving. However, you must choose not to drive under the influence of alcohol. Every year thousands of people are injured or killed in alcohol-related accidents. Although the local laws vary on what is considered to be legally intoxicated, the fact is that alcohol affects all people differently and most people underestimate the effects of alcohol.

Remember, drinking and driving don’t mix! And that is true for drugs, too (over-the-counter, prescription, and illegal drugs). Don’t drive if your ability to operate your vehicle is impaired by alcohol, drugs, or some other physical condition.

DRIVING SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

Your NISSAN is designed for both normal and off-road use. However, avoid driving in deep water or mud as your NISSAN is mainly designed for leisure use, unlike a conventional off-road vehicle.

Remember that two-wheel drive models are less capable than four-wheel drive models for rough road driving and extrication when stuck in deep snow or mud, or the like.

Please observe the following precautions:

⚠ WARNING

- **Drive carefully when off the road and avoid dangerous areas. Every person who drives or rides in this vehicle should be seated with their seat belt fastened. This will keep you and your passengers in position when driving over rough terrain.**
- **Do not drive across steep slopes. Instead drive either straight up or straight down the slopes. Off-road vehicles can tip over sideways much more easily than they can forward or backward.**

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

- **Many hills are too steep for any vehicle. If you drive up them, you may stall. If you drive down them, you may not be able to control your speed. If you drive across them, you may roll over.**
- **Do not shift gears while driving on downhill grades as this could cause loss of control of the vehicle.**
- **Stay alert when driving to the top of a hill. At the top there could be a drop-off or other hazard that could cause an accident.**
- **If your engine stalls or you cannot make it to the top of a steep hill, never attempt to turn around. Your vehicle could tip or roll over. Always back straight down in R (Reverse) gear. Never back down in N (Neutral) or with the clutch depressed (manual transmission vehicles), using only the brake, as this could cause loss of control.**
- **Heavy braking going down a hill could cause your brakes to overheat and fade, resulting in loss of control and an accident. Apply brakes lightly and use a low gear to control your speed. Use the hill descent control feature (if so equipped).**
- **Unsecured cargo can be thrown around when driving over rough terrain. Properly secure all cargo so it will not be thrown forward and cause injury to you or your passengers.**
- **To avoid raising the center of gravity excessively, do not exceed the rated capacity of the roof rack/gear bin (if so equipped) and evenly distribute the load. Secure heavy loads in the cargo area as far forward and as low as possible. Do not equip the vehicle with tires larger than specified in this manual. This could cause your vehicle to roll over.**
- **Do not grip the inside or spokes of the steering wheel when driving off-road. The steering wheel could move suddenly and injure your hands. Instead drive with your fingers and thumbs on the outside of the rim.**
- **Before operating the vehicle, ensure that the driver and all passengers have their seat belts fastened.**
- **Always drive with the floor mats in place as the floor may become hot.**
- **Lower your speed when encountering strong crosswinds. With a higher center of gravity, your NISSAN is more affected by strong side winds. Slower speeds ensure better vehicle control.**
- **Do not drive beyond the performance capability of the tires, even with 4WD engaged.**
- **For 4WD equipped vehicles, do not attempt to raise two wheels off the ground and shift the transmission to any drive or reverse position with the engine running. Doing so may result in drivetrain damage or unexpected vehicle movement which could result in serious vehicle damage or personal injury.**

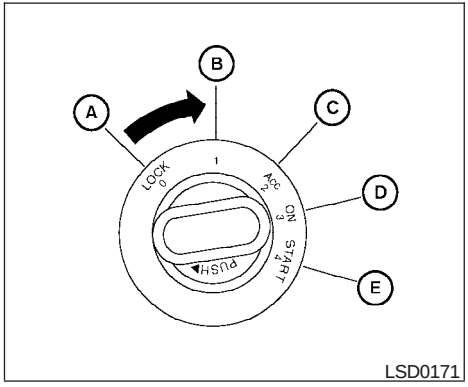
Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

- **Do not attempt to test a 4WD equipped vehicle on a 2-wheel dynamometer (such as the dynamometers used by some states for emissions testing), or similar equipment even if the other two wheels are raised off the ground. Make sure you inform test facility personnel that your vehicle is equipped with 4WD before it is placed on a dynamometer. Using the wrong test equipment may result in drivetrain damage or unexpected vehicle movement which could result in serious vehicle damage or personal injury.**
- **Accelerating quickly, sharp steering maneuvers or sudden braking may cause loss of control.**
- **If at all possible, avoid sharp turning maneuvers, particularly at high speeds. Your NISSAN four-wheel drive vehicle has a higher center of gravity than a passenger car. The vehicle is not designed for cornering at the same speeds as passenger cars. Failure to operate this vehicle correctly could result in loss of control and/or a rollover accident.**
- **Always use tires of the same type, size, brand, construction (bias, bias-belted, or radial), and tread pattern on all four wheels. Install tire chains on the rear wheels when driving on slippery roads and drive carefully.**
- **Be sure to check the brakes immediately after driving in mud or water. See "Brake system" later in this section for "Wet brakes".**
- **Avoid parking your vehicle on steep hills. If you get out of the vehicle and it rolls forward, backward or sideways, you could be injured.**
- **Whenever you drive off-road through sand, mud or water as deep as the wheel hub, more frequent maintenance may be required. See "Periodic maintenance" in the "NISSAN Service and Maintenance Guide."**

⚠ WARNING

- **Never remove or turn the key to the LOCK position while driving. The steering wheel will lock. This may cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle and could result in serious vehicle damage or personal injury.**
- **Never turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position while driving. The steering wheel will lock. This may cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle and could result in serious vehicle damage or personal injury.**

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS



NISSSAN INTELLIGENT KEY™ (if so equipped)

The ignition lock is designed so that the ignition switch cannot be turned to LOCK until the shift selector is moved to the P (Park) position.

When turning the ignition switch, make sure the shift selector is in the P (Park) position.

If the shift selector is not returned to the P (Park) position, the ignition switch cannot be moved toward LOCK.

When the ignition switch cannot be turned toward the LOCK position when the Intelligent Key is in range, proceed as follows:

1. Move the shift selector into the P (Park) position.
2. Turn the ignition switch slightly in the ON direction.
3. Turn the key toward the LOCK position.

The shift selector can be moved from the P (Park) position if the ignition switch is in the ON position and the foot brake pedal is depressed.

There is an OFF position in between LOCK and ACC, although it does not show on the lock cylinder. When the ignition switch is OFF, the steering wheel is not locked.

In order for the steering wheel to be locked, it must be turned about 1/6 of a turn counterclockwise from the straight up position.

To lock the steering wheel, turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position. To unlock the steering wheel, push the ignition switch in and turn it gently while rotating the steering wheel slightly right and left.

If the battery of the vehicle equipped with the Intelligent Key system is discharged, the ignition switch cannot be turned from the LOCK position, even using the mechanical key.

IGNITION SWITCH POSITIONS

Push in the ignition switch to the Ⓑ position when you turn it.

LOCK (Normal parking position) Ⓐ :

The ignition switch can only be locked in the LOCK position.

The ignition switch will be unlocked when it is pushed in, and turned to the ACC position Ⓒ while carrying the Intelligent Key.

ACC (Accessories) Ⓒ :

This position activates electrical accessories such as the radio, when the engine is not running.

ON (Normal operating position) Ⓓ :

This position turns on the ignition system and the electrical accessories.

START Ⓔ :

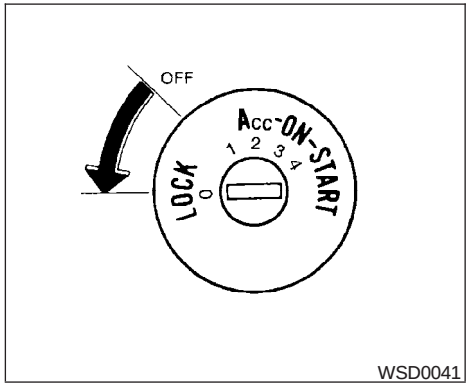
This position starts the engine. As soon as the engine has started, release the knob immediately. It will automatically return to the ON position.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

The ignition switch cannot be turned back to the LOCK position unless the shift selector is in the P (Park) position. (It can be turned only to the Ⓑ position.)

⚠ CAUTION

Do not leave the vehicle with the ignition switch in ACC or ON positions when the engine is not running for an extended period. This can discharge the battery.



WSD0041

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

The ignition lock is designed so the ignition switch cannot be turned to the LOCK position and the key removed until the shift selector is moved to the P (Park) position.

When removing the key from the ignition switch, make sure the shift selector is in the P (Park) position.

If the shift selector is not returned to P (Park) position, the ignition switch cannot be moved to the LOCK position.

To remove the key from the ignition switch:

1. Shift the shift selector to the P (Park) position with the ignition switch in the ON position.
2. Place the ignition switch in the LOCK position.
3. Remove the key from the ignition switch.

If the shift selector is shifted to the P (Park) position after the ignition switch is turned to the OFF position or when the ignition switch cannot be turned to the LOCK position, proceed as follows to remove the key.

1. Move the shift selector into the P (Park) position.
2. Turn the ignition switch slightly toward the ON position.
3. Place the ignition switch in the LOCK position.
4. Remove the key.

The shift selector is designed so it cannot moved out of P (Park) and into any of the other gear positions if the ignition switch is turned to the OFF position or if the key is removed from the switch.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

The shift selector can be moved if the ignition switch is in the ON position and the foot brake pedal is depressed.

There is an OFF position between the LOCK and ACC positions. The OFF position is indicated by a "1" on the key cylinder. When the ignition switch is in the OFF position, the steering wheel is not locked.

In order for the steering wheel to be locked, it must be turned about 1/8 of a turn clockwise from the straight up position.

To lock the steering wheel, turn the key to the LOCK position. Remove the key. To unlock the steering wheel, insert the key and turn it gently while rotating the steering wheel slightly right and left.

If the key will not turn from the LOCK position, turn the steering wheel to the left or right while turning the key to unlock the key cylinder.

KEY POSITIONS

LOCK: Normal parking position (0)

OFF: (Not used) (1)

ACC: (Accessories) (2)

This position activates electrical accessories such as the radio when the engine is not running.

ON: Normal operating position (3)

This position turns on the ignition system and the electrical accessories.

START: (4)

This position starts the engine. As soon as the engine has started, release the key. It automatically returns to the ON position.

NISSAN VEHICLE IMMOBILIZER SYSTEM

The NISSAN Vehicle Immobilizer system will not allow the engine to start without the use of the registered key.

If the engine fails to start using a registered key (for example, when interference is caused by another registered key, an automated toll road device or automatic payment device on the key ring), restart the engine using the following procedure:

1. Leave the ignition switch in the ON position for approximately 5 seconds.
2. Place the ignition switch to the OFF or LOCK position, and wait approximately 10 seconds.
3. Repeat steps 1 and 2.
4. Restart the engine while holding the device (which may have caused the interference) separate from the registered key.

If the no start condition re-occurs, NISSAN recommends placing the registered key on a separate key ring to avoid interference from other devices.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

BEFORE STARTING THE ENGINE

- Make sure the area around the vehicle is clear.
- Check fluid levels such as engine oil, coolant, brake fluid, and window washer fluid as frequently as possible, or at least whenever you refuel.
- Check that all windows and lights are clean.
- Visually inspect tires for their appearance and condition. Also check tires for proper inflation.
- Check that all doors are closed.
- Position seat and adjust head restraint.
- Adjust inside and outside mirrors.
- Fasten seat belts and ask all passengers to do likewise.
- Check the operation of warning lights when the ignition switch is turned to the ON (3) position. See “Warning/indicator lights and audible reminders” in the “Instruments and controls” section of this manual.

STARTING THE ENGINE

1. Apply the parking brake.
2. Move the shift selector to P (Park) or N (Neutral). P (Park) is recommended.

   The shift selector cannot be moved out of P (Park) and into any of the other gear positions if the ignition key is turned to the OFF position or if the key is removed from the ignition switch.

   The starter is designed not to operate if the shift selector lever is in any of the driving positions.
3. Crank the engine **with your foot off the accelerator pedal** by turning the ignition key to START. Release the key when the engine starts. If the engine starts, but fails to run, repeat the above procedure.

   - If the engine is very hard to start in extremely cold weather or when restarting, depress the accelerator pedal a little (approximately 1/3 to the floor) and hold it and then crank the engine. Release the key and the accelerator pedal when the engine starts.
   - If the engine is very hard to start because it is flooded, depress the accelerator pedal all the way to the floor and hold it. Crank the engine for five to six seconds. After cranking the engine, release the accelerator pedal. Crank the engine **with your foot off the accelerator pedal** by turning the ignition key to START. Release the key when the engine starts. If the engine starts, but fails to run, repeat the above procedure.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not operate the starter for more than 15 seconds at a time. If the engine does not start, turn the key off and wait 10 seconds before cranking again, otherwise the starter could be damaged.

4. Allow the engine to idle for at least 30 seconds after starting. Do not race the engine while warming it up. Drive at moderate speed for a short distance first, especially in cold weather.

   In cold weather, keep the engine running for a minimum of 2–3 minutes before shutting it off. Starting and stopping the engine over a short period of time may make the vehicle more difficult to start.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not depress the accelerator pedal while shifting from P (Park) or N (Neutral) to R (Reverse), D (Drive), 3, 2 or 1. Always depress the brake pedal until shifting is completed. Failure to do so could cause you to lose control and have an accident.**
- **Cold engine idle speed is high, so use caution when shifting into a forward or reverse gear before the engine has warmed up.**
- **Never shift to P (Park) or R (Reverse) while the vehicle is moving. This could cause an accident.**

⚠ CAUTION

- **When stopping the vehicle on an uphill grade, do not hold the vehicle by depressing the accelerator pedal. The foot brake should be used for this purpose.**
- **Do not downshift abruptly on slippery roads. This may cause a loss of control.**

The automatic transmission in your vehicle is electronically controlled to produce maximum power and smooth operation.

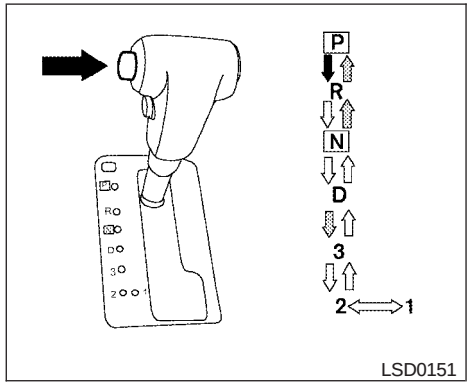
The recommended operating procedures for this transmission are shown on the following pages. Follow these procedures for maximum vehicle performance and driving enjoyment.

Starting the vehicle

1. After starting the engine, fully depress the foot brake pedal before moving the shift selector out of the P (Park) position.
2. Keep the foot brake pedal depressed and move the shift selector into a driving gear.
3. Release the foot brake, then gradually start the vehicle in motion.

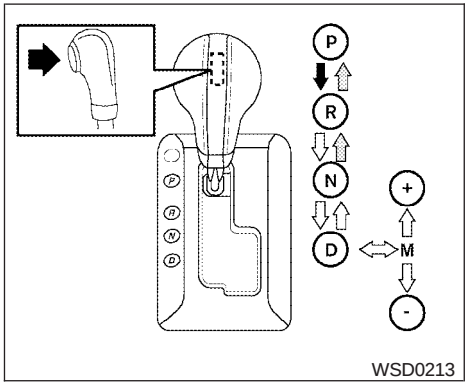
The automatic transmission is designed so the foot brake pedal MUST be depressed before shifting from P (Park) to any drive position while the ignition switch is in the ON position.

The shift selector cannot be moved out of P (Park) and into any of the other gear positions if the ignition key is turned to the LOCK, OFF or ACC position or if the key is removed.



Type A

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS



Type B

To move the selector lever:

: Push the button while depressing the brake pedal

: Push the button to shift

: Shift without depressing brake pedal or pushing the button

Shifting

After starting the engine, fully depress the brake pedal and move the shift selector out of the P (Park) position while pressing the button.

⚠WARNING

Apply the parking brake if the selector lever is in any position while the engine is not running. Failure to do so could cause the vehicle to move unexpectedly or roll away and result in serious personal injury or property damage.

If the ignition switch is turned to the OFF or ACC position for any reason while the vehicle is in N (Neutral), or any D (Drive) position, the ignition switch cannot be turned to the LOCK position and the key (if so equipped) cannot be removed from the ignition switch. Move the shift selector to the P (Park) position, then the ignition switch can be turned to LOCK.

P (Park):

⚠CAUTION

To prevent transmission damage, use the P (Park) or R (Reverse) position only when the vehicle is completely stopped.

Use the P (Park) shift selector position when the vehicle is parked or when starting the engine. Make sure the vehicle is completely stopped. **The brake pedal should be depressed to move the shift selector from N (Neutral) or any drive position to P (Park).** Apply the parking brake. When parking on a hill, apply the parking brake first, then shift the shift selector into the P (Park) position.

R (Reverse):

⚠CAUTION

To prevent transmission damage, use the P (Park) or R (Reverse) position only when the vehicle is completely stopped.

Use the R (Reverse) position to back up. Make sure the vehicle is completely stopped before selecting the R (Reverse) position. **The brake pedal must be depressed to move the shift selector from P (Park), N (Neutral) or any drive position to R (Reverse).**

N (Neutral):

Neither forward nor reverse gear is engaged. The engine can be started in this position. You may shift to N (Neutral) and restart a stalled engine while the vehicle is moving.

D (Drive):

Use this position for all normal forward driving.

3 (Third gear) Type A only:

Use this position for driving up and down long slopes where engine braking would be advantageous.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Do not downshift into the 3 position at speeds over the following and do not exceed the following speeds in the 3 position.

2WD and AUTO:

71 MPH (1151 km/h)

4H:

62 MPH (100 km/h)

4LO:

31 MPH (50 km/h)

2 (Second gear) Type A only:

Use this position for hill climbing or engine braking on downhill grades.

Do not downshift into the 2 position at speeds over the following and do not exceed the following speeds in the 2 position.

2WD and AUTO:

62 MPH (100 km/h)

4H:

62 MPH (100 km/h)

4LO:

31 MPH (50 km/h)

1 (Low gear) Type A only:

Use this position when climbing steep hills slowly or slow driving through deep snow, sand or mud, or for maximum engine braking on steep downhill grades.

Do not downshift into the 1 position at speeds over the following and do not exceed the following speeds in the 1 position.

2WD and AUTO:

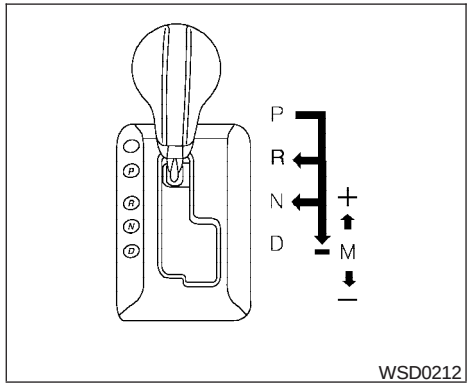
43 MPH (70 km/h)

4H:

43 MPH (70 km/h)

4LO:

31 MPH (50 km/h)



Manual shift mode (if so equipped)

When the shift selector is shifted from D (Drive) to the manual shift gate with the vehicle stopped or while driving, the transmission enters the manual shift mode. Shift ranges can be selected manually.

In the manual shift mode, the shift range is displayed on the position indicator in the meter. When shifting the shift selector to the manual shift gate, the position indicator displays 1 (First) up to 5 (Fifth) depending on vehicle speed.

Shift ranges up or down one by one as follows:

1⇔ 2 ⇔ 3 ⇔ 4 ⇔ 5

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

M5 (Fifth):

Use this position for all normal forward driving at highway speeds.

M4 (Fourth):

For driving up or down long slopes where engine braking would be advantageous.

M3 (Third) and M2 (Second):

Use for hill climbing or engine braking on downhill grades.

M1 (First):

Use this position when climbing steep hills slowly or driving slowly through deep snow, sand or mud, or for maximum engine braking on steep downhill grades.

- Remember not to drive at high speeds for extended periods of time in lower than M4 range. This reduces fuel economy.

When shifting up:

Move the shift selector to the + (up) side. (Shifts to higher range.)

When shifting down:

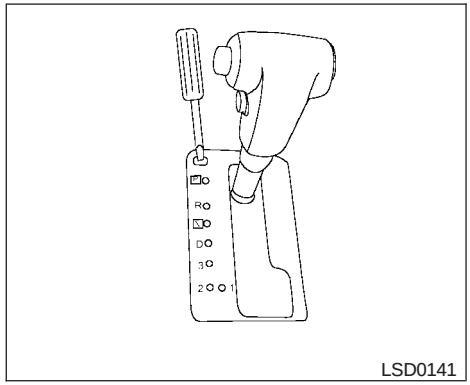
Move the shift selector to the − (down) side. (Shifts to lower range.)

- The transmission will automatically downshift the gears. (For example, if you select the 3rd range, the transmission will shift down between the 3rd and 1st gears.)
- Moving the shift selector rapidly to the same side twice will shift the ranges in succession.

When canceling the manual shift mode:

Return the shift selector to the D (Drive) position to return the transmission to the normal driving mode.

- **In the manual shift mode, the transmission may not shift to the selected gear. This helps maintain driving performance and reduces the chance of vehicle damage or loss of control.**
- **In the manual shift mode, the transmission may shift up automatically to a higher range than selected if the engine speed is too high. When the vehicle speed decreases, the transmission automatically shifts down and shifts to 1st gear before the vehicle comes to a stop.**



LSD0141

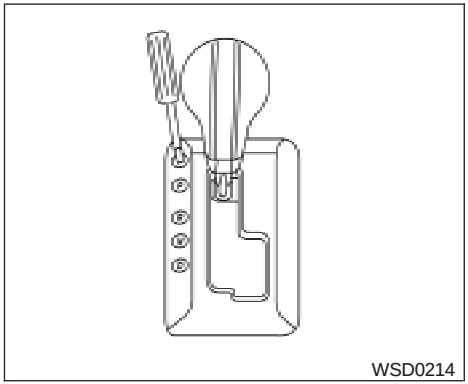
Type A

Shift lock release

If the battery is discharged, the shift selector may not be moved from the P (Park) position even with the brake pedal depressed.

To move the shift selector, release the shift lock. The shift selector can be moved to N (Neutral). However, the steering wheel will be locked unless the ignition switch is turned to the ON position. This allows the vehicle to be moved if the battery is discharged.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS


WSD0214

Type B

To push the shift lock release, complete the following procedure:

1. Turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position and remove the key (if so equipped)
2. Apply the parking brake.
3. Remove the shift lock release cover as shown.
4. Insert a small screwdriver in the shift lock release slot and push down.
5. Press the shift lever button and move the shift selector to the N (Neutral) position while holding down the shift lock release.
6. Turn the ignition switch to the ON position to unlock the steering wheel. Now the vehicle may be moved to the desired location.

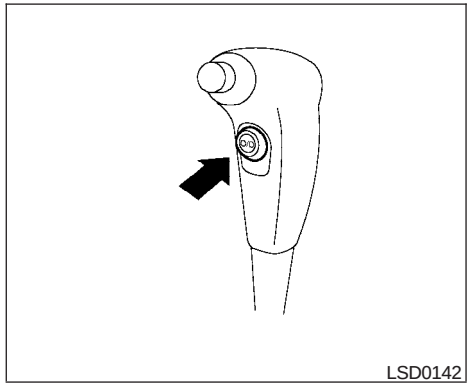
If the shift selector cannot be moved out of P (Park), have a NISSAN dealer check the automatic transmission system as soon as possible.

⚠WARNING

If the selector lever cannot be moved from the P (Park) position while the engine is running and the brake pedal is depressed, the stop lights may not work. Malfunctioning stop lights could cause an accident injuring yourself and others.

Accelerator downshift — in D position —

For passing or hill climbing, depress the accelerator pedal to the floor. This shifts the transmission down into a lower gear, depending on the vehicle speed.


LSD0142

Overdrive switch (if so equipped)

Each time your vehicle is started, the transmission is automatically “reset” to overdrive ON.

ON: With the engine running and the shift selector in the D (Drive) position, the transmission upshifts into Overdrive as vehicle speed increases.

Overdrive does not engage until the engine has reached operating temperature.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

OFF: For driving up and down long slopes where engine braking is necessary push the Overdrive switch once. The O/D OFF indicator light in the instrument panel comes on at this time.

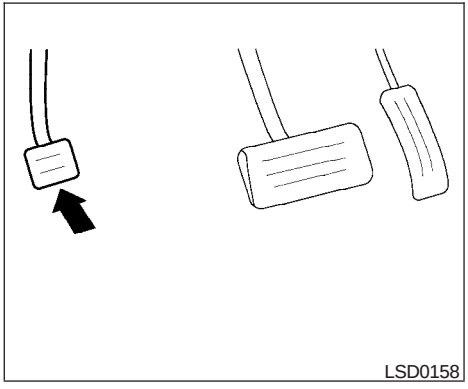
When cruising at a low speed or climbing a gentle slope, you may feel uncomfortable shift shocks as the transmission shifts into and out of Overdrive repeatedly. In this case, depress the Overdrive switch to turn the Overdrive off. The O/D OFF indicator light in the instrument panel comes on at this time.

When driving conditions change, depress the Overdrive switch to turn the Overdrive on.

Remember not to drive at high speeds for extended periods of time with the Overdrive off. This reduces fuel economy.

⚠WARNING

- **Be sure the parking brake is fully released before driving. Failure to do so can cause brake failure and lead to an accident.**
- **Do not release the parking brake from outside the vehicle.**
- **Do not use the gear shift in place of the parking brake. When parking, be sure the parking brake is fully engaged.**
- **Do not leave children unattended in a vehicle. They could release the parking brake and cause an accident.**

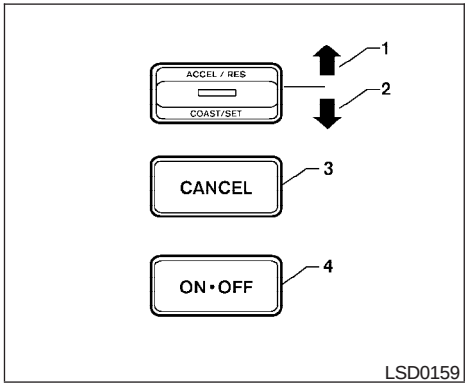


To engage: Firmly depress the parking brake.

To release:

1. Firmly apply the foot brake.
2. Move the shift selector to the P (Park) position.
3. Firmly depress the parking brake pedal and it will release.
4. Before driving, be sure the brake warning light goes out.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS



1. ACCEL/RES switch
2. COAST/SET switch
3. CANCEL switch
4. ON·OFF switch

PRECAUTIONS ON CRUISE CONTROL

- If the cruise control system malfunctions, it cancels automatically. The SET indicator light in the instrument panel then blinks to warn the driver.
- If the SET indicator light blinks, turn the cruise control switch off and have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer.
- The SET indicator light may blink when the cruise control switch is turned ON while pushing the ACCEL/RES, COAST/SET, or CANCEL switch. To properly set the cruise control system, use the following procedures.

⚠ WARNING

Do not use the cruise control when driving under the following conditions:

- **When it is not possible to keep the vehicle at a set speed.**
- **In heavy traffic or in traffic that varies in speed.**
- **On winding or hilly roads.**
- **On slippery roads (rain, snow, ice, etc.).**
- **In very windy areas.**

Doing so could cause a loss of vehicle control and result in an accident.

CRUISE CONTROL OPERATIONS

The cruise control allows driving at a speed between 25 - 89 MPH (40 - 144 km/h) without keeping your foot on the accelerator pedal.

To turn on the cruise control, push the ON•OFF switch. The CRUISE indicator light in the instrument panel comes on.

To set cruising speed, accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed, push the COAST/SET switch and release it. The SET indicator light in the instrument panel comes on. Take your foot off the accelerator pedal. Your vehicle maintains the set speed.

- **To pass another vehicle,** depress the accelerator pedal. When you release the pedal, the vehicle returns to the previously set speed.
- The vehicle may not maintain the set speed when going up or down steep hills. If this happens, drive without the cruise control.

To cancel the preset speed, use one of the following three methods.

- Push the CANCEL button; the SET indicator light in the instrument panel goes out.
- Tap the brake pedal; the SET indicator light goes out.
- Push the ON•OFF switch. Both the CRUISE indicator light and SET indicator light in the instrument panel go out.

The cruise control is automatically canceled and the SET light in the instrument panel goes out if:

- you depress the brake pedal while pushing the ACCEL/RES or SET/COAST switch. The preset speed is deleted from memory.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

- the vehicle slows down more than 8 MPH (13 km/h) below the set speed.
- you move the shift selector lever to N (Neutral).

To reset at a faster cruising speed, use one of the following three methods.

- Depress the accelerator pedal. When the vehicle attains the desired speed, push and release the COAST/SET switch.
- Push and hold the ACCEL/RES switch. When the vehicle attains the speed you desire, release the switch.
- Push and release the ACCEL/RES switch. Each time you do this, the set speed increases by about 1 MPH (1.6 km/h).

To reset at a slower cruising speed, use one of the following three methods.

- Lightly tap the brake pedal. When the vehicle attains the desired speed, push the COAST/SET switch and release it.
- Push and hold the COAST/SET switch. Release the switch when the vehicle slows to the desired speed.
- Push and release the COAST/SET switch. Each time you do this, the set speed decreases by about 1 MPH (1.6 km/h).

To resume the preset speed, push and release the ACCEL/RES switch. The vehicle returns to the last set cruising speed when the vehicle speed is over 25 MPH (40 km/h).

⚠ CAUTION

During the first 1,200 miles (2,000 km), follow these recommendations to obtain maximum engine performance and ensure the future reliability and economy of your new vehicle. Failure to follow these recommendations may result in shortened engine life and reduced engine performance.

- Avoid driving for long periods at constant speed, either fast or slow, and do not run the engine over 4,000 rpm.
- Do not accelerate at full throttle in any gear.
- Avoid quick starts.
- Avoid hard braking as much as possible.
- Do not tow a trailer for the first 500 miles (800 km). Your engine, axle or other parts could be damaged.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

INCREASING FUEL ECONOMY

- Accelerate slowly and smoothly. Maintain cruising speeds with a constant accelerator position.
- Drive at moderate speeds on the highway. Driving at high speed lowers fuel economy.
- Avoid unnecessary stopping and braking. Maintain a safe distance behind other vehicles.
- Use a proper gear range which suits road conditions. On level roads, shift into high gear as soon as possible.
- Avoid unnecessary engine idling.
- Keep your engine tuned up.
- Follow the recommended periodic maintenance schedule.
- Keep the tires inflated to the correct pressure. Low tire pressure increases tire wear and lowers fuel economy.
- Keep the front wheels in correct alignment. Improper alignment increases tire wear and lowers fuel economy.
- Air conditioner operation lowers fuel economy. Use the air conditioner only when necessary.
- When cruising at highway speeds, it is more economical to use the air conditioner and leave the windows closed to reduce drag.
- For vehicles equipped with 4x4 , use 4H or 4L position only when necessary. Four-wheel drive operation lowers fuel economy.

4x4 (4WD) USING FOUR WHEEL DRIVE

⚠ WARNING

- **For 4WD equipped vehicles, do not attempt to raise two wheels off the ground and shift the transmission to any drive or reverse position with the engine running. Doing so may result in drivetrain damage or unexpected vehicle movement which could result in serious vehicle damage or personal injury.**
- **Do not attempt to test a 4WD equipped vehicle on a 2-wheel dynamometer (such as the dynamometers used by some states for emissions testing), or similar equipment even if the other two wheels are raised off the ground. Make sure you inform test facility personnel that your vehicle is equipped with 4WD before it is placed on a dynamometer. Using the wrong test equipment may result in drivetrain damage or unexpected vehicle movement which could result in serious vehicle damage or personal injury.**

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠CAUTION

- **Do not drive the vehicle in the 4H or 4LO position on dry hard surface roads. Driving on dry, hard surfaces in 4H or 4LO may cause unnecessary noise, tire wear and increased fuel consumption.**

  If the 4WD warning light turns on when you are driving on dry hard surface roads:

  - **in the 4H position, shift the 4WD shift switch to 2WD.**
  - **in the 4LO position for all mode 4WD vehicles, stop the vehicle and shift the transmission selector to the N position with the brake pedal depressed and shift the 4WD shift switch to 2WD.**
  - **in the 4LO position for part time 4WD vehicles, stop the vehicle and shift the transmission selector to the N position with the brake pedal depressed and shift the 4WD shift switch to 2WD.**
- **If the warning light is still on after the above operation, have your vehicle checked by a NISSAN dealer as soon as possible.**
- **The transfer case may be damaged if you continue driving with the warning light blinking rapidly.**

All mode 4WD system (if so equipped)

The all mode 4WD system provides 4 positions (AUTO, 2WD, 4H and 4LO), so you can select the desired drive mode according to the driving conditions.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

2WD or 4WD shift procedure:

4WD Shift Switch Position	Wheels Driven	Indicator Light		Use Conditions	4WD Shift Procedure
		4WD shift	Transfer 4LO position		
AUTO	Rear wheels or 4 wheels			For driving on paved or slippery roads	Move the 4WD switch. 2WD <—> AUTO <—> 4H 4WD shift indicator light will indicate transfer shift position engaged. IT IS NOT NECESSARY TO MOVE THE TRANSMISSION SELECTOR TO THE (N) POSITION IN THIS OPERATION. PERFORM THIS OPERATION WHEN DRIVING STRAIGHT.
2WD	Rear wheels			For driving on dry, paved roads (Economy drive) or state dynamometer I/M testing	
4H	4 wheels			For driving on rocky, sandy or snow-covered roads	
	Neutral		*1 May blink	Neutral disengages the automatic transmission mechanical parking lock, which will allow the vehicle to roll. Do not leave the transfer shift position in Neutral.*2	1. Stop the vehicle. 2. Shift the transmission selector to the (N) position. 3. Depress and turn the 4WD shift switch to 4LO or 4H with the brake pedal depressed. YOU CANNOT MOVE THE TRANSFER 4WD SHIFT SWITCH BETWEEN 4H AND 4LO (OR 4LO TO 4H) UNLESS YOU FIRST STOP THE VEHICLE DEPRESS THE BRAKE AND SHIFT THE TRANSMISSION SELECTOR LEVER TO THE NEUTRAL (N) POSITION, THEN DEPRESS AND TURN THE 4WD SHIFT SWITCH TO 4LO OR 4H. *3
4LO	4 wheels		Illuminated	For use when maximum power and traction is required (for example: on steep grades or rocky, sandy, muddy roads)	

*1 The transfer 4LO position indicator light may blink. Stop the vehicle. Be sure to shift the 4WD shift switch after the transmission selector has been shifted to the N position. If the indicator light keeps blinking after the 4WD shift procedure in the previous page, drive slowly without abrupt maneuvers for a while. Then the light will turn on or off.

- Avoid making a turn or abrupt starts while shifting to 4LO. Otherwise gears may grind, damaging the drive system.

*2 While changing in and out of 4LO, the ignition switch must be ON and the vehicle's engine must be running for a shift to take place and for the indicator lights (4WD shift and 4LO position indicator) to be operable. Otherwise, the shift will not take place and no indicator lights will be on or flashing.

*3: Make sure the transfer 4LO position indicator light turns on when you shift the 4WD shift switch to 4LO. The VDC OFF indicator light will also turn on when 4LO is selected. See "Vehicle dynamic control system" later in this section.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

The transfer case 4WD shift switch is used to select either 2WD or 4WD depending on the driving conditions. There are four types of drive modes available, AUTO, 2WD, 4H and 4LO.

The 4WD shift switch electronically controls the transfer case operation. Rotate the switch to move between each mode, 2WD, AUTO, 4H and 4LO.

You must depress the switch to select 4LO, and the vehicle MUST be stationary and the shift selector in the (N) Neutral position when changing into or out of 4LO.

⚠ WARNING

When parking, apply the parking brake before stopping the engine and make sure that the 4WD shift indicator light is on and the ATP warning light goes off. Otherwise, the vehicle could unexpectedly move even if the automatic transmission is in the P position.

⚠ CAUTION

- **Never shift the 4WD shift switch between 4LO and 4H while driving.**
- **The 4H position provides greater traction. Avoid excessive speed, as it will cause increased fuel consumption and higher oil temperatures, and could damage drivetrain components. Speeds over 62.5 MPH (100 km/h) in 4H is not recommended.**
- **The 4LO position provides maximum traction. Avoid raising vehicle speed excessively, as the maximum speed is approximately 31 MPH (50 km/h).**
- **When driving straight, shift the 4WD shift switch to the 2WD, AUTO or 4H position. Do not move the 4WD shift switch when making a turn or reversing.**
- **Do not shift the 4WD shift switch (between 2WD, AUTO and 4H) while driving on steep downhill grades. Use the engine brake and low automatic transmission gears (D1 or D2) for engine braking.**
- **Do not operate the 4WD shift switch (between 2WD, AUTO and 4H) with the rear wheels spinning.**
- **Do not drive on dry hard surface roads in the 4H or 4LO position. Driving on dry hard surfaces in 4H or 4LO may cause unnecessary noise and tire wear. NISSAN recommends driving in the 2WD or AUTO position under these conditions.**
- **The 4WD transfer case may not be shifted between 4H and 4LO at low ambient temperatures and the transfer 4LO position indicator light may blink even when the 4WD shift switch is shifted. After driving for a while you can change the 4WD transfer case between 4H and 4LO.**

When driving on rough roads,

- Set the 4WD shift switch to AUTO, 4H or 4LO.
- Drive carefully according to the road surface conditions.

When the vehicle is stuck,

- Place stones or wooden blocks under the tires to free the vehicle.
- Set the 4WD shift switch to 4H or 4LO.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

- If it is difficult to free the vehicle, repeat forward and backward movement to increase the movement.
- If the vehicle is stuck deep in mud, tire chains may be effective.

⚠ CAUTION

- **Do not spin the tires excessively. Tires will sink deep into the mud, making it difficult to free the vehicle.**
- **Avoid shifting gears with the engine running at high speeds as this may cause malfunction.**

Part time 4WD system (if so equipped)

The part time 4WD system provides 3 positions (2WD, 4H and 4LO), so you can select the desired drive mode according to the driving conditions.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

2WD or 4WD shift procedure:

4WD Shift Switch Position	Wheels Driven	Indicator Light		Use Conditions	4WD Shift Procedure
		4WD shift	Transfer 4LO position		
2WD	Rear wheels			For driving on dry, paved roads (Economy drive) or state dynamometer I/M testing	Move the 4WD switch. 2WD <—> 4H 4WD shift indicator light will indicate transfer shift position engaged. IT IS NOT NECESSARY TO SHIFT THE TRANSMISSION SELECTOR LEVER TO THE N POSITION IN THIS OPERATION. PERFORM THIS OPERATION WHEN DRIVING STRAIGHT.
4H	4 wheels			For driving on rocky, sandy or snow-covered roads	
	Neutral		*1 May blink	Neutral disengages the automatic transmission mechanical parking lock, which will allow the vehicle to roll. Do not leave the transfer shift position in Neutral.*2	1. Stop the vehicle. 2. Shift the transmission selector to the (N) position with the brake pedal depressed. 3. Depress and turn the 4WD shift switch to 4LO or 4H with the brake pedal depressed. THE TRANSFER CASE DOES NOT ENGAGE BETWEEN 4H AND 4LO (OR 4LO TO 4H) UNLESS YOU HAVE FIRST STOPPED THE VEHICLE, DEPRESSED THE BRAKE PEDAL AND MOVED THE TRANSMISSION SELECTOR TO NEUTRAL. *3
4LO	4 wheels		Illuminated	For use when maximum power and traction is required (for example: on steep grades or rocky, sandy, muddy roads)	

*1: Before moving the transmission selector shift lever from neutral, wait until the 4LO indicator light stays on steady. This indicates that the 4WD shift procedure is completed and the transfer gear is correctly set in the 4LO position. If the vehicle is shifted into gear before the indicator is on steady, the transfer gear may grind, not engage correctly or stay in the neutral position.
- If the 4WD warning light illuminates, perform the following procedure to return the transfer case to correct operating condition.
1. Turn off the engine by turning the ignition switch ″OFF″.
2. Start the engine.
- Check that the 4WD warning light turns off. If the 4WD light illuminates, have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer.
3. Apply the parking brake, depress the brake pedal and move the transmission selector lever to Neutral position.
4. With the brake pedal depressed, move the 4WD shift switch to desired mode.
- Be sure to wait until the transfer gear change completes before shifting the transmission selector lever from Neutral position.

*2: While changing in and out of 4LO, the ignition key must be ON and the vehicle's engine must be running for a shift to take place and for the indicator lights (4WD shift and 4LO position indicator) to be operable. Otherwise, the shift will not take place and no indicator lights will be on or flashing.

*3: Make sure the transfer 4LO position indicator light turns on when you shift the 4WD shift switch to 4LO. The VDC OFF indicator light will also turn on when 4LO is selected. See "Vehicle dynamic control system" later in this section.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

The transfer case 4WD shift switch is used to select either 2WD or 4WD depending on the driving conditions. There are three types of drive modes available, 2WD, 4H and 4LO.

The 4WD shift switch electronically controls the transfer case operation. Rotate the switch to move between each mode, 2WD, 4H and 4LO.

To change into or out of 4LO, the vehicle MUST be stationary, shift the transmission selector to Neutral (N), and depress the brake pedal. The switch must be depressed and turned when changing into or out of 4LO.

⚠WARNING

- **When parking, apply the parking brake before stopping the engine and make sure that the 4WD shift indicator light is on and the ATP warning light goes off. Otherwise, the vehicle could unexpectedly move even if the automatic transmission is in the P position.**
- **The 4LO indicator light must stop blinking and remain illuminated or turn off before shifting the transmission into gear. If the transmission selector is shifted from the (N) position to any other gear when the 4LO indicator light is blinking, the vehicle may move unexpectedly.**

⚠CAUTION

- **Never shift the 4WD shift switch between 4LO and 4H while driving.**
- **The 4H position provides greater traction. Avoid excessive speed, as it will cause increased fuel consumption and higher oil temperatures, and could damage drivetrain components. Speeds over 62.5 MPH (100 km/h) in 4H is not recommended.**
- **The 4LO position provides maximum traction. Avoid raising vehicle speed excessively, as the maximum speed is approximately 31 MPH (50 km/h).**
- **When driving straight, shift the 4WD shift switch to the 2WD or 4H position. Do not move the 4WD shift switch when making a turn or reversing.**
- **Do not shift the 4WD shift switch (between 2WD and 4H) while driving on steep downhill grades. Use the engine brake and low automatic transmission gears (D1 or D2) for engine braking.**
- **Do not operate the 4WD shift switch (between 2WD and 4H) with the rear wheels spinning.**
- **Do not drive on dry hard surface roads in the 4H or 4LO position. Driving on dry hard surfaces in 4H or 4LO may cause unnecessary noise and tire wear. NISSAN recommends driving in the 2WD position under these conditions.**
- **The 4WD transfer case may not be shifted between 4H and 4LO at low ambient temperatures and the transfer 4LO position indicator light may blink even when the 4WD shift switch is shifted. After driving for a while you can change the 4WD transfer case between 4H and 4LO.**

When driving on rough roads,

- Set the 4WD shift switch to 4H or 4LO.
- Drive carefully according to the road surface conditions.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

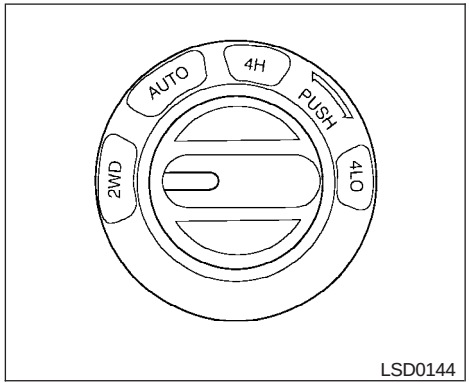
When the vehicle is stuck,

- Set the 4WD shift switch to 4H or 4LO.
- If it is difficult to free the vehicle, repeat forward and backward movement to increase the movement.
- If the vehicle is stuck deep in mud, place stones or wooden blocks under the tires. Then try the recovery procedures above. Tire chains may be effective.

⚠ CAUTION

- **Do not spin the tires excessively. Tires will sink deep into the mud, making it difficult to free the vehicle.**
- **Avoid shifting gears with the engine running at high speeds as this may cause malfunction.**

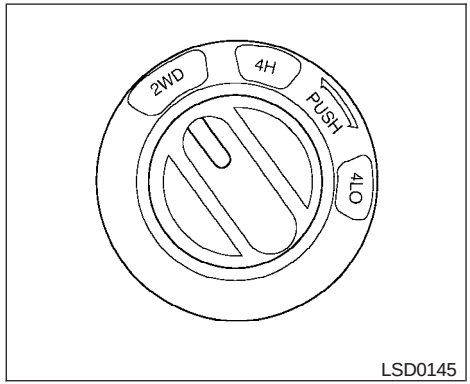
4WD shift switch operations



LSD0144

Type A

- Shift the 4WD shift switch to either the 2WD, AUTO (Type A only), 4H or 4LO position, depending on driving conditions.
- With the switch set to the AUTO position (Type A only), distribution of torque to the front and rear wheels changes automatically, depending on road conditions encountered [ratio; 0 : 100 (2WD) → 50 : 50 (4WD)]. This results in improved driving stability.



LSD0145

Type B

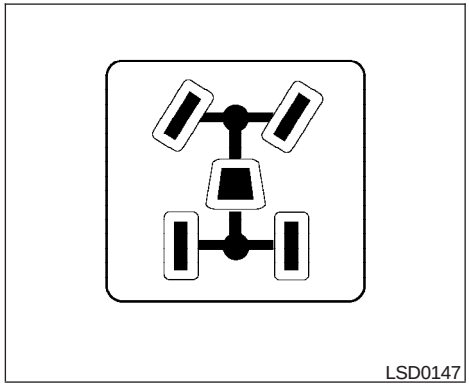
- **If the 4WD shift switch is operated while making a turn, accelerating or decelerating or if the key switch is turned off while in the AUTO (Type A only), 4H or 4LO, you may feel a jolt. This is not abnormal.**
- **When the vehicle is stopped after making a turn, you may feel a slight jolt after the selector lever is shifted to N or P. This occurs because the transfer clutch is released and not because of a malfunction.**

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ CAUTION

- **When driving straight, shift the 4WD shift switch to the 2WD, AUTO or 4H position. Do not move the 4WD shift switch when making a turn or reversing.**
- **Do not shift the 4WD shift switch while driving on steep downhill grades. Use the engine brake and low automatic transmission gears (D1 or D2) for engine braking.**
- **Do not operate the 4WD shift switch with the rear wheels spinning.**
- **Before placing the 4WD shift switch in the 4H position from 2WD or AUTO, ensure the vehicle speed is less than 62.5 MPH (100 km/h). Failure to do so can damage the 4WD system.**
- **Never shift the 4WD shift switch between 4LO and 4H while driving.**
- **Engine idling speed is high while warming up the engine. Be especially careful when starting or driving on slippery surfaces with the 4WD shift switch set in AUTO.**

4WD shift indicator light



The 4WD shift indicator light is located in the odometer display.

The light should turn off within one second after turning the ignition switch to the ON position.

While the engine is running, the 4WD shift indicator light will illuminate the position selected by the 4WD shift switch.

- **The 4WD shift indicator light may blink while shifting from one drive mode to the other. When the shifting is completed, the 4WD shift indicator light will come on. For all mode 4WD vehicles, if the indicator light does not come on immediately, make sure the area around the vehicle is safe, and drive the vehicle straight, accelerate or decelerate or move the vehicle in reverse, then shift the 4WD shift switch.**
- If the 4WD warning light comes on, the 4WD indicator light goes out.

⚠ CAUTION

- **When the 4WD shift switch is turned to the AUTO position at low ambient temperatures, the 4WD shift indicator light may show 4H. If this happens, all four wheels are driven as torque distribution is in the 4H position. Be careful as the vehicle may become difficult to turn. When the vehicle is driven, the 4WD shift indicator light should change to AUTO.**

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

- **If the 4WD shift indicator light indication changes to 2WD when the 4WD shift switch is shifted to the AUTO or 4H position at low ambient temperatures, the 2WD mode may be being engaged due to malfunctioning drive system. If the indicator does not return to normal and the 4WD warning light comes on, have the system checked by the nearest NISSAN dealer.**

4WD warning light

Warning light	Comes on or blinks when:
Comes on	There is a malfunction in the 4–wheel drive system
Blinks rapidly	The transfer case oil temperature is abnormally high (all mode 4WD vehicles)
Blinks slowly	The difference in wheel rotation is large

The 4WD warning light is located in the meter.

The 4WD warning light comes on when the ignition switch is turned to ON. It turns off soon after the engine is started.

If any malfunction occurs in the 4WD system when the ignition switch is ON, the warning light will either remain illuminated or blink.

If the 4WD warning light comes on, the 4WD shift indicator light goes out.

For all mode 4WD vehicles, high-temperature transfer case oil makes the warning light blink rapidly (about twice per second). If the warning light blinks rapidly during operation, stop the vehicle in a safe place immediately. Then if the light goes off after a while, you can continue driving.

A large difference between the diameters of front and rear wheels will make the warning light blink slowly (about once per two seconds). Change the 4WD shift switch into 2WD and do not drive fast.

⚠CAUTION

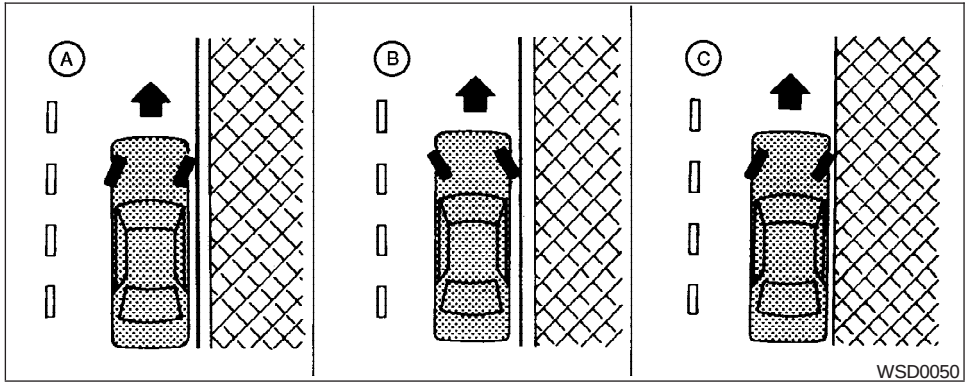
- **If the warning light comes on or blinks slowly during operation or rapidly after stopping the vehicle for a while, have your vehicle checked by a NISSAN dealer as soon as possible.**
- **Shifting between 4H and 4LO is not recommended when the 4WD warning light turns on.**
- **When the warning light comes on, the 2WD mode may be engaged even if the 4WD shift switch is in AUTO or 4H. Be especially careful when driving. If corresponding parts are malfunctioning, the 4WD mode will not be engaged even if the 4WD shift switch is shifted.**
- **Do not drive the vehicle in the 4H or 4LO position on dry hard surface roads. Driving on dry, hard surfaces in 4H or 4LO may cause unnecessary noise, tire wear and increased fuel consumption.**

  If the 4WD warning light turns on when you are driving on dry hard surface roads:

  - **in the AUTO or 4H position, shift the 4WD shift switch to 2WD.**
  - **in the 4LO position for all mode 4WD vehicles, stop the vehicle and shift the transmission selector to the N position and shift the 4WD shift switch to 2WD.**

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

- **If the warning light is still on after the above operation, have your vehicle checked by a NISSAN dealer as soon as possible.**
- **The transfer case may be damaged if you continue driving with the warning light blinking rapidly.**



⚠WARNING

- **Do not stop or park the vehicle over flammable materials such as dry grass, waste paper or rags. They may ignite and cause a fire.**
- **Safe parking procedures require that both the parking brake be set and the transmission placed into P (Park). Failure to do so could cause the vehicle to move unexpectedly or roll away and result in an accident. Make sure the shift lever has been pushed as far forward as it can go and cannot be moved without depressing the foot brake pedal.**
- **Never leave the engine running while the vehicle is unattended.**
- **Do not leave children unattended inside the vehicle. They could unknowingly activate switches or controls. Unattended children could become involved in serious accidents.**

1. Firmly apply the parking brake.
2. Move the shift selector to the P (Park) position.
3. To help prevent the vehicle from rolling into traffic when parked on an incline, it is a good practice to turn the wheels as illustrated.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

- HEADED DOWNHILL WITH CURB: Ⓐ

  Turn the wheels into the curb and move the vehicle forward until the curb side wheel gently touches the curb.

- HEADED UPHILL WITH CURB: Ⓑ

  Turn the wheels away from the curb and move the vehicle back until the curb side wheel gently touches the curb.

- HEADED UPHILL OR DOWNHILL, NO CURB: Ⓒ

  Turn the wheels toward the side of the road so the vehicle will move away from the center of the road if it moves.

4. Place the ignition switch to the LOCK position and remove the key.

The power assisted steering uses a hydraulic pump, driven by the engine, to assist steering.

If the engine stops or the drive belt breaks, you will still have control of the vehicle. However, much greater steering effort is needed, especially in sharp turns and at low speeds.

⚠WARNING

If the engine is not running or is turned off while driving, the power assist for the steering will not work. Steering will be harder to operate.

The brake system has two separate hydraulic circuits. If one circuit malfunctions, you will still have braking at two wheels.

BRAKE PRECAUTIONS

Vacuum assisted brakes

The brake booster aids braking by using engine vacuum. If the engine stops, you can stop the vehicle by depressing the brake pedal. However, greater foot pressure on the brake pedal will be required to stop the vehicle and stopping distance will be longer.

Using the brakes

Avoid resting your foot on the brake pedal while driving. This will overheat the brakes, wear out the brake pads faster, and reduce gas mileage.

To help reduce brake wear and to prevent the brakes from overheating, reduce speed and downshift to a lower gear before going down a slope or long grade. Overheated brakes may reduce braking performance and could result in loss of vehicle control.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ WARNING

- **While driving on a slippery surface, be careful when braking, accelerating or downshifting. Abrupt braking or accelerating could cause the wheels to skid and result in an accident.**
- **If the engine is not running or is turned off while driving, the power assist for the brakes will not work. Braking will be harder.**

Wet brakes

When the vehicle is washed or driven through water, the brakes may get wet. As a result, your braking distance will be longer and the vehicle may pull to one side during braking.

To dry the brakes, drive the vehicle at a safe speed while lightly pressing the brake pedal to heat up the brakes. Do this until the brakes return to normal. Avoid driving the vehicle at high speeds until the brakes function correctly.

Parking brake break-in

Break-in the parking brake shoes whenever the stopping effect of the parking brake is weakened or whenever the parking brake shoes and/or drum/rotors are replaced, in order to assure the best brake performance.

This procedure is described in the vehicle service manual and can be performed by a NISSAN dealer.

ANTI-LOCK BRAKING SYSTEM (ABS)

⚠ WARNING

- **The Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) is a sophisticated device, but it cannot prevent accidents resulting from careless or dangerous driving techniques. It can help maintain vehicle control during braking on slippery surfaces. Remember that stopping distances on slippery surfaces will be longer than on normal surfaces even with ABS. Stopping distances may also be longer on rough, gravel or snow covered roads, or if you are using tire chains. Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you. Ultimately, the driver is responsible for safety.**
- **Tire type and condition may also affect braking effectiveness.**
  - **When replacing tires, install the specified size of tires on all four wheels.**
  - **When installing a spare tire, make sure that it is the proper size and type as specified on the Tire and Loading Information label. See “Tire and Loading Information label” in the “Technical and consumer information” section of this manual.**
  - **For detailed information, see “Wheels and tires” in the “Maintenance and do-it-yourself” section of this manual.**

The Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) controls the brakes so the wheels do not lock during hard braking or when braking on slippery surfaces. The system detects the rotation speed at each wheel and varies the brake fluid pressure to prevent each wheel from locking and sliding. By preventing each wheel from locking, the system helps the driver maintain steering control and helps to minimize swerving and spinning on slippery surfaces.

Using the system

Depress the brake pedal and hold it down. Depress the brake pedal with firm steady pressure, but do not pump the brakes. The ABS will operate to prevent the wheels from locking up. Steer the vehicle to avoid obstacles.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠WARNING

Do not pump the brake pedal. Doing so may result in increased stopping distances.

Normal operation

The ABS operates at speeds above 3 - 6 MPH (5 - 10 km/h).

When the ABS senses that one or more wheels are close to locking up, the system electronically controls the pressure applied to each brake.

This action is similar to pumping the brakes very quickly. You may feel a pulsation in the brake pedal and hear a noise from under the hood or feel a vibration from the actuator when it is operating. This is normal and indicates that the ABS is operating properly. However, the pulsation may indicate that road conditions are hazardous and extra care is required while driving.

Self-test feature

The ABS includes electronic sensors, electric pumps, hydraulic solenoids and a computer. The computer has a built-in diagnostic feature that tests the system each time you start the engine and move the vehicle at a low speed in forward or reverse. When the self-test occurs, you may hear a “clunk” noise and/or feel a pulsation in the brake pedal. This is normal and does not indicate a malfunction. If the computer senses a malfunction, it switches the ABS off and illuminates the ABS warning light on the instrument panel. The brake system then operates normally, but without anti-lock assistance.

If the ABS warning light illuminates during the self-test or while driving, have the vehicle checked by a NISSAN dealer.

ACTIVE BRAKE LIMITED SLIP (ABLS) SYSTEM

- ABLS is a form of traction control using sensors from the Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) to transfer power from a slipping drive wheel to a wheel with more traction. The ABLS system applies braking to the slipping wheel, which helps redirect power to another wheel.
- On 4WD models the ABLS system operates in both 4H and 4LO modes. If 4WD mode is engaged, the ABLS system will operate for both drive axles. On 2WD vehicles, the ABLS system operates on the drive axle only.
- The ABLS system is always ON unless the system detects brake pad overheating. If high brake pad temperature is detected, it will turn OFF, but normal brake function will continue. ABLS will function even when the VDC system is turned OFF.

⚠WARNING

The ABLS system provides increased traction, but will not prevent accidents due to abrupt steering operation or by careless driving or dangerous driving practices. Reduce vehicle speed and be especially careful when driving and cornering on slippery surfaces, and always drive carefully.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

VEHICLE DYNAMIC CONTROL (VDC) SYSTEM

The Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) system uses various sensors to monitor driver inputs and vehicle motion. Under certain driving situations, the system will control braking and engine output to help keep the vehicle on its steered path.

- When the Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) system is operating, the **SLIP** indicator in the instrument panel blinks.
- If the 4WD transfer case is shifted into 4LO the VDC OFF indicator light will come on and the VDC system will be turned off. See "Transfer case shifting procedures" earlier in this section.
- If the SLIP indicator blinks, the road conditions may be slippery. Be sure to adjust your speed and driving to these conditions. See "Slip indicator light", and "Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) off indicator light" in the "Instruments and controls" section.

If the battery is removed or discharged, the Traction Control System may be disabled and the **SLIP** and VDC OFF indicator lights will not turn off after 2 seconds when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position.

Perform the following procedure to reset the system:

- Start the engine and set the steering wheel in the straight forward position.
- Drive the vehicle at speeds above 10 mph (15 km/h) for at least 10 minutes.
- The VDC OFF indicator light should go off indicating the traction control system is operational.
- If you interrupt the reset procedure by turning the ignition off, you will need to restart the reset procedure.

If after driving the vehicle for more than 10 minutes and the **SLIP** and VDC OFF lights remain illuminated in the instrument panel, have the vehicle dynamic control system checked by a NISSAN dealer.

If the vehicle is operated with the Vehicle Dynamic Control system off using the VDC OFF switch, VDC and Traction Control System (TCS) functions will be turned off. The **SLIP** indicator will flash if wheel spin is detected. The ABS will still operate with the VDC system off.

When the VDC system is operating, you may feel a pulsation in the brake pedal and hear a noise or vibration from under the hood. This is normal and indicates that the VDC system is working properly.

The computer has a built in diagnostic feature that tests the system each time you start the engine and move the vehicle forward or in reverse at a slow speed. When the self-test occurs, you may hear a clunk noise and/or feel a pulsation in the brake pedal. This is normal and is not an indication of a malfunction.

⚠ WARNING

- **The Vehicle Dynamic Control system is designed to help maintain traction with the road service but does not prevent accidents due to abrupt steering operation at high speeds or by careless or dangerous driving techniques. Reduce vehicle speed and be especially careful when driving and cornering on slippery surfaces and always drive carefully.**
- **If brake related parts such as brake pads, rotors and calipers are not standard equipment or are extremely deteriorated, the Vehicle Dynamic Control system may not operate properly and the Vehicle Dynamic Control off indicator light may come on.**

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

- **Do not modify the vehicle's suspension. If suspension parts such as shock absorbers, struts, springs, stabilizer bars, bushings and wheels are not NISSAN approved for your vehicle or are extremely deteriorated the Vehicle Dynamic Control system may not operate properly. This could adversely affect vehicle handling performance, and the VDC OFF indicator light may come on.**
- **When driving on extremely inclined surfaces such as higher banked corners, the Vehicle Dynamic Control system may not operate properly and the VDC OFF indicator light may come on. Do not drive on these types of roads.**
- **When driving on an unstable surface such as a turntable, ferry, elevator or ramp, the Vehicle Dynamic Control off indicator light may illuminate. This is not a malfunction. Restart the engine after driving onto a stable surface.**
- **If wheels or tires other than the recommended ones are used, the Vehicle Dynamic Control system may not operate properly and the Vehicle Dynamic Control off indicator light may come on.**
- **The Vehicle Dynamic Control system is not a substitute for winter tires or tire chains on a snow covered road.**

When accelerating on slippery surfaces the tire may spin or slip. With the vehicle Traction Control System (TCS), sensors detect these movements and control the braking and engine output to help improve vehicle road traction.

- When the TCS is operating, the **SLIP** indicator in the instrument panel blinks.
- If the **SLIP** indicator blinks, the vehicle may be under slippery conditions. Be sure to drive carefully. See "Slip indicator light" and "Traction Control System (TCS) off indicator light" in the "Instruments and controls" section of this manual.
- If a malfunction occurs in the system, the **SLIP** and TCS OFF indicator lights come on in the instrument panel.

As long as these lights are on, the traction control function is canceled. The vehicle will behave like a vehicle without the system.

⚠WARNING

- **The Traction Control System is designed to help maintain traction with the road surface but does not prevent accidents due to abrupt steering operation at high speeds or by careless or dangerous driving techniques. Reduce vehicle speed and be especially careful when driving and cornering on slippery surfaces and always drive carefully.**
- **If brake related parts such as brake pads, rotors and calipers are not standard equipment or are extremely deteriorated, the Traction Control System may not operate properly and the TCS OFF indicator light may come on.**
- **Do not modify the vehicle's suspension. If suspension parts such as shock absorbers, struts, springs, bushings and wheels are not standard equipment or are extremely deteriorated, the Traction Control System may not operate properly and the TCS OFF indicator light may come on.**

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

- **When driving on extremely inclined surfaces such as higher banked corners, the Traction Control System may not operate properly and the TCS OFF indicator light may come on. Do not drive on these types of roads.**
- **If wheels or tires other than the recommended ones are used, the Traction Control System may not operate properly and the TCS OFF indicator light may come on.**
- **The Traction Control System is not a substitute for winter tires or tire chains on a snow covered road.**

⚠ WARNING

- **Never rely solely on the hill descent control system to control vehicle speed when driving on steep down hill grades. Always drive carefully and attentively when using the hill descent control system and decelerate the vehicle speed by depressing the brake pedal if necessary. Be especially careful when driving on frozen, muddy or an extremely steep downhill roads. Failure to control vehicle speed may result in a loss of control of the vehicle and possible serious injury or death.**
- **The hill descent control may not control the vehicle speed on a hill under all load or road conditions. Always be prepared to depress the brake pedal to control vehicle speed. Failure to do so may result in a collision or serious personal injury.**

The hill descent control system helps maintain vehicle speed when driving under 15-21 mph (25-35 km/h) on steeper downhill grades. Hill descent control is useful when engine braking alone in 4H or 4L cannot control vehicle speed. Hill descent control applies the vehicle brakes to control vehicle speed allowing the driver to concentrate on steering while reducing the burden of brake and accelerator operation.

- When additional braking is required on steep downhill roads activate the hill descent control system by pushing the switch ON, see “Hill descent control switch” in the “Instruments and controls” section.
- Once the system is activated the indicator light will remain on in the instrument panel, see “Hill descent control system on indicator light” in the “Instruments and controls” section.

If the accelerator or brake pedal is depressed while the hill descent control system is on, the system will stop operating temporarily. As soon as the accelerator or brake pedal is released, the hill descent control system begins to function again if the hill descent control operating conditions are fulfilled.

For the best results, when descending steep downhill grades, the hill descent control switch should be ON and the selector lever in 2 (Second gear) or 1 (Low gear) for engine braking.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

HILL START ASSIST SYSTEM (if so equipped)

⚠ WARNING

- **Never rely solely on the hill start assist system to prevent the vehicle from moving backward on a hill. Always drive carefully and attentively. Depress the brake pedal when the vehicle is stopped on a steep hill. Be especially careful when stopped on a hill on frozen or muddy roads. Failure to prevent the vehicle from rolling backwards may result in a loss of control of the vehicle and possible serious injury or death.**
- **The hill start assist system is not designed to hold the vehicle at a standstill on a hill. Depress the brake pedal when the vehicle is stopped on a steep hill. Failure to do so may cause the vehicle to roll backwards and may result in a collision or serious personal injury.**
- **The hill start assist may not prevent the vehicle from rolling backwards on a hill under all load or road conditions. Always be prepared to depress the brake pedal to prevent the vehicle from rolling backwards. Failure to do so may result in a collision or serious personal injury.**

The hill start assist system automatically keeps the brakes applied to help prevent the vehicle from rolling backwards in the time it takes the driver to release the brake pedal and apply the accelerator when the vehicle is stopped on a hill.

Hill start assist will operate automatically under the following conditions:

- The selector lever is shifted to a forward or reverse gear.
- The vehicle is stopped completely on a hill by applying the brake.

The maximum holding time is 2 seconds. After 2 seconds the vehicle will begin to roll back and hill start assist will stop operating completely.

Hill start assist will not operate when the shift selector is shifted to N or P or on a flat and level road.

COLD WEATHER DRIVING

FREEING A FROZEN DOOR LOCK

To prevent a door lock from freezing, apply deicer through the key hole. If the lock becomes frozen, heat the key before inserting it into the key hole or use the remote keyless entry keyfob (if so equipped).

ANTI-FREEZE

In the winter when it is anticipated that the temperature will drop below 32°F (0°C), check the anti-freeze to assure proper winter protection. For details, see “Engine cooling system” in the “Maintenance and do-it-yourself” section of this manual.

BATTERY

If the battery is not fully charged during extremely cold weather conditions, the battery fluid may freeze and damage the battery. To maintain maximum efficiency, the battery should be checked regularly. For details, see “Battery” in the “Maintenance and do-it-yourself” section of this manual.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

DRAINING OF COOLANT WATER

If the vehicle is to be left outside without anti-freeze, drain the cooling system, including the engine block. Refill before operating the vehicle. For details, see “Changing engine coolant” in the “Maintenance and do-it-yourself” section of this manual.

TIRE EQUIPMENT

1. SUMMER tires have a tread designed to provide superior performance on dry pavement. However, the performance of these tires will be substantially reduced in snowy and icy conditions. If you operate your vehicle on snowy or icy roads, NISSAN recommends the use of MUD & SNOW or ALL SEASON TIRES on all four wheels. Please consult a NISSAN dealer for the tire type, size, speed rating and availability information.
2. For additional traction on icy roads, studded tires may be used. However, some U.S. states and Canadian provinces prohibit their use. Check local, state and provincial laws before installing studded tires.

Skid and traction capabilities of studded snow tires on wet or dry surfaces may be poorer than that of non-studded snow tires.

3. Tire chains may be used. For details see “Tire chains” in the “Maintenance and do-it-yourself” section of this manual.

SPECIAL WINTER EQUIPMENT

It is recommended that the following items be carried in the vehicle during winter:

- A scraper and stiff-bristled brush to remove ice and snow from the windows and wiper blades.
- A sturdy, flat board to be placed under the jack to give it firm support.
- A shovel to dig the vehicle out of snowdrifts.
- Extra window washer fluid to refill the reservoir tank.

DRIVING ON SNOW OR ICE

⚠ WARNING

- **Wet ice (32°F, 0°C and freezing rain), very cold snow or ice can be slick and very hard to drive on. The vehicle will have much less traction or “grip” under these conditions. Try to avoid driving on wet ice until the road is salted or sanded.**
- **Whatever the condition, drive with caution. Accelerate and slow down with care. If accelerating or downshifting too fast, the drive wheels will lose even more traction.**
- **Allow more stopping distance under these conditions. Braking should be started sooner than on dry pavement.**
- **Allow greater following distances on slippery roads.**
- **Watch for slippery spots (glare ice). These may appear on an otherwise clear road in shaded areas. If a patch of ice is seen ahead, brake before reaching it. Try not to brake while on the ice, and avoid any sudden steering maneuvers.**
- **Do not use the cruise control on slippery roads.**
- **Snow can trap dangerous exhaust gases under your vehicle. Keep snow clear of the exhaust pipe and from around your vehicle.**

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

ENGINE BLOCK HEATER (if so equipped)

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not use your engine block heater with an ungrounded electrical system or a 2-pronged adapter. You can be seriously injured by an electrical shock if you use an ungrounded connection.**
- **Disconnect and properly store the engine block heater cord before starting the engine. Damage to the cord could result in an electrical shock and can cause serious injury.**
- **Use a heavy-duty 3-wire, 3-pronged extension cord rated for at least 10 A. Plug the extension cord into a Ground Fault Interrupt (GFI) protected, grounded 110-VAC outlet. Failure to use the proper extension cord or a grounded outlet can result in a fire or electrical shock and cause serious personal injury.**

Engine block heaters are available through NISSAN dealers to assist in cold temperature starting. The engine block heater should be used when the outside temperature is 20° F (-7° C) or lower.

To use the engine block heater:

1. Turn the engine off.
2. Open the hood and unwrap the engine block heater cord.
3. Plug the engine block heater cord into a grounded 3-wire, 3-pronged extension cord.
4. Plug the extension cord into a Ground Fault Interrupt (GFI) protected, grounded 110-volt AC (VAC) outlet.
5. The engine block heater must be plugged in for at least 2 - 4 hours, depending on outside temperatures, to properly warm the engine coolant. Use an appropriate timer to turn the engine block heater on.
6. Before starting the engine, unplug and properly store the cord to keep it away from moving parts.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

MEMO

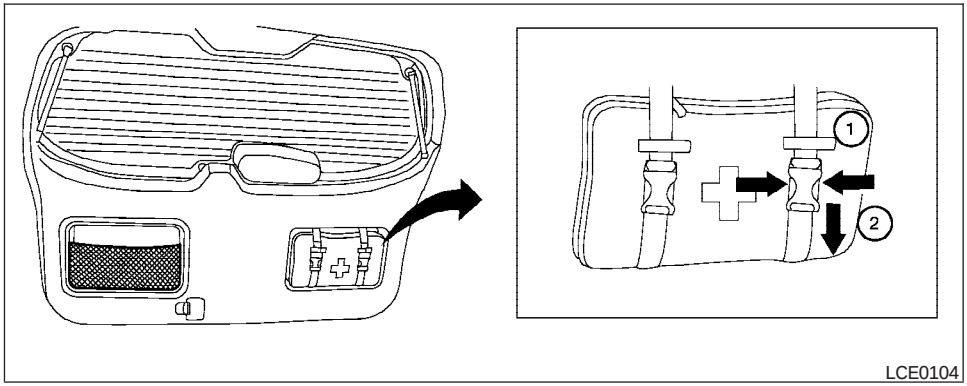
Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

6 In case of emergency

First aid kit 6-2
Flat tire 6-2
Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) 6-2
Changing a flat tire 6-3
Jump starting 6-8
Push starting 6-10
If your vehicle overheats 6-10
Towing your vehicle 6-11
Towing recommended by NISSAN 6-12
Vehicle recovery (freeing a stuck vehicle) 6-14

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

FIRST AID KIT



A first aid kit is located on the back door trim panel. To remove the first aid kit:

① Squeeze the latch buttons.

② Pull the two straps apart to unfasten.

FLAT TIRE

TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM (TPMS)

This vehicle is equipped with the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS). It monitors tire pressure of all tires except the spare. When the low tire pressure warning light is lit, one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. If equipped, the system also displays pressure of all tires (except the spare tire) on the display screen by sending a signal from a sensor that is installed in each wheel. If the vehicle is being driven with low tire pressure, the TPMS will activate and warn you of it by the low tire pressure warning light. This system will activate only when the vehicle is driven at speeds above 16 MPH (25 km/h). For more details, refer to “Warning/indicator lights and audible reminders” in the “Instruments and controls” section, “Tire pressure information” in the “Monitor, climate, audio, phone and voice recognition systems” section and “Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)” in the “Starting and driving” section.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠WARNING

- **If the low tire pressure warning light illuminates while driving, avoid sudden steering maneuvers or abrupt braking, reduce vehicle speed, pull off the road to a safe location and stop the vehicle as soon as possible. Driving with underinflated tires may permanently damage the tires and increase the likelihood of tire failure. Serious vehicle damage could occur and may lead to an accident and could result in serious personal injury. Check the tire pressure for all four tires. Adjust the tire pressure to the recommended COLD tire pressure shown on the Tire and Loading Information label to turn the low tire pressure warning light OFF. If you have a flat tire, replace it with a spare tire as soon as possible.**
- **When a spare tire is mounted or a wheel is replaced, tire pressure will not be indicated, the TPMS will not function and the low tire pressure warning light will flash for approximately 1 minute. The light will remain on after 1 minute. Contact your NISSAN dealer as soon as possible for tire replacement and/or system resetting.**
- **Replacing tires with those not originally specified by NISSAN could affect the proper operation of the TPMS.**
- **Do not inject any tire liquid or aerosol tire sealant into the tires, as this may cause a malfunction of the tire pressure sensors.**

CHANGING A FLAT TIRE

If you have a flat tire, follow the instructions below.

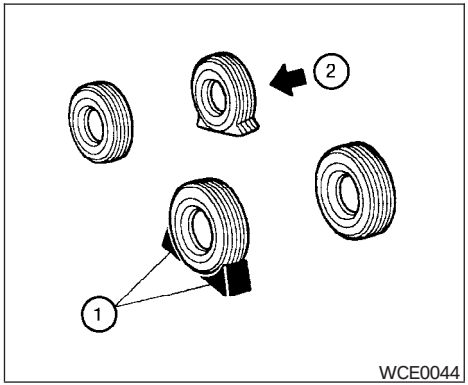
Stopping the vehicle

1. Safely move the vehicle off the road and away from traffic.
2. Turn on the hazard warning flashers.
3. Park on a level surface and apply the parking brake. Move the shift selector to P (Park).
4. Turn off the engine.
5. Raise the hood to warn other traffic and to signal professional road assistance personnel that you need assistance.
6. Have all passengers get out of the vehicle and stand in a safe place, away from traffic and clear of the vehicle.

⚠WARNING

- **Make sure the parking brake is securely applied and the automatic transmission is shifted into P (Park).**
- **Never change tires when the vehicle is on a slope, ice or slippery areas. This is hazardous.**
- **Never change tires if oncoming traffic is close to your vehicle. Wait for professional road assistance.**

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS



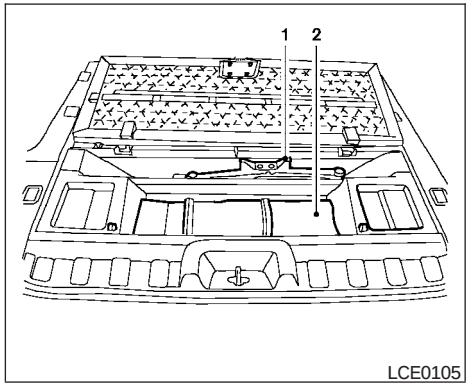
WCE0044

Blocking wheels

Place suitable blocks ① at both the front and back of the wheel diagonally opposite the flat tire ② to prevent the vehicle from moving when it is jacked up.

⚠ WARNING

Be sure to block the wheel as the vehicle may move and result in personal injury.

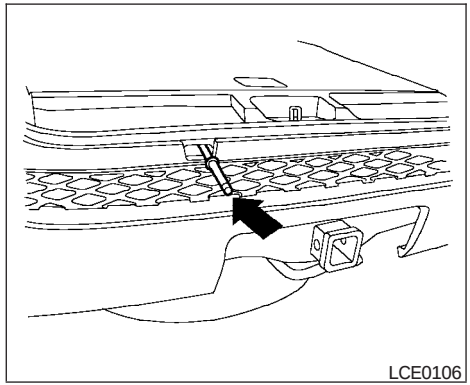


LCE0105

1. Jack
2. Jack tools

Getting the spare tire and tools

1. Open the back door.
2. Lift the handle on the floor and open the storage area.
3. Remove the jack and jack tools.

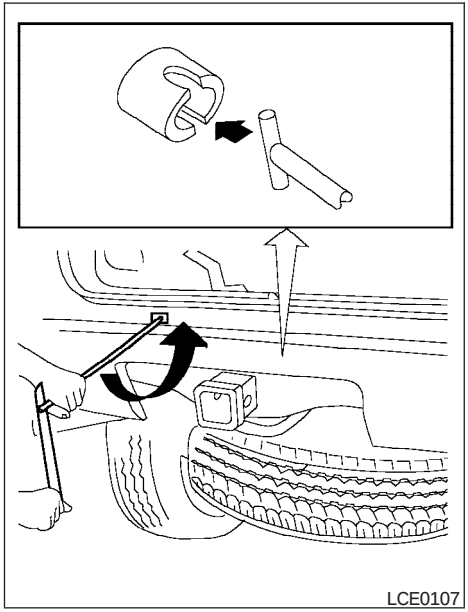

LCE0106

4. Find the oval-shaped opening above the middle of the bumper. Pass the T-shaped end of the jack rod through the opening and direct it toward the spare tire winch, located directly above the spare tire.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not insert the jack rod straight as it is designed to be inserted at an angle as shown.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS


LCE0107

5. Fit the square end of the jack rod into the square hole of the wheel nut wrench to form a handle.
6. Seat the T-shaped end of the jack rod into the T-shaped opening of the tire winch. Apply pressure to keep the jack rod engaged in the spare tire winch and turn the jack rod counterclockwise to lower the spare tire.
7. Once the spare tire is completely lowered, reach under the vehicle, remove the retainer chain, and carefully slide the tire from under the rear of the vehicle.

⚠CAUTION

Be sure to center the spare tire suspending plate on the wheel and then lift the spare tire.

Jacking up vehicle and removing the damaged tire

⚠WARNING

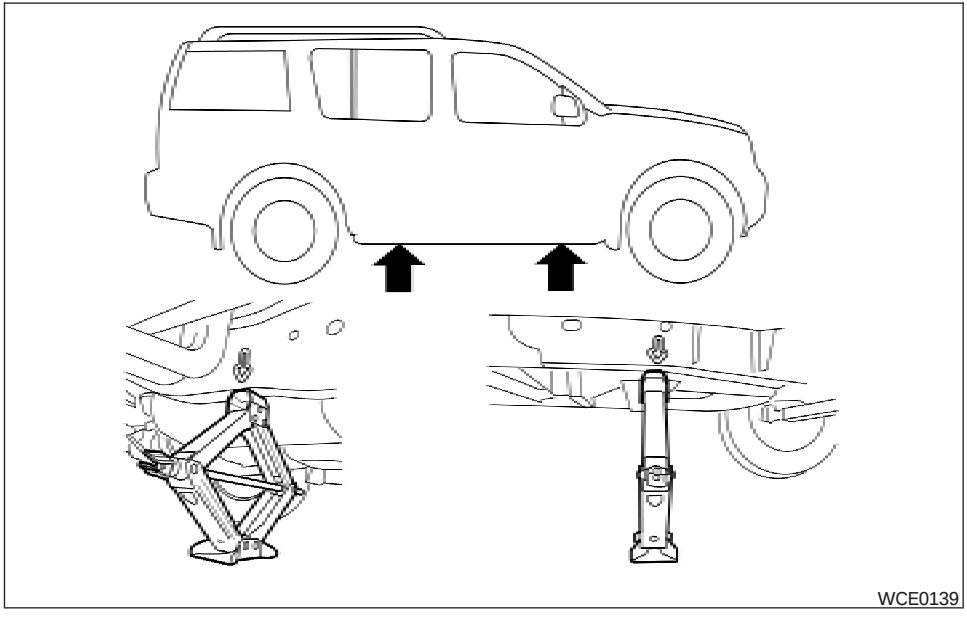
- **Never get under the vehicle while it is supported only by the jack. If it is necessary to work under the vehicle, support it with safety stands.**
- **Use only the jack provided with your vehicle to lift the vehicle. Do not use the jack provided with your vehicle on other vehicles. The jack is designed for lifting only your vehicle during a tire change.**
- **Use the correct jack-up points. Never use any other part of the vehicle for jack support.**
- **Never jack up the vehicle more than necessary.**
- **Never use blocks on or under the jack.**
- **Do not start or run the engine while vehicle is on the jack. It may cause the vehicle to move. This is especially true for vehicles with limited slip differentials.**
- **Do not allow passengers to stay in the vehicle while it is on the jack.**
- **Never run the engine with a wheel(s) off the ground. It may cause the vehicle to move.**

Always refer to the illustration for the correct placement and jack-up points for your specific vehicle model and jack type.

Carefully read the caution label attached to the jack body and the following instructions.

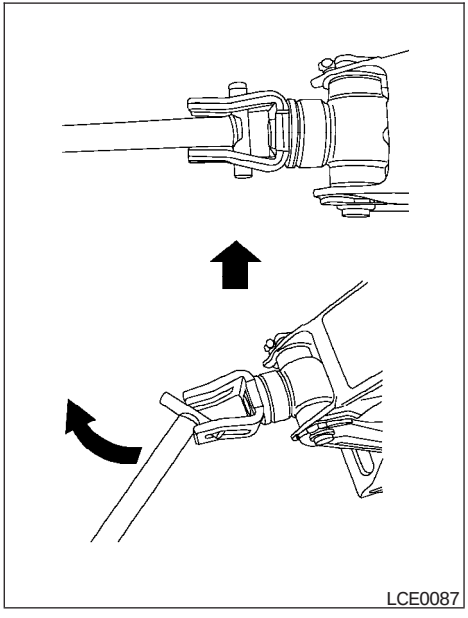
1. Loosen each wheel nut one or two turns by turning counterclockwise with the wheel nut wrench. **Do not remove the wheel nuts until the tire is off the ground.**

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS


WCE0139

2. Place the jack directly under the jack-up point as illustrated so the top of the jack contacts the vehicle at the jack-up point. The jack-up points are indicated by stamped arrows on the side of the frame.

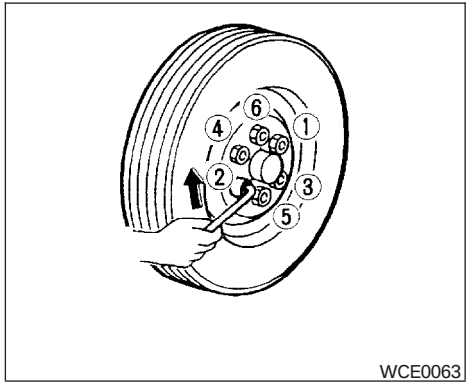
The jack should be used on firm and level ground.


LCE0087

3. Install the assembled jack rod into the jack as shown.
4. To lift the vehicle, securely hold the jack lever and rod. Carefully raise the vehicle until the tire clears the ground.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

5. Remove the wheel nuts and then remove the tire.



WCE0063

Installing the spare tire

The spare tire is designed for emergency use. See specific instructions under the heading "Wheels and tires" in the "Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section of this manual.

1. Clean any mud or dirt from the surface between the wheel and hub.
2. Carefully put the spare tire on and tighten the wheel nuts finger tight.
3. With the wheel nut wrench, tighten wheel nuts alternately and evenly as illustrated until they are tight.
4. Lower the vehicle slowly until the tire touches the ground. Then, with the wheel nut wrench, tighten the wheel nuts securely in the sequence illustrated. Lower the vehicle completely.

⚠ WARNING

- **Incorrect wheel nuts or improperly tightened wheel nuts can cause the wheel to become loose or come off. This could cause an accident.**
- **Do not use oil or grease on the wheel studs or nuts. This could cause the nuts to become loose.**
- **Retighten the wheel nuts when the vehicle has been driven for 600 miles (1,000 km) (also in cases of a flat tire, etc.).**

As soon as possible, tighten the wheel nuts to the specified torque with a torque wrench.

Wheel nut tightening torque:

98 ft-lb (133 N·m)

The wheel nuts must be kept tightened to specification at all times. It is recommended that wheel nuts be tightened to specifications at each lubrication interval.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Adjust tire pressure to the COLD pressure.

COLD pressure: After vehicle has been parked for three hours or more or driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km).

COLD tire pressures are shown on the Tire and Loading Information label affixed to the driver side center pillar.

After adjusting tire pressure to the COLD tire pressure, the display of the tire pressure information may show higher pressure than the COLD tire pressure after the vehicle has been driven more than 1 mile (1.6 km). This is because the tire pressure increases as the tire temperature rises. This does not indicate a system malfunction.

5. Securely store the flat tire and jacking equipment in the vehicle.

⚠WARNING

- **Always make sure that the spare tire and jacking equipment are properly secured after use. Such items can become dangerous projectiles in an accident or sudden stop.**
- **The spare tire is designed for emergency use. See specific instructions under the heading "Wheels and tires" in the "Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section of this manual.**

JUMP STARTING

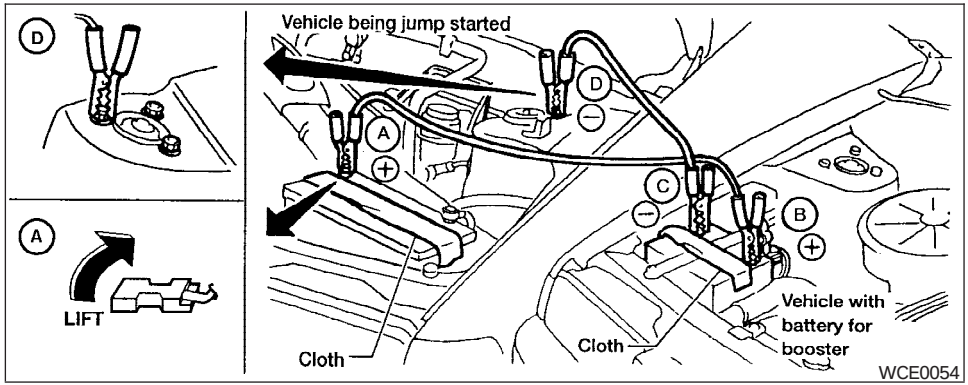
To start your engine with a booster battery, the instructions and precautions below must be followed.

⚠WARNING

- **If done incorrectly, jump starting can lead to a battery explosion, resulting in severe injury or death. It could also damage your vehicle.**
- **Explosive hydrogen gas is always present in the vicinity of the battery. Keep all sparks and flames away from the battery.**
- **Do not allow battery fluid to come into contact with eyes, skin, clothing or painted surfaces. Battery fluid is a corrosive sulfuric acid solution which can cause severe burns. If the fluid should come into contact with anything, immediately flush the contacted area with water.**
- **Keep battery out of the reach of children.**
- **The booster battery must be rated at 12 volts. Use of an improperly rated battery can damage your vehicle.**

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

- **Whenever working on or near a battery, always wear suitable eye protectors (for example, goggles or industrial safety spectacles) and remove rings, metal bands, or any other jewelry. Do not lean over the battery when jump starting.**
- **Do not attempt to jump start a frozen battery. It could explode and cause serious injury.**
- **Your vehicle has an automatic engine cooling fan. It could come on at any time. Keep hands and other objects away from it.**



⚠WARNING

Always follow the instructions below. Failure to do so could result in damage to the charging system and cause personal injury.

1. If the booster battery is in another vehicle, position the two vehicles to bring their batteries near each other.

   Do not allow the two vehicles to touch.

2. Apply the parking brake. Move the shift selector to N (Neutral) (manual transmission) or to P (Park) (automatic transmission). Switch off all unnecessary electrical systems (lights, heater, air conditioner, etc.).
3. Remove vent caps on the battery (if so equipped). Cover the battery with an old cloth to reduce explosion hazard.
4. Connect jumper cables in the sequence illustrated (Ⓐ, Ⓑ, Ⓒ, Ⓓ).

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

PUSH STARTING

⚠ CAUTION

- **Always connect positive (+) to positive (+) and negative (−) to body ground (for example, strut mounting bolt, engine lift bracket, etc.) — not to the battery.**
- **Make sure the jumper cables do not touch moving parts in the engine compartment and that the cable clamps do not contact any other metal.**

5. Start the engine of the booster vehicle and let it run for a few minutes.
6. Keep the engine speed of the booster vehicle at about 2,000 rpm, and start the engine of the vehicle being jump started.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not keep the starter motor engaged for more than 10 seconds. If the engine does not start right away, turn the key off and wait 3 to 4 seconds before trying again.

7. After starting the engine, carefully disconnect the negative cable and then the positive cable.
8. Replace the vent caps (if so equipped). Be sure to dispose of the cloth used to cover the vent holes as it may be contaminated with corrosive acid.

⚠ WARNING

Do not push start this vehicle. The three-way catalyst may be damaged.

⚠ CAUTION

Automatic transmission models cannot be push-started or tow-started. Attempting to do so may cause transmission damage.

IF YOUR VEHICLE OVERHEATS

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not continue to drive if your vehicle overheats. Doing so could cause engine damage or a vehicle fire.**
- **To avoid the danger of being scalded, never remove the radiator or coolant reservoir cap while the engine is still hot. When the radiator or coolant reservoir cap is removed, pressurized hot water will spurt out, possibly causing serious injury.**
- **Do not open the hood if steam is coming out.**

If your vehicle is overheating (indicated by an extremely high temperature gauge reading and the illumination of the engine oil pressure/engine coolant temperature high indicator light), or if you feel a lack of engine power, detect abnormal noise, etc. take the following steps.

1. Move the vehicle safely off the road, apply the parking brake and move the shift selector to P (Park).

   Do not stop the engine.

2. Turn off the air conditioner. Open all the windows, move the heater or air conditioner temperature control to maximum hot and fan control to high speed.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

3. Get out of the vehicle. Look and listen for steam or coolant escaping from the radiator before opening the hood. (If steam or coolant is escaping, turn off the engine.) Do not open the hood further until no steam or coolant can be seen.
4. Open the engine hood.

⚠WARNING

If steam or water is coming from the engine, stand clear to prevent getting burned.

5. Visually check drive belts for damage or looseness. Also check if the cooling fan is running. The radiator hoses and radiator should not leak water. If coolant is leaking, the water pump belt is missing or loose, or the cooling fan does not run, stop the engine.

⚠WARNING

Be careful not to allow your hands, hair, jewelry or clothing to come into contact with, or get caught in, engine belts or the engine cooling fan. The engine cooling fan can start at any time.

6. After the engine cools down, check the coolant level in the engine coolant reservoir tank with the engine running. Add coolant to the engine coolant reservoir tank if necessary. Have your vehicle repaired at a NISSAN dealer.

When towing your vehicle, all State (Provincial in Canada) and local regulations for towing must be followed. Incorrect towing equipment could damage your vehicle. Towing instructions are available from a NISSAN dealer. Local service operators are generally familiar with the applicable laws and procedures for towing. To assure proper towing and to prevent accidental damage to your vehicle, NISSAN recommends having a service operator tow your vehicle. It is advisable to have the service operator carefully read the following precautions:

⚠WARNING

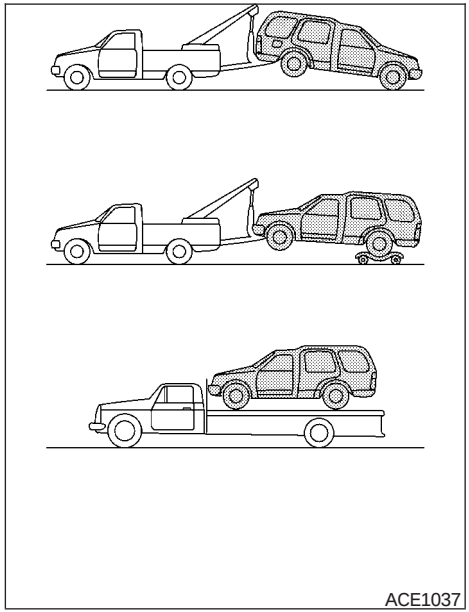
- **Never ride in a vehicle that is being towed.**
- **Never get under your vehicle after it has been lifted by a tow truck.**

⚠CAUTION

- **When towing, make sure that the transmission, axles, steering system and powertrain are in working condition. If any of these conditions apply, dollies or a flatbed tow truck must be used.**
- **Always attach safety chains before towing.**

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

For information about towing your vehicle behind a recreational vehicle (RV), refer to “Flat towing” in the “Technical and consumer information” section of this manual.



TOWING RECOMMENDED BY NISSAN

Two-wheel drive models

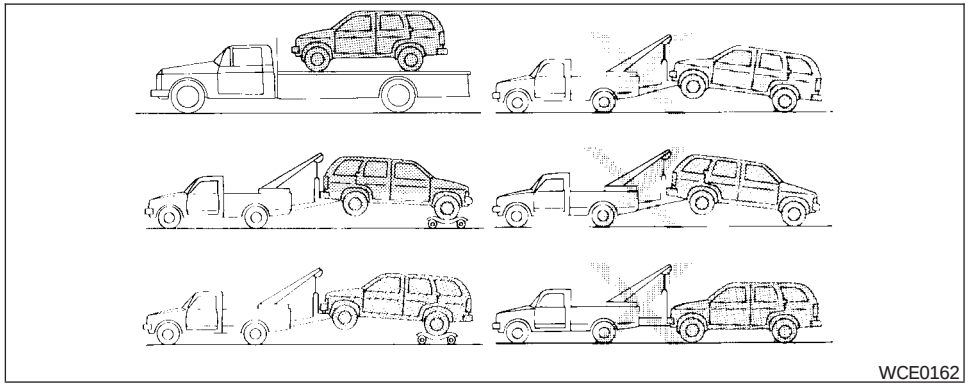
NISSAN recommends that your vehicle be towed with the driving (rear) wheels off the ground or place the vehicle on a flat bed truck as illustrated.

⚠ CAUTION

- **Never tow automatic transmission models with the rear wheels on the ground or four wheels on the ground (forward or backward), as this may cause serious and expensive damage to the transmission. If it is necessary to tow the vehicle with the front wheels raised always use towing dollies under the rear wheels.**
- **When towing automatic transmission models with the front wheels on the ground or on towing dollies:**
  - **Turn the ignition key to the OFF position, and secure the steering wheel in a straight-ahead position with a rope or similar device. Never secure the steering wheel by turning the ignition key to the LOCK position. This may damage the steering lock mechanism.**

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

If the speed or distance must necessarily be greater, remove the propeller shaft before towing to prevent damage to the transmission.


WCE0162

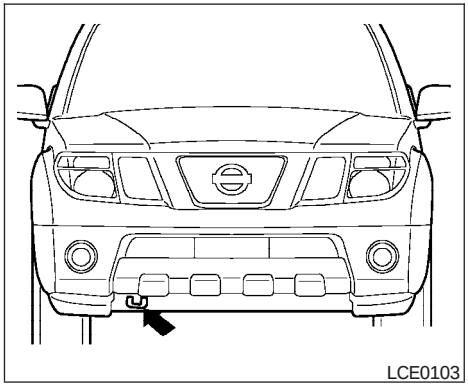
Four-wheel drive models

NISSAN recommends that towing dollies be used when towing your vehicle or place the vehicle on a flat bed truck as illustrated.

⚠CAUTION

Never tow 4WD models with any of the wheels on the ground as this may cause serious and expensive damage to the transfer case and transmission.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS


LCE0103

VEHICLE RECOVERY (freeing a stuck vehicle)

⚠ WARNING

- **Stand clear of a stuck vehicle.**
- **Do not spin your tires at high speed. This could cause them to explode and result in serious injury. Parts of your vehicle could also overheat and be damaged.**

⚠ CAUTION

- **Tow chains or cables must be attached only to the main structural members of the vehicle or the towing hooks (if so equipped). Otherwise, the vehicle body will be damaged.**
- **Use the towing hook (if so equipped) only to free a vehicle stuck in sand, snow, mud, etc. Never tow the vehicle for a long distance using only the towing hook.**
- **The towing hook is under tremendous force when used to free a stuck vehicle. Never pull the hook at an angle.**
- **Always pull the cable straight out from the front or rear of the vehicle.**
- **Pulling devices should be routed so they do not touch any part of the suspension, steering, brake or cooling systems.**
- **Pulling devices such as ropes or canvas straps are not recommended for use in vehicle towing or recovery.**

Pulling a stuck vehicle

If your vehicle is stuck in sand, snow, mud, etc., use a tow strap or other device designed specifically for vehicle recovery. Always follow the recovery device manufacturer's instructions.

Attach the tow strap to the towing hook.

Rocking a stuck vehicle

If your vehicle is stuck in sand, snow, mud, etc., use the following procedure:

1. Turn off the Vehicle Dynamic Control System.
2. Make sure the area in front and behind the vehicle is clear of obstructions.
3. Turn the steering wheel right and left to clear an area around the front tires.
4. Slowly rock the vehicle forward and backward.
   - Shift back and forth between R (Reverse) and D (Drive).
   - Apply the accelerator as little as possible to maintain the rocking motion.
   - Release the accelerator pedal before shifting between R and D.
   - Do not spin the tires above 35 mph (55 km/h).
5. If the vehicle can not be freed after a few tries, contact a professional towing service to remove the vehicle.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

7 Appearance and care

Cleaning exterior 7-2
- Washing 7-2
- Waxing 7-2
- Removing spots 7-3
- Underbody 7-3
- Glass 7-3
- Aluminum alloy wheels 7-3
- Chrome parts 7-3
- Tire dressings 7-3

Cleaning interior 7-4
- Floor mats 7-4
- Seat belts 7-5

Corrosion protection 7-5
- Most common factors contributing to vehicle corrosion 7-5
- Environmental factors influence the rate of corrosion 7-5
- To protect your vehicle from corrosion 7-5

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

CLEANING EXTERIOR

In order to maintain the appearance of your vehicle, it is important to take proper care of it.

To protect the paint surfaces, please wash your vehicle as soon as you can:

- after a rainfall to prevent possible damage from acid rain.
- after driving on coastal roads.
- when contaminants such as soot, bird droppings, tree sap, metal particles or bugs get on the paint surface.
- when dust or mud builds up on the surface.

Whenever possible, store or park your vehicle inside a garage or in a covered area.

When it is necessary to park outside, park in a shady area or protect the vehicle with a body cover.

Be careful not to scratch the paint surface when putting on or removing the body cover.

WASHING

Wash dirt off with a wet sponge and plenty of water. Clean the vehicle thoroughly using a mild soap, a special vehicle soap or general purpose dishwashing liquid mixed with clean, lukewarm (never hot) water.

⚠CAUTION

- **Do not use car washes that use acid in the detergent. Some car washes, especially brushless ones, use some acid for cleaning. The acid may react with some plastic vehicle components, causing them to crack. This could affect their appearance, and also could cause them not to function properly. Always check with your car wash to confirm that acid is not used.**
- **Do not wash the vehicle with strong household soap, strong chemical detergents, gasoline or solvents.**
- **Do not wash the vehicle in direct sunlight or while the vehicle body is hot, as the surface may become water-spotted.**
- **Avoid using tight-napped or rough cloths, such as washing mitts. Care must be taken when removing caked-on dirt or other foreign substances so the paint surface is not scratched or damaged.**

Rinse the vehicle thoroughly with plenty of clean water.

Inside flanges, seams and folds on the doors, hatches and hood are particularly vulnerable to the effects of road salt. Therefore, these areas must be cleaned regularly. Take care that the drain holes in the lower edge of the door are open. Spray water under the body and in the wheel wells to loosen the dirt and wash away road salt.

A damp chamois can be used to dry the vehicle to avoid water spots.

WAXING

Regular waxing protects the paint surface and helps retain new vehicle appearance. Polishing is recommended to remove built-up wax residue and to avoid a weathered appearance before re-applying wax.

A NISSAN dealer can assist you in choosing the proper product.

- Wax your vehicle only after a thorough washing. Follow the instructions supplied with the wax.
- Do not use a wax containing any abrasives, cutting compounds or cleaners that may damage the vehicle finish.

Machine compounding or aggressive polishing on a base coat/clear coat paint finish may dull the finish or leave swirl marks.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

REMOVING SPOTS

Remove tar and oil spots, industrial dust, insects, and tree sap as quickly as possible from the surface of the paint to avoid lasting damage or staining. Special cleaning products are available at a NISSAN dealer or any automotive accessory store.

UNDERBODY

In areas where road salt is used in winter, it is necessary to clean the underbody regularly in order to prevent dirt and salt from building up and causing the acceleration of corrosion on the underbody and suspension. Before the winter period and again in the spring, the underseal must be checked and, if necessary, retreated.

GLASS

Use glass cleaner to remove smoke and dust film from the glass surfaces. It is normal for glass to become coated with a film after the vehicle is parked in the hot sun. Glass cleaner and a soft cloth will easily remove this film.

⚠CAUTION

When cleaning the inside of the windows, do not use sharp-edged tools, abrasive cleaners or chlorine-based disinfectant cleaners. They could damage the electrical conductors, radio antenna elements or rear window defroster elements.

ALUMINUM ALLOY WHEELS

Wash the wheels regularly with a sponge dampened in a mild soap solution, especially during winter months in areas where road salt is used. If not removed, road salt can discolor the wheels.

⚠CAUTION

Follow the directions below to avoid staining or discoloring the wheels:

- **Do not use a cleaner that uses strong acid or alkali contents to clean the wheels.**
- **Do not apply wheel cleaners to the wheels when they are hot. The wheel temperature should be the same as ambient temperature.**
- **Rinse the wheel to completely remove the cleaner within 15 minutes after the cleaner is applied.**

CHROME PARTS

Clean all chrome parts regularly with a non-abrasive chrome polish to maintain the finish.

TIRE DRESSINGS

NISSAN does not recommend the use of tire dressings. Tire manufacturers apply a coating to the tires to help reduce discoloration of the rubber. If a tire dressing is applied to the tires, it may react with the coating and form a compound. This compound may come off the tire while driving and stain the vehicle paint.

If you choose to use a tire dressing, take the following precautions:

- Use a water-based tire dressing. The coating on the tire dissolves more easily than with an oil-based tire dressing.
- Apply a light coat of tire dressing to help prevent it from entering the tire tread/grooves (where it would be difficult to remove).
- Wipe off excess tire dressing using a dry towel. Make sure the tire dressing is completely removed from the tire tread/grooves.
- Allow the tire dressing to dry as recommended by the tire dressing manufacturer.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Occasionally remove loose dust from the interior trim, plastic parts and seats using a vacuum cleaner or soft bristled brush. Wipe the vinyl and leather surfaces with a clean, soft cloth dampened in mild soap solution, then wipe clean with a dry, soft cloth.

Regular care and cleaning is required in order to maintain the appearance of the leather.

Before using any fabric protector, read the manufacturer's recommendations. Some fabric protectors contain chemicals that may stain or bleach the seat material.

Use a cloth dampened only with water to clean the meter and gauge lens.

⚠WARNING

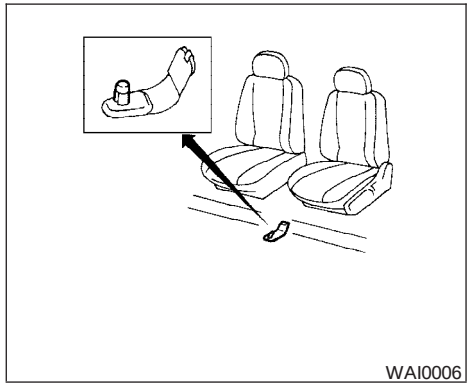
Do not use water or acidic cleaners (hot steam cleaners) on the seat. This can damage the seat or occupant classification sensor. This can also affect the operation of the air bag system and result in serious personal injury.

⚠CAUTION

- **Never use benzine, thinner or any similar material.**
- **Small dirt particles can be abrasive and damaging to leather surfaces and should be removed promptly. Do not use saddle soap, car waxes, polishes, oils, cleaning fluids, solvents, detergents or ammonia-based cleaners as they may damage the leather's natural finish.**
- **Never use fabric protectors unless recommended by the manufacturer.**
- **Do not use glass or plastic cleaner on meter or gauge lens covers. It may damage the lens cover.**

FLOOR MATS

The use of genuine NISSAN floor mats can extend the life of your vehicle carpet and make it easier to clean the interior. **No matter what mats are used, be sure they are fitted for your vehicle and are properly positioned in the footwell to prevent interference with pedal operation.** Mats should be maintained with regular cleaning and replaced if they become excessively worn.



Floor mat positioning aid (driver's side only)

This vehicle includes a front floor mat bracket to act as a floor mat positioning aid. NISSAN floor mats have been specially designed for your vehicle model. The driver's side floor mat has a grommet hole incorporated in it. Position the mat by placing the floor mat bracket hook through the floor mat grommet hole while centering the mat in the footwell.

Periodically check to make certain the mats are properly positioned.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

SEAT BELTS

The seat belts can be cleaned by wiping them with a sponge dampened in a mild soap solution. Allow the belts to dry completely in the shade before using them. See “Seat belt maintenance” in the “Safety – Seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint system” section of this manual.

⚠WARNING

Do not allow wet seat belts to roll up in the retractor. NEVER use bleach, dye or chemical solvents to clean the seat belts, since these materials may severely weaken the seat belt webbing.

MOST COMMON FACTORS CONTRIBUTING TO VEHICLE CORROSION

- The accumulation of moisture-retaining dirt and debris in body panel sections, cavities, and other areas.
- Damage to paint and other protective coatings caused by gravel and stone chips or minor traffic accidents.

ENVIRONMENTAL FACTORS INFLUENCE THE RATE OF CORROSION

Moisture

Accumulation of sand, dirt and water on the vehicle body underside can accelerate corrosion. Wet floor coverings will not dry completely inside the vehicle and should be removed for drying to avoid floor panel corrosion.

Relative humidity

Corrosion will be accelerated in areas of high relative humidity, especially those areas where the temperatures stay above freezing and where atmospheric pollution exists and road salt is used.

Temperature

High temperatures accelerate the rate of corrosion to those parts which are not well ventilated.

Air pollution

Industrial pollution, the presence of salt in the air in coastal areas, or heavy road salt use accelerates the corrosion process. Road salt also accelerates the disintegration of paint surfaces.

TO PROTECT YOUR VEHICLE FROM CORROSION

- Wash and wax your vehicle often to keep the vehicle clean.
- Always check for minor damage to the paint and repair it as soon as possible.
- Keep drain holes at the bottom of the doors open to avoid water accumulation.
- Check the underbody for accumulation of sand, dirt or salt. If present, wash with water as soon as possible.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ CAUTION

- **NEVER remove dirt, sand or other debris from the passenger compartment by washing it out with a hose. Remove dirt with a vacuum cleaner or broom.**
- **Never allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electronic components inside the vehicle as this may damage them.**

Chemicals used for road surface de-icing are extremely corrosive. They accelerate corrosion and deterioration of underbody components such as the exhaust system, fuel and brake lines, brake cables, floor pan and fenders.

In winter, the underbody must be cleaned periodically.

For additional protection against rust and corrosion, which may be required in some areas, consult a NISSAN dealer.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

8 Maintenance and do-it-yourself

Maintenance requirements 8-2
General maintenance 8-2
Explanation of general maintenance items 8-2
Maintenance precautions 8-5
Engine compartment check locations 8-6
Engine cooling system 8-8
Checking engine coolant level 8-8
Changing engine coolant 8-9
Engine oil 8-9
Checking engine oil level 8-9
Changing engine oil 8-11
Changing engine oil filter 8-12
5-speed automatic transmission fluid 8-13
Power steering fluid 8-13
Brake fluid 8-14
Brake fluid 8-14
Window washer fluid 8-15
Window washer fluid reservoir 8-15
Battery 8-15
Jump starting 8-17
Variable voltage control system 8-17
Drive belt 8-18
Spark plugs 8-19
Replacing spark plugs 8-19
Air cleaner 8-19
In-cabin microfilter 8-20
Windshield wiper blades 8-21
Cleaning 8-21
Replacing 8-22
Brakes 8-24
Fuses 8-24
Engine compartment 8-25
Passenger compartment 8-26
Battery replacement 8-27
Keyfob 8-28
NISSAN Intelligent Key™ 8-29
Lights 8-30
Headlights 8-30
Exterior and interior lights 8-32
Wheels and tires 8-35
Tire pressure 8-35
Tire labeling 8-39
Types of tires 8-41
Tire chains 8-42
Changing wheels and tires 8-42

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS

Your new NISSAN has been designed to have minimum maintenance requirements with long service intervals to save you both time and money. However, some day-to-day and regular maintenance is essential to maintain your NISSAN's good mechanical condition, as well as its emission and engine performance.

It is the owner's responsibility to make sure that the scheduled maintenance, as well as general maintenance, is performed.

As the vehicle owner, you are the only one who can ensure that your vehicle receives proper maintenance. You are a vital link in the maintenance chain.

Scheduled maintenance

For your convenience, both required and optional scheduled maintenance items are described and listed in your "NISSAN Service and Maintenance Guide". You must refer to that guide to ensure that necessary maintenance is performed on your NISSAN at regular intervals.

General maintenance

General maintenance includes those items which should be checked during normal day-to-day operation. They are essential for proper vehicle operation. It is your responsibility to perform these maintenance procedures regularly as prescribed.

Performing general maintenance checks requires minimal mechanical skill and only a few general automotive tools.

These checks or inspections can be done by you, a qualified technician, or, if you prefer, a NISSAN dealer.

Where to go for service

If maintenance service is required or your vehicle appears to malfunction, have the systems checked and corrected by a NISSAN dealer.

NISSAN technicians are well-trained specialists who are kept up-to-date with the latest service information through technical bulletins, service tips, and in-dealership training programs. They are completely qualified to work on NISSAN vehicles **before** they work on your vehicle, rather than after they have worked on it.

You can be confident that a NISSAN dealer's service department performs the best job to meet the maintenance requirements on your vehicle — in a reliable and economical way.

GENERAL MAINTENANCE

During the normal day-to-day operation of the vehicle, general maintenance should be performed regularly as prescribed in this section. If you detect any unusual sounds, vibrations or smells, be sure to check for the cause or have a NISSAN dealer do it promptly. In addition, you should notify a NISSAN dealer if you think that repairs are required.

When performing any checks or maintenance work, closely observe the "Maintenance precautions" later in this section.

EXPLANATION OF GENERAL MAINTENANCE ITEMS

Additional information on the following items with " * " is found later in this section.

Outside the vehicle

The maintenance items listed here should be performed from time to time, unless otherwise specified.

Doors and engine hood Check that the doors and engine hood operate properly. Also ensure that all latches lock securely. Lubricate hinges, latches, latch pins, rollers and links as necessary. Make sure that the secondary latch keeps the hood from opening when the primary latch is released.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

When driving in areas using road salt or other corrosive materials, check lubrication frequently.

Lights* Clean the headlights on a regular basis. Make sure that the headlights, stop lights, tail lights, turn signal lights, and other lights are all operating properly and installed securely. Also check headlight aim.

Road wheel nuts (lug nuts)* When checking the tires, make sure no wheel nuts are missing, and check for any loose wheel nuts. Tighten if necessary.

Tire rotation* Tires should be rotated every 7,500 miles (12,000 km).

Tires* Check the pressure with a gauge often and always prior to long distance trips. If necessary, adjust the pressure in all tires, including the spare, to the pressure specified. Check carefully for damage, cuts or excessive wear.

Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) transmitter components Replace the TPMS transmitter grommet seal, valve core and cap when the tires are replaced due to wear or age.

Wheel alignment and balance If the vehicle should pull to either side while driving on a straight and level road, or if you detect uneven or abnormal tire wear, there may be a need for wheel alignment. If the steering wheel or seat vibrates at normal highway speeds, wheel balancing may be needed.

- For additional information regarding tires, refer to “Important Tire Safety Information” (US) or “Tire Safety Information” (Canada) in the Warranty Information Booklet.

Windshield Clean the windshield on a regular basis. Check the windshield at least every six months for cracks or other damage. Have a damaged windshield repaired by a qualified repair facility.

Windshield wiper blades* Check for cracks or wear if they do not wipe properly.

Inside the vehicle

The maintenance items listed here should be checked on a regular basis, such as when performing periodic maintenance, cleaning the vehicle, etc.

Additional information on the following items with an “*” is found later in this section.

Accelerator pedal Check the pedal for smooth operation and make sure the pedal does not bind or require uneven effort. Keep the floor mat away from the pedal.

Automatic transmission P (Park) position mechanism On a fairly steep hill check that your vehicle is held securely with the selector lever in the P (Park) position without applying any brakes.

Brake pedal Check the pedal for smooth operation. If the brake pedal suddenly goes down further than normal, the pedal feels spongy or the vehicle seems to take longer to stop, see a NISSAN dealer immediately. Keep the floor mat away from the pedal.

Brakes Check that the brakes do not pull the vehicle to one side when applied.

Parking brake Check the parking brake operation regularly. The vehicle should be securely held on a fairly steep hill with only the parking brake applied. If the parking brake needs adjustment, see a NISSAN dealer.

Seats Check seat position controls such as seat adjusters, seatback recliner, etc. to ensure they operate smoothly and all latches lock securely in every position. Check that the head restraints move up and down smoothly and the locks (if so equipped) hold securely in all latched positions.

Seat belts Check that all parts of the seat belt system (for example, buckles, anchors, adjusters and retractors) operate properly and smoothly, and are installed securely. Check the belt webbing for cuts, fraying, wear or damage.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Steering wheel Check for changes in the steering system, such as excessive freeplay, hard steering or strange noises.

Warning lights and chimes Make sure all warning lights and chimes are operating properly.

Windshield wiper and washer* Check that the wipers and washer operate properly and that the wipers do not streak.

Windshield defroster Check that the air comes out of the defroster outlets properly and in sufficient quantity when operating the heater or air conditioner.

Under the hood and vehicle

The maintenance items listed here should be checked periodically (for example, each time you check the engine oil or refuel).

Battery* Check the fluid level in each cell. It should be between the MAX and MIN lines. Vehicles operated in high temperatures or under severe conditions require frequent checks of the battery fluid level.

Brake fluid level* Make sure that the brake fluid level is between the MIN and MAX lines on the reservoir.

Engine coolant level* Check the coolant level when the engine is cold.

Engine drive belts* Make sure the drive belts are not frayed, worn, cracked or oily.

Engine oil level* Check the level after parking the vehicle on a level surface with the engine off. Wait more than 10 minutes for the oil to drain back into the oil pan.

Exhaust system Make sure there are no loose supports, cracks or holes. If the sound of the exhaust seems unusual or there is a smell of exhaust fumes, immediately have the exhaust system inspected by a NISSAN dealer. See the carbon monoxide warning in the “Starting and driving” section of this manual.

Fluid leaks Check under the vehicle for fuel, oil, water or other fluid leaks after the vehicle has been parked for a while. Water dripping from the air conditioner after use is normal. If you should notice any leaks or if gasoline fumes are evident, check for the cause and have it corrected immediately.

Power steering fluid level* and lines Check the level when the fluid is cold, with the engine off. Check the lines for proper attachment, leaks, cracks, etc.

Radiator and hoses Check the front of the radiator and clean off any dirt, insects, leaves, etc., that may have accumulated. Make sure the hoses have no cracks, deformation, rot or loose connections.

Underbody The underbody is frequently exposed to corrosive substances such as those used on icy roads or to control dust. It is very important to remove these substances from the underbody, otherwise rust may form on the floor pan, frame, fuel lines and exhaust system. At the end of winter, the underbody should be thoroughly flushed with plain water, in those areas where mud and dirt may have accumulated. See the “Appearance and care” section of this manual.

Windshield washer fluid* Check that there is adequate fluid in the reservoir.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

MAINTENANCE PRECAUTIONS

When performing any inspection or maintenance work on your vehicle, always take care to prevent serious accidental injury to yourself or damage to the vehicle. The following are general precautions which should be closely observed.

⚠ WARNING

- **Park the vehicle on a level surface, apply the parking brake securely and block the wheels to prevent the vehicle from moving. Move the shift selector lever to P (Park).**
- **Be sure the ignition key is in the OFF or LOCK position when performing any parts replacement or repairs.**
- **If you must work with the engine running, keep your hands, clothing, hair and tools away from moving fans, belts and any other moving parts.**
- **It is advisable to secure or remove any loose clothing and remove any jewelry, such as rings, watches, etc. before working on your vehicle.**
- **Always wear eye protection whenever you work on your vehicle.**
- **Your vehicle is equipped with an automatic engine cooling fan. It may come on at any time without warning, even if the ignition key is in the OFF position and the engine is not running. To avoid injury, always disconnect the negative battery cable before working near the fan.**
- **If you must run the engine in an enclosed space such as a garage, be sure there is proper ventilation for exhaust gases to escape.**
- **Never get under the vehicle while it is supported only by a jack. If it is necessary to work under the vehicle, support it with safety stands.**
- **Keep smoking materials, flame and sparks away from the fuel tank and battery.**
- **On gasoline engine models, the fuel filter or fuel lines should be serviced by a NISSAN dealer because the fuel lines are under high pressure even when the engine is off.**

⚠ CAUTION

- **Do not work under the hood while the engine is hot. Turn the engine off and wait until it cools down.**
- **Avoid contact with used engine oil and coolant. Improperly disposed engine oil, engine coolant and/or other vehicle fluids can damage the environment. Always conform to local regulations for disposal of vehicle fluid.**
- **Never leave the engine or automatic transmission related component harnesses disconnected while the ignition switch is in the ON position.**
- **Never connect or disconnect the battery or any transistorized component while the ignition switch is in the ON position.**

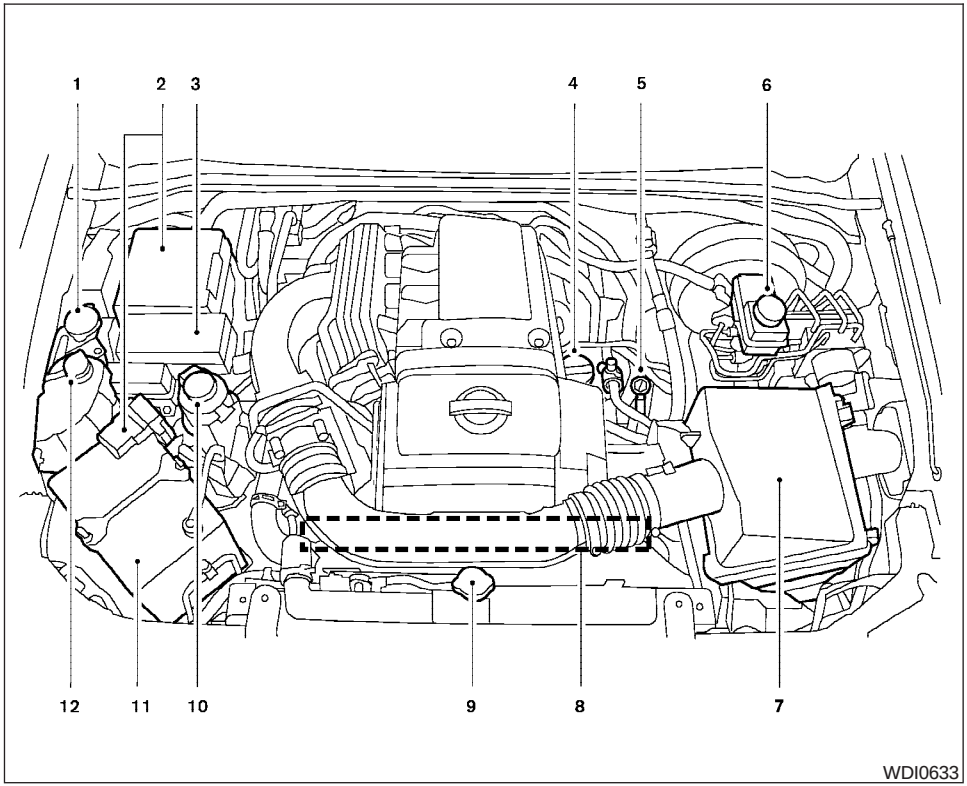
This “Maintenance and do-it-yourself” section gives instructions regarding only those items which are relatively easy for an owner to perform.

A genuine NISSAN service manual is also available. See “Owner’s Manual/Service Manual order information” in the “Technical and consumer information” section of this manual.

You should be aware that incomplete or improper servicing may result in operating difficulties or excessive emissions, and could affect warranty coverage. **If in doubt about any servicing, have it done by a NISSAN dealer.**

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

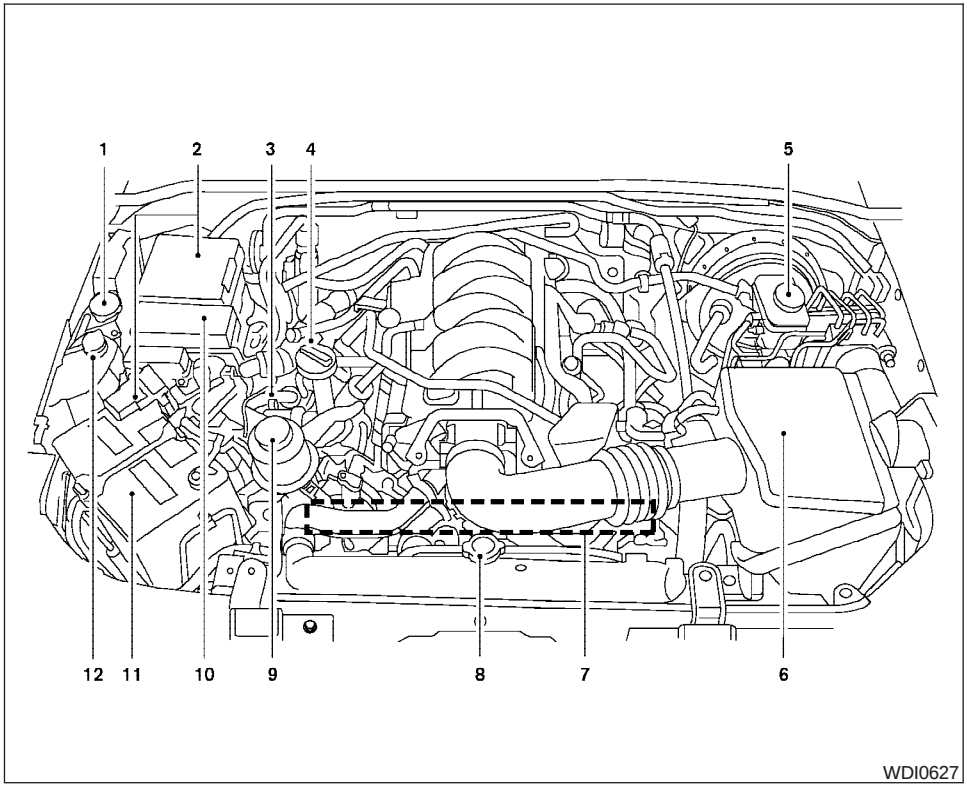
ENGINE COMPARTMENT CHECK LOCATIONS



VQ40DE engine

1. Windshield washer fluid reservoir
2. Fuse/fusible link box
3. Fuse and relay box
4. Engine oil filler cap
5. Engine oil dipstick
6. Brake fluid reservoir
7. Air cleaner
8. Drive belt location
9. Radiator cap
10. Power steering fluid reservoir
11. Battery
12. Engine coolant reservoir

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS



VK56DE engine

1. Windshield washer fluid reservoir
2. Fuse/fusible link box
3. Engine oil dipstick
4. Engine oil filler cap
5. Brake fluid reservoir
6. Air cleaner
7. Drive belt location
8. Radiator cap
9. Power steering fluid reservoir
10. Fuse and relay box
11. Battery
12. Engine coolant reservoir

NOTE:

Engine cover removed for clarity.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

The engine cooling system is filled at the factory with Genuine NISSAN Long Life Antifreeze/ Coolant to provide year-round anti-freeze and coolant protection.The anti-freeze solution contains rust and corrosion inhibitors. Additional engine cooling system additives are not necessary.

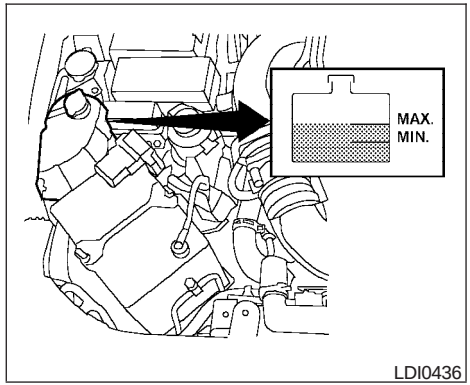
⚠WARNING

- **Never remove the radiator or coolant reservoir cap when the engine is hot. Wait until the engine and radiator cool down. Serious burns could be caused by high pressure fluid escaping from the radiator. See precautions in "If your vehicle overheats" found in the "In case of emergency" section of this manual.**
- **The radiator is equipped with a pressure type radiator cap. To prevent engine damage, use only a genuine NISSAN radiator cap.**

⚠CAUTION

When adding or replacing coolant, be sure to use only a Genuine NISSAN Long Life Antifreeze/Coolant (green) or equivalent with the proper mixture ratio of 50% antifreeze and 50% demineralized or distilled water. The use of other types of coolant solutions or coolant colors, such as orange, may damage the engine cooling system.

Outside temperature down to		Genuine NISSAN Long Life Antifreeze/ Coolant or equivalent	Demineralized or distilled water
°C	°F		
-35	-30	50%	50%



CHECKING ENGINE COOLANT LEVEL

Check the coolant level **in the reservoir when the engine is cold.** If the coolant level is below the MIN level, add coolant to the MAX level. If the reservoir is empty, check the coolant level in the radiator **when the engine is cold.** If there is insufficient coolant in the radiator, fill the radiator with coolant up to the filler opening and also add it to the reservoir up to the MAX level.

The engine coolant reservoir is a pressurized tank. When installing the cap, tighten it until a clicking sound is heard.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

If the cooling system frequently requires coolant, have it checked by a NISSAN dealer.

CHANGING ENGINE COOLANT

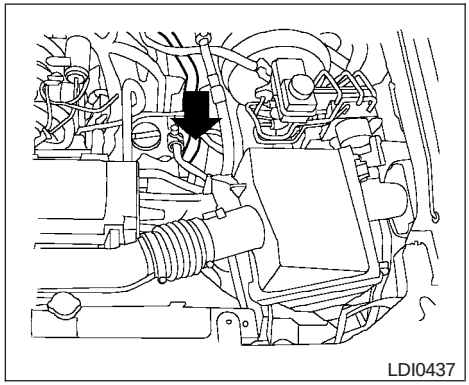
A NISSAN dealer can change the engine coolant. The service procedure can be found in the NISSAN Service Manual.

Improper servicing can result in reduced heater performance and engine overheating.

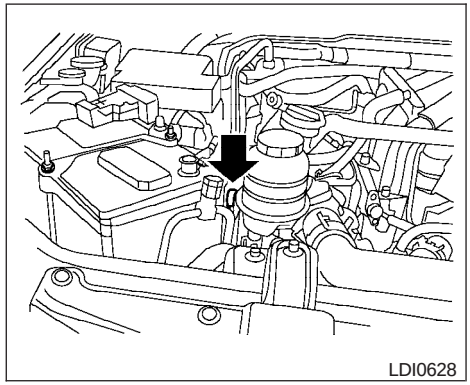
⚠ WARNING

- **To avoid the danger of being scalded, never change the coolant when the engine is hot.**
- **Never remove the radiator cap when the engine is hot. Serious burns could be caused by high pressure fluid escaping from the radiator.**
- **Avoid direct skin contact with used coolant. If skin contact is made, wash thoroughly with soap or hand cleaner as soon as possible.**
- **Keep coolant out of the reach of children and pets.**

Engine coolant must be disposed of properly. Check your local regulations.



VQ40DE engine

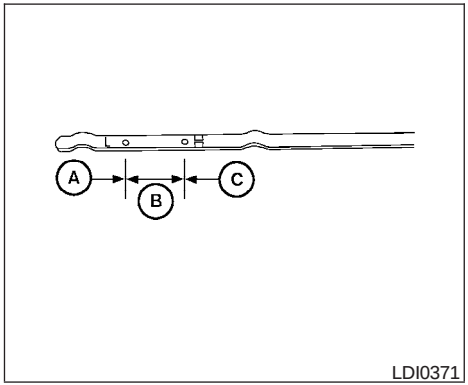


VK56DE engine

CHECKING ENGINE OIL LEVEL

1. Park the vehicle on a level surface and apply the parking brake.
2. Start the engine and let it idle until it reaches operating temperature.
3. Turn off the engine. **Wait more than 10 minutes for the oil to drain back into the oil pan.**
4. Remove the dipstick and wipe it clean. Reinsert it all the way.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

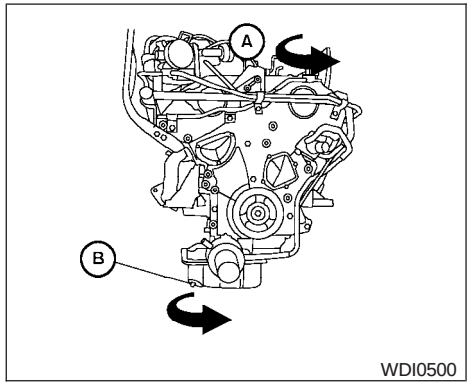


5. Remove the dipstick again and check the oil level. It should be between the H (High) and L (Low) marks Ⓑ. This is the normal operating oil level range. If the oil level is below the L (Low) mark Ⓐ, remove the oil filler cap and pour recommended oil through the opening. **Do not overfill Ⓒ.**
6. Recheck oil level with the dipstick.

It is normal to add some oil between oil maintenance intervals or during the break-in period, depending on the severity of operating conditions.

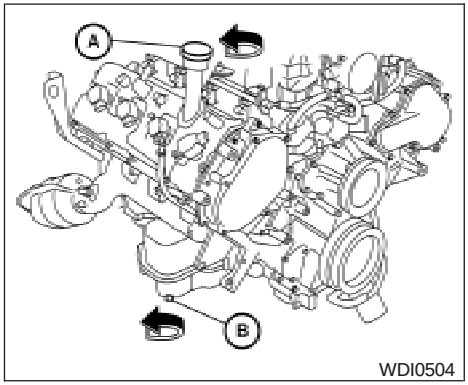
⚠CAUTION

Oil level should be checked regularly. Operating the engine with an insufficient amount of oil can damage the engine, and such damage is not covered by warranty.



VQ40DE engine

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS



VK56DE engine

CHANGING ENGINE OIL

1. Park the vehicle on a level surface and apply the parking brake.
2. Start the engine and let it idle until it reaches operating temperature, then turn it off.
3. Remove the oil filler Ⓐ cap by turning it counterclockwise.
4. Place a large drain pan under the drain plug Ⓑ.
5. Remove the drain plug Ⓑ with a wrench by turning it counterclockwise and completely drain the oil.

   If the oil filter is to be changed, remove and replace it at this time. See “Changing engine oil filter” later in this section.

- **Waste oil must be disposed of properly.**
- **Check your local regulations.**

⚠WARNING

- **Prolonged and repeated contact with used engine oil may cause skin cancer.**
- **Try to avoid direct skin contact with used oil. If skin contact is made, wash thoroughly with soap or hand cleaner as soon as possible.**
- **Keep used engine oil out of reach of children.**

⚠CAUTION

Be careful not to burn yourself. The engine oil may be hot.

6. Clean and reinstall the drain plug and a new washer. Securely tighten the drain plug with a wrench. Do not use excessive force.

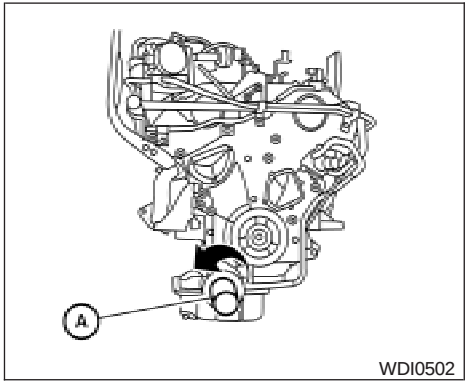
   Drain plug tightening torque:
   22 - 29 ft-lb (29 - 39 N·m)

7. Refill engine with recommended oil through the oil filler opening, then install the oil filler cap securely.

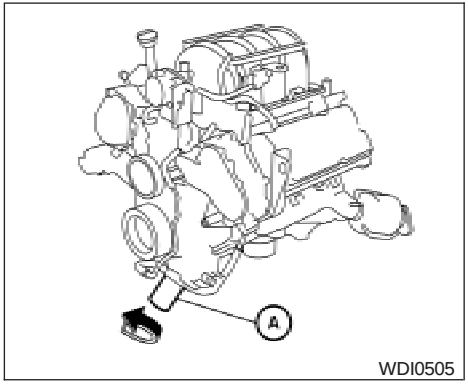
   See “Capacities and recommended fuel/lubricants” in the “Technical and consumer information” section of this manual for drain and refill capacity.

   The drain and refill capacity depends on the oil temperature and drain time. Use these specifications for reference only. Always use the dipstick to determine when the proper amount of oil is in the engine.
8. Start the engine. Check for leakage around the drain plug and oil filter. Correct as required.
9. Turn the engine off and wait more than 10 minutes. Check the oil level with the dipstick. Add engine oil if necessary.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS



VQ40DE



VK56DE

CHANGING ENGINE OIL FILTER

1. Park the vehicle on a level surface and apply the parking brake.
2. Turn the engine off.
3. Place a large drain pan under the oil filter.
4. Unscrew the plate covering the oil filter exposing the filter.
5. Loosen the oil filter Ⓐ with an oil filter wrench by turning it counterclockwise. Then remove the oil filter by turning it by hand.

⚠CAUTION

Be careful not to burn yourself. The engine oil may be hot.

6. Wipe the engine oil filter sealing surface with a clean rag.

⚠CAUTION

Be sure to remove any old gasket material remaining on the sealing surface of the engine. Failure to do so could lead to engine damage.

7. Coat the gasket on the new filter with clean engine oil.
8. Screw on the oil filter until a slight resistance is felt, then tighten an additional 2/3 turn.
9. Start the engine and check for leakage around the oil filter. Correct as required.
10. Turn the engine off and wait more than 10 minutes. Check the oil level. Add engine oil if necessary.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

5-SPEED AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION FLUID

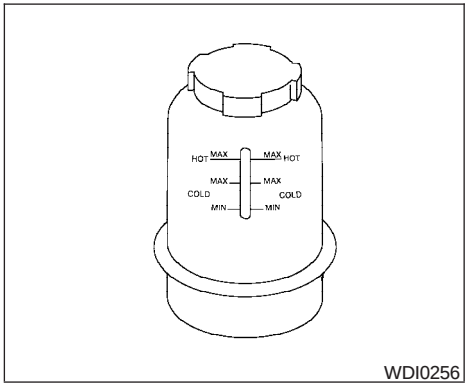
When checking or replacement is required, we recommend your NISSAN dealer for servicing.

⚠ CAUTION

- **Use Genuine NISSAN Matic S ATF. If Genuine NISSAN Matic S ATF is not available, Genuine NISSAN Matic J ATF may also be used.**
- **Using automatic transmission fluid other than Genuine NISSAN Matic S ATF or Matic J ATF will cause deterioration in driveability and automatic transmission durability, and may damage the automatic transmission, which is not covered by the NISSAN new vehicle limited warranty.**

The specified automatic transmission fluid is also described on caution labels located in the engine compartment.

POWER STEERING FLUID



The fluid level should be checked using the HOT MAX range on the power steering fluid reservoir at fluid temperatures of 122° - 176°F (50° - 80°C) or using the COLD MAX range on the power steering fluid reservoir at fluid temperatures of 32° - 86°F (0° - 30°C).

If the fluid is at or below the MIN line, add Genuine NISSAN PSF to HOT MAX or COLD MAX depending on system fluid temperature. Remove the cap and fill through the opening.

⚠ CAUTION

- **DO NOT OVERFILL.**
- **Recommended fluid is Genuine NISSAN PSF or equivalent.**

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

BRAKE FLUID

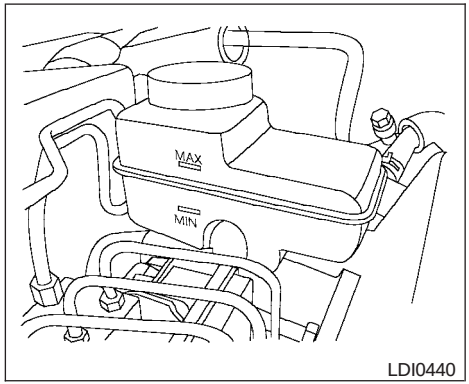
For further brake fluid specification information, refer to “Capacities and recommended fuel/lubricants” in the “Technical and consumer information” section of this manual.

⚠WARNING

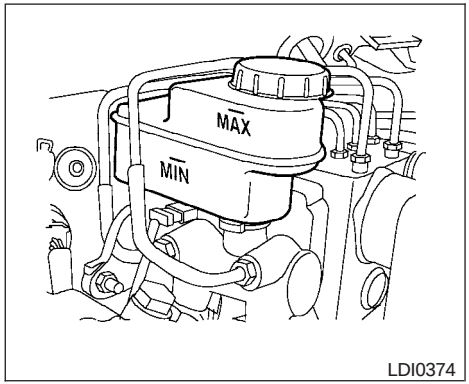
- **Use only new fluid from a sealed container. Old, inferior or contaminated fluid may damage the brake system. The use of improper fluids can damage the brake system and affect the vehicle’s stopping ability.**
- **Clean the filler cap before removing.**
- **Brake fluid is poisonous and should be stored carefully in marked containers out of reach of children.**

⚠CAUTION

Do not spill the fluid on any painted surfaces. This will damage the paint. If fluid is spilled, immediately wash the surface with water.



VQ40DE



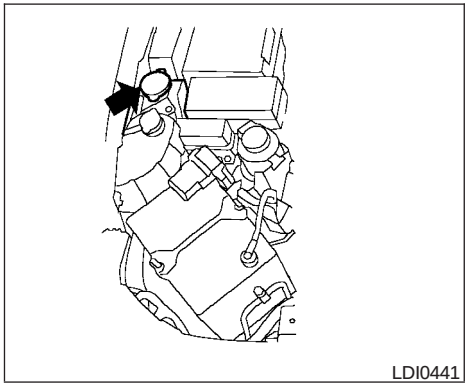
VK56DE

BRAKE FLUID

Check the brake fluid level in the reservoir. If the fluid level is below the MIN line or the brake warning light comes on, add Genuine NISSAN Super Heavy Duty Brake Fluid or equivalent **DOT 3** fluid up to the MAX line. If fluid must be added frequently, the system should be checked by a NISSAN dealer.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

WINDOW WASHER FLUID


LDI0441

WINDOW WASHER FLUID RESERVOIR

Fill the window washer fluid reservoir periodically. Add window washer fluid when the low window washer fluid warning light comes on.

To fill the window washer fluid reservoir, lift the cap off the reservoir tank and pour the window washer fluid into the tank opening.

Add a washer solvent to the washer for better cleaning. In the winter season, add a windshield washer antifreeze. Follow the manufacturer's instructions for the mixture ratio.

Refill the reservoir more frequently when driving conditions require an increased amount of window washer fluid.

Recommended fluid is Genuine NISSAN Windshield Washer Concentrate Cleaner & Anti-freeze or equivalent.

⚠CAUTION

- **Do not substitute engine anti-freeze coolant for window washer solution. This may result in damage to the paint.**
- **Do not fill the window washer reservoir tank with washer fluid concentrates at full strength. Some methyl alcohol based washer fluid concentrates may permanently stain the grille if spilled while filling the window washer reservoir tank.**
- **Pre-mix washer fluid concentrates with water to the manufacturer's recommended levels before pouring the fluid into the window washer reservoir tank. Do not use the window washer reservoir tank to mix the washer fluid concentrate and water.**

BATTERY

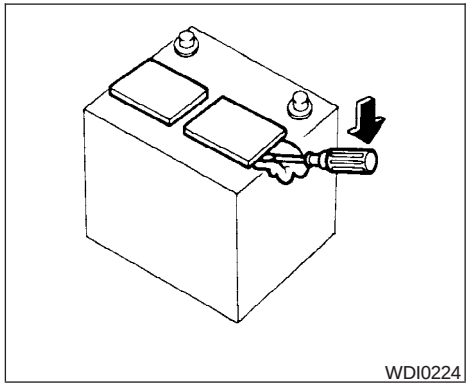
- Keep the battery surface clean and dry. Clean the battery with a solution of baking soda and water.
- Make certain the terminal connections are clean and securely tightened.
- If the vehicle is not to be used for 30 days or longer, disconnect the negative (-) battery terminal cable to prevent discharge.

⚠WARNING

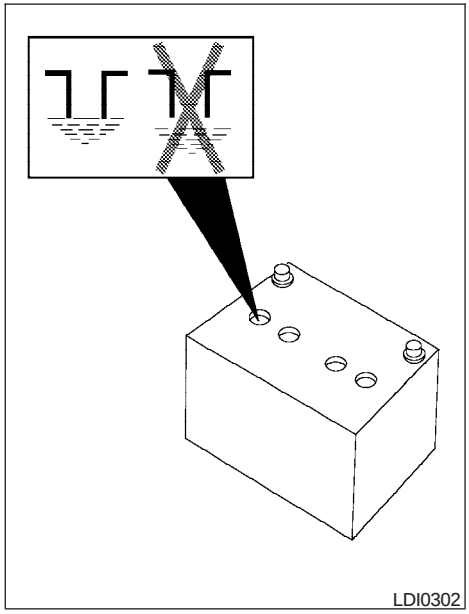
- **Do not expose the battery to flames or electrical sparks. Hydrogen gas generated by the battery is explosive. Do not allow battery fluid to contact your skin, eyes, fabrics or painted surfaces. After touching a battery or battery cap, do not touch or rub your eyes. Thoroughly wash your hands. If the acid contacts your eyes, skin or clothing, immediately flush with water for at least 15 minutes and seek medical attention.**
- **Do not operate the vehicle if the fluid in the battery is low. Low battery fluid can cause a higher load on the battery which can generate heat, reduce battery life, and in some cases lead to an explosion.**

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

- **When working on or near a battery, always wear suitable eye protection and remove all jewelry.**
- **Battery posts, terminals and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds. Wash hands after handling.**
- **Keep battery out of the reach of children.**


WDI0224

1. Remove the battery caps with a screwdriver as shown. Use a cloth to protect the battery case.


LDI0302

2. Check the fluid level in each cell. If it is necessary to add fluid, add only distilled water to bring the level up to the bottom of the filler opening. **Do not overfill.**

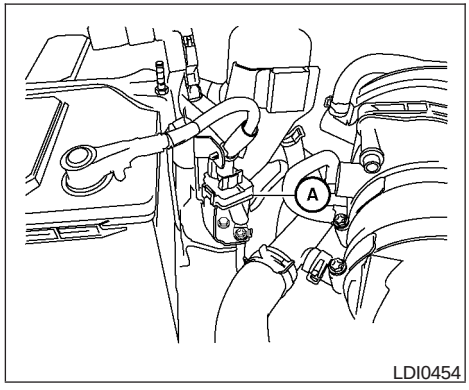
Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Vehicles operated in high temperatures or under severe conditions require frequent checks of the battery fluid level.

JUMP STARTING

If jump starting is necessary, see “Jump starting” in the “In case of emergency” section of this manual. If the engine does not start by jump starting, the battery may have to be replaced. Contact a NISSAN dealer.

VARIABLE VOLTAGE CONTROL SYSTEM



LDI0454

⚠ CAUTION

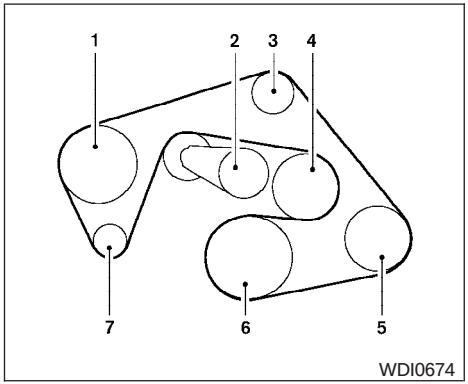
- **Do not ground accessories directly to the battery terminal. Doing so will bypass the variable voltage control system and the vehicle battery may not charge completely.**
- **Use electrical accessories with the engine running to avoid discharging the vehicle battery.**

Your vehicle is equipped with a variable voltage control system. This system measures the amount of electrical discharge from the battery and controls voltage generated by the generator.

The current sensor Ⓐ is located near the battery along the negative battery cable. If you add electrical accessories to your vehicle, be sure to ground them to a suitable body ground such as the frame or engine block area.

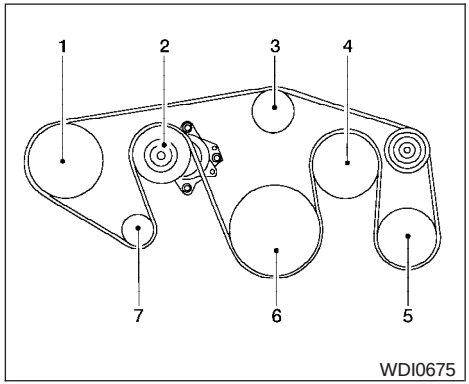
Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

DRIVE BELT



VQ40DE

1. Power steering fluid pump
2. Automatic belt tensioner
3. Idler pulley
4. Cooling fan
5. Air conditioner compressor
6. Crankshaft pulley
7. Generator



VK56DE

1. Power steering fluid pump
2. Automatic belt tensioner
3. Water pump
4. Cooling fan
5. Idler pulley
6. Air conditioner compressor
7. Crankshaft pulley
8. Generator

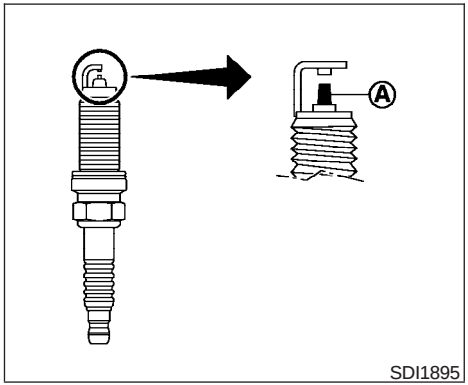
⚠WARNING

Be sure the ignition switch is in the OFF or LOCK position before servicing drive belt. The engine could rotate unexpectedly.

1. Visually inspect the belt for signs of unusual wear, cuts, fraying or looseness. If the belt is in poor condition or is loose, have it replaced or adjusted by a NISSAN dealer.
2. Have the belt checked regularly for condition and tension in accordance with the maintenance schedule found in the “NISSAN Service and Maintenance Guide”.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

SPARK PLUGS



SDI1895

REPLACING SPARK PLUGS

Iridium-tipped spark plugs

It is not necessary to replace iridium-tipped Ⓐ spark plugs as frequently as conventional type spark plugs because they last much longer. Follow the maintenance log shown in the “NISSAN Service and Maintenance Guide”. Do not service iridium-tipped spark plugs by cleaning or regapping.

- **Always replace spark plugs with recommended or equivalent ones.**

⚠ WARNING

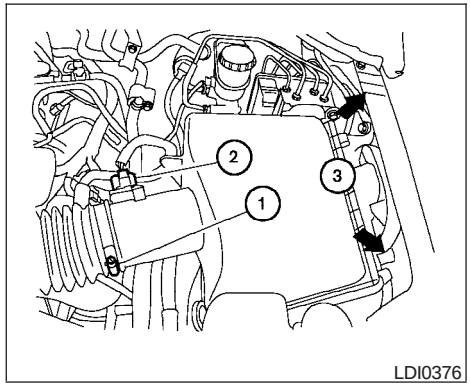
Be sure the engine and ignition switch are off and that the parking brake is engaged securely.

⚠ CAUTION

Be sure to use the correct socket to remove the spark plugs. An incorrect socket can damage the spark plugs.

If replacement is required, see your NISSAN dealer for assistance.

AIR CLEANER



LDI0376

The air cleaner filter should not be cleaned and reused. Replace it according to the maintenance log shown in the “NISSAN Service and Maintenance Guide.” When replacing the filter, wipe the inside of the air cleaner filter housing and the cover with a damp cloth.

To remove the air cleaner filter:

① Loosen the screw.

② Disconnect the electrical connector.

③ Unlatch the clips and remove the air cleaner cover. Remove the air cleaner filter.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

NOTE:

After installing a new air cleaner, make sure the air cleaner cover is seated in the housing and the screw is tighten.

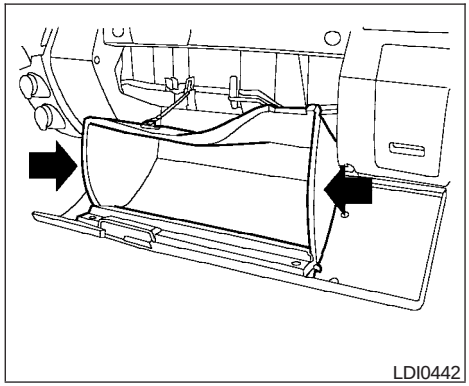
⚠ WARNING

- **Operating the engine with the air cleaner removed can cause you or others to be burned. The air cleaner not only cleans the air, it stops the flame if the engine backfires. If it isn't there, and the engine backfires, you could be burned. Do not drive with the air cleaner removed, and be careful when working on the engine with the air cleaner removed.**
- **Never pour fuel into the throttle body or attempt to start the engine with the air cleaner removed. Doing so could result in serious injury.**

IN-CABIN MICROFILTER

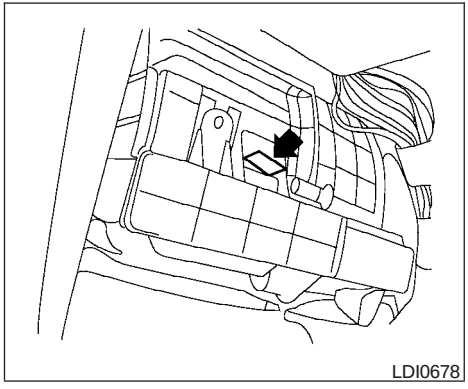
The in-cabin microfilter restricts the entry of airborne dust and pollen particles and reduces some objectionable outside odors. The filter is located behind the glove box. Refer to the "NISSAN Service and Maintenance Guide" for change intervals.

To replace the filter, perform the following procedure:

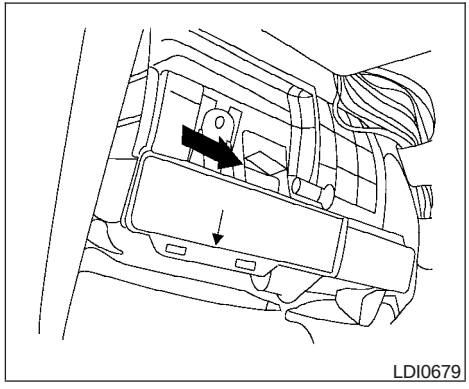


1. Open the glove box and press in on the sides so that it will open completely allowing it to hang by the cord.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS


LDI0678

2. Lift upward on the retainer to release the filter cover and remove the filter cover.


LDI0679

NOTE:

The filters are marked with air flow arrows. The end of the filter with the arrow should face the rear of the vehicle. The arrows should face downward.

3. Insert the first filter into the housing and slide it over to the right. Insert the second filter into the housing.
4. Reinstall the filter cover.
5. Install the glove box door.
6. Fill out the date information on the small replacement label and attach it to the glove box lid.

CLEANING

If your windshield is not clear after using the windshield washer or if a wiper blade chatters when running, wax or other material may be on the blade or windshield.

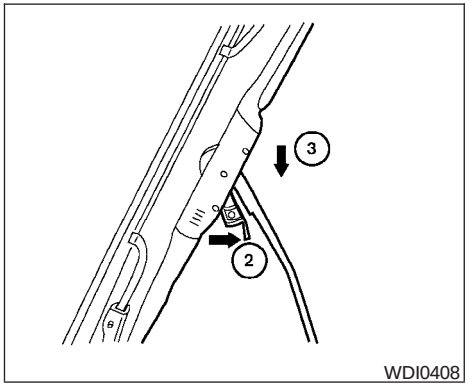
Clean the outside of the windshield with a washer solution or a mild detergent. Your windshield is clean if beads do not form when rinsing with clear water.

Clean each blade by wiping it with a cloth soaked in a washer solution or a mild detergent. Then rinse the blades with clear water. If your windshield is still not clear after cleaning the blades and using the wiper, replace the blades.

⚠ CAUTION

Worn windshield wiper blades can damage the windshield and impair driver vision.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS



WDI0408

REPLACING

Replace the wiper blades if they are worn.

1. Lift the wiper arm away from the windshield.

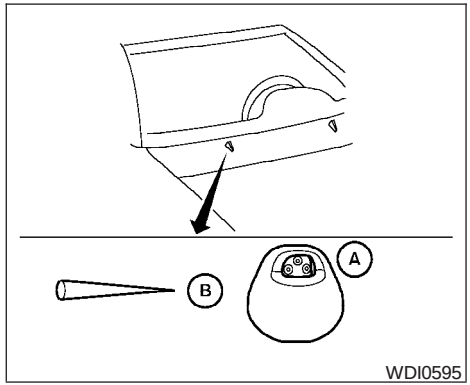
② Push the release tab, then move the wiper blade down the wiper arm to remove.

③ Remove the wiper blade.

4. Insert the new wiper blade onto the wiper arm until it clicks into place.
5. Rotate wiper blade so the dimple is in the groove.
6. Return the wiper to its original position and release it until it has made contact with the windshield. Do not Throw the wiper blade away.

⚠CAUTION

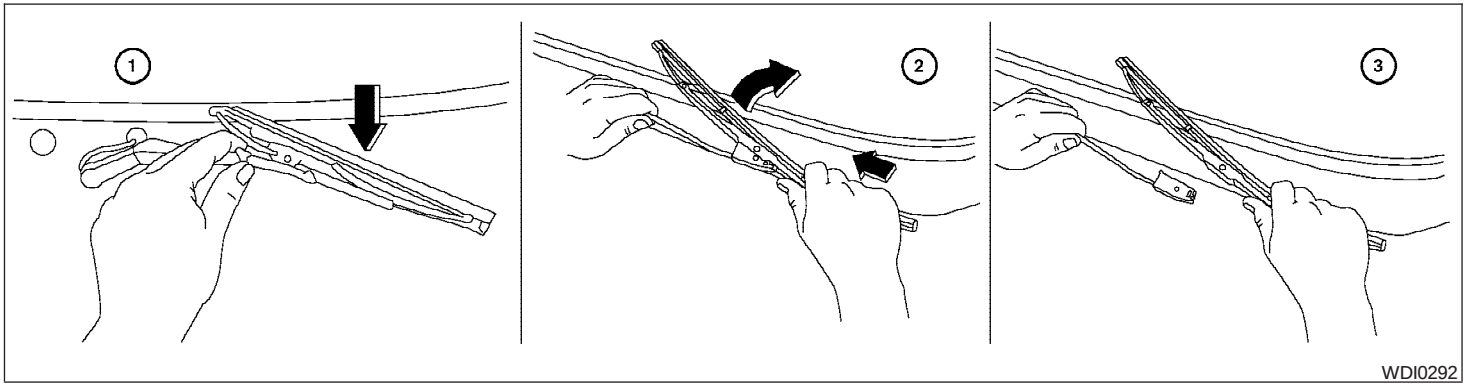
- **After wiper blade replacement, return the wiper arm to its original position; otherwise it may be damaged when the hood is opened.**
- **Make sure the wiper blades contact the glass; otherwise the arms may be damaged from wind pressure.**



WDI0595

If you wax the surface of the hood, be careful not to let wax get into the washer nozzle Ⓐ. This may cause clogging or improper windshield washer operation. If wax gets into the nozzle, remove it with a needle or small pin Ⓑ.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS



Rear window wiper blade

① Lift the wiper arm away from the rear window.

② Push the wiper blade in and pivot until the blade becomes free.

③ Insert a new blade onto the wiper arm and snap into place.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

BRAKES

If the brakes do not operate properly, have the brakes checked by a NISSAN dealer.

Self-adjusting brakes

Your vehicle is equipped with self-adjusting brakes.

The front and rear disc-type brakes self-adjust every time the brake pedal is applied.

⚠WARNING

See a NISSAN dealer for a brake system check if the brake pedal height does not return to normal.

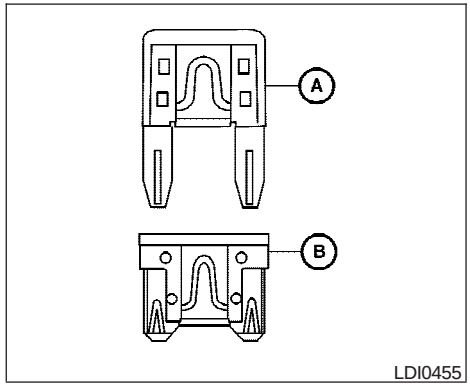
Brake pad wear indicators

The disc brake pads on your vehicle have audible wear indicators. When a brake pad requires replacement, a high pitched scraping or screeching sound will be heard when the vehicle is in motion. The noise will be heard whether or not the brake pedal is depressed. Have the brakes checked as soon as possible if the wear indicator sound is heard.

Under some driving or climate conditions, occasional brake squeak, squeal or other noise may be heard. Occasional brake noise during light to moderate stops is normal and does not affect the function or performance of the brake system.

Proper brake inspection intervals should be followed. For more information regarding brake inspections, see the appropriate maintenance schedule information in the “NISSAN Service and Maintenance Guide”.

FUSES

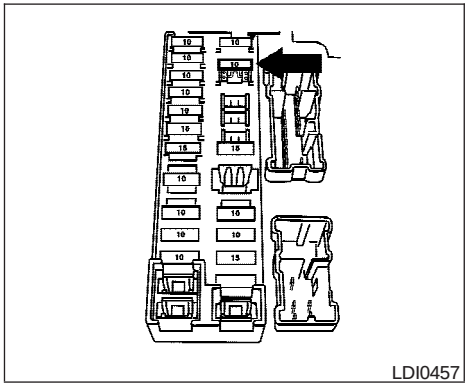


Two types of fuses are used. Type Ⓐ is used in the fuse boxes in the engine compartment. Type Ⓑ is used in the passenger compartment fuse box.

Type A fuses are provided as spare fuses. They are stored in the passenger compartment fuse box.

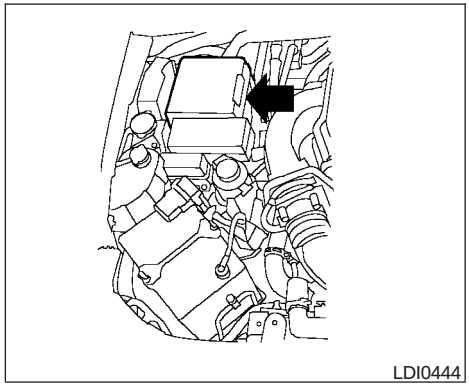
Type A fuses can be installed in the engine compartment and passenger compartment fuse boxes.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS


LDI0457

If a type A fuse is used to replace a type B fuse, the type A fuse will not be level with the fuse pocket as shown in the illustration. This will not affect the performance of the fuse. Make sure the fuse is installed in the fuse box securely.

Type B fuses cannot be installed in the underhood fuse boxes. Only use type A fuses in the underhood fuse boxes.


LDI0444

ENGINE COMPARTMENT

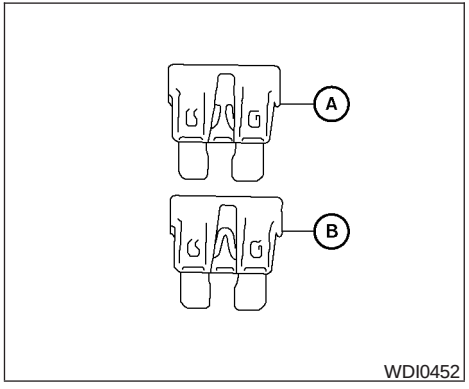
⚠CAUTION

Never use a fuse of a higher or lower amperage rating than specified on the fuse box cover. This could damage the electrical system or cause a fire.

If any electrical equipment does not come on, check for an open fuse.

1. Be sure the ignition switch and the headlight switch are OFF.
2. Open the engine hood.
3. Remove the fuse box cover by pushing the tab and lifting the cover up.
4. Remove the fuse with the fuse puller. The fuse puller is located in the center of the fuse block in the passenger compartment.

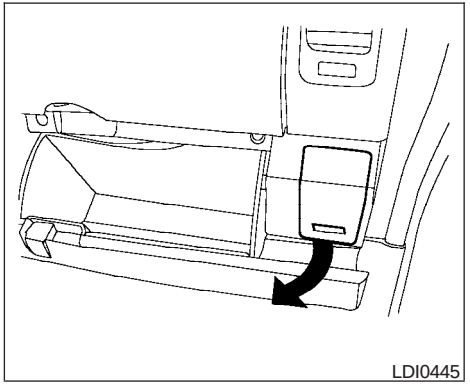
Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS



5. If the fuse is open Ⓐ, replace it with a new fuse Ⓑ.
6. If a new fuse also opens, have the electrical system checked and repaired by a NISSAN dealer.

Fusible links

If the electrical equipment does not operate and fuses are in good condition, check the fusible links. If any of these fusible links are melted, replace with only genuine NISSAN parts.



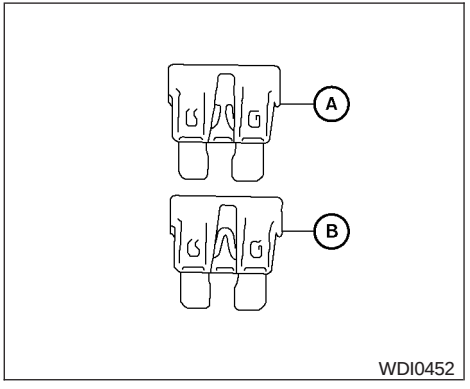
PASSENGER COMPARTMENT

⚠CAUTION

Never use a fuse of a higher or lower amperage rating than specified on the fuse box cover. This could damage the electrical system or cause a fire.

If any electrical equipment does not operate, check for an open fuse.

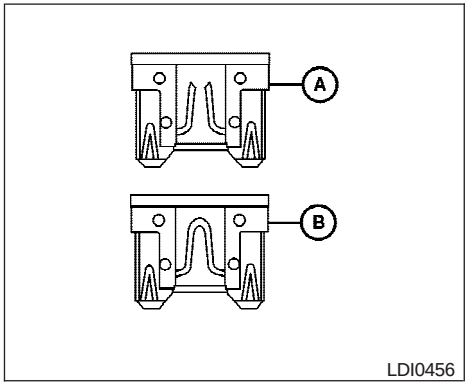
1. Be sure the ignition switch and the headlight switch are OFF.
2. Pull the fuse box cover to remove.
3. Remove the fuse with the fuse puller.



Type A

4. If the fuse is open Ⓐ, replace it with an equivalent good fuse Ⓑ.
5. Push the fuse box cover to install.
6. If a new fuse also opens, have the electrical system checked and repaired by a NISSAN dealer.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

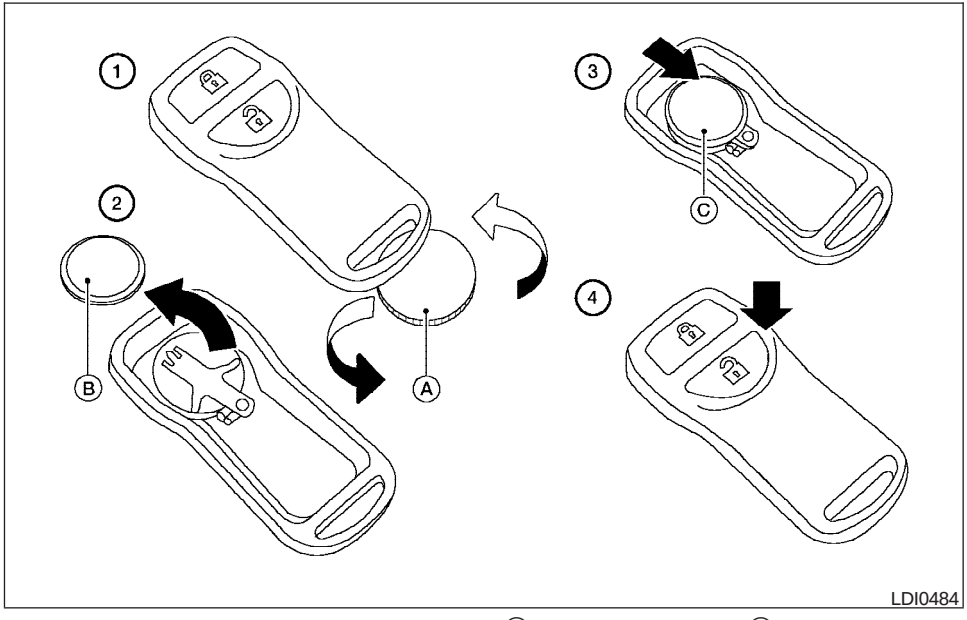


Type B

⚠CAUTION

Be careful not to allow children to swallow the battery or removed parts.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS



LDI0484

KEYFOB

Replace the battery in the keyfob as follows:

① Open the lid using a coin Ⓐ.

② Remove the battery Ⓑ.

③ Install a new battery Ⓒ with the "+" facing down.

- Hold the battery by the edges. Holding the battery across the contact points will seriously deplete the storage capacity.
- Do not touch the internal circuit and electric terminals as it could cause a malfunction.

Recommended battery: CR2025 or equivalent.

④ Close the lid securely.

5. Press the button, then the button two or three times to check the keyfob operation.

If the battery is removed for any reason other than replacement, perform step 5.

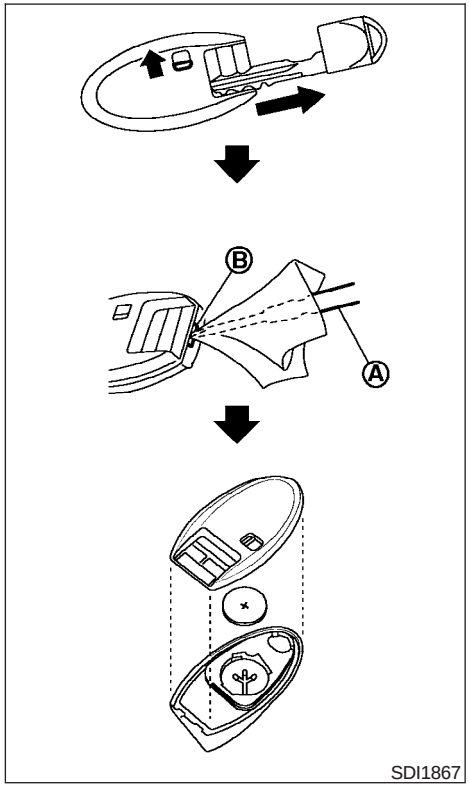
- **An improperly disposed battery can hurt the environment. Always confirm local regulations for battery disposal.**
- **The keyfob is water-resistant; however, if it does get wet, immediately wipe completely dry.**
- **The operational range of the keyfob extends to approximately 33 ft (10 m) from the vehicle. This range may vary with conditions.**

FCC Notice:
Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and RSS-210 of Industry Canada.

Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.



NISSAN INTELLIGENT KEY™

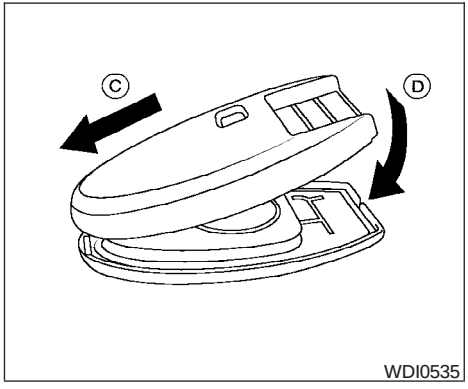
Replace the battery in the Intelligent Key as follows:

1. Remove the mechanical key from the Intelligent Key.
2. Insert a small screwdriver Ⓐ into the slit Ⓑ of the corner and twist it to separate the upper part from the lower part. Use a cloth to protect the casing.
3. Replace the battery with a new one.

   Recommended battery: CR2025 or equivalent.

   - Do not touch the internal circuit and electric terminals as doing so could cause a malfunction.
   - Hold the battery by the edges. Holding the battery across the contact points will seriously deplete the storage capacity.
   - Make sure that the + side faces the bottom of the case.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS



4. Close the lid securely as illustrated Ⓒ Ⓓ.
5. Operate the buttons to check the operation.

See a NISSAN dealer if you need assistance for replacement.

FCC Notice:
Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and RSS-210 of Industry Canada.

Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

HEADLIGHTS

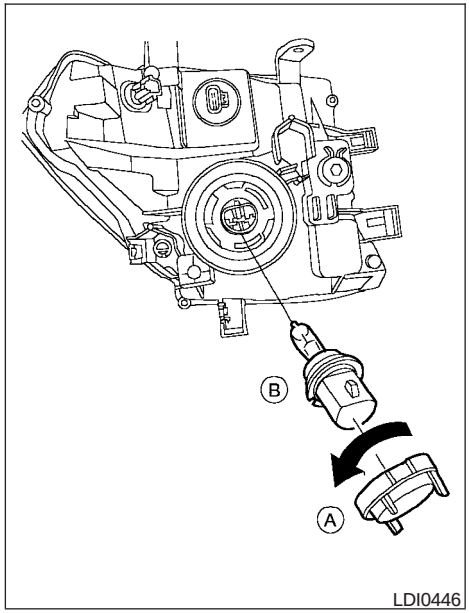
The headlight is a semi-sealed beam type which uses a replaceable headlight (halogen) bulb. A bulb can be replaced from inside the engine compartment without removing the headlight assembly.

⚠ CAUTION

- **High pressure halogen gas is sealed inside the halogen bulb. The bulb may break if the glass envelope is scratched or the bulb is dropped.**
- **When handling the bulb, do not touch the glass envelope.**
- **DO NOT TOUCH THE BULB WITH BARE HANDS.**
- **Use the same number and wattage as shown in the chart.**
- **Do not leave the bulb out of the headlight reflector for a long period of time as dust, moisture and smoke may enter the headlight body and affect the performance of the headlight.**
- **Aiming is not necessary after replacing the bulb. When aiming adjustment is necessary, contact a NISSAN dealer.**

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Fog may temporarily form inside the lens of the exterior lights in the rain or in a car wash. A temperature difference between the inside and the outside of the lens causes the fog. This is not a malfunction. If large drops of water collect inside the lens, contact a NISSAN dealer.



Removing the headlight bulb

1. Open the hood.
2. Disconnect the negative (-) battery cable.
3. Disconnect the electrical connector from the rear end of the bulb.
4. Turn the bulb retaining ring counterclockwise until it is free form the headlight reflector and then remove it Ⓐ.
5. Carefully remove the headlight bulb. Do not shake or rotate the bulb when removing it Ⓑ.

Replacing the headlight bulb

1. Insert the bulb.

   DO NOT TOUCH THE BULB WITH BARE HANDS.

2. Install and tighten the bulb retainer.
   - Be sure the lip of the bulb socket contacts the headlight body.
3. Push the electrical connector into the bulb plastic base until it snaps and stops.
4. Connect the negative (-) battery cable.
5. Close the hood.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

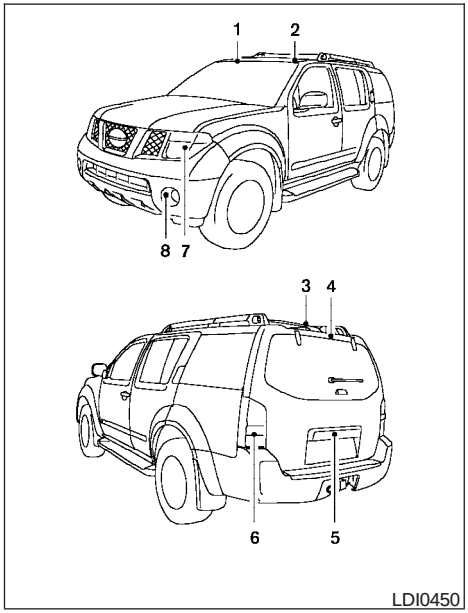
EXTERIOR AND INTERIOR LIGHTS

Item	Wattage (W)	Bulb No.*1
Headlight	65/55	9007 (HB5)
Turn signal light/Parking light	28/8	T-20 NA
Side marker	3.8	194
Rear combination light		
Turn signal	27	3156AK
Stop/Tail	27/8	3157K
Back-up	18	921
License plate light*2	5	2J6
Fog light*2	55	H11
Personal lights*2	8	AL38
Map lights	8	AL38
Cargo light	8	AL89
High-mounted stop light*2	—	LED

*1Always check with the Parts Department at a NISSAN dealer for the latest parts information.

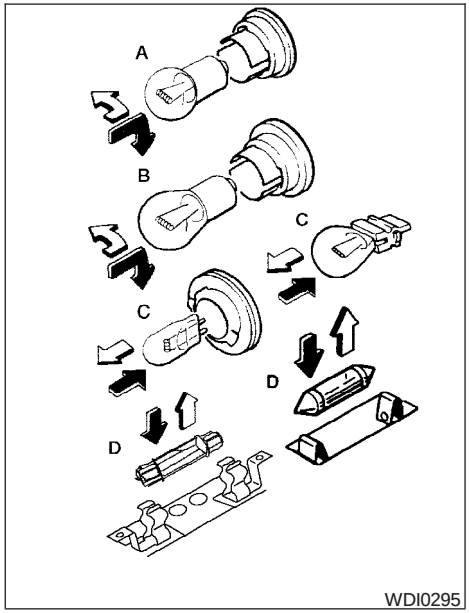
*2The bulb is not serviceable in-vehicle. See a NISSAN dealer for assistance.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS



LDI0450

1. Map lights
2. Personal lights
3. Cargo light
4. High-mount stoplight
5. License plate light
6. Rear combination light
7. Headlight assembly
8. Fog light



WDI0295

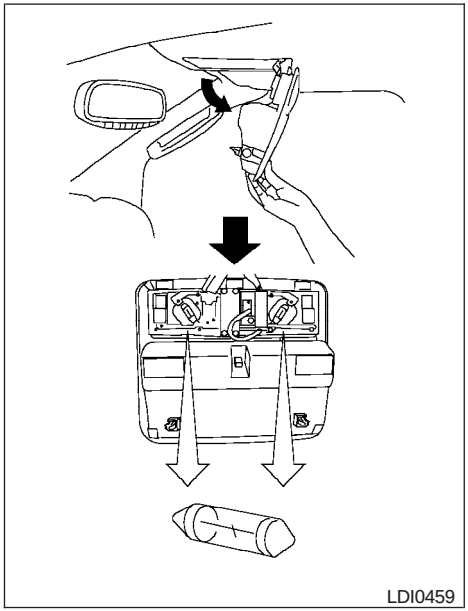
Replacement procedures

All other lights are either type A, B, C or D. When replacing a bulb, first remove the lens and/or cover.

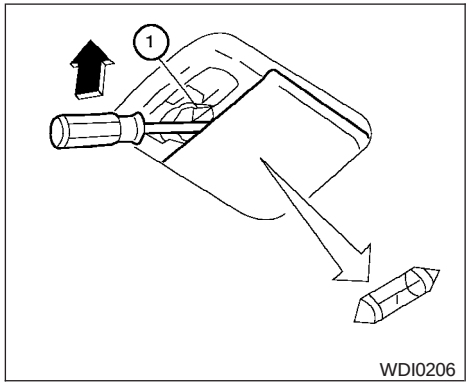
⇧ : Indicates bulb removal

⬆ : Indicates bulb installation

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

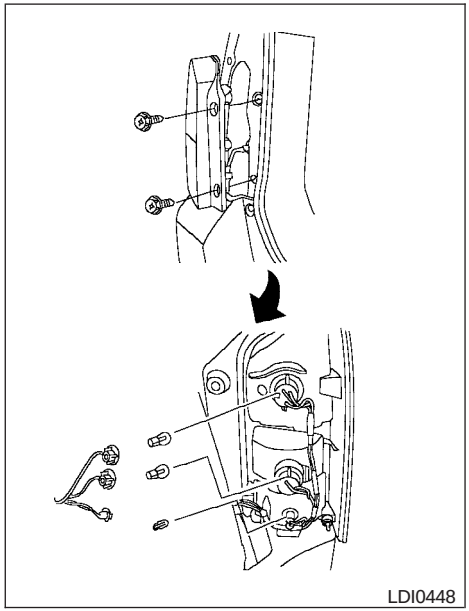


Map lights



Cargo light

Use a cloth ① to protect the housing.



Rear combination light

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

If you have a flat tire, see the "In case of emergency" section of this manual.

TIRE PRESSURE

Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)

This vehicle is equipped with the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS). It monitors tire pressure of all tires except the spare. When the low tire pressure warning light is lit, one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. If equipped, the system also displays pressure of all tires (except the spare tire) on the display screen by sending a signal from a sensor that is installed in each wheel.

The TPMS will activate only when the vehicle is driven at speeds above 16 MPH (25 km/h). Also, this system may not detect a sudden drop in tire pressure (for example a flat tire while driving).

For more details, refer to "Low tire pressure warning light" in the "Instruments and controls" section, "Tire pressure information" in the "Monitor, climate, audio, phone and voice recognition systems" section, "Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" in the "Starting and driving" section, and "Flat tire" in the "In case of emergency" section.

Tire inflation pressure

Check the tire pressures (including the spare) often and always prior to long distance trips. The recommended tire pressure specifications are shown on the F.M.V.S.S./C.M.V.S.S. certification label or the Tire and Loading Information label (if so equipped) under the "Recommended Cold Tire Inflation Pressure" heading. This label is affixed to the driver side center pillar. Tire pressures should be checked regularly because:

- Most tires naturally lose air over time.
- Tires can lose air suddenly when driven over potholes or other objects or if the vehicle strikes a curb while parking.

The tire pressures should be checked when the tires are cold. The tires are considered COLD after the vehicle has been parked for 3 or more hours, or driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km) at moderate speeds.

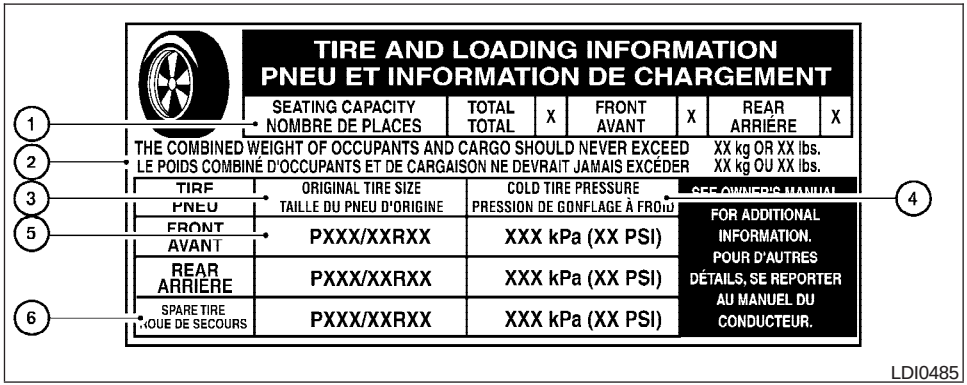
Incorrect tire pressure, including under inflation, may adversely affect tire life and vehicle handling.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠WARNING

- **Improperly inflated tires can fail suddenly and cause an accident.**
- **The Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR) is located on the F.M.V.S.S./C.M.V.S.S. certification label. The vehicle weight capacity is indicated on the Tire and Loading Information label (if so equipped). Do not load your vehicle beyond this capacity. Overloading your vehicle may result in reduced tire life, unsafe operating conditions due to premature tire failure, or unfavorable handling characteristics and could also lead to a serious accident. Loading beyond the specified capacity may also result in failure of other vehicle components.**
- **Before taking a long trip, or whenever you heavily load your vehicle, use a tire pressure gauge to ensure that the tire pressures are at the specified level.**
- **For additional information regarding tires, refer to "Important Tire Safety Information" (US) or "Tire Safety Information" (Canada) in the Warranty Information Booklet.**

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS



LDI0485

Tire and loading information label

① Seating capacity: The maximum number of occupants that can be seated in the vehicle.

② Vehicle load limit: See loading information in the “Technical and consumer information” section.

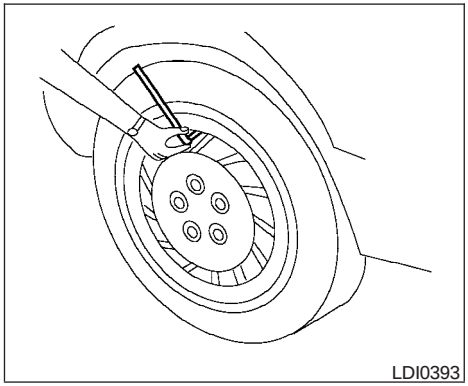
③ Original tire size: The size of the tires originally installed on the vehicle at the factory.

④ Cold tire pressure: Inflate the tires to this pressure when the tires are cold. Tires are considered COLD after the vehicle has been parked for 3 or more hours, or driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km) at moderate speeds. The recommended cold tire inflation is set by the manufacturer to provide the best balance of tire wear, vehicle handling, driveability, tire noise, etc., up to the vehicle’s GVWR.

⑤ Tire size – refer to “Tire labeling” later in this section.

⑥ Spare tire size or compact spare tire size (if so equipped).

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

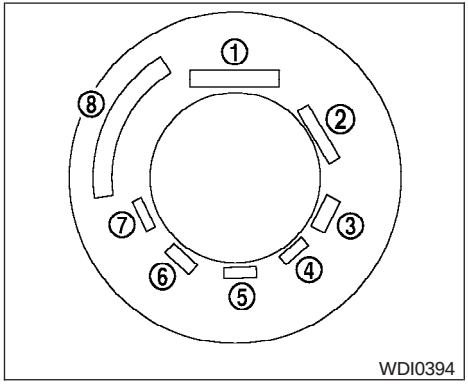


Checking tire pressure

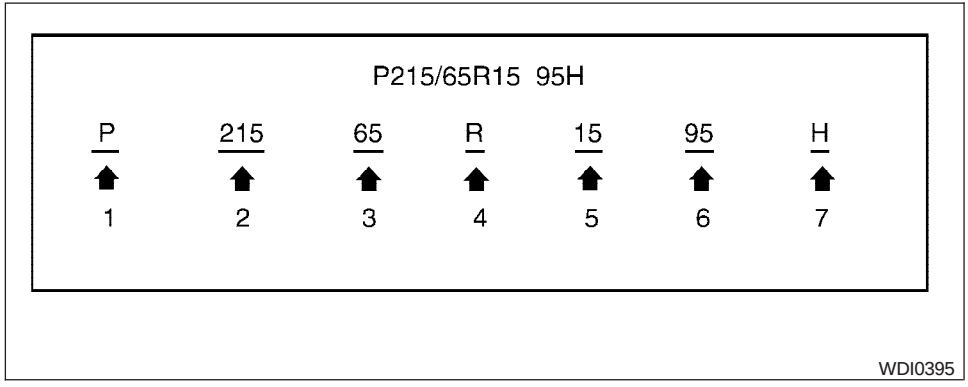
1. Remove the valve stem cap from the tire.
2. Press the pressure gauge squarely onto the valve stem. Do not press too hard or force the valve stem sideways, or air will escape. If the hissing sound of air escaping from the tire is heard while checking the pressure, reposition the gauge to eliminate this leakage.
3. Remove the gauge.
4. Read the tire pressure on the gauge stem and compare to the specification shown on the Tire Placard (if so equipped) or the Tire and Loading Information label (if so equipped).
5. Add air to the tire as needed. If too much air is added, press the core of the valve stem briefly with the tip of the gauge stem to release pressure. Recheck the pressure and add or release air as needed.
6. Install the valve stem cap.
7. Check the pressure of all other tires, including the spare.

Size	Cold Tire Inflation Pressure
Front Original Tire: P245/75R16 P265/65R17 P265/70R16 P265/75R16 P265/60R18	240 kPa, 35 PSI
Rear Original Tire: P245/75R16 P265/65R17 P265/70R16 P265/75R16 P265/60R18	240 kPa, 35 PSI
Spare Tire: P245/75R16 P265/65R17 P265/70R16 P265/75R16 P265/60R18	240 kPa, 35 PSI

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS



Example



Example

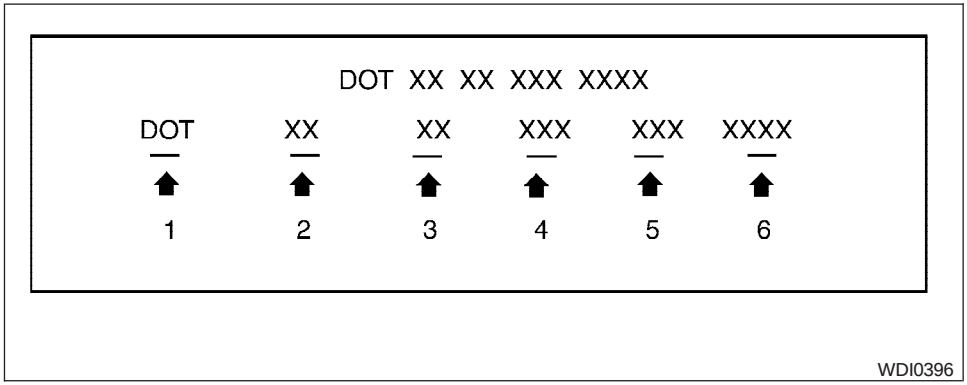
TIRE LABELING

Federal law requires tire manufacturers to place standardized information on the sidewall of all tires. This information identifies and describes the fundamental characteristics of the tire and also provides the tire identification number (TIN) for safety standard certification. The TIN can be used to identify the tire in case of a recall.

① Tire size (example: P215/65R15 95H)

1. P: The “P” indicates the tire is designed for passenger vehicles (not all tires have this information).
2. Three-digit number (215): This number gives the width in millimeters of the tire from sidewall edge to sidewall edge.
3. Two-digit number (65): This number, known as the aspect ratio, gives the tire’s ratio of height to width.
4. R: The “R” stands for radial.
5. Two-digit number (15): This number is the wheel or rim diameter in inches.
6. Two- or three-digit number (95): This number is the tire’s load index. It is a measurement of how much weight each tire can support. You may not find this information on all tires because it is not required by law.
7. H: Tire speed rating. You should not drive the vehicle faster than the tire speed rating.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS



Example

② TIN (Tire Identification Number) for a new tire (example: DOT XX XX XXX XXXX)

1. DOT: Abbreviation for the “Department Of Transportation” The symbol can be placed above, below or to the left or right of Tire Identification Number.
2. Two-digit code: Manufacturer’s identification mark
3. Two-digit code: Tire size
4. Three-digit code: Tire type code (Optional)
5. Three-digit code: Date of Manufacture
6. Four numbers represent the week and year the tire was built. For example, the numbers 3103 means the 31st week of 2003. If these numbers are missing, then look on the other sidewall of the tire.

③ Tire ply composition and material

The number of layers or plies of rubber-coated fabric in the tire. Tire manufacturers also must indicate the materials in the tire, which include steel, nylon, polyester, and others.

④ Maximum permissible inflation pressure

This number is the greatest amount of air pressure that should be put in the tire. Do not exceed the maximum permissible inflation pressure.

⑤ Maximum load rating

This number indicates the maximum load in kilograms and pounds that can be carried by the tire. When replacing the tires on the vehicle, always use a tire that has the same load rating as the factory installed tire.

⑥ Term of “tubeless” or “tube type”

Indicates whether the tire requires an inner tube (“tube type”) or not (“tubeless”).

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

⑦ The word “radial”

The word “radial” is shown if the tire has radial structure.

⑧ Manufacturer or brand name

Manufacturer or brand name is shown.

Other Tire-related Terminology

In addition to the many terms that are defined throughout this section, Intended Outboard Sidewall is (1) the sidewall that contains a whitewall, bears white lettering or bears manufacturer, brand, and/or model name molding that is higher or deeper than the same molding on the other sidewall of the tire, or (2) the outward facing sidewall of an asymmetrical tire that has a particular side that must always face outward when mounted on a vehicle.

TYPES OF TIRES

⚠WARNING

- **When changing or replacing tires, be sure all four tires are of the same type (i.e., Summer, All Season or Snow) and construction. A NISSAN dealer may be able to help you with information about tire type, size, speed rating and availability.**
- **Replacement tires may have a lower speed rating than the factory equipped tires, and may not match the potential maximum vehicle speed. Never exceed the maximum speed rating of the tire.**
- **For additional information regarding tires, refer to “Important Tire Safety Information” (US) or “Tire Safety Information” (Canada) in the Warranty Information Booklet.**

All season tires

NISSAN specifies All Season tires on some models to provide good performance all year, including snowy and icy road conditions. All Season tires are identified by ALL SEASON and/or M&S on the tire sidewall. Snow tires have better snow traction than All Season tires and may be more appropriate in some areas.

Summer tires

NISSAN specifies summer tires on some models to provide superior performance on dry roads. Summer tire performance is substantially reduced in snow and ice. Summer tires do not have the tire traction rating “M&S” on the tire sidewall.

If you plan to operate your vehicle in snowy or icy conditions, NISSAN recommends the use of SNOW tires or ALL SEASON tires on all four wheels.

Snow tires

If snow tires are needed, it is necessary to select tires equivalent in size and load rating to the original equipment tires. If you do not, it can adversely affect the safety and handling of your vehicle.

Generally, snow tires have lower speed ratings than factory equipped tires and may not match the potential maximum vehicle speed. Never exceed the maximum speed rating of the tire.

If you install snow tires, they must be the same size, brand, construction and tread pattern on all four wheels.

For additional traction on icy roads, studded tires may be used. However, some U.S. states and Canadian provinces prohibit their use. Check local, state and provincial laws before installing

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

studded tires. Skid and traction capabilities of studded snow tires on wet or dry surfaces may be poorer than that of non-studded snow tires.

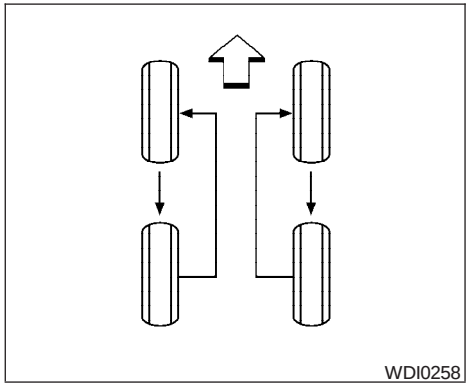
TIRE CHAINS

Use of tire chains may be prohibited according to location. Check the local laws before installing tire chains. When installing tire chains, make sure they are the proper size for the tires on your vehicle and are installed according to the chain manufacturer's suggestions. **Use only SAE class "S" chains.** Class "S" chains are used on vehicles with restricted tire to vehicle clearance. Vehicles that can use Class "S" chains are designed to meet the minimum clearances between the tire and the closest vehicle suspension or body component required to accommodate the use of a winter traction device (tire chains or cables). The minimum clearances are determined using the factory equipped tire size. Other types may damage your vehicle. Use chain tensioners when recommended by the tire chain manufacturer to ensure a tight fit. Loose end links of the tire chain must be secured or removed to prevent the possibility of whipping action damage to the fenders or underbody. If possible, avoid fully loading your vehicle when using tire chains. In addition, drive at a reduced speed. Otherwise, your vehicle may be damaged and/or vehicle handling and performance may be adversely affected.

Tire chains must be installed only on the rear wheels and not on the front wheels.

Do not use tire chains on dry roads. Driving with chains in such conditions can cause damage to the various mechanisms of the vehicle due to some overstress.

Use only the 2WD range when driving on clear paved roads.


WDI0258

CHANGING WHEELS AND TIRES

Tire rotation

NISSAN recommends rotating the tires every 7,500 miles (12,000 km).

See "Flat tire" in the "In case of emergency" section in this manual for tire replacing procedures.

As soon as possible, tighten the wheel nuts to the specified torque with a torque wrench.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

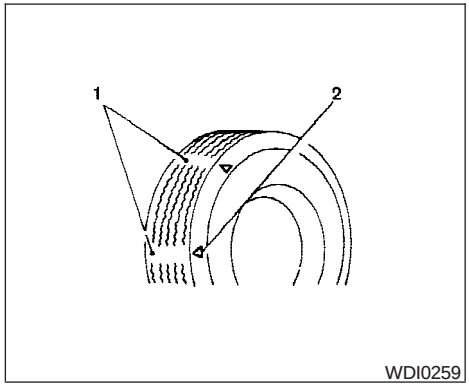
Wheel nut tightening torque:

98 ft-lb (133 N·m)

The wheel nuts must be kept tightened to specifications at all times. It is recommended that wheel nuts be tightened to specification at each tire rotation interval.

⚠WARNING

- **After rotating the tires, check and adjust the tire pressure.**
- **Retighten the wheel nuts when the vehicle has been driven for 600 miles (1,000 km) (also in cases of a flat tire, etc.).**
- **Do not include the spare tire in the tire rotation.**
- **For additional information regarding tires, refer to "Important Tire Safety Information" (US) or "Tire Safety Information" (Canada) in the Warranty Information Booklet.**



1. Wear indicator
2. Location mark

Tire wear and damage

⚠WARNING

- **Tires should be periodically inspected for wear, cracking, bulging or objects caught in the tread. If excessive wear, cracks, bulging or deep cuts are found, the tire(s) should be replaced.**
- **The original tires have built-in tread wear indicators. When the wear indicators are visible, the tire(s) should be replaced.**
- **Tires degrade with age and use. Have tires, including the spare, over 6 years old checked by a qualified technician because some tire damage may not be obvious. Replace the tires as necessary to prevent tire failure and possible personal injury.**
- **Improper service of the spare tire may result in serious personal injury. If it is necessary to repair the spare tire, contact a NISSAN dealer.**
- **For additional information regarding tires, refer to "Important Tire Safety Information" (US) or "Tire Safety Information" (Canada) in the Warranty Information Booklet.**

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Replacing wheels and tires

When replacing a tire, use the same size, tread design, speed rating and load carrying capacity as originally equipped. Recommended types and sizes are shown in “Wheels and tires” in the “Technical and consumer information” section of this manual.

⚠ WARNING

- **The use of tires other than those recommended or the mixed use of tires of different brands, construction (bias, bias-belted or radial), or tread patterns can adversely affect the ride, braking, handling, VDC system, ground clearance, body-to-tire clearance, tire chain clearance, speedometer calibration, headlight aim and bumper height. Some of these effects may lead to accidents and could result in serious personal injury.**
- **If your vehicle was originally equipped with 4 tires that were the same size and you are only replacing 2 of the 4 tires, install the new tires on the rear axle. Placing new tires on the front axle may cause loss of vehicle control in some driving conditions and cause an accident and personal injury.**
- **If the wheels are changed for any reason, always replace with wheels which have the same off-set dimension. Wheels of a different off-set could cause premature tire wear, degrade vehicle handling characteristics, affect the VDC system and/or interference with the brake discs/drums. Such interference can lead to decreased braking efficiency and/or early brake pad/shoe wear. Refer to “Wheels and tires” in the “Technical and consumer information” section of this manual for wheel off-set dimensions.**
- **When a spare tire is mounted or a wheel is replaced, tire pressure will not be indicated, the TPMS will not function and the low tire pressure warning light will flash for approximately 1 minute. The light will remain on after 1 minute. Contact your NISSAN dealer as soon as possible for tire replacement and/or system resetting.**
- **Replacing tires with those not originally specified by NISSAN could affect the proper operation of the TPMS.**
- **Do not install a damaged or deformed wheel or tire even if it has been repaired. Such wheels or tires could have structural damage and could fail without warning.**
- **The use of retread tires is not recommended.**
- **For additional information regarding tires, refer to “Important Tire Safety Information” (US) or “Tire Safety Information” (Canada) in the Warranty Information Booklet.**

4x4 Four-wheel drive models

⚠ CAUTION

Always use tires of the same type, size, brand, construction (bias, bias-belted or radial), and tread pattern on all four wheels. Failure to do so may result in a circumference difference between tires on the front and rear axles which will cause excessive tire wear and may damage the transmission, transfer case and differential gears.

If excessive tire wear is found, it is recommended that all four tires be replaced with tires of the same size, brand, construction and tread pattern. The tire pressure and wheel alignment should also be checked and corrected as necessary. Contact a NISSAN dealer.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Wheel balance

Unbalanced wheels may affect vehicle handling and tire life. Even with regular use, wheels can get out of balance. Therefore, they should be balanced as required.

Wheel balance service should be performed with the wheels off the vehicle. Spin balancing the wheels on the vehicle could lead to mechanical damage.

- **For additional information regarding tires, refer to "Important Tire Safety Information" (US) or "Tire Safety Information" (Canada) in the Warranty Information Booklet.**

Care of wheels

- Wash the wheels when washing the vehicle to maintain their appearance.
- Clean the inner side of the wheels when the wheel is changed or the underside of the vehicle is washed.
- Do not use abrasive cleaners when washing the wheels.
- Inspect wheel rims regularly for dents or corrosion. Such damage may cause loss of pressure or poor seal at the tire bead.
- NISSAN recommends waxing the road wheels to protect against road salt in areas where it is used during winter.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

MEMO

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

9 Technical and consumer information

Capacities and recommended fuel/lubricants 9-2
Fuel recommendation 9-3
Engine oil and oil filter recommendations 9-5
Air conditioner system refrigerant and oil recommendations 9-6
Specifications 9-7
Engine 9-7
Wheels and tires 9-8
Dimensions and weights 9-8
When traveling or registering your vehicle in another country 9-9
Vehicle identification 9-9
Vehicle identification number (VIN) plate 9-9
Vehicle identification number (chassis number) 9-9
Engine serial number 9-10
F.M.V.S.S./C.M.V.S.S. certification label 9-10
Emission control information label 9-11
Tire and loading information label 9-11
Air conditioner specification label 9-11
Installing front license plate 9-12
Vehicle loading information 9-12
Terms 9-12
Vehicle load capacity 9-13
Securing the load 9-15
Loading tips 9-16
Measurement of weights 9-16
Towing a trailer 9-17
Maximum load limits 9-17
Towing load/specification 9-20
Towing safety 9-20
Flat towing 9-26
Uniform tire quality grading 9-27
Emission control system warranty 9-28
Reporting safety defects (US only) 9-28
Readiness for inspection/maintenance (I/M) test 9-28
Event Data Recorders (EDR) 9-29
Owner's Manual/Service Manual order information . . . 9-30
In the event of a collision 9-30

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

CAPACITIES AND RECOMMENDED FUEL/LUBRICANTS

The following are approximate capacities. The actual refill capacities may be a little different. When refilling, follow the procedure described in the "Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section to determine the proper refill capacity.

			Capacity (Approximate)			Recommended Fluids and Lubricants
			US measure	Imp measure	Liter	
Fuel			21-1/8 gal	17-5/8 gal	80	See "Fuel Recommendation" later in this section.
Engine oil *6 Drain and Refill	With oil filter change	VQ40DE	5-3/8 qt	4-1/2 qt	5.1	▪ Engine oil with API Certification Mark *1 ▪ Viscosity SAE 5W-30
		VK56DE	6-3/4 qt	5-3/4 qt	6.5	
	Without oil filter change	VQ40DE	5-1/8 qt	4-1/4 qt	4.8	
		VK56DE	6-1/2 qt	5-1/2 qt	6.2	
Cooling system	With reservoir models w/o rear a/c		2-3/4 gal	2-1/4 gal	10.2	50% Genuine NISSAN Long Life Antifreeze/Coolant or equivalent 50% Demineralized or distilled water
	With reservoir models with rear a/c		3-1/2 gal	3 gal	13.4	
Automatic transmission fluid			Refill to the proper level according to the instructions in the "Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section.			Genuine Nissan Matic S ATF *2
Power steering fluid (PSF)						Genuine NISSAN PSF or equivalent.*3
Brake fluid						Genuine NISSAN Super Heavy Duty Brake Fluid *4 or equivalent DOT 3
Multi-purpose grease			—	—	—	NLGI No. 2 (Lithium Soap base)
Air conditioning system refrigerant			—	—	—	HFC-134a (R-134a) *5
Air conditioning system oil			—	—	—	NISSAN A/C System Oil Type S or equivalent *5
Transfer fluid	All mode 4WD		—	—	—	Genuine Nissan Matic D ATF (Continental U.S. and Alaska) or Canada NISSAN Automatic Transmission Fluid or equivalent (if available)
	Part time 4WD		—	—	—	
Front final drive oil			—	—	—	Genuine NISSAN Differential Oil Hypoid Super GL-5 80W-90 or API GL-5 Viscosity SAE 80W-90 *7
Rear final drive oil			—	—	—	Genuine NISSAN differential oil synthetic 75W -90 or API GL-5 synthetic gear oil, Viscosity SAE 75W-90 *8
Windshield washer fluid (shared between front and rear wipers)			1-1/4 gal	1 gal	4.5	Genuine NISSAN Windshield Washer Concentrate Cleaner & Antifreeze fluid or equivalent

*1: For further details, see "Engine oil and oil filter recommendations."
*2: If Genuine NISSAN Matic S ATF is not available, Genuine NISSAN Matic J ATF may also be used. Using automatic transmission fluid other than Genuine NISSAN Matic S ATF will cause deterioration in driveability and automatic transmission durability, and may damage the automatic transmission, which is not covered by the NISSAN new vehicle limited warranty.
*3: DEXRON™ VI type ATF or Canada NISSAN Automatic Transmission Fluid may also be used.
*4: Available in mainland USA through your NISSAN dealer.
*5: For further details, see "Air conditioner specification label."
*6: For further details, see "Changing engine oil."
*7: For hot climates, viscosity SAE 90 is suitable for ambient temperatures above 0° C (32° F).
*8: See your NISSAN dealer for service, for synthetic oil.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

FUEL RECOMMENDATION

Use unleaded premium gasoline with an octane rating of at least 91 AKI (Anti-Knock Index) number (Research octane number 96).

If unleaded premium gasoline is not available unleaded regular gasoline with an octane rating of 87 AKI (Anti-Knock Index) number (Research octane number 91) can be used, but only under the following precautions:

- Have the fuel tank filled only partially with unleaded regular gasoline, and fill up with unleaded premium as soon as possible.
- Avoid full throttle driving, and abrupt acceleration.

However, for maximum vehicle performance, the use of unleaded premium gasoline is recommended.

⚠CAUTION

- **Using a fuel other than that specified could adversely affect the emission control system, and may also affect the warranty coverage.**
- **Under no circumstances should a leaded gasoline be used, because this will damage the three-way catalyst.**
- **Do not use E-85 fuel in your vehicle. Your vehicle is not designed to run on E-85 fuel. Using E-85 fuel can damage the fuel system components and is not covered by the NISSAN new vehicle limited warranty.**

Gasoline specifications

NISSAN recommends using gasoline that meets the World-Wide Fuel Charter (WWFC) specifications where it is available. Many of the automobile manufacturers developed this specification to improve emission control system and vehicle performance. Ask your service station manager if the gasoline meets the WWFC specifications.

Reformulated gasoline

Some fuel suppliers are now producing reformulated gasolines. These gasolines are specially designed to reduce vehicle emissions. NISSAN supports efforts towards cleaner air and suggests that you use reformulated gasoline when available.

Gasoline containing oxygenates

Some fuel suppliers sell gasoline containing oxygenates such as ethanol, MTBE and methanol with or without advertising their presence. NISSAN does not recommend the use of fuels of which the oxygenate content and the fuel compatibility for your NISSAN cannot be readily determined. If in doubt, ask your service station manager.

If you use oxygenate-blend gasoline, please take the following precautions as the usage of such fuels may cause vehicle performance problems and/or fuel system damage.

- **The fuel should be unleaded and have an octane rating no lower than that recommended for unleaded gasoline.**
- **If an oxygenate-blend other than methanol blend is used, it should contain no more than 10% oxygenate. (MTBE may, however, be added up to 15%.)**
- **If a methanol blend is used, it should contain no more than 5% methanol (methyl alcohol, wood alcohol). It should also contain a suitable amount of appropriate cosolvents and corrosion inhibitors. If not properly formulated with appropriate cosolvents and corrosion inhibitors, such methanol blends may cause fuel system damage and/or vehicle performance problems. At this time, sufficient data is not available to ensure that all methanol blends are suitable for use in NISSAN vehicles.**

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

If any driveability problems such as engine stalling and difficult hot-starting are experienced after using oxygenate-blend fuels, immediately change to a non-oxygenate fuel or a fuel with a low blend of MTBE.

Take care not to spill gasoline during refueling. Gasoline containing oxygenates can cause paint damage.

E–85 fuel

E-85 fuel is a mixture of approximately 85% fuel ethanol and 15% unleaded gasoline. E-85 can only be used in a Flexible Fuel Vehicle (FFV). Do not use E-85 in your vehicle. U.S. government regulations require fuel ethanol dispensing pumps to be identified by a small, square, orange and black label with the common abbreviation or the appropriate percentage for that region.

Aftermarket fuel additives

NISSAN does not recommend the use of any aftermarket fuel additives (for example, fuel injector cleaner, octane booster, intake valve deposit removers, etc.) which are sold commercially. Many of these additives intended for gum, varnish or deposit removal may contain active solvents or similar ingredients that can be harmful to the fuel system and engine.

Octane rating tips

Using unleaded gasoline with an octane rating lower than recommended can cause persistent, heavy "spark knock." ("Spark knock" is a metallic rapping noise.) If severe, this can lead to engine damage. If you detect a persistent heavy spark knock even when using gasoline of the stated octane rating, or if you hear steady spark knock while holding a steady speed on level roads, have a NISSAN dealer correct the condition. Failure to correct the condition is misuse of the vehicle, for which NISSAN is not responsible.

Incorrect ignition timing may result in spark knock, after-run and/or overheating, which may cause excessive fuel consumption or engine damage. If any of the above symptoms are encountered, have your vehicle checked at a NISSAN dealer.

However, now and then you may notice light spark knock for a short time while accelerating or driving up hills. This is not a cause for concern, because you get the greatest fuel benefit when there is light spark knock for a short time under heavy engine load.

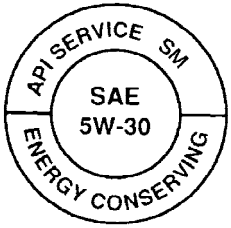
⚠ CAUTION

- **Your vehicle is not designed to run on E-85 fuel. Using E-85 fuel in a vehicle not specifically designed for E-85 fuel can damage fuel system components and is not covered by the NISSAN new vehicle limited warranty.**
- **E-85 is a mixture of approximately 85% fuel ethanol and 15% unleaded gasoline.**
- **U.S. government regulations require ethanol dispensing pumps to be identified by a small, square, orange and black label with the common abbreviation or the appropriate percentage for that region.**

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

API certification mark

API service symbol



WTI0183

ENGINE OIL AND OIL FILTER RECOMMENDATIONS

Selecting the correct oil

It is essential to choose the correct grade, quality and viscosity engine oil to ensure satisfactory engine life and performance. See “Capacities and recommended fuel/lubricants” earlier in this section. NISSAN recommends the use of an energy conserving oil in order to improve fuel economy.

Select only engine oils that meet the American Petroleum Institute (API) certification or International Lubricant Standardization and Approval Committee (ILSAC) certification and SAE viscosity standard. These oils have the API certification mark on the front of the container. Oils which do not have the specified quality label should not be used as they could cause engine damage.

Oil additives

NISSAN does not recommend the use of oil additives. The use of an oil additive is not necessary when the proper oil type is used and maintenance intervals are followed.

Oil which may contain foreign matter or has been previously used should not be used.

Oil viscosity

The engine oil viscosity or thickness changes with temperature. Because of this, it is important to select the engine oil viscosity based on the temperatures at which the vehicle will be operated before the next oil change. Choosing an oil viscosity other than that recommended could cause serious engine damage.

Selecting the correct oil filter

Your new NISSAN vehicle is equipped with a high-quality genuine NISSAN oil filter. When replacing, use a genuine NISSAN oil filter or its equivalent for the reason described in “Change intervals”.

Change intervals

The oil and oil filter change intervals for your engine are based on the use of the specified quality oils and filters. Using engine oil and filters that are not of the specified quality, or exceeding recommended oil and filter change intervals could reduce engine life. Damage to the engine caused by improper maintenance or use of incorrect oil and filter quality and/or viscosity is not covered by the NISSAN new vehicle limited warranty.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Your engine was filled with a high-quality engine oil when it was built. You do not have to change the oil before the first recommended change interval. Oil and filter change intervals depend upon how you use your vehicle.

Operation under the following conditions may require more frequent oil and filter changes:

- repeated short distance driving at cold outside temperatures
- driving in dusty conditions
- extensive idling
- towing a trailer
- stop and go commuting

Refer to the “NISSAN Service and Maintenance Guide” for the maintenance schedule.

AIR CONDITIONER SYSTEM REFRIGERANT AND OIL RECOMMENDATIONS

The air conditioner system in your NISSAN vehicle must be charged with the refrigerant HFC-134a (R-134a) and the oil, NISSAN A/C system oil Type S or the exact equivalents.

⚠ CAUTION

The use of any other refrigerant or oil will cause severe damage to the air conditioning system and will require the replacement of all air conditioner system components.

The refrigerant HFC-134a (R-134a) in your NISSAN vehicle does not harm the earth’s ozone layer. Although this refrigerant does not affect the earth’s atmosphere, certain government regulations require the recovery and recycling of any refrigerant during automotive air conditioner system service. A NISSAN dealer has the trained technicians and equipment needed to recover and recycle your air conditioner system refrigerant.

Contact a NISSAN dealer when servicing your air conditioner system.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

SPECIFICATIONS

ENGINE

Model		VQ40DE	VK56DE
Type		Gasoline, 4-cycle, DOHC	Gasoline, 4-cycle, DOHC
Cylinder arrangement		6-cylinder, V-block, Slanted at 60°	8-cylinder, V-block, Slanted at 90°
Bore x Stroke	in (mm)	3.760 x 3.622 (95.5 x 92)	3.858 x 3.622 (98 x 92)
Displacement	cu in (cm^3)	241.30 (3,954)	338.78 (5,552)
Firing order		1–2–3–4–5–6	1–8–7–3–6–5–4–2
Idle speed			
A/T (in “N” position)		No adjustment is necessary.	
Ignition timing (degree B.T.D.C. at idle speed)			
CO % at idle			
Spark plug		DILFR5A11	DILFR5A11
Spark plug gap (Nominal)	in (mm)	0.043 (1.1)	0.043 (1.1)
Camshaft operation		Timing chain	Timing chain

This spark ignition system complies with the Canadian standard ICES-002.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

WHEELS AND TIRES

Wheels	
	16 x 7.0J
	17 x 7.5J
	18 x 8.0J
Tires	
	P245/75R16
	P265/75R16
	P265/65R17
	P265/60R18
Spare tire	Full size

DIMENSIONS AND WEIGHTS

Overall length	in (mm)	192.3 (4884)
Overall width	in (mm)	72.8 (1850)
Overall height	in(mm)	73.1 (1858)
Front Track	in (mm)	61.8 (1570)
Rear Track	in (mm)	61.8 (1570)
Wheelbase	in (mm)	112.2 (2850)
Gross vehicle weight rating	lb (kg)	See the “F.M.V.S.S./C.M.V.S.S. certification label” on the center pillar between the driver’s side front and side doors.
Gross axle weight rating		
Front	lb (kg)	
Rear	lb (kg)	

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

WHEN TRAVELING OR REGISTERING YOUR VEHICLE IN ANOTHER COUNTRY

When planning to drive your NISSAN vehicle in another country, you should first find out if the fuel available is suitable for your vehicle's engine.

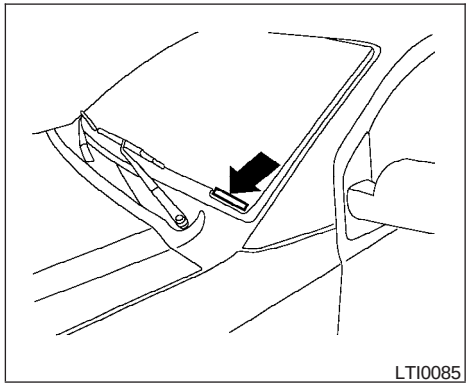
Using fuel with an octane rating that is too low may cause engine damage. All gasoline vehicles must be operated with unleaded gasoline. Therefore, avoid taking your vehicle to areas where appropriate fuel is not available.

When transferring the registration of your vehicle to another country, state, province or district, it may be necessary to modify the vehicle to meet local laws and regulations.

The laws and regulations for motor vehicle emission control and safety standards vary according to the country, state, province or district; therefore, vehicle specifications may differ.

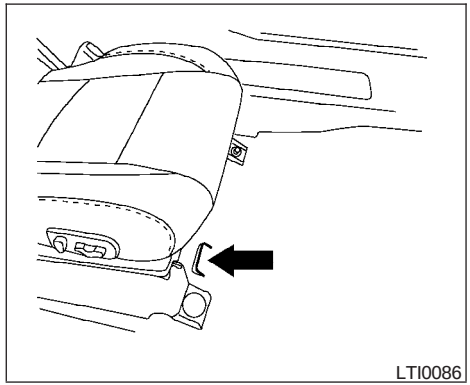
When any vehicle is to be taken into another country, state, province or district and registered, its modifications, transportation, and registration are the responsibility of the user. NISSAN is not responsible for any inconvenience that may result.

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION


LTI0085

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (VIN) PLATE

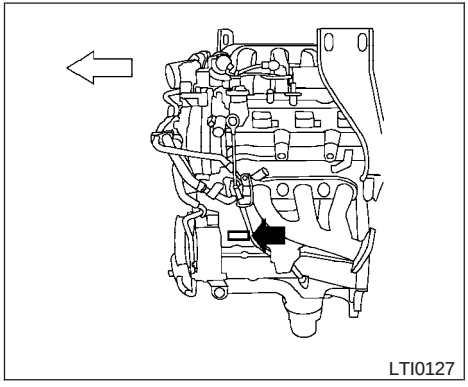
The vehicle identification number (VIN) plate is attached as shown. This number is the identification for your vehicle and is used in the vehicle registration.


LTI0086

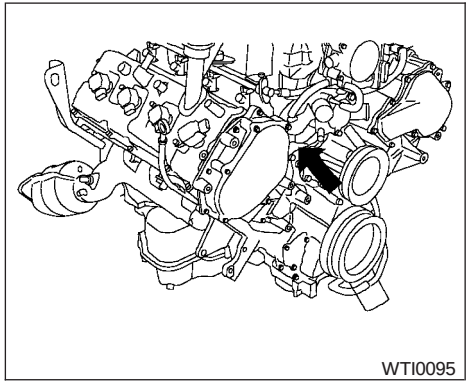
VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (chassis number)

The vehicle identification number is located as shown.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS



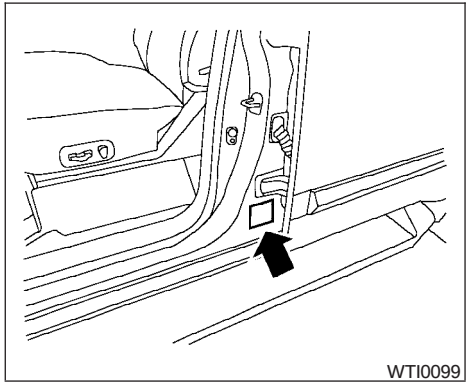
VQ40DE engine



VK56DE engine

ENGINE SERIAL NUMBER

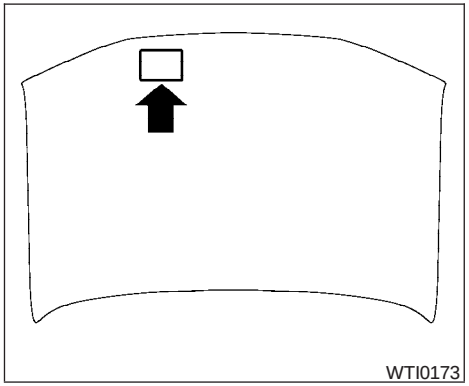
The number is stamped on the engine as shown.



F.M.V.S.S./C.M.V.S.S. CERTIFICATION LABEL

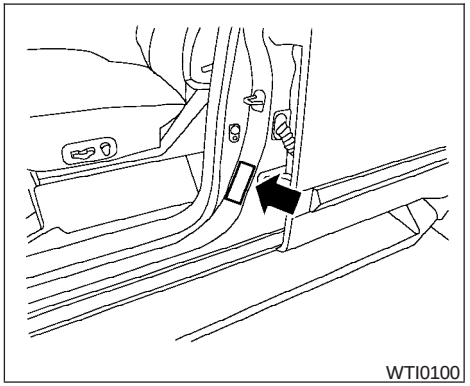
The Federal/Canadian Motor Vehicle Safety Standard (F.M.V.S.S./C.M.V.S.S.) certification label is affixed as shown. This label contains valuable vehicle information, such as: Gross Vehicle Weight Ratings (GVWR), Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR), month and year of manufacture, Vehicle Identification Number (VIN), etc. Review it carefully.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS



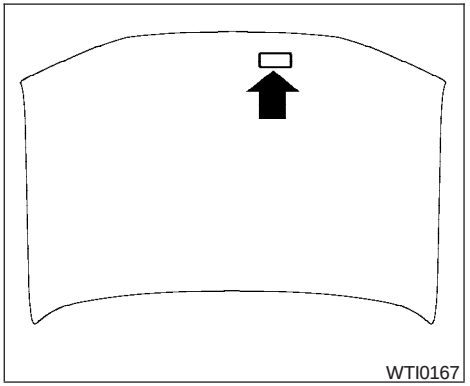
EMISSION CONTROL INFORMATION LABEL

The emission control information label is attached to the underside of the hood as shown.



TIRE AND LOADING INFORMATION LABEL

The cold tire pressure is shown on the Tire and Loading Information label. The label is located as shown.

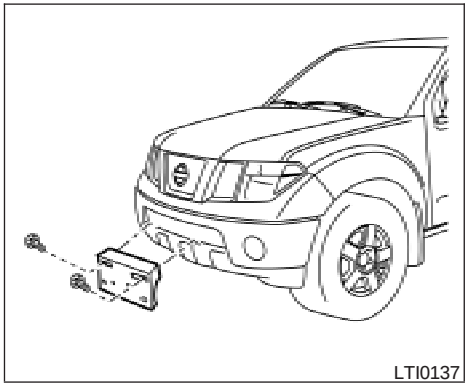


AIR CONDITIONER SPECIFICATION LABEL

The air conditioner specification label is affixed to the underside of the hood as shown.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

INSTALLING FRONT LICENSE PLATE


LTI0137

Use the following steps to mount the front license plate:

1. Make a shallow hole in each plastic finisher at the location mark (small dimple) using a 0.31 in (8 mm) drill. To avoid damaging the threads behind the finisher, apply only light pressure to the drill.
2. Mount the license plate bracket using two **8 mm slotted hex head screws.**

VEHICLE LOADING INFORMATION

⚠WARNING

- **It is extremely dangerous to ride in a cargo area inside a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.**
- **Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts.**
- **Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly.**

TERMS

It is important to familiarize yourself with the following terms before loading your vehicle:

- Curb Weight (actual weight of your vehicle) - vehicle weight including: standard and optional equipment, fluids, emergency tools, and spare tire assembly. This weight **does not** include passengers and cargo.
- GVW (Gross Vehicle Weight) - curb weight plus the combined weight of passengers and cargo.
- GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating) - maximum total combined weight of the unloaded vehicle, passengers, luggage, hitch, trailer tongue load and any other optional equipment. This information is located on the F.M.V.S.S./C.M.V.S.S. certification label.
- GAWR (Gross Axle Weight Rating) - maximum weight (load) limit specified for the front or rear axle. This information is located on the F.M.V.S.S./ C.M.V.S.S. certification label.
- GCWR (Gross Combined Weight rating) - The maximum total weight rating of the vehicle, passengers, cargo, and trailer.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

- Vehicle Capacity Weight, Load limit, Total load capacity - maximum total weight limit specified of the load (passengers and cargo) for the vehicle. This is the maximum combined weight of occupants and cargo that can be loaded into the vehicle. If the vehicle is used to tow a trailer, the trailer tongue weight must be included as part of the cargo load. This information is located on the Tire and Loading Information label (if so equipped).
- Cargo capacity - permissible weight of cargo, the subtracted weight of occupants from the load limit.

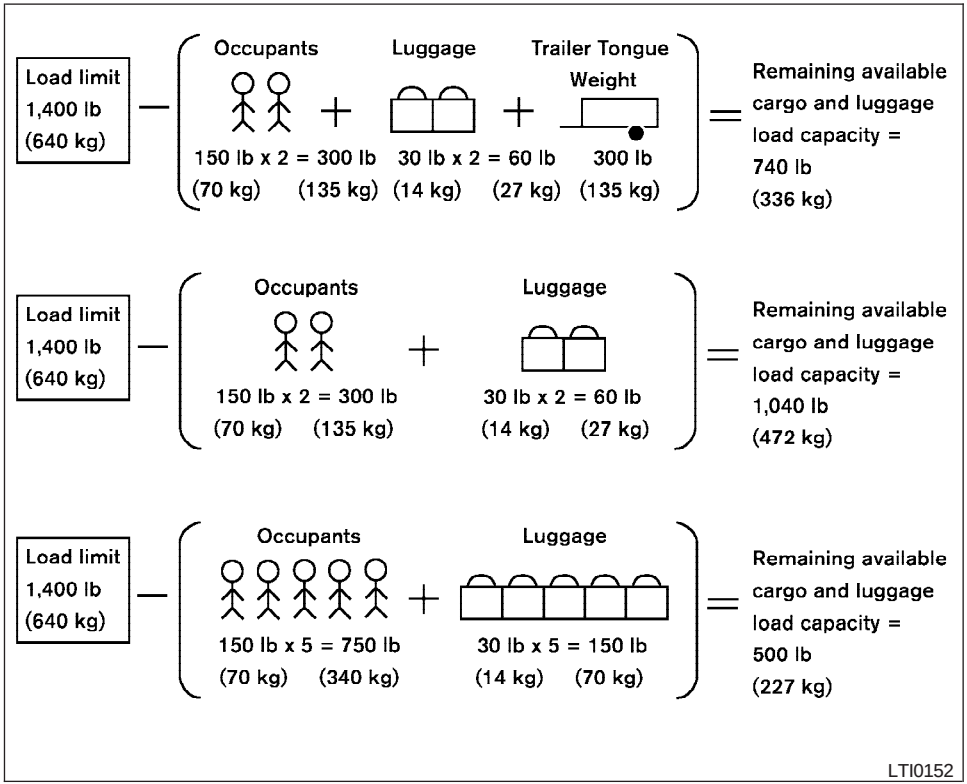
VEHICLE LOAD CAPACITY

Before driving a loaded vehicle, confirm that you do not exceed the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR) or the Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) for your vehicle. Both the GVWR and GAWR are located on the F.M.V.S.S./C.M.V.S.S. certification label. See “Measurement of Weights” later in this section.

Do not exceed the load limit of your vehicle shown as “The combined weight of occupants and cargo” on the Tire and Loading Information label (if so equipped). Do not exceed the number of occupants shown as “Seating Capacity” on the Tire and Loading Information label (if so equipped).

To get “the combined weight of occupants and cargo”, add the weight of all occupants, then add the total luggage weight. Examples are shown in the following illustration.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS



Example

Steps for determining correct load limit

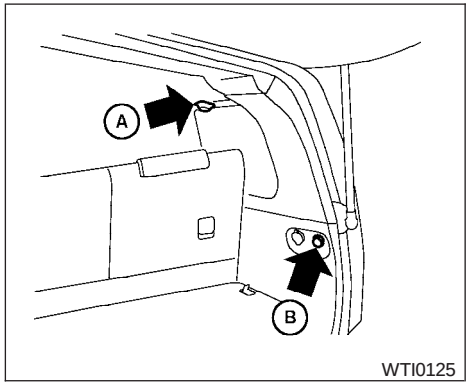
1. Locate the statement “The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs” on your vehicle’s placard.
2. Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.
3. Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kg or XXX lbs.
4. The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. For example, if the XXX amount equals 1400 lbs. and there will be five 150 lb. passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs. (1400-750 (5 X 150) = 650 lbs) or (640-340 (5 X 70) = 300 kg.)

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

5. Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in Step 4.
6. If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. Consult this manual to determine how this reduces the available cargo and luggage load capacity of your vehicle.

Before driving a loaded vehicle, confirm that you do not exceed the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR) or the Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) for your vehicle. See “Measurement of Weights” later in this section.

Also check tires for proper inflation pressures. See the Tire and Loading Information label.



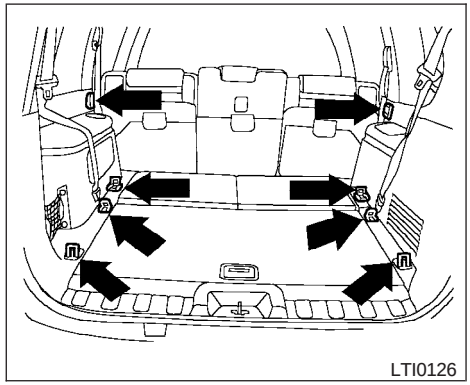
Cargo area ceiling tie-down hooks

SECURING THE LOAD

There are tie down hooks located in the cargo area as shown. The tie down hooks can be used to secure cargo with ropes or other types of straps.

Do not apply a total load of more than 55 lbs. (245 N) to a single Ⓐ plastic hook or 44 lbs. (196 N) to a single Ⓑ plastic hook when securing cargo.

Do not apply a total load of more than 110 lbs. (490 N) to a single metal floor tie-down hook when securing cargo.



Cargo area floor tie-down hooks

⚠WARNING

- **Properly secure all cargo with ropes or straps to help prevent it from sliding or shifting. Do not place cargo higher than the seatbacks. In a sudden stop or collision, unsecured cargo could cause personal injury.**
- **The child restraint top tether strap may be damaged by contact with items in the cargo area. Secure any items in the cargo area. Your child could be seriously injured or killed in a collision if the top tether strap is damaged.**

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

- **Do not load your vehicle any heavier than the GVWR or the maximum front and rear GAWRs. If you do, parts of your vehicle can break, tire damage could occur, or it can change the way your vehicle handles. This could result in loss of control and cause personal injury.**

LOADING TIPS

- The GVW must not exceed GVWR or GAWR as specified on the F.M.V.S.S./C.M.V.S.S. certification label.
- Do not load the front and rear axle to the GAWR. Doing so will exceed the GVWR.

⚠WARNING

- **Properly secure all cargo with ropes or straps to help prevent it from sliding or shifting. Do not place cargo higher than the seatbacks. In a sudden stop or collision, unsecured cargo could cause personal injury.**
- **Do not load your vehicle any heavier than the GVWR or the maximum front and rear GAWRs. If you do, parts of your vehicle can break, tire damage could occur, or it can change the way your vehicle handles. This could result in loss of control and cause personal injury.**
- **Overloading not only can shorten the life of your vehicle and the tire, but can also cause unsafe vehicle handling and longer braking distances. This may cause a premature tire failure which could result in a serious accident and personal injury. Failures caused by overloading are not covered by the vehicle's warranty.**

MEASUREMENT OF WEIGHTS

Secure loose items to prevent weight shifts that could affect the balance of your vehicle. When the vehicle is loaded, drive to a scale and weigh the front and the rear wheels separately to determine axle loads. Individual axle loads should not exceed either of the gross axle weight ratings (GAWR). The total of the axle loads should not exceed the gross vehicle weight rating (GVWR). These ratings are given on the vehicle certification label. If weight ratings are exceeded, move or remove items to bring all weights below the ratings.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠WARNING

Overloading or improper loading of a trailer and its cargo can adversely affect vehicle handling, braking and performance and may lead to accidents.

⚠CAUTION

- **Do not tow a trailer or haul a heavy load for the first 500 miles (800 km). Your engine, axle or other parts could be damaged.**
- **For the first 500 miles (800 km) that you tow a trailer, do not drive over 50 mph (80 km/h) and do not make starts at full throttle. This helps the engine and other parts of your vehicle wear in at the heavier loads.**

Your new vehicle was designed to be used primarily to carry passengers and cargo. Remember that towing a trailer places additional loads on your vehicle's engine, drive train, steering, braking and other systems.

A NISSAN Towing Guide (U.S. only) is available on the website at www.nissanusa.com. This guide includes information on trailer towing capability and the special equipment required for proper towing.

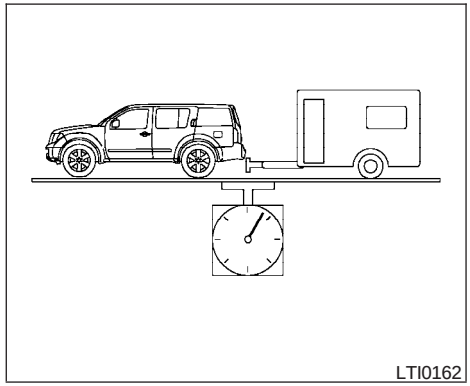
MAXIMUM LOAD LIMITS

Maximum trailer loads

Never allow the total trailer load to exceed the value specified in the "Towing Load/Specification" chart found later in this section. The total trailer load equals trailer weight plus its cargo weight.

- **When towing a trailer load of 3,500 lbs. (1587 kg) or more, trailers with a brake system MUST be used.**

The maximum Gross Combined Weight Rating (GCWR) should not exceed the value specified in the following "Towing Load/Specification" chart.


LTI0162

The GCWR equals the combined weight of the towing vehicle (including passengers and cargo) plus the total trailer load. Towing loads greater than these or using improper towing equipment could adversely affect vehicle handling, braking and performance.

The ability of your vehicle to tow a trailer is not only related to the maximum trailer loads, but also the places you plan to tow. Tow weights appropriate for level highway driving may have to be reduced for low traction situations (for example, on slippery boat ramps).

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

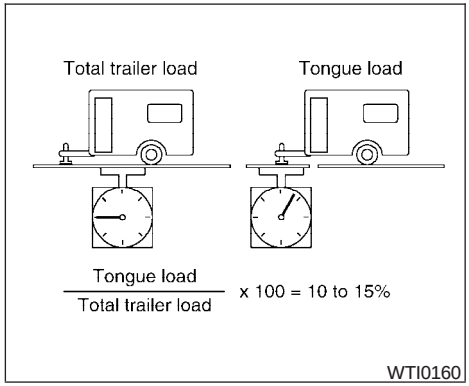
Temperature conditions can also affect towing. For example, towing a heavy trailer in high outside temperatures on graded roads can affect engine performance and cause overheating. The engine protection mode, which helps reduce the chance of engine damage, could activate and automatically decrease engine power. Vehicle speed may decrease under high load. Plan your trip carefully to account for trailer and vehicle load, weather and road conditions.

⚠WARNING

Overheating can result in reduced engine power and vehicle speed. The reduced speed may be lower than other traffic, which could increase the chance of a collision. Be especially careful when driving. If the vehicle cannot maintain a safe driving speed, pull to the side of the road in a safe area. Allow the engine to cool and return to normal operation. See "If your vehicle overheats" in the "In case of emergency" section of this manual.

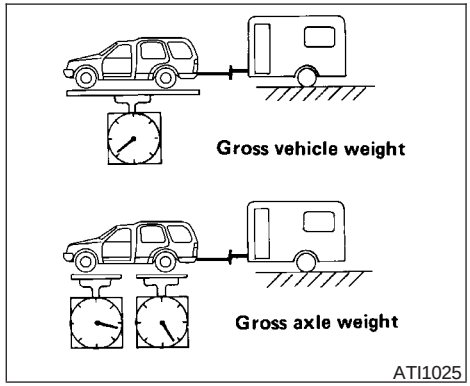
⚠CAUTION

Vehicle damage resulting from improper towing procedures is not covered by NISSAN warranties.



Tongue load

When using a weight carrying or a weight distributing hitch, keep the tongue load between 10 - 15 percent of the total trailer load or use the trailer tongue load specified by the trailer manufacturer. The tongue load must be within the maximum tongue load limits shown in the following "Towing Load/Specification" chart. If the tongue load becomes excessive, rearrange cargo to allow for proper tongue load.



Maximum Gross Vehicle Weight (GVW)/maximum Gross Axle Weight (GAW)

The GVW of the towing vehicle must not exceed the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR) shown on the F.M.V.S.S./C.M.V.S.S. certification label. The GVW equals the combined weight of the unloaded vehicle, passengers, luggage, hitch, trailer tongue load and any other optional equipment. In addition, front or rear GAW must not exceed the Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) shown on the F.M.V.S.S./C.M.V.S.S. certification label.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Towing capacities are calculated assuming a base vehicle with driver and any options required to achieve the rating. Additional passengers, cargo and/or optional equipment, such as the trailer hitch, will add weight to the vehicle and reduce your vehicle's maximum towing capacity and trailer tongue load.

The vehicle and trailer need to be weighed to confirm the vehicle is within the GVWR, Front GAWR, Rear GAWR, Gross Combined Weight Rating (GCWR) and Towing capacity.

All vehicle and trailer weights can be measured using platform type scales commonly found at truck stops, highway weigh stations, building supply centers or salvage yards.

To determine the available payload capacity for tongue load, use the following procedure.

1. Locate the GVWR on the F.M.V.S.S./ C.M.V.S.S. certification label.
2. Weigh your vehicle on the scale with all of the passengers and cargo that are normally in the vehicle when towing a trailer.
3. Subtract the actual vehicle weight from the GVWR. The remaining amount is the available maximum tongue load.

To determine the available towing capacity, use the following procedure.

1. Find the GCWR for your vehicle on the "Towing Load/Specification" chart found later in this section.
2. Subtract the actual vehicle weight from the GCWR. The remaining amount is the available maximum towing capacity.

To determine the Gross Trailer Weight, weigh your trailer on a scale with all equipment and cargo, that are normally in the trailer when it is towed. Make sure the Gross trailer weight is not more than the Gross Trailer Weight Rating shown on the trailer and is not more than the calculated available maximum towing capacity.

Also weigh the front and rear axles on the scale to make sure the Front Gross Axle Weight and Rear Gross Axle Weight are not more than Front Gross Axle Weight and Rear Gross Axle Weight on the F.M.V.S.S./C.M.V.S.S. certification label. The cargo in the trailer and vehicle may need to be moved or removed to meet the specified ratings.

Example:

- Gross Vehicle Weight (GVW) as weighed on a scale - including passengers, cargo and hitch - 5,425 lb. (2460 kg).
- Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR) from F.M.V.S.S./C.M.V.S.S. certification label - 6,000 lb. (2721 kg).
- Gross Combined Weight Rating (GCWR) from "Towing Load/Specification" chart - 11,133 lb. (5049 kg).
- Maximum Trailer towing capacity from "Towing Load/Specification" chart - 6,000 lb. (2721 kg).

6,000 lb. (2721 kg)	GVWR
– 5,425 lb. (2460 kg)	GVW
= 575 lb. (260 kg)	Available for tongue weight

11,133 lb. (5049 kg)	GCWR
– 5,425 lb. (2460 kg)	GVW
= 5,708 lb. (2588 kg)	Capacity available for towing

575 lb. (260 kg)	Available tongue weight
/ 5,708 lb. (2588 kg)	Available capacity
=	10 % tongue weight

The available towing capacity may be less than the maximum towing capacity due to the passenger and cargo load in the vehicle.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Remember to keep trailer tongue weight between 10 - 15% of the trailer weight or within the trailer tongue load specification recommended by the trailer manufacturer. If the tongue load becomes excessive, rearrange the cargo to obtain the proper tongue load. Do not exceed the maximum tongue weight specification shown in the “Towing load/specification” chart even if the calculated available tongue weight is greater than 15%. If the calculated tongue weight is less than 10% , reduce the total trailer weight to match the available tongue weight.

Always verify that available capacities are within the required ratings.

Trailer frontal area

⚠CAUTION

Exceeding the maximum trailer frontal area specification may exceed the towing capacity of the vehicle. This may affect the towing performance and lead to vehicle damage.

The trailer frontal area affects the towing load of a trailer. The frontal area is the total area of the vehicle and trailer that is affected by air resistance while towing. Do not exceed the maximum trailer frontal area specification shown in the ″Towing Load/Specification” chart. The frontal area can be determined by multiplying the width of the trailer by the height of the trailer. For example, a trailer that is 8 feet wide by 6 feet tall has a trailer frontal area of 48 square feet.

TOWING LOAD/SPECIFICATION

	US & CAN	
	V6	V8
Maximum Towing Capacity*1, *2	6,000 lb. (2721 kg)	7,000 lb. (3175 kg)
Maximum Tongue Load	600 lb. (272 kg)	700 lb. (318 kg)
Maximum Gross Combined Weight Rating	11,133 lb. (5,049 kg)	12,570 lb. (5,700 kg)
Maximum trailer frontal area	60 sq ft (5.52 sq meters)	

*1: The towing capacity values are calculated assuming a base vehicle with driver and any options required to achieve the rating. Additional passengers, cargo and/or optional equipment will add weight to the vehicle and reduce your vehicle’s maximum towing capacity.

*2: Use of a weight-distributing hitch system is recommended when towing over 5,000 lbs.

TOWING SAFETY

Trailer hitch

Your vehicle may be equipped with an optional trailer tow package. The trailer tow package includes a receiver-type frame mounted hitch. This hitch is rated for the maximum towing capacity of this vehicle when the proper towing equipment is used. Choose a proper ball mount and hitch ball that is rated for the trailer to be towed. Genuine Nissan ball mounts and hitch balls are available from your NISSAN dealer.

If your vehicle is not equipped with the optional trailer tow package, check the towing capacity of your bumper hitch or receiver-type frame mounted hitch. Choose a proper hitch for your vehicle and trailer. A genuine Nissan trailer hitch is available from your NISSAN dealer. Make sure the trailer hitch is securely attached to the vehicle to help avoid personal injury or property damage due to sway caused by crosswinds, rough road surfaces or passing trucks.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ WARNING

Trailer hitch components have specific weight ratings. Your vehicle may be capable of towing a trailer heavier than the weight rating of the hitch components. Never exceed the weight rating of the hitch components. Doing so can cause serious personal injury or property damage.

Hitch ball

Choose a hitch ball of the proper size and weight rating for your trailer:

- The required hitch ball size is stamped on most trailer couplers. Most hitch balls also have the size printed on the top of the ball.
- Choose the proper class hitch ball based on the trailer weight.
- The diameter of the threaded shank of the hitch ball must be matched to the ball mount hole diameter. The hitch ball shank should be no more than 1/16" smaller than the hole in the ball mount.
- The threaded shank of the hitch ball must be long enough to be properly secured to the ball mount. There should be at least 2 threads showing beyond the lock washer and nut.

Ball mount

The hitch ball is attached to the ball mount and the ball mount is inserted into the hitch receiver. Choose a proper class ball mount based on the trailer weight. Additionally, the ball mount should be chosen to keep the trailer tongue level with the ground.

Weight carrying hitches

A weight carrying or "dead weight" ball mount is one that is designed to carry the whole amount of tongue weight and gross weight directly on the ball mount and on the receiver.

Weight distribution hitch

This type of hitch is also called a "load-leveling" or "equalizing" hitch. A set of bars attach to the ball mount and to the trailer to distribute the tongue weight (hitch weight) of your trailer. Many vehicles can't carry the full tongue weight of a given trailer, and need some of the tongue weight transferred through the frame and pushing down on the front wheels. This gives stability to the tow vehicle.

A weight-distributing hitch system (Class IV) is recommended if you plan to tow trailers with a maximum weight over 5,000 lbs. Check with the trailer and towing equipment manufacturers to determine if they recommend the use of a weight-distributing hitch system.

NOTE:

A weight-distributing hitch system may affect the operation of trailer surge brakes. If you are considering use of a weight-distributing hitch system with a surge brake-equipped trailer, check with the surge brake, hitch or trailer manufacturer to determine if and how this can be done.

Follow the instructions provided by the manufacturer for installing and using the weight-distributing hitch system.

General set-up instructions are as follows:

1. Park unloaded vehicle on a level surface. With the ignition on and the doors closed, allow the vehicle to stand for several minutes so that it can level.
2. Measure the height of a reference point on the front and rear bumpers at the center of the vehicle.
3. Attach the trailer to the vehicle and adjust the hitch equalizers so that the front bumper height is within 0 - .5 inches (0 – 13 mm) of the reference height measured in step 2. The rear bumper should be no higher than the reference height measured in step 2.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ WARNING

Properly adjust the weight distributing hitch so the rear of the bumper is no higher than the measured reference height when the trailer is attached. If the rear bumper is higher than the measured reference height when loaded, the vehicle may handle unpredictably which could cause a loss of vehicle control and cause serious personal injury or property damage.

Sway control device

Sudden maneuvers, wind gusts, and buffeting caused by other vehicles can affect trailer handling. Sway control devices may be used to help control these affects. If you choose to use one, contact a reputable trailer hitch supplier to make sure the sway control device will work with the vehicle, hitch, trailer and the trailer's brake system. Follow the instructions provided by the manufacturer for installing and using the sway control device.

Class I hitch

Class I trailer hitch equipment (receiver, ball mount and hitch ball) can be used to tow trailers of a maximum weight of 2,000 lb (909 kg).

Class II hitch

Class II trailer hitch equipment (receiver, ball mount and hitch ball) can be used to tow trailers of a maximum weight of 3,500 lb (1,510 kg).

Class III hitch

Class III trailer hitch equipment (receiver, ball mount and hitch ball) can be used to tow trailers of a maximum weight of 5,000 lb (2,272 kg).

The genuine NISSAN step bumper is considered a Class III ball mount.

Class IV hitch

Class IV trailer hitch equipment (receiver, ball mount and hitch ball) can be used to tow trailers of a maximum weight of 10,000 lb (4,545 kg). A weight distributing hitch should be used to tow trailers that weigh over 5,000 lb (2,272 kg).

Your vehicle may be equipped with Class IV trailer hitch equipment that has a 10,000 lb (4,545 kg) maximum weight rating, but your vehicle is only capable of towing the maximum trailer weights shown in the "Towing Load/ Specification" chart earlier in this section.

⚠ CAUTION

- **Special hitches which include frame reinforcements are required for towing above 2,000 lb (907 kg). Suitable genuine NISSAN hitches, ball mounts and hitch balls for pickup trucks and sport utility vehicles are available at a NISSAN dealer.**
- **The hitch should not be attached to or affect the operation of the impact-absorbing bumper.**
- **Do not use axle-mounted hitches.**
- **Do not modify the vehicle exhaust system, brake system, etc. to install a trailer hitch.**
- **To reduce the possibility of additional damage if your vehicle is struck from the rear, where practical, remove the receiver when not in use.**
- **Regularly check that all trailer hitch mounting bolts are securely mounted.**
- **When towing with the hitch ball mounted to the rear bumper, do not make sharp turns. The trailer may contact the bumper and cause damage to the bumper or trailer.**

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Tire pressures

- When towing a trailer, inflate the vehicle tires to the recommended cold tire pressure indicated on the Tire and Loading Information label.
- Trailer tire condition, size, load rating and proper inflation pressure should be in accordance with the trailer and tire manufacturer's specifications.

Safety chains

Always use suitable safety chains between your vehicle and the trailer. The safety chains should be crossed and should be attached to the hitch, not to the vehicle bumper or axle. The safety chains can be attached to the bumper if the hitch ball is mounted to the bumper. Be sure to leave enough slack in the chains to permit turning corners.

Trailer lights

⚠CAUTION

When splicing into the vehicle electrical system, a commercially available power-type module/converter must be used to provide power for all trailer lighting. This unit uses the vehicle battery as a direct power source for all trailer lights while using the vehicle tail light, stoplight and turn signal circuits as a signal source. The module/converter must draw no more that 15 milliamps from the stop and tail lamp circuits. Using a module/converter that exceeds these power requirements may damage the vehicle's electrical system. See a reputable trailer dealer to obtain the proper equipment and to have it installed.

Trailer lights should comply with federal and/or local regulations. For assistance in hooking up trailer lights, contact a NISSAN dealer or reputable trailer dealer. Vehicles equipped with the trailer tow package are equipped with a 4-pin trailer harness connector. If your trailer is equipped with a 7-pin connector, an adapter will be needed to connect the trailer lights to the vehicle. Adapters are available at NISSAN dealers as well as auto parts stores and hitch retailers.

Trailer brakes

When towing a trailer load of 3,500 lbs. (1587 kg) or more, trailers with a brake system MUST be used. However, most states require a separate braking system on trailers with a loaded weight above a specific amount. Make sure the trailer meets the local regulations and the regulations where you plan to tow.

Several types of braking systems are available.

Surge Brakes - The surge brake actuator is mounted on the trailer tongue with a hydraulic line running to each trailer wheel. Surge brakes are activated by the trailer pushing against the hitch ball when the tow vehicle is braking. Hydraulic surge brakes are common on rental trailers and some boat trailers. In this type of system, there is no hydraulic or electric connection for brake operation between the tow vehicle and the trailer.

Electric Trailer Brakes - Electric braking systems are activated by an electronic signal sent from a trailer brake controller (special brake-sensing module). If electric trailer brakes are used, see ″Electric trailer brake controller″ in this section.

Have a professional supplier of towing equipment make sure the trailer brakes are properly installed and demonstrate proper brake function testing.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ WARNING

Never connect a trailer brake system directly to the vehicle brake system.

Pre-towing tips

- Be certain your vehicle maintains a level position when a loaded and/or unloaded trailer is hitched. Do not drive the vehicle if it has an abnormal nose-up or nose-down condition; check for improper tongue load, overload, worn suspension or other possible causes of either condition.
- Always secure items in the trailer to prevent load shift while driving.
- Keep the cargo load as low as possible in the trailer to keep the trailer center of gravity low.
- Load the trailer so approximately 60% of the trailer load is in the front half and 40% is in the back half. Also make sure the load is balanced side to side.
- Check your hitch, trailer tire pressure, vehicle tire pressure, trailer light operation, and trailer wheel lug nuts every time you attach a trailer to the vehicle.
- Be certain your rearview mirrors conform to all federal, state or local regulations. If not, install any mirrors required for towing before driving the vehicle.
- Determine the overall height of the vehicle and trailer so the required clearance is known.

Trailer towing tips

In order to gain skill and an understanding of the vehicle's behavior, you should practice turning, stopping and backing up in an area which is free from traffic. Steering stability and braking performance will be somewhat different than under normal driving conditions.

- Always secure items in the trailer to prevent load shift while driving.
- Lock the trailer hitch coupler with a pin or lock to prevent the coupler from inadvertently becoming unlatched.
- Avoid abrupt starts, acceleration or stops.
- Avoid sharp turns or lane changes.
- Always drive your vehicle at a moderate speed.
- When backing up, hold the bottom of the steering wheel with one hand. Move your hand in the direction in which you want the trailer to go. Make small corrections and back up slowly. If possible, have someone guide you when you are backing up.

Always block the wheels on both vehicle and trailer when parking. Parking on a slope is not recommended; however, if you must do so:

⚠ CAUTION

If you move the shift selector lever to the P (Park) position before blocking the wheels and applying the parking brake, transmission damage could occur.

1. Apply and hold the brake pedal.
2. Have someone place blocks on the downhill side of the vehicle and trailer wheels.
3. After the wheel blocks are in place, slowly release the brake pedal until the blocks absorb the vehicle load.
4. Apply the parking brake.
5. Shift the transmission into P (Park).

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

6. Make sure the indicator light (if so equipped) indicates the transfer case is in 4H, 4L, or 2H and that the ATP light is off. If the indicator light is flashing, or the ATP light is ON, make sure the transmission is in P (Park) (AT) and turn the 4WD switch to 2WD or 4H. See “Automatic transmission park warning light” in the “Instruments and controls” section and “Using four wheel drive (4WD)” in the “Starting and driving” section.
7. Turn off the engine.

To drive away:

1. Start the vehicle.
2. Apply and hold the brake pedal.
3. Shift the transmission into gear.
4. Release the parking brake.
5. Drive slowly until the vehicle and trailer are clear from the blocks.
6. Apply and hold the brake pedal.
7. Have someone retrieve and store the blocks.

- While going downhill, the weight of the trailer pushing on the tow vehicle may decrease overall stability. Therefore, to maintain adequate control, reduce your speed and shift to a lower gear. Avoid long or repeated use of the brakes when descending a hill, as this reduces their effectiveness and could cause overheating. Shifting to a lower gear instead provides “engine braking” and reduces the need to brake as frequently.
- If the engine coolant temperature rises to a high temperature, refer to “If your vehicle overheats” in the “In case of emergency” section of this owner’s manual.
- Trailer towing requires more fuel than normal circumstances.
- Avoid towing a trailer for your vehicle’s first 500 miles (805 km).
- For the first 500 miles (805 km) that you do tow, do not drive over 50 MPH (80 km/h).
- Have your vehicle serviced more often than at intervals specified in the recommended Maintenance Schedule in the “NISSAN Service and Maintenance Guide”.
- When making a turn, your trailer wheels will be closer to the inside of the turn than your vehicle wheels. To compensate for this, make a larger than normal turning radius during the turn.
- Crosswinds and rough roads will adversely affect vehicle/trailer handling, possibly causing vehicle sway. When being passed by larger vehicles, be prepared for possible changes in crosswinds that could affect vehicle handling.

Do the following if the trailer begins to sway:

1. Take your foot off the accelerator pedal to allow the vehicle to coast and steer as straight ahead as the road conditions allow. This combination will help stabilize the vehicle
   – Do not correct trailer sway by steering or applying the brakes.
2. When the trailer sway stops, gently apply the brakes and pull to the side of the road in a safe area.
3. Try to rearrange the trailer load so it is balanced as described earlier in this section.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

- Be careful when passing other vehicles. Passing while towing a trailer requires considerably more distance than normal passing. Remember, the length of the trailer must also pass the other vehicle before you can safely change lanes.
- Use the Tow Mode or downshift the transmission to a lower gear for engine braking when driving down steep or long hills. This will help slow the vehicle without applying the brakes.
- Avoid holding the brake pedal down too long or too frequently. This could cause the brakes to overheat, resulting in reduced braking efficiency.
- Increase your following distance to allow for greater stopping distances while towing a trailer. Anticipate stops and brake gradually.
- NISSAN recommends that the cruise control not be used while towing a trailer.
- Some states or provinces have specific regulations and speed limits for vehicles that are towing trailers. Obey the local speed limits.
- Check your hitch, trailer wiring harness connections, and trailer wheel lug nuts after 50 miles (80 km) of travel and at every break.
- When launching a boat, don't allow the water level to go over the exhaust tail pipe or rear bumper.
- Make sure you disconnect the trailer lights before backing the trailer into the water or the trailer lights may burn out.

When towing a trailer, final drive gear oil should be replaced and transmission oil/fluid should be changed more frequently. For additional information, see the "Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section earlier in this manual.

FLAT TOWING

Towing your vehicle with all four wheels on the ground is sometimes called flat towing. This method is sometimes used when towing a vehicle behind a recreational vehicle, such as a motor home.

⚠CAUTION

- **Failure to follow these guidelines can result in severe transmission damage.**
- **Whenever flat towing your vehicle, always tow forward, never backward.**
- **DO NOT tow any automatic transmission vehicle with all four wheels on the ground (flat towing). Doing so WILL DAMAGE internal transmission parts due to lack of transmission lubrication.**
- **For emergency towing procedures refer to "Towing recommended by NISSAN" in the "In case of emergency" section of this manual.**

Automatic Transmission

To tow a vehicle equipped with an automatic transmission, an appropriate vehicle dolly **MUST** be placed under the towed vehicle's drive wheels. **Always** follow the dolly manufacturer's recommendations when using their product.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

UNIFORM TIRE QUALITY GRADING

DOT (Department of Transportation) Quality Grades: All passenger car tires must conform to federal safety requirements in addition to these grades.

Quality grades can be found where applicable on the tire sidewall between tread shoulder and maximum section width. For example:

Treadwear 200 Traction AA Temperature A

Treadwear

The treadwear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and one-half (1 1/2) times as well on the government course as a tire graded 100. The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

Traction AA, A, B and C

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B, and C. Those grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

⚠WARNING

The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

Temperature A, B and C

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat, and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel. Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. The grade C corresponds to a level of performance which all passenger car tires must meet under the Federal Motor Safety Standard No. 109. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

⚠WARNING

The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, under-inflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause heat build-up and possible tire failure.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM WARRANTY

Your NISSAN vehicle is covered by the following emission warranties:

For USA

1. Emission Defects Warranty
2. Emissions Performance Warranty

Details of this warranty may be found with other vehicle warranties in your Warranty Information Booklet which comes with your NISSAN vehicle. If you did not receive a Warranty Information Booklet, or it is lost, you may obtain a replacement by writing to:

- Nissan North America, Inc.
  Consumer Affairs Department
  P.O. Box 685003
  Franklin, TN 37068-5003

For Canada

Emission Control System Warranty

Details of these warranties may be found with other vehicle warranties in your Warranty Information Booklet which comes with your NISSAN vehicle. If you did not receive a Warranty Information Booklet, or it is lost, you may obtain a replacement by writing to:

- Nissan Canada Inc.
  5290 Orbitor Drive
  Mississauga, Ontario, L4W 4Z5

REPORTING SAFETY DEFECTS (US only)

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying NISSAN.

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or NISSAN.

To contact NHTSA, you may call the Vehicle Safety Hotline toll-free at 1-888-327-4236 (TTY: 1-800-424-9153); go to http://www.safercar.gov; or write to: Administrator, NHTSA, 400 Seventh Street, SW., Washington, D.C. 20590. You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from http://www.safercar.gov.

You may notify NISSAN by contacting our Consumer Affairs Department, toll-free, at 1-800-NISSAN-1.

READINESS FOR INSPECTION/ MAINTENANCE (I/M) TEST

Due to legal requirements in some states and Canadian Provinces, your vehicle may be required to be in what is called the “ready condition” for an Inspection/Maintenance (I/M) test of the emission control system.

The vehicle is set to the “ready condition” when it is driven through certain driving patterns. Usually, the ready condition can be obtained by ordinary usage of the vehicle.

If a powertrain system component is repaired or the battery is disconnected, the vehicle may be reset to a “not ready” condition. Before taking the I/M test, check the vehicle’s inspection/ maintenance test readiness condition. Turn the ignition switch ON without starting the engine. If the Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) comes on steady for 20 seconds and then blinks for 10 seconds , the I/M test condition is “not ready”. If the MIL does not blink after 20 seconds, the I/M test condition is “ready”. If the MIL indicates the vehicle is in a “not ready” condition, drive the vehicle through the following pattern to set the vehicle to the ready condition. If you cannot or do not want to perform the driving pattern, a NISSAN dealer can conduct it for you.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠WARNING

Always drive the vehicle in a safe and prudent manner according to traffic conditions and obey all traffic laws.

1. Start the engine when the engine coolant temperature gauge needle points to C. Allow the engine to idle until the gauge needle points between the C and H (normal operating temperature).
2. Accelerate the vehicle to 55 MPH (88 km/h), then quickly release the accelerator pedal completely and keep it released for at least 10 seconds.
3. Quickly depress the accelerator pedal for a moment, then drive the vehicle at a speed of 53 - 60 MPH (86 - 96 km/h) for at least 9 minutes.
4. Stop the vehicle.
5. Accelerate the vehicle to 35 MPH (55 km/h) and maintain the speed for 20 seconds.
6. Repeat steps 4 through 5 at least 10 times.
7. Accelerate the vehicle to 55 MPH (88 km/h) and maintain the speed for at least 3 minutes.
8. Stop the vehicle. Place the shift selector in the P (Park) or N (Neutral) position.
9. Turn the engine off.
10. Repeat steps 1 - 8 at least one more time.

If steps 1 through 7 are interrupted, repeat the preceding step. Any safe driving mode is acceptable between steps. Do not stop the engine until step 7 is completed.

This vehicle is equipped with an Event Data Recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an air bag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less. The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- How various systems in your vehicle were operating;
- Whether or not the driver and passenger safety belts were buckled/fastened;
- How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal; and,
- How fast the vehicle was traveling.
- Sounds are not recorded.

These data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur. NOTE: EDR data are recorded by your vehicle only if a nontrivial crash situation occurs; no data are recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g. name, gender, age and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement, could combine the EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer and NISSAN dealer, other parties, such as law enforcement, that have the special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the EDR. EDR data will only be accessed with the consent of the vehicle owner or lessee or as otherwise required or permitted by law.

OWNER'S MANUAL/SERVICE MANUAL ORDER INFORMATION

A genuine NISSAN Service Manual is the best source of service and repair information for your vehicle. Filled with wiring diagrams, illustrations and step-by-step diagnostic and adjustment procedures, this manual is the same one used by the factory-trained technicians working at NISSAN dealerships. Also available are genuine NISSAN Owner's Manuals, and genuine NISSAN Service and Owner's Manuals for older NISSAN models.

For USA

For current pricing and availability of genuine **NISSAN Service Manuals** for the 2000 model year and later contact:

1-800-450-9491
www.nissan-techinfo.com

For current pricing and availability of genuine **NISSAN Service Manuals** for the 1999 model year and prior, see a NISSAN dealer, or contact:

1-800-247-5321

For current pricing and availability of genuine **NISSAN Owner's Manuals** for this model year and prior, see a NISSAN dealer, or contact:

1-800-247-5321

For Canada

To purchase a copy of a genuine NISSAN Service Manual or Owner's Manual please contact your nearest NISSAN dealer. For the phone number and location of a NISSAN dealer in your area call the NISSAN Information Center at 1-800-387-0122 and a bilingual NISSAN representative will assist you.

Also available are genuine NISSAN Service and Owner's Manuals for older NISSAN models.

IN THE EVENT OF A COLLISION

Unfortunately, accidents do occur. In this unlikely event, there is some important information you should know.

Many insurance companies routinely authorize the use of non-genuine collision parts in order to cut costs, among other reasons.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Insist on the use of genuine NISSAN collision parts!

If you want your vehicle to be restored using parts made to NISSAN's original exacting specifications – if you want to help it to last and hold its resale value, the solution is simple. **Tell your insurance agent and your repair shop to only use Genuine NISSAN Collision Parts.** NISSAN does not warrant non-NISSAN parts, nor does NISSAN's warranty apply to damage caused by a non-genuine part.

Using Genuine NISSAN Parts can help protect your personal safety, preserve your warranty protection and maintain the resale value of your vehicle. And if your vehicle was leased, using Genuine NISSAN Parts may prevent or limit unnecessary excess wear and tear expenses at the end of your lease.

NISSAN designs its hoods with crumple zones to minimize the risk that the hood will penetrate the windshield of your vehicle in an accident. Non-genuine (imitation) parts may not provide such built-in safeguards. Also, non-genuine parts often show premature wear, rust and corrosion.

Why should you take a chance?

In over 40 states, the law says you must be advised if non-genuine parts are used to repair your vehicle. And some states have enacted laws that restrict insurance companies from authorizing the use of non-genuine collision parts during the new vehicle warranty. These laws help protect you, so you can take action to protect yourself.

It's your right!

If you should need further information visit us at: **www.nissanusa.com** (for U.S. customers) or **www.nissan.ca** (for Canadian customers).

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

MEMO

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

10 Index

4WD warning light 2-16

A

Active brake limited slip (ABLS) system (if so equipped) 5-35
Active Head Restraint 1-7
Adjusting pedal position 3-25
Air bag (See supplemental restraint system) 1-41
Air bag system
  Front (See supplemental front impact air bag system) 1-49
Air bag warning labels 1-56
Air bag warning light 1-56, 2-19
Air cleaner housing filter 8-19
Air conditioner
  Air conditioner operation 4-40
  Air conditioner service 4-48
  Air conditioner specification label 9-11
  Air conditioner system refrigerant and oil recommendations 9-6
  Heater and air conditioner controls 4-38, 4-45
  Rear seat air conditioner 4-47
  Servicing air conditioner 4-48
Air flow charts 4-42
Alarm system (See vehicle security system) 2-23
Anchor point locations 1-24
Antenna 4-88
Anti-lock brake warning light 2-14
Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) 5-34
Audible reminders 2-22
Audio system 4-48
  Compact Disc (CD) changer 4-63
  Compact disc (CD) player 4-57, 4-71
Audio System
  CompactFlash (CF) player 4-73
Audio system
  FM/AM radio with compact disc (CD) player 4-55
  FM/AM/SAT radio with compact disc (CD) changer 4-60
  FM/AM/SAT radio with compact disc (CD) player 4-68
Audio System
  Music Box hard-disk drive audio system 4-75
Audio system
  Radio 4-48
  Rear audio controls 4-87
Audio System
  Settings 4-60, 4-68
Audio system
  Steering wheel audio control switch 4-86
Autolight switch 2-29
Automatic
  Automatic drive positioner 3-30
  Automatic power window switch 2-50
  Automatic transmission position indicator light 2-19
  Driving with automatic transmission 5-14
  Transmission selector lever lock release 5-17
Automatic anti-glare inside mirror 3-27
AUX jack 4-66, 4-73

B

Battery 8-15
  Charge warning light 2-15
Before starting the engine 5-13
Belt (See drive belt) 8-18
Block heater
  Engine 5-41
Bluetooth® hands-free phone system 4-105, 4-120
Booster seats 1-36
Brake
  Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) 5-34
  Brake fluid 8-14
  Brake light (See stop light) 8-32
  Brake system 5-33
  Brake warning light 2-15
  Brake wear indicators 2-22, 8-24
  Parking brake operation 5-19
  Self-adjusting brakes 8-24
Brakes 8-24
Break-in schedule 5-21
Brightness control
  Instrument panel 2-31
Brightness/contrast button 4-18, 4-34

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Bulb check/instrument panel 2-14
Bulb replacement 8-32

C

Capacities and recommended fuel/lubricants 9-2
Car phone or CB radio 4-104
Cargo light 2-54
Cargo net 2-45
Cargo (See vehicle loading information) . . .9-12
CD care and cleaning 4-84
CD changer (See audio system) 4-63
CD player (See audio system) 4-57, 4-71
Child restraint with top tether strap 1-24
Child restraints 1-15, 1-21, 1-23
  Precautions on child restraints 1-21, 1-29, 1-36
  Top tether strap anchor point locations . .1-24
Child safety rear door lock 3-6
Chimes, audible reminders 2-22
Cleaning exterior and interior 7-2
Clock 4-56, 4-61, 4-69
  (models with navigation system) . .4-13, 4-29
Clock set 4-13, 4-29
C.M.V.S.S. certification label 9-10
Cold weather driving 5-39
Compact disc (CD) player 4-57, 4-71
CompactFlash (CF) player 4-73
Console box 2-39
Control panel buttons 4-18
  Brightness/contrast button 4-18, 4-34
  Enter button 4-4, 4-18
  Setting button 4-11, 4-27
  Startup screen 4-21
  Without navigation system 4-4
Controls
  Audio controls (steering wheel) 4-86
  Heater and air conditioner controls 4-38, 4-45
  Rear audio controls 4-87
  Rear seat air conditioner 4-47
Coolant
  Capacities and recommended fuel/lubricants 9-2
  Changing engine coolant 8-9
  Checking engine coolant level 8-8
  Engine coolant temperature gauge 2-6
Corrosion protection 7-5
Cruise control 5-20
Cup holders 2-41
Curtain side-impact and rollover air bag . . .1-53

D

Daytime running light system (Canada only) 2-30
Defroster switch
  Rear window and outside mirror defroster switch 2-27
Digital video disc DVD 4-89
Dimensions and weights 9-8
Dimmer switch for instrument panel 2-31
Display controls (see control panel buttons) 4-4, 4-18
Distance to empty 4-7, 4-23
Door locks 3-4
Door open warning light 2-16
Drive belt 8-18
Drive positioner, Automatic 3-30
Driving
  Cold weather driving 5-39
  Driving with automatic transmission 5-14
  Precautions when starting and driving . . .5-2

E

Economy - fuel 5-22
Emission control information label 9-11
Emission control system warranty 9-28
Engine
  Before starting the engine 5-13
  Block heater 5-41
  Capacities and recommended fuel/lubricants 9-2
  Changing engine coolant 8-9
  Changing engine oil 8-11
  Changing engine oil filter 8-12
  Checking engine coolant level 8-8
  Checking engine oil level 8-9
  Engine compartment check locations 8-6
  Engine coolant temperature gauge 2-6
  Engine cooling system 8-8
  Engine oil 8-9
  Engine oil and oil filter recommendation . .9-5
  Engine oil pressure warning light 2-16
  Engine oil viscosity 9-5
  Engine serial number 9-10
  Engine specifications 9-7
  Starting the engine 5-13
Engine oil pressure gauge 2-8
Enter button 4-4, 4-18
Event data recorders 9-29
Exhaust gas (Carbon monoxide) 5-2
Eyeglass case 2-40

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

F

First aid kit 6-2
Flashers
(See hazard warning flasher switch). 2-32
Flat tire 6-2
Floor mat positioning aid. 7-4
Fluid
Brake fluid 8-14
Capacities and recommended fuel/lubricants. 9-2
Engine coolant 8-8
Engine oil 8-9
Power steering fluid. 8-13
Window washer fluid 8-15
F.M.V.S.S. certification label 9-10
Fog light switch 2-32
Front air bag system
(See supplemental restraint system) 1-49
Front seats 1-2
Fuel
Capacities and recommended fuel/lubricants. 9-2
Fuel economy 5-22
Fuel gauge 2-7
Fuel octane rating 9-4
Fuel recommendation 9-3
Fuel-filler door and cap. 3-23
Fuses 8-24
Fusible links 8-26

G

Garage door opener, HomeLink® Universal Transceiver 2-54
Gas cap 3-23
Gauge
Engine coolant temperature gauge 2-6
Engine oil pressure gauge 2-8
Fuel gauge 2-7
Odometer 2-4
Speedometer 2-4
Tachometer 2-6
Trip computer 2-5
Trip odometer 2-4
Voltmeter 2-8
General maintenance 8-2
Glass hatch 3-23
Glove box 2-40

H

Hands-free phone system, Bluetooth® 4-105, 4-120
Hazard warning flasher switch 2-32
Head restraints 1-7
Active Head Restraint 1-7
Headlight and turn signal switch. 2-28
Headlight control switch 2-28
Headlights. 8-30
Headphones (See NISSAN mobile entertainment system) 4-92
Heated seats 2-34
Heated steering wheel 2-33
Heater
Heater and air conditioner controls 4-38, 4-45
Heater operation 4-39, 4-46
Rear seat air conditioner 4-47
Hill descent control switch 2-35
Hill descent control system 5-38
Hill start assist system 5-39
HomeLink® Universal Transceiver 2-54
Hood release 3-21
Hook
Luggage hook. 2-43
Horn 2-33

I

Ignition switch 5-9
Immobilizer system 2-24, 3-3, 5-12
Important vehicle information label. 9-10
In-cabin microfilter 8-20
Increasing fuel economy 5-22
Indicator lights and audible reminders
(See warning/indicator lights and audible reminders) 2-13
Inside automatic anti-glare mirror 3-27
Inside mirror 3-27
Instrument brightness control 2-31
Instrument panel 0-6, 2-2
Instrument panel dimmer switch 2-31
Intelligent Key system
Key operating range 3-9
Key operation 3-10
Mechanical key 3-3
Remote keyless entry operation 3-13
Troubleshooting guide 3-17

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Warning signals 3-17
Interior light 2-52
ISOFIX child restraints 1-23

J

Jump starting 6-8

K

Key 3-2
Keyfob battery replacement 8-27
Keyless entry
With Intelligent Key system
(See Intelligent Key system) 3-13
Keyless entry system
(See remote keyless entry system) 3-18

L

Labels
Air conditioner specification label 9-11
C.M.V.S.S. certification label 9-10
Emission control information label 9-11
Engine serial number 9-10
F.M.V.S.S. certification label 9-10
Tire and Loading Information label 9-11
Vehicle identification number (VIN) plate . .9-9
Warning labels (for SRS) 1-56
LATCH (Lower Anchors and Tethers for CHildren)
System 1-23
License plate
Installing the license plate 9-12
Lift gate 3-22
Light
Air bag warning light 1-56, 2-19
Brake light (See stop light) 8-32
Bulb check/instrument panel 2-14
Bulb replacement 8-32
Charge warning light 2-15
Fog light switch 2-32
Headlight and turn signal switch 2-28
Headlight control switch 2-28
Headlights 8-30
Interior light 2-52
Light bulbs 8-30
Low tire pressure warning light 2-17
Low washer fluid warning light 2-18
Passenger air bag and status light 1-50
Personal lights 2-53
Security indicator light 2-21
Warning/indicator lights and audible
reminders 2-13
Lights
Map lights 2-54
Lock
Child safety rear door lock 3-6
Door locks 3-4
Power door locks 3-5
Vehicle speed sensing door lock
mechanism 3-6
Low fuel warning light 2-17
Low tire pressure warning light 2-17
Low washer fluid warning light 2-18
Luggage hook 2-43
Luggage (See vehicle loading information) . .9-12
Luggage storage
(see vehicle loading information) 2-43

M

Maintenance
Changing the maintenance
interval 4-10, 4-25
Displaying the maintenance notice
reminder 4-10, 4-26
General maintenance 8-2
Inside the vehicle 8-3
Maintenance precautions 8-5
Outside the vehicle 8-2
Resetting the maintenance
interval 4-10, 4-26
Seat belt maintenance 1-20
Setting 4-9, 4-25
Under the hood and vehicle 8-4
Malfunction indicator light 2-20
Manual front seat adjustment 1-2
Map lights 2-54
Map pocket 2-41
Meters and gauges 2-3
Instrument brightness control 2-31
Mirror
Automatic anti-glare inside mirror 3-27
Inside mirror 3-27
Outside mirror control 3-29
Outside mirrors 3-29
Vanity mirror 3-27
Music Box hard-disk drive audio system . . .4-75

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

N

NISSAN Intelligent Key™ 3-2, 3-7
NISSAN mobile entertainment system (MES) 4-89
NISSAN vehicle immobilizer system. 2-24, 3-3, 5-12
NISSAN voice recognition system 4-131

O

Octane rating (See fuel octane rating) 9-4
Odometer 2-4
Oil
- Capacities and recommended fuel/lubricants. 9-2
- Changing engine oil 8-11
- Changing engine oil filter. 8-12
- Checking engine oil level 8-9
- Engine oil 8-9
- Engine oil and oil filter recommendation . .9-5
- Engine oil viscosity 9-5

Outside mirror control 3-29
Outside mirrors 3-29
Overdrive switch 5-18
Overheat
- If your vehicle overheats 6-10

Owner's manual order form 9-30
Owner's manual/service manual order information. 9-30

P

Parking
- Parking brake operation 5-19
- Parking/parking on hills. 5-32

Pedal position adjustment 3-25
Personal lights 2-53
Phone, Bluetooth® hands-free system 4-105, 4-120
Power
- Front seat adjustment 1-4
- Power door locks. 3-5
- Power outlet. 2-36
- Power rear windows 2-50
- Power steering fluid. 8-13
- Power steering system 5-33
- Power windows 2-48
- Rear power windows 2-50

Precautions
- Maintenance precautions 8-5
- On-pavement and off-road driving precautions 5-5
- Precautions on child restraints. 1-21, 1-29, 1-36
- Precautions on seat belt usage 1-12
- Precautions on supplemental restraint system 1-41
- Precautions when starting and driving . . .5-2

Pre-tensioner seat belt system. 1-54
Programmable features 4-11, 4-27
Push starting 6-10

R

Radio
- Car phone or CB radio 4-104
- Compact Disc (CD) changer 4-63
- FM/AM radio with compact disc (CD) player 4-55
- FM/AM/SAT radio with compact disc (CD) changer 4-60
- FM/AM/SAT radio with compact disc (CD) player 4-68
- Rear audio controls. 4-87
- Steering wheel audio control switch. . . .4-86

Readiness for inspection maintenance (I/M) test. 9-28
Rear audio controls. 4-87
Rear power windows 2-50
Rear seat air conditioner 4-47
Rear window and outside mirror defroster switch 2-27
Rear window wiper and washer switches. . .2-27
RearView Monitor. 4-34
Recorders
- Event data 9-29

Refrigerant recommendation 9-6
Registering your vehicle in another country. . .9-9
Remote controller (See NISSAN mobile entertainment system) 4-91
Remote keyless entry system 3-18
Reporting safety defects (US only) 9-28
Resetting the fuel economy. 4-7, 4-23

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

S

Safety
- Child safety rear door lock 3-6
- Child seat belts 1-21, 1-29, 1-36
- Reporting safety defects (US only) 9-28

Screen (See NISSAN mobile entertainment system) 4-91
Seat adjustment
- Front manual seat adjustment 1-2
- Front power seat adjustment 1-4
- Second row bench seats 1-5

Seat belt
- Child safety 1-15
- Infants and small children 1-15
- Injured Person. 1-16
- Larger children 1-15
- Precautions on seat belt usage 1-12
- Pregnant women 1-16
- Pre-tensioner seat belt system. 1-54
- Seat belt extenders 1-20
- Seat belt maintenance 1-20
- Seat belts 1-12
- Shoulder belt height adjustment. 1-19
- Three-point type with retractor. 1-16

Seat belt warning light 2-18
Seatback pockets. 2-41
Seats
- Adjustment 1-2
- Automatic drive positioner 3-30
- Front seats 1-2
- Heated seats 2-34
- Manual front seat adjustment 1-2

Security indicator light 2-21
Security system (NISSAN vehicle immobilizer system), engine start 2-24, 3-3, 5-12
Self-adjusting brakes 8-24
Service manual order form 9-30
Servicing air conditioner 4-48
Setting button 4-11, 4-27
Shift lock release 5-17
Shifting
- Automatic transmission. 5-15

Shoulder belt height adjustment 1-19
Side air bag system (See supplemental side air bag, curtain and rollover air bag systems). . .1-53
Spark plug replacement 8-19
Speedometer 2-4
SRS warning label 1-56
Starting
- Before starting the engine 5-13
- Jump starting 6-8
- Precautions when starting and driving . . .5-2
- Push starting 6-10
- Starting the engine 5-13

Startup screen 4-21
Steering
- Heated steering wheel 2-33
- Power steering fluid. 8-13
- Power steering system 5-33
- Tilting steering wheel 3-25

Steering wheel audio control switch. 4-86
Stop light 8-32
Storage 2-37
Storage bin. 2-38, 2-43
Storage tray 2-37
Sun visors 3-26
Sunglasses case 2-40
Sunglasses holder 2-40
Sunroof 2-51
Supplemental air bag warning labels 1-56
Supplemental air bag warning light. . .1-56, 2-19
Supplemental front impact air bag system . .1-49
Supplemental restraint system
- Information and warning labels. 1-56
- Precautions on supplemental restraint system 1-41

Supplemental restraint system (Supplemental air bag system). 1-41
Switch
- Autolight switch. 2-29
- Automatic power window switch 2-50
- Fog light switch 2-32
- Hazard warning flasher switch 2-32
- Headlight and turn signal switch. 2-28
- Headlight control switch 2-28
- Hill descent control switch. 2-35
- Ignition switch 5-9
- Overdrive switch 5-18
- Power door lock switch 3-5
- Rear window and outside mirror defroster switch 2-27
- Rear window wiper and washer switches 2-27
- Turn signal switch. 2-31
- Vehicle dynamic control (VDC) off switch 2-34
- Windshield wiper and washer switch . . .2-26

T

Tachometer 2-6
Temperature gauge
- Engine coolant temperature gauge 2-6

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Theft (NISSAN vehicle immobilizer system), engine start 2-24, 3-3, 5-12
Three-way catalyst 5-3
Tilting steering wheel 3-25
Tire
Flat tire 6-2
Spare tire 6-4
Tire and Loading Information label. 9-11
Tire chains. 8-42
Tire placard 9-11
Tire pressure 8-35
Tire rotation 8-42
Tires of 4-wheel drive. 8-44
Types of tires 8-41
Uniform tire quality grading. 9-27
Wheels and tires 8-35
Wheel/tire size 9-8
Tire pressure
Low tire pressure warning light 2-17
Tire pressure display 4-8, 4-24
Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) . . .5-3
Tire rotation maintenance reminder . . .4-8, 4-24
Top tether strap child restraint 1-24
Towing
2-wheel drive models. 6-12
4-wheel drive models. 6-13
Flat towing. 9-26
Tow truck towing 6-11
Towing load/specification 9-20
Trailer towing 9-17
Transceiver
HomeLink® Universal Transceiver 2-54
Transmission
Driving with automatic transmission 5-14
Selector lever lock release 5-17
Travel (See registering your vehicle in another country) 9-9
Trip computer. 2-5
Trip odometer. 2-4
Turn signal switch. 2-31

U

Uniform tire quality grading. 9-27

V

Vanity mirror 3-27
Variable voltage control system 8-17
Vehicle
Speed sensing door lock mechanism. . . .3-6
Vehicle dimensions and weights 9-8
Vehicle dynamic control (VDC) off switch. . .2-34
Vehicle dynamic control (VDC) system 5-36
Vehicle electronic system 4-15, 4-30
Vehicle identification 9-9
Vehicle identification number (VIN) (Chassis number). 9-9
Vehicle identification number (VIN) plate . . .9-9
Vehicle loading information. 9-12
Vehicle recovery. 6-14
Vehicle security system. 2-23
Vehicle security system (NISSAN vehicle immobilizer system), engine start 2-24, 3-3, 5-12
Ventilators 4-37
Visors 3-26
Voice recognition system 4-131
Voltmeter 2-8

W

Warning
4WD warning light 2-16
Air bag warning light. 1-56, 2-19
Anti-lock brake warning light. 2-14
Battery charge warning light 2-15
Brake warning light 2-15
Door open warning light 2-16
Engine oil pressure warning light 2-16
Hazard warning flasher switch 2-32
Low fuel warning light 2-17
Low tire pressure warning light 2-17
Low washer fluid warning light. 2-18
Passenger air bag and status light. 1-50
Seat belt warning light 2-18
Vehicle security system. 2-23
Warning labels (for SRS). 1-56
Warning/indicator lights and audible reminders 2-13
Warning lights. 2-13
Washer switch
Rear window wiper and washer switches 2-27
Windshield wiper and washer switch . . .2-26
Weights (See dimensions and weights) 9-8
Wheels and tires 8-35
Wheel/tire size 9-8
When traveling or registering your vehicle in another country 9-9
Window washer fluid 8-15
Windows
Locking passengers' windows. 2-50
Power rear windows 2-50
Power windows 2-48

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Rear power windows 2-50
Windshield wiper and washer switch 2-26
Wiper
Rear window wiper and washer switches 2-27
Windshield wiper and washer switch . . .2-26
Wiper blades 8-21

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

GAS STATION INFORMATION

RECOMMENDED FUEL:

Use unleaded premium gasoline with an octane rating of at least 91 AKI (Anti-Knock Index) number (Research octane number 96).

If unleaded premium gasoline is not available unleaded regular gasoline with an octane rating of 87 AKI (Anti-Knock Index) number (Research octane number 91) can be used, but only under the following precautions:

- Have the fuel tank filled only partially with unleaded regular gasoline, and fill up with unleaded premium as soon as possible.
- Avoid full throttle driving, and abrupt acceleration.

However, for maximum vehicle performance, the use of unleaded premium gasoline is recommended.

⚠ CAUTION

- **Using a fuel other than that specified could adversely affect the emission control system, and may also affect the warranty coverage.**
- **Under no circumstances should a leaded gasoline be used, because this will damage the three-way catalyst.**
- **Do not use E-85 fuel in your vehicle. Your vehicle is not designed to run on E-85 fuel. Using E-85 fuel can damage the fuel system components and is not covered by the NISSAN new vehicle limited warranty.**

For additional information, see “Capacities and recommended fuel/lubricants in the “Technical and consumer information” section.

RECOMMENDED ENGINE OIL:

- Engine oil with API Certification Mark
- Viscosity SAE 5W-30

See “Engine oil and oil filter recommendation” in the “Technical and consumer information” section of this manual.

COLD TIRE PRESSURE:

See Tire and Loading Information label.

The label is typically located on the driver side center pillar or on the driver’s door. For additional information, see “Wheels and tires” in the “Maintenance and do-it-yourself” section.

RECOMMENDED NEW VEHICLE BREAK-IN PROCEDURE:

During the first 1,200 miles (2,000 km) of vehicle use, follow the recommendations outlined in the “BREAK-IN SCHEDULE” information found in the “Starting and driving” section of this manual. Follow these recommendations for the future reliability and economy of your new vehicle. Failure to follow these recommendations may result in vehicle damage or shortened engine life.

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS